

Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

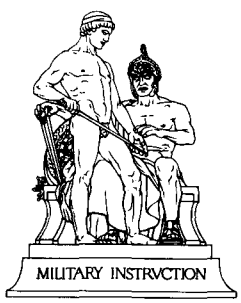


LA HARAZEE---FONTAINE-AUX-CHARMES AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of La Harazee

UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR 1917-1919

Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

Volume 9



CENTER OF MILITARY HISTORY
UNITED STATES ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 1990

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
(Revised for vols. 7–9)

United States Army in the World War, 1917–1919.
Contents: v. 1. Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces.—v. 2. Policy-forming documents of the American Expeditionary Forces—[etc.]—v. 4–9. Military operations of the American Expeditionary Forces.
1. United States. Army—History—World War, 1914–1918. 2. World War, 1914–1918—United States. I. Center of Military History.
D570.U55 1988 940.4'0973 88–600367

A new introduction has been added to Volume 1. Type has been reset, but original pagination has not been altered. Except for front matter, maps, illustrations, and some tables, camera-ready copy was produced by Susan Blair using optical scanning and laser printing technology.

First Printed 1948—CMH Pub 23–14

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR, 1917–1919

Volume 1	Organization of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 2	Policy-forming Documents of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 3	Training and Use of American Units With the British and French
Volume 4–9	Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces
Volume 10	The Armistice Agreement and Related Documents
Volume 11	American Occupation of Germany
Volume 12–15	Reports of the Commander-in-Chief, AEF, Staff Sections and Services
Volume 16	General Orders, GHQ, AEF
Volume 17	Bulletins, GHQ, AEF

FOREWORD

Military historians and scholars of operational art have tended to neglect the role played by the American Expeditionary Forces in World War I. Although the Army organized a historical office in 1918 to prepare a multivolume history of the war, budget restraints and other considerations frustrated Chief of Staff Tasker H. Bliss' intention to "record the things that were well done, for future imitation . . . , [and] the errors as shown by experience, for future avoidance." The momentous events of succeeding decades only strengthened this tendency to overlook our Army's role in the fields of France in 1918. This neglect, although understandable, is unfortunate: World War I posed unique challenges to American strategists, tacticians, and logisticians—challenges they met in ways that could provide today's military student with special insights into the profession of arms.

To encourage further research in the history of World War I and to fill a gap in the Army's historical documentation of that conflict, the Center of Military History has created a World War I series of publications consisting of new monographs and reprints. Complementing our newly published facsimile reprint *Order of Battle of the United States Land Forces in the World War*, we are reprinting this seventeen-volume compilation of selected AEF records along with a new introduction by David F. Trask. Gathered by Army historians during the interwar years, this massive collection in no way represents an exhaustive record of the Army's months in France, but it is certainly worthy of serious consideration and thoughtful review by students of military history and strategy and will serve as a useful jumping off point for any earnest scholarship on the war.

There is a certain poignancy connected with the publication of this collection in the seventieth anniversary year of "the war to end all wars." Later this summer veterans of that war will gather together, perhaps for the last time, to discuss the history of the American Expeditionary Forces and to reminisce about their service. To them especially, but to all five million Americans who served in World War I, we dedicate this scholarly undertaking.

Washington, D.C.
1 June 1988

WILLIAM A. STOFFT
Brigadier General, USA
Chief of Military History

CONTENTS

MEUSE-ARGONNE *Page*

Preface . . . 1
Order of Battle and Command . . . 1
Concentration of Forces and Plans for Operations . . . 3
Organization for the Meuse-Argonne Operation . . . 77
Order Prescribing Initial Attack . . . 82
D-Day Announced . . . 126
H-Hour Announced . . . 127
First Operation—First Phase, September 26-30, 1918 . . . 132
Second Phase, October 1-6, 1918 . . . 189
Order of Battle, Second Phase . . . 199
Plan of Attack for East of Meuse . . . 215
Third Phase, October 7-11, 1918; Order of Battle . . . 229
Preparatory Order for Fourth Phase . . . 251
Fourth Phase, October 12-16, 1918 . . . 255
Activation of American Second Army . . . 257
Major General Hunter Liggett Assumes Command of American First Army . . . 260
Fifth Phase, October 17-31, 1918 . . . 286
Plan for Defense of Conquered Ground . . . 288
Strength of Allied Air Force . . . 362
The Second Operation, November 1-11, 1918 . . . 365
Premature Announcement of Armistice . . . 400
Armistice Signed . . . 411
Second Army Organization . . . 415
D-Day for Second Army Attack . . . 461
American Units Operating in Champagne Area . . . 470
Annex—Translated German Documents . . . 507

Maps

No.

112. Location of American Corps and Divisions, August 11, 1918 . . . 5
113. Concentration for Meuse-Argonne Operation . . . 67
114. Battle Instructions, September 16, 1918 . . . 81
115. Plan of Attack of First Army . . . 128
116. Combined Order of Battle, September 26, 1918, A.M. . . . 133
117. Ground Gained by First Army, September 26, 1918 . . . 139
118. Ground Gained by First Army, September 26-October 3, 1918 . . . 188
119. Plan of Attack, First Army, October 4, 1918 . . . 211
120. Plan of Attack, East of Meuse . . . 217
121. Plan of Attack, American I Corps, October 7, 1918 . . . 234
122. Plan of Attack, American V Corps, October 9, 1918 . . . 242
123. Plan of Attack, American First Army, October 14, 1918 . . . 270
124. Ground Gained by First Army, October 3-31, 1918 . . . 363
125. Plan of Attack, American First Army, November 1-3, 1918 . . . 373
126. Movement of 1st Division, Toward Sedan . . . 393
127. Franco-American Operations, September 12-November 11, 1918 . . . 467
128. German Defensive Positions . . . 508

Illustrations

	Page
La Harazee---Fontaine-aux-Charmes Area	*Frontispiece*
La Chalade-Vauquois Area	10
Varennes-Eclisfontaine Area	19
Vauquois-Bois de Montfaucon Area	32
Malancourt-Montfaucon Area	41
Bethincourt---Bois d'en-Dela Area	49
Bois de Forges-Forges Area	59
Montblainville-Baulny Area	70
Dannevoux---Sivry-sur-Meuse Area	76
Montfaucon-Bois de Very Area	85
Montfaucon-Gesnes Area	89
Montfaucon-Cunel Area	95
Montfaucon-Bois de Brieulles Area	98
Montfaucon-Drillancourt Area	103
Montfaucon-Cuisy Area	108
Montfaucon-Bois de Cuisy Area	112
Bainarville-Bois de la Buironne	118
Apremont-Montblainville Area	124
Eclisfontaine-Bois de Moncy Area	131
Cornay-Bois de Cornay Area	142
Baulny-Chatel-Chehery	151
Cornay-Cote 240 (Montrefagne) Area	159
Gesnes-Bantheville Area	167
Forges---Brabant-sur-Meuse Area	178
Bois de Brabant-Bois d'Haumont Area	182
Grandpre-Marcq Area	190
Marcq-Champigneulle Area	196
Marcq---St-Juvin Area	204
Sommerance-Cote de Chatillon Area	214
Bois des Chenes-Bois de la Grande-Montagne Area	224
Bois de Bourgogne-Bois des Loges Area	230
Grandpre-Bois des Loges Area	239
Cote 253---Landres-et-St-Georges Area	248
Bois de Sassey-Bois de Chenois Area	258
Brieulles-Bois de Chatillon Area	266
Remonville-Le Fey Bois Area	277
Bois de Barricourt-Nouart Area	284
Barricourt-Bar Area	293
Bar-Buzancy Area	298
Le Champy-Haut---Barricourt Area	307
Sy-Bois du Mont-Dieu Area	315
Verrieres-Bois de Sy Area	324
Mont-Damion---Oches Area	332
Vaux-en-Dieulet---Bois de Belval Area	337
Le Chenois-Mouzay Area	344
Le Neuville-a-Maire---Maisoncelle Area	350
Beaumont-Bois du Fond-de-Limon Area	355
Letanne-Beaumont Area	360
Sassey---Bois de Mont Area	368

Page
Bulson-Chaumont Area ... 378
Foret de Woevre-Bois du Corrol Area ... 387
Haraumont-Borne de Cornouiller Area ... 396
Noyers-Sedan Area ... 405
Autrecourt---Villers-devant-Mouzon Area ... 413
Damloup-Bois de Grimaucourt Area ... 418
Moranville-Blanzee Area ... 427
Bois de Fresnes-Bois de Manheulles ... 436
Haudiomont-Pintheville Area ... 445
Vandieres-Vittonville Area ... 451
Xon Hill---Bouxieres-sous-Froidmont Area ... 457
Eply-Bois de la Fourasse Area ... 464
Sommepy---Blanc-Mont Area ... 471
St-Etienne---Blanc-Mont Area ... 474
Machault-Dricourt Area ... 477
Vaux-Attigny Area ... 481
Mery-Roche Area ... 484
Ripont---Cernay-en-Dormois Area ... 490
Vieux-Ardeuil Area ... 496
Sechault-Bouconville Area ... 503
Vieux-Challerange Area ... 505
Mouzon-Bois de Yoncq Area ... 515
Moulins-Villemontry Area ... 525
Moulins-Bois de Hache Area ... 534
Bois de Moulins-Bois d'Inor Area ... 543
Laneuville-Stenay Area ... 550
Brandeville-Bois de Remoiville Area ... 560
Bois de Jametz---Bois-Bas Area ... 569
Bois-Bas---Bois Demange Area ... 577
Etraye-Damvillers Area ... 587
Flabas---Bois-Jure Area ... 596

Military Operations of the American Expeditionary Forces

MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
September 26 - November 11, 1918

Preface

Having won its spurs in the St-Mihiel Operation, the American First Army went on to still greater achievement in the Meuse-Argonne Operation in which the opening guns were fired by the artillery at 2:30 a. m., September 26, 1918.

The front designated for the attack of the American First Army extended from Regneville, on the Meuse, west and slightly southwest, to the vicinity of La Harazee near the Aisne. From there, the French Fourth Army continued the Allied front westward about twenty-two miles to the vicinity of Prunay. The operations of the American First Army and the French Fourth Army were to be coordinated under agreement between General Petain and General Pershing.

The operations fell into three phases, the first terminating on October 4, 1918, the second on October 31, 1918, and the third, with the signing of the Armistice on November 11, 1918.

Order of Battle

(Left to right)

French Fourth Army: General Henri Gouraud, Commanding
Lieut. Colonel Pettelat, Chief of Staff

American First Army: General John J. Pershing, Commanding
Brig. General Hugh A. Drum, Chief of Staff

American I Corps: Major General Hunter Liggett, Commanding
- American 77th Division
- American 28th Division
- American 35th Division

American V Corps: Major General George H. Cameron, Commanding
- American 91st Division
- American 37th Division
- American 79th Division

American III Corps: Major General Robert L. Bullard, Commanding
- American 4th Division
- American 80th Division
- American 33d Division

French XVII Corps: Major General Henri E. Claudel, Commanding
French 18th Division
French 10th Colonial Division
French 15th Colonial Division

French II Colonial Corps: Major General Ernest J. Blondlat, Commanding
American 79th Division
French 2d Cavalry Division (Dismounted)
French 39th Division

American IV Corps: Major General Joseph T. Dickman, Commanding
American 89th Division
American 78th Division
American 90th Division
French 69th Division

French Eighth Army: General Gerard, Commanding
General Douchy, Chief of Staff

American divisions in corps reserve were:

For I Corps - 92d Division
" V " - 32d Division
" III " - 3d Division
" IV " - none

Concentration of Forces and Plans for Operations

G-3 First Army: File 114.02: Memorandum

Proposed Concentration for Meuse-Argonne Offensive

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Ligny-en-Barrois, Meuse, September 4, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: General Pershing

1. In connection with our conversation this morning the following are my views relating to the concentration of our forces to the north:

The forces available may be divided into three classes. based on the period of availability.

First Class: Available before attack on St-Mihiel and not associated with that attack.

III Corps Headquarters.
32d Division. Now near Soissons, probably in fair shape, has artillery.
28th Division. On the Vesle. Poor shape, has artillery.
77th Division. On the Vesle. Fair shape, has artillery.
29th Division. Belfort. No artillery.
92d Division. St-Die. No artillery.
37th Division. Baccarat. No artillery.
36th Division. 13th Training Area. (Bar-sur-Aube) Has no artillery.
79th Division. Prauthoy. No artillery.
33d Division. Ligny-en-Barrois. Has Artillery.

Second Class: Available in estimated time of five days after the attack on St-Mihiel.

80th Division. Stainville. No artillery.
35th Division. Vicinity of Liverdun. Has artillery.
91st Division. Vicinity of Toul. Has no artillery.

Third Class: Available after the attack has stabilized.

4th Division. Reserve of V Corps. Has artillery.
82d Division. In line east of Moselle. Has artillery.

In addition a minimum of two other divisions complete, one brigade of artillery, and two corps headquarters (I and V).

2. The foregoing scheme will give us the following:

A. Immediately available, one corps headquarters, 9 divisions, of which there will be 4 divisional artilleries. The time when these divisions can arrive is dependent, except in the case of the 36th and 33d, upon their relief by French troops as they all occupy sectors at the present time. When their relief, etc., is accomplished we should be able to take over a front of four divisions and have in reserve, 5 divisions.

B. Available after the attack on St-Mihiel stabilizes, seven additional divisions with six divisional artilleries. My estimate is that these divisions can be moved

around the 20th instant. We should therefore have available about between the 20th and 25th instant a total of 16 divisions with 10 divisional artilleries.

3. The plan I propose is as follows:

The 33d Division to be sent at once into sector west of the Meuse under the French Second Army. III Corps Headquarters to proceed at once to take command of the sector of the 33d Division. The divisions mentioned under the first class above to be sent without delay to report to the III Corps Headquarters where they will gradually take over part of the line. This will be the first step in the concentration. After the attack on the St-Mihiel salient I propose that the IV Corps Headquarters be expanded into an army headquarters and take over the line between the French Second Army and the Moselle. The I and V Corps Headquarters to be sent at once to the line west of the Meuse and, as soon as they can be relieved, the seven divisions involved in the attack on St-Mihiel to be sent to report to these two corps headquarters. In the meantime, First Army Headquarters will turn over the defense of the salient to the Second Army Headquarters and proceed to carry out the attack to the north. In reference to this last part another solution is to have two corps headquarters take over the defense of the sector at St-Mihiel and to continue to function under First Army Headquarters. This scheme contemplates leaving the IV Corps Headquarters in the salient and for a new corps headquarters to be sent in to relieve the I Corps Headquarters. This also has in mind that an army headquarters would be instituted without delay using the IV Corps Headquarters as a nucleus.

4. If the foregoing is approved, steps should be taken at once by G. H. Q. to provide the additional corps headquarters and to provide for the relief of the III Corps and the various American divisions now in sectors and not engaged in the St-Mihiel attack. Note: I have already wired G. H. Q. concerning the relief of the III Corps Headquarters, and I will see the Commander, French Second Army this afternoon and arrange with him in accordance with the above plan.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army, AEF: File 114.01: Memorandum

Initial Outline of Concentration

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Ligny-en-Barrois, September 4, 1918---11:30 a. m.

From: Operations Section, G-3

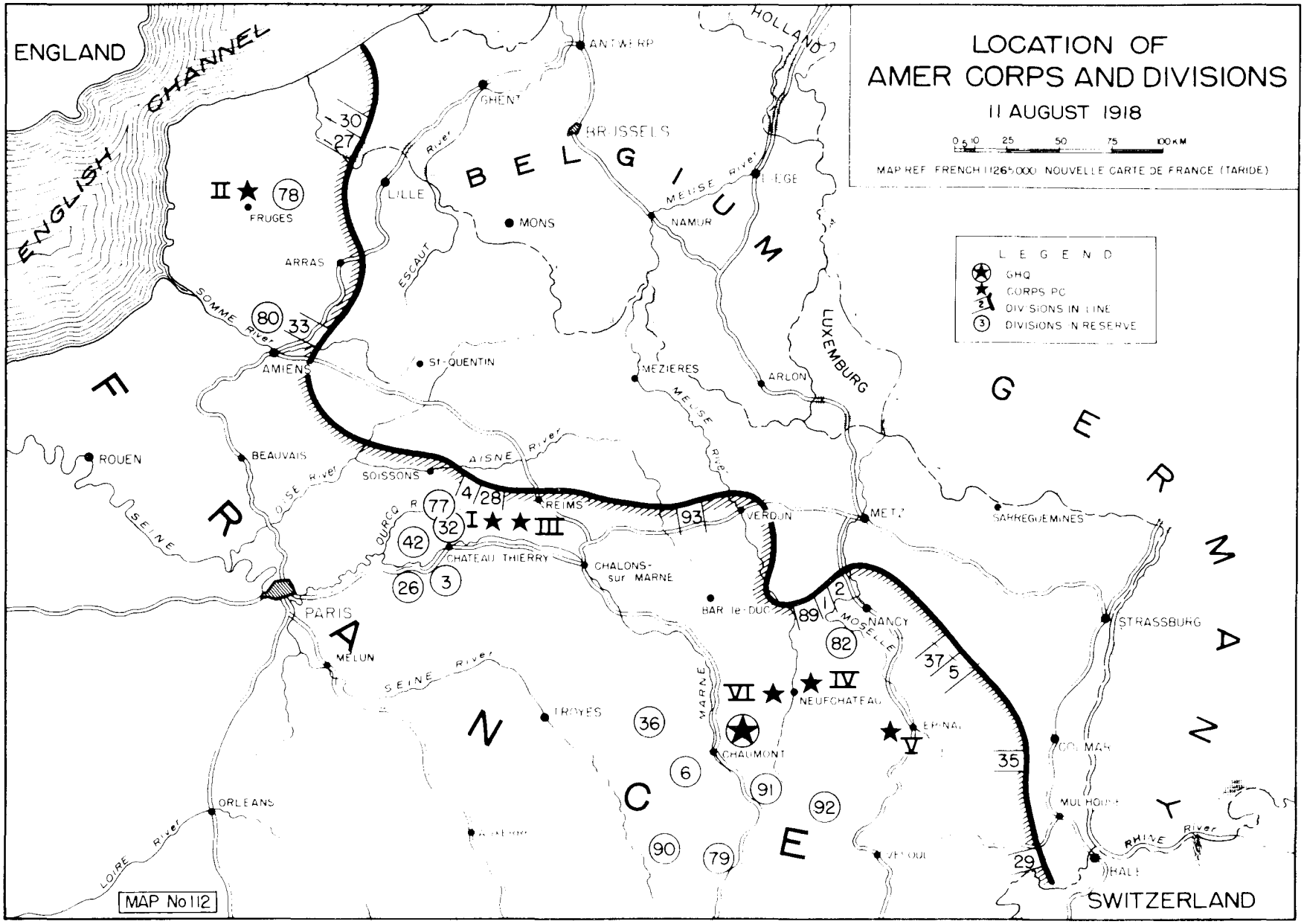
To: Chief of Staff, through G-3

1. The concentration involves at least eight train movements which take probably a minimum of from nine to twelve days.

2. There are six roads into the position and one return road.

3. It will require from five to eight days to move to position from the preliminary concentration which must be made in the general area Ligny-en-Barrois---Pierrefitte---Vaubecourt---Sommeille---St-Dizier---Stainville.

4. From the above it is seen that no time can be lost in issuing preliminary orders for the concentration. Also it is especially important that none of the divisions involved be moved to our own training areas which would involve a second train or bus movement.


LOCATION OF
AMER CORPS AND DIVISIONS
11 AUGUST 1918
0 5 10 25 50 75 100 KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1/1265000 NOUVELLE CARTE DE FRANCE (TARIDE)
LEGEND
GHQ
CORPS PC
DIVISIONS IN LINE
DIVISIONS IN RESERVE
ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
HOLLAND
BELGIUM
GERMANY
FRANCE
SWITZERLAND
ANTWERP
GHENT
BRUSSELS
LIEGE
LILLE
MONS
NAMUR
MEUSE River
ESCAUT River
LUXEMBURG
ARLON
MEZIERES
ST-QUENTIN
ARRAS
AMIENS
SOMME River
FRUGES
II
78
30
27
80
33
ROUEN
BEAUVAIS
SOISSONS
AISNE River
OISE River
SEINE
OURCQ R
77
4
28
REIMS
I
III
32
42
CHATEAU THIERRY
26
3
CHALONS-sur MARNE
93
VERDUN
METZ
SARREGUEMINES
BAR le-DUC
89
1
2
NANCY
MOSELLE
82
STRASSBURG
PARIS
MELUN
SEINE River
MARNE
VI
IV
NEUFCHATEAU
37
5
TROYES
36
CHAUMONT
V
EPINAL
COLMAR
6
91
92
35
MULHOUSE
ORLEANS
LOIRE River
90
79
VESOUL
RHINE River
29
BALE
MAP No 112

5. RECOMMENDATION: It is recommended that the following steps be taken at once.

(a) Hq. American III Corps be moved at once to vicinity of Fleury-sur-Aire, to take over command of the sector from the Meuse to the western limit of the French Second Army, relieving thereby the Italian VIII Corps and the French XVII Corps of the command of this sector.

(b) That the French XVII Corps retain command of the sector from the Meuse east and southeast to the eastern limit of the French Second Army in the vicinity of Mandre Fme.

(c) That the 36th and 79th Divisions from the right to left take over the defense of the front between the Meuse and the Aire and that the 92d Division take over the defense of the front from the Aire west to western limit of the French Second Army, in the Argonne. These divisions relieving the Italian 3d Division, the French 73d Division, the French 157th Division, all of which should evacuate the Second Army area as soon as relieved, but leaving behind their artillery for the use of the three American divisions which have no artillery. The French 120th Division should for the present retain the defense of its sector east of the Meuse and be at disposal of French XVII Corps.

(d) That the necessary orders be issued at once for the movement by train of the 36th, 79th, and 92d Divisions to carry out the above move. Arrangements must be made with the French Second Army for detraining points as far to the front as possible. Also for the evacuation of the French and Italian troops from the front as indicated above.

(e) That the 32d, the 28th, and the 77th Divisions with their artillery be withdrawn from the line at once and moved by train to preliminary concentration areas as follows:

32d Division to vicinity of Remennecourt

28th Division to the vicinity of Louppy-le-Chateau

77th Division to the vicinity of Vavincourt

That these divisions be refilled, refitted and trained for the proposed operation. This must be done at once. That arrangements be made with the French Second Army for areas for these divisions. These movements should be completed by September 10.

(f) That the 37th and the 29th Divisions be withdrawn from the line and moved by train to points in the preliminary concentration area as follows:

29th to vicinity of Sommeilles

37th to vicinity of Pierrefitte

These movements should be completed by Sept. 14, at the latest, as it is a five days march from that point into the line.

(g) That the 80th and 33d Divisions remain for the present as now stationed.

(h) That Colonel George C. Marshall draw up a plan of defense for the sector to be taken over by the American Army.

(i) That maps and studies relating to the proposed operations in the hands of the French Second Army be obtained for study at once.

(j) That steps be taken to make the area described in Par. 3 available for American troops.

R. T. WARD,
Colonel, C. E.,
Asst. to G-3.

33d Division Placed at Disposal of French XVII Corps

[Contemporary Translation]

3d Bureau
No. 3457/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
September 5, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDERS

[Extract]

1. The American 33d Division now located in the zone Resson, Gery, Morlaincourt (Hq. Silmont), and coming to the Second Army, is placed at the disposition of the XVII Army Corps, beginning September 5, and is to relieve:
   (1) All units of the 120th D. I. now on the left bank of the Meuse River.
   (2) The regiment on the right of the 157th Division.
2. After relief, the units thus available, will be left to the disposition of the General in Command of the XVII Army Corps, who will inform the General commanding the Army of fresh arrangements decided upon; this must be done for September 10.

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER.

G-3, First Army, AEF: File 114.0: Letter

Movement of American III Corps to Zone of French Second Army

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont-en-Bassigny, September 7, 1918.

From: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3

To: Commanding General, III Corps

1. Referring to Telegram 690 G-3 (September 6) the following is furnished for your information and guidance.
2. The entire III Corps will, under an agreement reached with the French G. H. Q., be transferred for duty in the French Second Army. For administrative purposes the corps will report to the Commanding General, First Army, headquarters at Ligny-en-Barrois. Arrangements for putting corps troops and divisions into the line will be made by you in conformity with orders from the Chief of Staff, First Army.
3. It is understood that your headquarters will be free to move on the 9th instant. Your first duty will probably be the command, under the Commanding General, French Second Army, of a corps in line comprising the American 33d Division and one French division.

You will send an advance party as soon as possible to Laheycourt (Headquarters French Second Army) to report to the Chief of Staff, Second Army.

It is desired that you accompany this advance party in person and that en route you pass by Ligny-en-Barrois to consult the Chief of Staff, First Army. Your entire head-

quarters should arrive in the zone of the Second Army on the 10th instant. You will arrange to leave the necessary staff officers at your present headquarters to insure the proper entraining of all corps troops.

4. The French authorities are making arrangements to entrain the corps troops beginning on Sept. 9. It is desired that so far as possible the order of entraining be as shown on the list enclosed. Destination is Souilly.

5. The 32d Division is to begin entraining in the region of Villers-Cotterets beginning at 6 a. m., September 9. Density 24/24.

6. The 28th Division will begin entraining at about 6 a. m., September 12, in the region of Germaine---Epernay---Avize. Density 24/24.

7. The 77th Division will begin entraining in the region of Epernay soon after the 28th Division, exact date to be fixed later.

8. Transportation arrangements in each case are being made by the French. The general destination of all the above troops is the region Bar-le-Duc---Souilly. First Army Headquarters have not yet given exact destinations for divisions.

9. Aviation and other units capable of moving otherwise than by rail should be so sent.

By order.

FOX CONNER,
Brigadier General, G. S.

G-3, First Army, AEF: File 114.01: Memorandum

Plan of Concentration

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, About September 12, 1918.

MEMORANDUM: For the information of the Chief of Staff and for the information of the French Second Army

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The Commanding General, French Second Army, will have charge of placing divisions in position after they have been moved to the present area of the French Second Army. These divisions will be moved to the area of the French Second Army, as follows:

Division A (4th) will be in vicinity of Ancemont on September 17, and report to Commanding General, French Second Army, for instructions.

Division B (80th) move from Tronville; route east of Souilly---Bar-le-Duc main highway, reporting to Commanding General, French Second Army, in vicinity of Souilly---Fleury-sur-Aire on the night of September 17/18.

Division C (33d) now in position.

Division D (3d?) to Vavincourt area night of September 16/17, reporting to Commanding General, French Second Army.

Division E (79th) now at Robert-Espagne.

Division F (37th) now at Baccarat to move by train at once. Begins entraining on morning of 17th, complete detraining by noon on the 19th, at Robert-Espagne.

Division G (91st) by bus and marching from Trondes to Vavincourt area September 13/16, reporting to Commanding General, French Second Army, September 14, for instructions.

Division H (32d) Joinville area---reports to Commanding General, French Second Army, September 13, for instructions.

Division I (35th?) Liverdun to Givry-en-Argonne. Must complete detraining by 6 p. m., September 20. No train movement has been promised for this division to date. This train movement is absolutely essential.

Division J (28th) by bus and marching from Fismes to Nettancourt, September 11/16.

Division K (77th) Fismes to Givry-en-Argonne by bus and marching, September 16/19.

Division L (92d) St-Die to Vanault-les-Dames by train; beginning on morning September 21, complete by noon September 23.

Division M (82d?) Nancois-Joinville area September 15/19 by bus and marching, reporting to Commanding General, French Second Army, for instructions.

Division N (36?) Bar-sur-Aube to Nettancourt, bus and marching, September 14/21. Movement regulated to arrive Vinotte [Vanault?]-les-Dames night of September 20/21.

Division O (29th) Belfort to Robert-Espagne by train. Must complete detraining by 6 p. m., September 21. Train movement promised; begins entraining morning 23d, completes detraining noon of 25th. This is 4 days late.

* * * * * *

R. T. WARD,
Colonel, C. E.,
Asst. to G-3.

191-32.13: Order

Reassignment of Certain Corps and Divisions

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 170

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 9, 1918.

1. Upon arrival in the First Army area, the III Army Corps is attached to the French Second Army.

2. The 33d Division, now attached to French Second Army, is transferred from V Corps and assigned to III Corps.

3. The 79th Division is transferred from VI Corps and assigned to III Army Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



LA CHALADE-VAUQUOIS AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of La Chalade

HS Fr. File: 424-30.1: Order

III Corps Assigned to Command Sector

3d Section, General Staff
No. 3537/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
September 10, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

I. Headquarters of the American III Army Corps, set up after detrainment at Souilly, will move to Rampont where it will be prepared to operate, from noon September 14.

II. On this date, the General commanding the III Corps will assume command of the sector held by the American 33d and 79th Divisions (the latter to start the relief of the French 157th Inf. Div., September 12.)

III. The boundaries of the III Corps will be as follows:

1. With the French XVII Army Corps: The Meuse, as far as 2 kilometers west of Vacherauville---Madeleine Farm (III Corps)---Fort du Chana (XVII Corps)---Fort des Sartelles (XVII Corps)---Bois des Sartelles (III Corps)---Bois de Nixeville (III Corps)---Bois de Chevillemont (XVII Corps)---La Queue-de-Mala crossroads---road from Verdun to Bar (common to the two army corps)---village of Lemmes (to the XVII Corps) as far as the fork of Senoncourt Road.

2. With the French IX Army Corps, Point 0003---La Croix-Precheur crossroads (IX Corps)---Hill 293---saddle between Hills 289 and 286---Le Grand-Rup Farm (IX Corps)---northeast tip of Bois du Fays---east edge of Bois-le-Comte---Jubecourt (IX Corps)---Ville-sur-Cousances (III Corps)---Hill 271 (Poirier de Lavoye).

3. With the Army: Ippecourt (to the Army)---road from Ippecourt to Souilly as far as Bois La Vaux-Warin---west edge of Bois La Vaux-Warin as far as the Osches-Souilly Road. Line running from this point to the branch of the Senoncourt Road on the Bar-Verdun Road.

HIRSCHAUER,
General Commanding.

HS Fr. Files: 442-30.1: Order

Relief of French 157th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH XVII ARMY CORPS,
Regret, September 11, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER No. 797

[Extract]

PART I

1. Pursuant to Special Orders No. 3518/3, dated September 9, 1918, the General Commanding the French Second Army, has placed the American 79th Division, now stationed in

the Robert-Espagne area, at the disposal of the General commanding the XVII Army Corps, effective September 12, 1918.

This division is intended to relieve the French 157th Infantry Division. The latter will be assembled by noon, September 18, in the region of Brienne-le-Chateau, where it will be at the disposal of the General commanding the Group of Armies of the Center, and is attached to the French Fourth Army, (Hq. St-Memmie) from September 18.

However, the American 79th Division having arrived without artillery, the artillery of the 157th Division will remain in sector at the disposal of the General commanding the American 79th Division and will not rejoin its division until later.

* * * * * *

5. Transfer of Command: The General commanding the American 79th Division, will take command of his sector at 8 a. m., September 16, * * *

* * * * * *

CLAUDEL,
General, Commanding XVII Army Corps.

First Army: War Diaries

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 183

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 13, 1918.

The 91st Division is attached to the III Army Corps.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

183-10.3. Order

III Corps Assumes Command of Sector

G-1
ORDERS
No. 17

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
September 14, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The III Corps takes command of the sector occupied by the 33d and 79th Divisions, in compliance with G-3 [III Corps] Orders Nos. 75 and 76.

2. Railroads:

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

A. W. BJORNSTAD,
Brigadier General, U. S. Army,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Elements of V Corps Placed at Disposal of French Second Army

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 189

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

1. The following units of the American V Corps, will be assembled, prepared to march, in the region of Monthairons-Ancemont, and woods to the west, at 8 p. m., September 1, at which time they will be at the disposal of the French Second Army:

V Corps Replacement Bn.
52d Pioneer Regiment (less 1 bn.) (not reported)
53d Pioneer Regiment, 1st Bn.
Troop G, 2d Cavalry
310th Engineer Regiment (less 1 bn.)
602d Engineer Regiment (less 1 bn.)
55th Telegraph Bn.
317th Field Signal Bn.
V Corps Trains
Train Hq. and Military Police
2 Field Hospital Cos. (not reported)
2 Ambulance Cos. (not reported)
V Corps Provisional Supply Train
116th Supply Train (Cos. B and D only)
Machine Shop Truck Unit No. 316
1st Gas Regiment Units

2. The French Second Army will issue the necessary orders for the further disposition of these units.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Col., Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

62d Field Artillery Brigade

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 188

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

Upon arrival in the First Army area, the 62d Field Artillery Brigade (37th Division) will proceed to Robert-Espagne, reporting upon arrival to its division commander for duty.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

French and American Artillery Units to Prepare for Movement

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 190

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

1. The French and American Artillery units enumerated below, now serving with the American V Corps will be relieved from duty with that corps and assembled in the Recourt ---Villers-sur-Meuse region, prepared to march at 8 p. m. on dates as indicated. Upon assembly in the Recourt---Villers-sur-Meuse area they will come under the direction of the French Second Army.

203d Regt. French 75)		Sept. 16
	) truck-carried	
211th Regt. French	)	Sept. 16
420th Regt. French	(less 1 bn.)	
H. A. Horsed		Sept. 16
330th Regt. French H. A. Horsed		Sept. 16
86th Regt. French 3d and C Bns.		Sept. 17
4th Bn., 73d Regiment		Sept. 16
American 66th F. A. Brigade less 148th F. A.		Sept. 17
20th and 28th Btrys. 176th French*		Sept. 15

2. Further orders for movement will be furnished by the French Second Army.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

---

* A pencilled change made this the 32d and 28th Btrys. 176th French

191-32.13: Order

3d Division Transferred

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 196

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 3d Division will be relieved from duty in IV Corps and moved by bus and marching to Nixeville region where it will pass under control of the French Second Army for tactical control and supply.

* * * * * *

The 3d Division will be attached to American III Corps upon arrival in new area.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Transfer of 35th Division to III Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 197

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 35th Division will move by bus and marching to the region of Charmontois, where it will pass under French Second Army for tactical control and supply.

* * * * * *

6. The 35th Division will be attached to American III Army Corps upon arrival in new area.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

80th Division Transferred

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 185

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 14, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 80th Division will march by night in two columns to region of Souilly-Fleury, March will begin night Sept. 14/15.

* * * * * *

3. The 80th Division will report to Commanding General, French Second Army, at Laheycourt at once for orders.

4. The 80th Division is attached to the III Corps. The tactical control and supply for the division rests temporarily with the French Second Army. * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Memorandum

Placing of American Divisions on Arrival at Meuse-Argonne Front

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 633/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 14, 1918.

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

For the operations between the Meuse and the Argonne, it is anticipated that the front now held by the American III Army Corps and the French IX Army Corps will later be distributed among three army corps.

Therefore, it is necessary that the IX Army Corps and the American III Army Corps know henceforth the limits of these three army corps sectors, as well as the distribution of the forces which will be placed at their disposal. This, in order that the stationing of the divisions and of the artillery may be effected accordingly, from the beginning of their arrival.

The boundaries of these army corps will be as follows * * *

A. Right Army Corps [American III A. C.]

1. East boundary: Present boundary between French XVII Army Corps and American III Army Corps.

2. West boundary: Hill 218 (1500 m. east of Malancourt)---Hill 304---Esnes---Montzeville---Bethelainville---Sivry-la-Perche (these 4 towns to right A. C.)---Jouy-en-Argonne (to center corps)---Ramport (to right corps)---Bois de Souhesmes et Gironcel (to right corps)---Hill 282 (2 kms. west of Ippecourt).

3. South boundary: Junction of Souilly-Senoncourt and Souilly-Verdun Roads---point of entrance in the Bois d'Osches of the Souilly-Osches Road---Hill 301---east and south edges of the Bois de la Vaux-Warin---Ippecourt (to Second Army)---Hill 282.

B. Center Army Corps [American V A. C.]

1. East boundary: Same as A, 2, above.

2. West boundary: West tip of Bois de Cheppy---des Allieux Farm (to center A.C.)---Hill 290 (to center A. C.).---station at Aubreville--electrical works at Courcelles ---Vraincourt---Auzeville---Rarecourt---Froidos to Waly---Waly (to left A. C.).

3. South boundary: Hill 282--Fleury (to Second Army)---road from Fleury to Waly.

C. Left Army [American I A. C.]

1. East boundary: Same as B, 2, above.

2. West boundary. The present boundary between the IX Army Corps and the French Fourth Army.

3. South boundary: Waly (to left A. C.)---Briezeaux (to Second Army)---Passavant (to left A. C.)---Chatrices (to Second Army)---Verrieres (to left A. C.).

In each army corps, three divisions will be placed in sector as they arrive * * *

The Generals commanding the American III Army Corps and the French IX Army Corps will determine the sector boundaries of these divisions * * *

They will likewise determine upon the location for a fourth division in the south part of each army corps zone.

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

III Army Corps, AEF: Operations Report

G-3
No. 33

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rampont, September 15, 1918.

From 12 noon, Sept. 14, to 12 noon, Sept. 15

[Extract]

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: The 79th Division, A. E. F. relieved the French 157th Division in the left subsector.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lieut. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32. 13: Order

Transfer of 4th Division

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 195

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 15, 1918.

CORRECTED COPY

The 4th Division will be assembled, prepared to march, in the vicinity of Ancemont by September 16, on which date it will be reported to the Commanding General, French Second Army, at Laheycourt, for orders. On this date the division will stand detached from the V Army Corps and attached to the III Army Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Transfer of 29th Division

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 201

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 15, 1918.

[Extract]

The following telegraphic order having been issued September 15, 1918, is herein embodied for record:

1. Commanding General, 29th Division.

G-3 Number 305. The 29th Division will proceed by rail, movement to begin September 23, from present area to a new area, detraining at Robert-Espagne September 25 * * * On arrival at Robert-Espagne, 29th Division is attached to American III Corps, and will be reported to Commanding General, French Second Army, for orders. Tactical control and supply of division rests temporarily with French Second Army who will regulate the movement within its own limits, and will handle all details of location. * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



VARENNES-ECLISFONTAINE AREA
Looking north-northwest from Vauquois, towards Exermont

191-32.13: Order

37th Division Attached to III Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 202

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 15, 1918.

[Extract]

The following telegraphic order, having been issued September 15, 1918, is herein embodied for record:

1. Commanding General
37th Division
Baccarat

G-3 Number 299. The 37th Division will proceed by rail, movement to begin morning September 17 from present area to a new area, detraining at Robert-Espagne, * * * On arrival at Robert-Espagne, 37th Division is attached to American III Corps, and will be reported to Commanding General, French Second Army, for orders.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Movement of Artillery Troops

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 203

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 15, 1918.

1. The following artillery troops will proceed by rail, after arrangements with G-4, First Army, from vicinity of stations listed to stations in the vicinity of destinations indicated below, at such time in the near future as the exigencies of the service may require.

List of Organizations	From	To
60th Artillery	Rosiers	Les Islettes
13th Artillery	Gudenau [sic]	Verdun
59th Artillery	Belleville	Islettes
35th Btry., 176th Arty. (Fr.)	Gare [R. R. Sta.] de Boyer	Les Islettes
148th F. A.	Gudenau	Rampont

List of Organizations	From	To
2d Bn., 57th Arty.	Royaumeix	Rampont
39th Btry., 176th Arty. (Fr.)	Gudenau [sic]	Aubreville
1st Bn., 73d Arty. (Fr.)	Souilly	Ste-Menehould
8th Bn., 73 Arty. (Fr.)	Rosieres	Rampont
11th Bn., 73d Arty. (Fr.)	Rosieres	Verdun
1st and 9th Btrys., Marine (Fr.)	Rosieres	Verdun
32d Brig. (less 58th and 59th Regts.)	Rosieres	Aubreville
53d Arty., Battery A	Sommedieue	Special emplacements on R. R.
53d Arty., Battery C	Cousances-aux-Bois	Ste-Menehould
Hq. 52d Arty. and 2d Bn.	Domevre	Verdun
52d Arty., 1st Bn.	Ranzieres	Verdun
19th Btry., 78th Arty. (Fr.)	Noviant-aux-Pres	Verdun
2d Bn., 342d R. A. L. (Fr.)	Gare-de Boyer	Froidos

2. The Chief of Artillery is authorized to modify this order, arranging with G-1 and G-4, and advising G-3 in advance.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

92d Division Attached to III Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 204

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 15, 1918.

[Extract]

The following telegraphic order, having been issued September 15, 1918, is herein embodied for record:

1. Commanding General
92d Division
Bruyeres

G-3 Number 301. The 92d Division will proceed by rail, movement to begin September 21, from present area to a new area, detraining at Vanault-les-Dames, * * * on September 23. On arrival at Vanault-les-Dames, 92d Division is attached to American III Corps * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Assignment of Artillery Brigades

G-3
Special Orders
No. 207

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 15, 1918.

1. The 164th Field Artillery Brigade, now temporarily attached to the I Corps, will, when that corps ceases to function, rejoin the 89th Division.

2. The 55th Field Artillery Brigade is assigned to the 92d Division and will join that division upon arrival in the area of the French Second Army.

3. The 58th Field Artillery Brigade is assigned to the 91st Division and will join that division upon arrival in the area of the French Second Army.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.15: Letter

Disposition of First Army

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Lygny-en-Barrois, September 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army

To: Commanding General, French Second Army

1. For your information I have the honor to inform you that the proposed distribution of troops in the zone now occupied by the French Second Army will be as follows from right to left:

III Corps - 80th Division, 33d Division, 4th Division, with the 3d Division in corps reserve. The 1st Division to be used in army reserve will also be assigned to this corps.

V Corps - 79th Division, 37th Division, 91st Division, with the 32d Division in corps reserve. The 82d Division to be used in army reserve.

I Corps - 35th Division, 28th Division, 77th Division, with the 92d Division in corps reserve. The 29th Division to be used as army reserve will also be assigned to this corps.

2. It is requested that insofar as practicable the troops be most conveniently placed to be brought up into the above arrangement.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

The 1st Division Proceeds to Region of Souilly

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 224

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 16, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 1st Division will be relieved from duty in the IV Corps, and will move by bus and marching to the region of Souilly, where it will pass under the French Second Army (P. C. at Laheycourt) for tactical control and supply.

* * * * * *

6. The 1st Division will be attached to the American III Corps, upon arrival in its new area.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Movement of American 28th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 635/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 16, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 28th Division is placed at the disposal of the General commanding the French IX Army Corps; it will start its movement September 16, at nightfall.

* * * * * *

8. The General commanding the IX Army Corps will transmit directly to the General Commanding the American 28th Division his orders for station in the zone of the army corps.

HIRSCHAUER,
General, Commanding.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Movement of American 91st Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 636/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 16, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

I. The American 91st Division, now in the region of Vavincourt (Hq. Vavincourt), is placed at the disposal of the French IX Army Corps (Hq. Triaucourt), effective September 16.

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

V Corps to take over Command of French IX Corps Sector

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 3,597/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 16, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

Beginning September 17, Headquarters and Corps Troops, American V Army Corps, will relieve the Headquarters and Corps Troops, French IX Army Corps. The latter are placed at the disposal of the French Fourth Army.

The relief will be effected in 2 parts:

1st Part - Relief of Headquarters: The General commanding the American V Army Corps will take over the command of the present zone of the French IX Army Corps, at noon, September 18.

Headquarters, American V Army Corps will be established on that date at Triaucourt.

The General commanding the French IX Army Corps will move his headquarters to Dampierre-le-Chateau at noon, September 18, where he will be at the disposal of the French Fourth Army (Hq. St-Memmie).

* * * * * *

2d Part - Relief of Corps Troops: The date and the conditions for the movements of the corps troops, American V Army Corps, and those of the French IX Army Corps will be announced later.

By order:

FRANTZ,
Col., Chief of Staff.

First Army: 191-10.7: Location List

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.
September 17, 1918---10 p. m.

STATION LIST - CORPS AND DIVISIONS

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
First Army	Ligny-en-Barrois	
I Corps	Saizerais	
2d Div.	La Griziere Farm (2 km. SE Thiaucourt)	
5th Div.	St. Jacques [Fme]	
35th Div.	Liverdun	Moves to new area September 15-20
78th Div.	Limey	
82d Div.	Marbache	Moves to new area after September 21
90th Div.	Mamey	
IV Corps	Menil-la-Tour	
1st Div.	Bois de la Belle-Oziere	
3d Div.	Bar-le-Duc (Temporary)	En route to Rampont
42d Div.	Essey	
89th Div.	Euvezin	
V Corps		En route to Ville-sur-Cousances, Sept. 18
4th Div.	Haudainville	
VI Corps	Saizerais	No divisions assigned at present
II Colonial Corps (French)	St-Mihiel	
26th Div. (Fr.)	Thillombois	
39th Div. (Fr.)	Woinville	
2d Cav. Div. (Dismounted) (Fr.)	Chaillon	
26th Div.	Troyon-sur-Meuse	
15th D. I. C. (Fr.)	Dieue	

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
French Second Army	Laheycourt	
III Corps (Att. to French Second Army)	Rampont	
28th Div.	Nettancourt	
32d Div.	Joinville-en-Vallage	Moves to new area September 17-20
33d Div.	Fromereville	
36th Div.	Bar-sur-Aube	
77th Div.	Givry-en-Argonne	
79th Div.	Jouy-devant-Dombasle	
80th Div.	Ippecourt	
91st Div.	Autrecourt	
Unassigned		
29th Div.	Vosges---Montreux-Vieux	Moves to Robert-Espagne September 23
37th Div.	Vosges-Baccarat	En route to Robert-Espagne
92d Div.	Vosges-Bruyeres	Moves to Vanault-less Dames, Sept. 21 (about)

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

191-32.1: Order

CORRECTED COPY

FIELD ORDERS
No. 15

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 17, 1918---15 h.

1. The following assignment of divisions to corps, effective at noon, September 20, 1918, is announced:

To the I Corps: 28th, 29th, 35th, 77th, 92d Divisions.

To the III Corps: 1st, 3d, 4th, 33d, 80th Divisions.

To the IV Corps: 90th, 5th, 78th, 89th, 42d, 2d, Fr. 69th Div.

To the V Corps: 32d, 37th, 79th, 82d, 91st Divisions.

To the II Colonial Corps: French 39th Division, French 26th Division, French 2d Dismounted Cavalry Division, American 26th Division.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Assignment of French 15th Colonial Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 16

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918---3:30 p. m.

1. Under instructions from French General Headquarters and after consultation and agreement with the French Second Army, the 15th Colonial Division will form a part of the French XVII Corps.

2. The French XVII Corps will take command of the present front from Mesnil-sous-les-Cotes (inclusive) to the Meuse (inclusive).

3. The 15th Colonial Division will pass to the French XVII Corps, and the French XVII Corps will take over the front as indicated at noon on September 18, 1918.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Memorandum

Change in Boundary

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 3,627/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 17, 1918.

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM

[Extract]

1. Effective September 19, the boundary between the American III Army Corps and the French XVII Army Corps will be as follows:

Old boundary (Memo. No. 3,537/3, September 10) as far as La Magdeleine Farm---junction of road from Fort de Marre with road from Thierville to Charny---Fort de la Chaume (to XVII A. C.)---east edges of Bois-la-Ville and of Bois du Chapitre---Hill 334 (1 km. west of Landrecourt)---unimproved road running from Hill 334 to Senoncourt through Bois des Huits-Chevaux * * *

2. The Dugny---Queue-de-Mala Road will be common to the XVII A. C. and the American III A. C., as concerns its use.

By order:

FRANTZ,
Col., Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Assignment of 66th Field Artillery Brigade

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 653/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
September 17, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

The American 66th Field Artillery Brigade (less the 148th Field Artillery), now at Villers-sur-Meuse, will move the night of September 17/18 to Rampont where it will be quartered by the headquarters at Rampont and be at the disposal of the General commanding the Army artillery.

Route: Haudainville---Verdun---Moulin-Brule

Supply: By the American III Army Corps

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Transfer of V Corps Headquarters

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 662/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 17, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. Headquarters and corps troops, American V Corps, now in the region of Dieue, will proceed by marching to the region of Ville-sur-Cousances, where corps headquarters will be established.

* * * * * *

3. The General commanding the American V Army Corps will designate shelter areas for his corps troops under agreeement with the American III Army Corps (Hq. Rampont) and the French IX Army Corps (Hq. Triaucourt), taking into consideration the plan indicated in Memorandum No. 633/3, September 14.

4. The Corps Troops, IX Army Corps, will either be relieved by those of the American V Army Corps (those now in the future sector of the V Corps), or simply withdrawn.

They will be assembled in the region of Triaucourt-Passavant, ready to start movement at noon, September 21.

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Col., Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: Second Army: 424-30.1: Order

Assignment of 4th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 645/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 17, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 4th Division, now stationed in the region of Ancemont, is placed at the disposal of the American V Army Corps, effective September 18.

* * * * * *

3. The division will be assembled September 21 in the part of the zone of the American III Army Corps corresponding to that specified in Memorandum No. 633/3, September 14.

4. The movements will be regulated by the French XVII Army Corps, which will make arrangements to that effect with the American III Army Corps, and will send its orders directly to the American 4th Division (Hq. at Ancemont).

By order:

FRANTZ,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-34.3: Telegram

Disposition of V Corps

Cipher Telegram Received September 17, 1918---10:55 a. m.

From: E. M. Laheycourt, No. 3618/3

To: E. M. Triaucourt and E. M. Ligny-en-Barrois

Contrary to Order 3597/3 of September 16, headquarters and nondivisional elements of American V Corps, will not relieve the corresponding elements of French IX Corps, but will go direct into their future sector.

American V Corps will take up its new headquarters at Ville-sur-Cousances, as soon as possible.

191-32.13: Order

Movement of Artillery Units

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 237

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 59th Artillery, C. A. C., is relieved from duty with the I Corps* and will proceed by marching to the vicinity of Les Islettes, where it will pass under the control of the French Second Army.

* * * * * *

2. The 60th Artillery, C. A. C., is relieved from further duty in the I Corps and will proceed by marching to Les Islettes, where it will pass under the control of the French Second Army.

* * * * * *

3. The 148th F. A. is relieved from further duty in the IV Corps and will proceed by marching to the vicinity of Rampont, where it will pass under control of the French Second Army.

* * * * * *

4. The 2d Battalion, 57th Artillery, C. A. C., is relieved from further duty with the IV Corps and will proceed by marching to the vicinity of Rampont, where it will pass under the control of the French Second Army.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

---

* Later reassigned to I Corps

185-60.32, Fldr. 162: Special Order

Transfer of Coast Artillery Units

ARMY ARTILLERY, FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 17, 1918.

By authority of the Army Commander the following organizations of army artillery are relieved from their present assignment and upon their arrival in the French Second Army area will be attached to corps as shown below:

59th Artillery, C. A. C., to the I Corps
65th Artillery (less 1 bn.), C. A. C., to the V Corps

J. W. KILBRETH, Jr.,
Colonel, G. S.,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 403-30.1: Letter

Unity of Control Prescribed for Movements by Rail

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 26,000

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Provins, September 18, 1918.

The General, Commander-in-Chief

To the General, Commanding the American First Army

It has been reported to me that certain difficulties have arisen in connection with the transportation by rail of artillery materiel and ammunition consigned to the French Second Army. These may result in serious inconveniences, such as the partial congestion of the railway net, of the railway artillery garages, etc.

It is therefore important that unity of control be established.

Accordingly, you are requested to be so good as to prescribe that all movements of this nature be studied jointly with the French Second Army, and their execution placed in its hands. It should be agreed that no movement of artillery materiel and ammunition is to be effected, unless requested by the staff of the French Second Army.

The preceding remark is of a general nature. The French Second Army has been charged with the preparations for placing all the means pertaining to Operation B. It therefore needs to be kept informed, in advance, of the prospective movements, as well as to be consulted as to the possibilities of their execution. Only under these conditions will it be in a position to make the necessary provisions in the time desired.

In other words, the maintenance of close liaison between the American First Army and the French Second Army is indispensable.

Accordingly I request that you be good enough to issue the necessary orders to ensure this liaison and to keep the French Second Army informed of all projected movements (large



VAUQUOIS-BOIS DE MONTFAUCON AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Vauquois

units, artillery of every kind, tanks, etc.), in order to determine by agreement the conditions of their execution.

By order:

BUAT,
General,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army File 106.01, Fldr. No. 3: Order

31st Artillery Brigade at Disposal of Chief of Artillery, First Army, AEF

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 238

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 18, 1918.

1. The 31st Artillery Brigade (less the 57th Regiment) is relieved from duty with the III Corps and is placed at the disposition of the Chief of Artillery, First Army.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. File: 424-30.1: Memorandum

Modification of Boundary between American I and V Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 683/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 18, 1918.

OPERATIONS MEMORANDUM

Amendment of Memorandum No. 633/3, September 14

[Extract]

1. The boundary between the center corps (American V Army Corps) and the left corps (American I Army Corps) is modified as follows, effective at noon, September 20 * * *

Old boundary at Rarecourt (to I A. C.), thence the road from Froidos to Beaulieu and Brizeaux (common to both A. C.'s), the villages of Froidos and Beaulieu to V A. C.

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Changes in Assignments

FIELD ORDERS
No. 18

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 18, 1918---1:45 p. m.

The following amendments to F. O. 15, c. s., First Army, are announced:

1. The 82d Division is relieved from assignment to the V Corps and is assigned to the I Corps.

2. The 29th Division is relieved from assignment to the I Corps and is assigned to the V Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

Reassignment of Units of 1st Gas Regiment

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 242

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 18, 1918.

The following reassignments of organizations of the 1st Gas Regiment are announced:

To First Army Hq. - Hq. 1st Gas Regiment.

To I Army Corps - 1st Bn. and Cos. C and E.

To III Army Corps - Cos. A and F and Prov. Bn. Hq.

To V Army Corps - 2d Bn Hq. and Cos. B and D.

The necessary changes of station and adjustment to effect the above will be made by the Commanding Officer, 1st Gas Regiment.

Every precaution as to secrecy of movement en route will be taken.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army: File 106.01: Order

Allotment of Tank Corps Troops

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 243

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 18, 1918.

1. The following allotment of tank corps troops is announced:

(a) American 1st Brigade (2 bns.) and group French Schneider to the I Corps - detraining point Recicourt.

(b) 505th Regiment (3 bns.) and French two groups St-Chamond to the V Corps - detraining point Dombasle.

(c) The 504th Regiment (less 1 bn.) and group St-Chamond (12 tanks) to the V Corps - detraining point Dombasle.

(d) The Commanding Officer and Headquarters 3d Brigade to the V Corps, for liaison with the corps and the French units attached thereto.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Corps Troops to Join American I Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 685/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 18, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The Corps Troops, American I Army Corps, coming from the American First Army, will proceed to the region of Rarecourt, beginning September 18.

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Movement of American 77th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 678/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 18, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 77th Division (except its mounted elements and wagon trains), now sheltered in the region Givry-en-Argonne (Hq.)---Noirlieu---Epense---Braux-St-Remy, is placed at the disposal of the General commanding the French IX Army Corps at Triaucourt. It will proceed to that zone, beginning the evening of September 19.

2. The movement * * * will be terminated in the morning of September 21.

* * * * * *

5. Division headquarters, September 20: Givry-en-Argonne. September 21: As directed by the army corps at Triaucourt.

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

French Air Service Units Placed at Disposal of American First Army

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff and Air Service
No. 26603

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
FRENCH ARMIES OF THE NORTH AND NORTHEAST,
Provins, September 18, 1918.

The General, Commander-in-Chief

To the General, Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

Subject: Air Service units for Operation B. In reply to letter of September 17, 1918

The following named Air Service units are placed or retained at your disposal:

1. 9 Army Corps or Divisional Squadrons: The 214th*, 218th, 28th**, 206th*, 47th** and 277th** Squadrons, already at your disposal. The 284th and 237th* Squadrons, placed at your disposal and directed on Pretz-en-Argonne by the Group of Armies of the Center.

The 229th* Squadron, at present at Sommeilles, which the Group of Armies of the Center has been ordered to place at your disposal.

On the other hand, I must recall to my control the 42d Squadron, an organic element of a division which is going into line. A movement order concerning this squadron has been sent by telegram.

2. 9 Heavy Artillery Squadrons: Seven squadrons which are attached to heavy artillery regiments at your disposal:

234th, 208th and 236th, already at your disposal
228th, at present at Remicourt) which the Group of Armies
205th, at present at Courcelles-sur-Aire) of the Center has been
211th, at present at Pretz-en-Argonne) ordered to place at your
215th, at present at Beauzee) disposal

and in addition, for the American heavy artillery, the 219th Squadron (for high-powered heavy artillery) and the 225th Squadron (for heavy artillery), both already at your disposal.

3. The 16th Combat Group cannot be retained at your disposal; it will receive its movement order without delay. However, until its departure, it will remain at Vaucouleurs under your orders.

4. The Villome Night Bombardment Groupment is continued at your disposal, but present availability does not permit the addition to this groupment of a third group.

5. Because of the new field of operations only four balloons can be retained at the disposal of the American First Army, namely, the two organic balloons of the French XVII Army Corps and the II Colonial Army Corps, and two additional balloons, Nos. 39 and 93. Balloons Nos. 53 and 41 are recalled to my control; a movement order concerning these balloons is being sent by telegram.

---

* Organic heavy artillery squadrons, but can be employed as corps or divisional squadrons.
** Organic squadrons of the French II Colonial Corps.

6. The two wings of the Aerial Division located in the region of Bar-le-Duc will remain in place; the other two wings will be placed elsewhere (by special order). In general, the realization of these dispositions will permit action on all the points of the front of attack.

7. The following fields, with hangars and huts thereon, are placed or retained at your disposal:

Vadelaincourt---Foucaucourt---Pretz-en-Argonne---Julvecourt---Osches---Remicourt, Sommeilles---Courcelles-sur-Aire---Bellefontaine (on condition that the station of Night Squadron No. 290 be continued there)---Bulainville---Lisle-en-Barrois---Naulan---Rumont ---Rembercourt---Bihonne---Vavincourt---Souilly---Belrain and Toul.

However, it is not possible to place at your disposal, in whole or in part, the field at Brabant-le-Roi, now occupied by French units which are not to be displaced at present.

BUAT,
General,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Special Order

Movement of American 35th Division

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 682/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 18, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 35th Division, stationed in the region of Passavant (Hq.)---Brizeaux ---Foucaucourt---Evres---Pretz-en-Argonne---Vaubecourt---Belval---Charmontois---Eclaires (Artillery at Villers-en-Argonne and Le Chemin), is placed at the disposal of the French IX Army Corps at Triaucourt, beginning September 19. [Effective at noon, September 18, 1918, the sector and troops of the French IX Army Corps (French Second Army) passed to the command of General Mordacq, C. G., French 120th Division.]

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

Disposition of American Troops in the French Second Army Zone

[Contemporary Translation]

G-3, Staff
No. SC No. 6327

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
September 18, 1918.

GENERAL ORDER No. 1343

1st Part

[Extract]

I. ARRIVAL OF THE AMERICAN 35th DIVISION:

A.- The American 35th Division arriving in the zone of the Army by auto (foot units) in the night of September 18/19, will halt in the region Passavant---Brizeaux---Charmontois---Eclaires, headquarters Passavant.

* * * * * *

II. ARMY CORPS AT TRIAUCOURT: The American 28th and 91st Divisions will enter the sector of the army corps of Triaucourt by partial relief of units of the French 73d and 120th Divisions. The relief movements will begin September 18.

The units of the French 73d and 120th Divisions once relieved, will be provisionally retained in the zone of Triaucourt army corps.

The relief will be under the orders of the army corps at Triaucourt. (IX Army Corps, then the 120th Division.)

III. ARRIVAL OF THE AMERICAN 4th DIVISION: The American 4th Division, arriving in the army zone by road, is put at the disposition of the American III Army Corps, beginning September 18, in which zone it will be reassembled for September 21.

The movement will be under the orders of the XVII French Army Corps after understanding with the American III Army Corps.

IV. ARRIVAL OF CORPS TROOPS OF AMERICAN V CORPS: Staff and corps troops of the American V Corps will move into the region of Ville-sur-Cousances during the nights of September 18/19, 19/20, 20/21. The headquarters of the American V Army Corps will be established at Ville-sur-Cousances.

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding the Second Army.

G-3, First Army: File 114.05: Letter

Taking Over of Command

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF STAFF,
September 19, 1918.

From: Commanding General, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, French Second Army

1. I am directed by the commanding general to inform you that present plans contemplate that the First Army will take over command of the front and zone now occupied by the French Second Army at noon on September 22.

2. It is understood that at that time your command will remain at the disposition of the Group of Armies of the North and Northeast, and will not come under the control of the Commanding General, First Army.

3. Orders have been issued this date, with the concurrence of the Commanding General, Group of Armies of the North and Northeast, relieving the French 26th Division from duty with the II Colonial Corps, placing it under your control, and requesting that you move it to an area in rear of the French XVII Corps in order that it may be used as a reserve for that part of the front from the Meuse to the vicinity of Mesnil.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

American I, III and V Corps to Take Command of Their Respective Zones

[Editorial Translation]

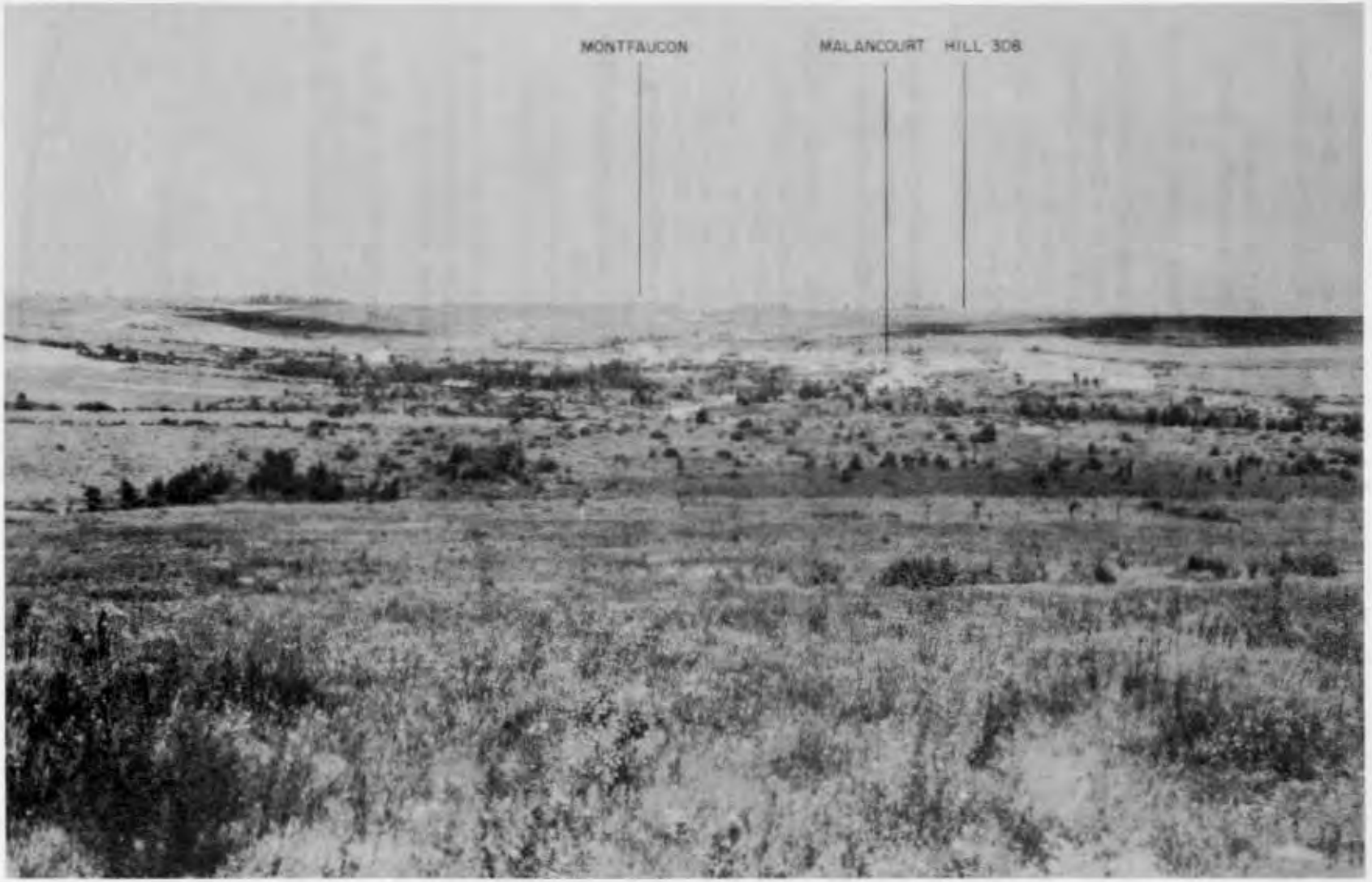
3d Section, General Staff
No. 690/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 19, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

1. At 8 a. m., September 21, 1918, the Generals commanding the American I, III and and V Army Corps will take over the command of their respective zones, designated by Memorandum No. 633/3, September 14, as amended by Memoranda No. 3,627/3, September 17, and No. 683/3, September 18.

2. III Army Corps, on the right. Headquarters: Rampont.
V Army Corps, in the center. Headquarters: Ville-sur-Cousances.
I Army Corps, on the left. Headquarters: Rarecourt.



MALANCOURT-MONTFAUCON AREA
Looking north-northwest from Malancourt

3. a. On the same date, the disposition of the divisions assigned to the American III Army Corps, including those present in and marching to that zone, is as follows:

(1) Left Sector: American 4th Division complete in its sector, having in front of it elements of the American 33d Division.

(2) Center Sector: American 33d Division complete in its sector.

(3) Right Sector: American 80th Division complete in its sector, having in front of it elements of the American 33d Division.

(4) Division in Corps Reserve: American 3d Division complete in the corps zone.

b. On the same date, the disposition of the divisions assigned to the American V Army Corps, including those present in and marching to that zone, is as follows:

(1) Left Sector: Held by the American 91st Division (complete). A screen of French elements (73d Inf. Div.) has been left on the front until further orders.

(2) Center Sector: Held by elements of the American 79th Division which will be relieved later by the American 37th Division which has arrived in its sector, with the exception of its artillery, its mounted elements, and its trains. These elements will join its division the night of September 22/23.

(3) Right Sector: Held by the American 79th Division, which, with the exception of its artillery, is complete in the zone of the American V Corps, distributed between the right and center sectors. The artillery of the 79th Division will arrive by railway, effective September 20.

(4) Division Corps Reserve: American 32d Division. Hq. Joinville. Will arrive in the corps zone as follows: Artillery, mounted elements and trains, during the night of 21/22; nonmounted elements, during the night of September 22/23.

c. On the same date, the disposition of the divisions assigned to the American I Army Corps, including those present in and marching to that zone, will be as follows:

(1) Left Sector: Held by the French 120th Division which will be relieved later by the American 77th Division. The latter, less its mounted elements (including artillery) and trains, has arrived in the sector of the 120th Division.

The mounted elements (including artillery) and trains of the American 77th Division will rejoin that division during the night of September 22/23.

(2) Central Sector: Held by the American 28th Division (complete). A screen of French elements (73d and 120th Divisions) has been left on this front until further orders.

(3) Right Sector: Held by the French 73d Division which will be relieved later by the American 35th Division. The latter will move during the period September 19-22, from the region of Passavant to the sector of the 73d Division, where it will be completely assembled by morning, September 22.

(4) Reserve Division, I Army Corps: The American 92d Division, in its entirety, will arrive by rail during the period September 21 to 23, in the zone Villers-en-Argonne---Brizeaux---Foucaucourt---Triaucourt---Belval---Sommeilles---La Neuville-au-Bois ---Viel-Campierre---Ante, with Hq. at Triaucourt.

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER,
General Commanding.

Movement of Air Service Units

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 254

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 19, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Headquarters I Corps Air Service will proceed overland from Saizerais to Rarecourt for station.

2. Headquarters I Corps Observation Group will proceed overland from Toul to Remicourt for station.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Change in Assignment of French 26th Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 19

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 19, 1918---13:30 h.

1. The French 26th Division is this date relieved from duty with the II Colonial Corps, and in anticipation of the taking over of command by American First Army is placed under the control of the C. G., French Second Army.

2. The C. G., French Second Army is requested to move the French 26th Division to an area in rear of the French XVII Corps in order that it may be used as a reserve for that part of the front from the Meuse to the vicinity of Mesnil.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

American 37th Division to Move to Zone of V Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 687/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 19, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 37th Division, detrained in the region of Robert-Espagne (Hq.), will proceed, beginning the evening of September 20, to the zone of the American V Army Corps, where it is placed at the disposal of the latter.

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

American 92d Division to Move to Zone of French Second Army

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 689/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 19, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 92d Division, due to arrive by rail in the Army area, beginning September 21, will be sheltered within the zone, bounded by the following billeting areas, inclusive: Villers-en-Argonne---Le Chemin---Brizeau---Foucaucourt---Triaucourt---Belval---Sommeilles---La Neuville-aux-Bois---Le Viel-Dampierre---Ante. (Hq. Triaucourt)

Until further orders, it will be under the direct control of the Second Army. * * *

* * * * * *

By order:

FRANTZ,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report First Army: File 106.01: Order

Reassignment of 55th Field Artillery Brigade

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 260

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 20, 1918.

The 55th Field Artillery Brigade is relieved from assignment to the 92d Division and is attached for duty to the 37th Division which it will join with the least practicable delay, movements to be made by night and with every precaution as to secrecy.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army, AEF, Fldr. No. 3: Order

Reassignment of Field Artillery Brigade

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 263

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 20, 1918.

1. The 57th Field Artillery Brigade (32d Division) is detached from that division and attached to the 79th Division.
2. The 158th Field Artillery Brigade, now attached to the 79th Division, is detached from that division and is attached to the 32d Division.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, First Army, File 106.01, Fldr. No. 3: Orders

Movement of First Army Artillery Park

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 267

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 20, 1918.

1. The Army Artillery Park is relieved from duty at Domgermain and will proceed by detachment at the earliest practicable moment to Ippecourt for station:

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

American 29th Division Attached to V Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 719/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 20, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The American 29th Division, due to arrive in the Second Army area by rail during the period, September 23 to 25, * * * will be sheltered in the zone Rembercourt-aux-Pots ---Les Marats---Seigneulles---Vavincourt---Varney---Neuville-sur-Orne---Villers-sur-Vents ---Louppy-le-Chateau (towns inclusive).

Headquarters: Conde-en-Barrois.

3. This division will be attached to the American V Army Corps. Until further notice, it will receive its orders through the Second Army (Hq. Laheycourt)* * *

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding.

183-32.13: Orders

III Army Corps Takes Command of Sector

G-3 Orders
No. 96

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
P. C. Rampont, September 20, 1918---8 p. m.

1. Pursuant to French Second Army, Order No. 690/3, September 19, 1918, the III Corps, at 8 a. m.,, September 21, takes command of the sector and the troops assigned to it, as indicated in that order. The 79th Division, in consequence, comes under the command of the American V Corps, at that hour and date.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report, First Army, File 106.01: Order

Assignment of 62d Field Artillery Brigade

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 270

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 21, 1918.

1. Upon arrival in the First Army area the 62d Field Artillery Brigade is attached to the 92d Division.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

181-33.1: Operations Report

661/G-3
72 A

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
September 21, 1918.

From Noon, Sept. 20 to Noon, Sept. 21

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. I Corps Hq. was at Rarecourt. Command of the sector was held by the Mordacq Groupment at Triaucourt with the French 120th, American 28th, and French 73d Divisions in the line from left to right.

6. * * * At 8 a. m., Sept. 21, the C. G., I Corps took command of the sector from Vauquois to La Harazee.

During the night the 35th Div. continued the relief of the French 73 Div.; the 77th Div. the relief of the French 120th Div.

At 10 a. m., Sept. 21, command of the sectors passed to the C. G. of the two divisions and the corps front is now held by the 77th, 28th, and 35 Divisions (less all divisional artillery).

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left has the 1st Div. Cav. a Pied in its right sector. On our right, the American V Corps relieved the Mordacq Groupment. The division in its left sector is the American 91st.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Report

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 21, 1918---6 p. m.

Memorandum for Chief of Staff

OPERATIONS OF THE DAY

* * * * * *

V Corps: No unusual activity. Corps assumed command of the divisions assigned to it at 8 h. today. Sector has been extremely calm.

* * * * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

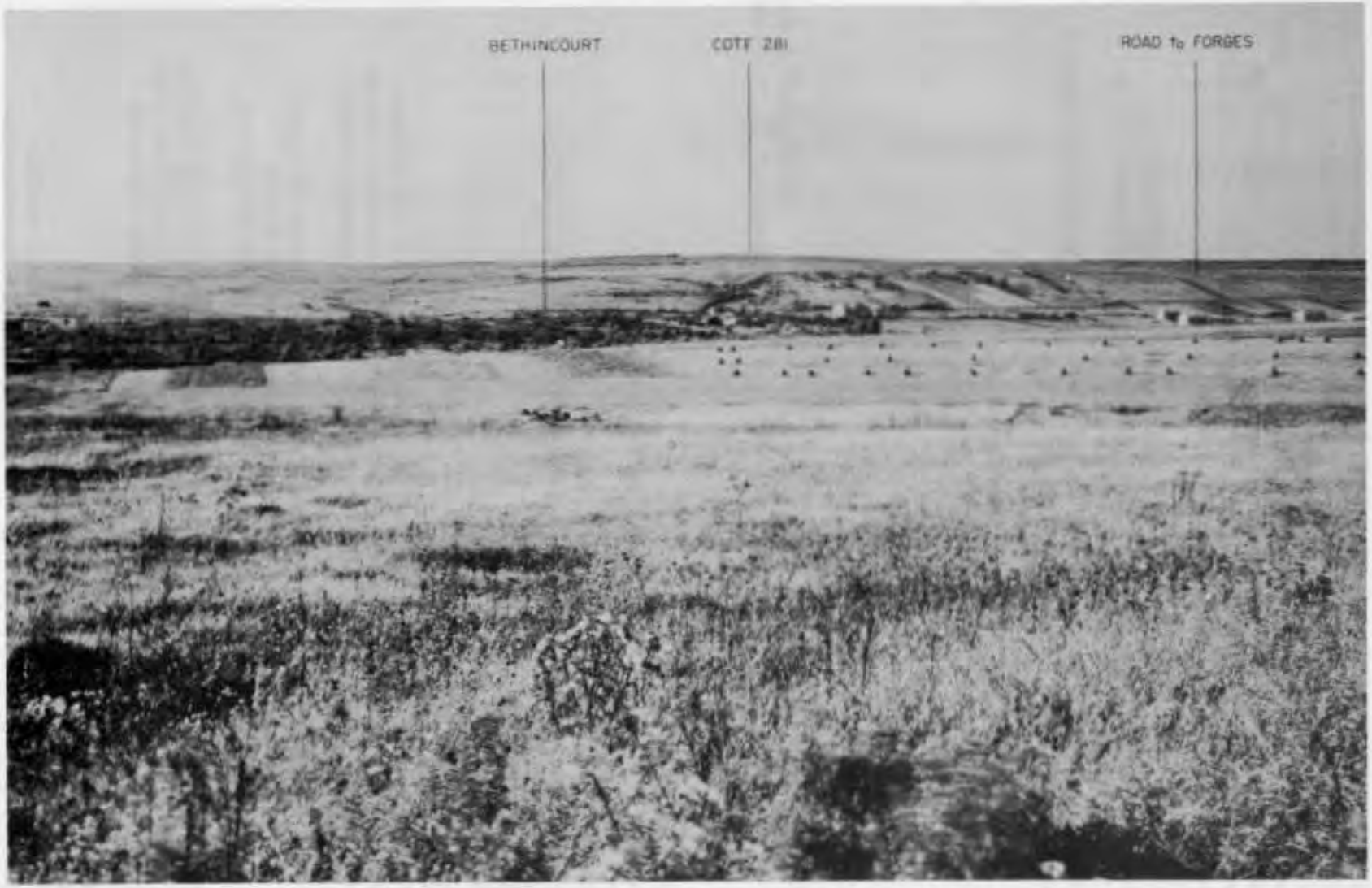
American First Army to Take Over Front of French Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 21

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 21, 1918---4 p. m.

1. In accordance with agreement between the French and American High Command, the Commanding General, American First Army will take over, effective at noon September 22, the present front of the French Second Army extending from Mesnil (inclusive) to La Harazee (inclusive); and the present zone of the French Second Army, the boundaries of which are indicated in accompanying annex.

2. The new front of the First Army will thus extend from Clemery (exclusive), east of the Moselle, to La Harazee (inclusive).



BETHINCOURT--BOIS-d'EN-DELA AREA
Looking north-northwest from Bethincourt

3. In taking over the present zone of the French Second Army, the American First Army will not take over any permanent installations in the zone, unless such action is essential to the success of the contemplated operation.

4. According to an understanding with the Commanding General, Armies of the North and Northeast, the staff of the French Second Army will remain at Laheycourt and under the direction of the Commanding General, American First Army, will continue until further orders its present functions, including the supply of all French units in the zone of the French Second Army.

5. The defenses of Verdun will remain in the hands of the French XVII Corps.

6. Headquarters First Army (1st Echelon) will close at Ligny-en-Barrois at 2 p. m., September 21, and will open at Souilly at noon, September 21, 1918.

7. The boundaries of the army zone and the corps zones are as indicated in accompanying annex.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX TO FIELD ORDERS
No. 21

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 21, 1918---16 h.

[Extract]

1. ARMY LIMITS:

Eastern: [Changed by F. O. No. 22 of Sept. 23, 1918, following.] * * *

(b) French II Colonial Corps:

Eastern: Same as western limit of IV Corps.

Northwestern: As at present. (Given in Par. X, Field Order No. 17 (Plan of Defense) c. s., Hq. First Army.)

Southern: To be announced later

(c) French XVII Corps:

Southeastern: Same as western limit of II Colonial Corps.

(d) III Corps: 1:80,000 Map.

Eastern: Regnieville (inclusive)---south along Meuse to point 2 1/2 km. west of Vacherauville---1 km. west of Vacherauville---La Magdeleine Fme. (inclusive)---Fort de la Chaume (excl.)---Fort du Regret (exclusive)---Fort de Landrecourt (exclusive)---Senoncourt (exclusive) road fork 1/2 km. N. E. of Souilly.

Western: 1 km. east of Hill 225 in Malancourt---Hill 304 (inclusive)---Esnes (inclusive)---Montzeville (inclusive)---Bethelainville (inclusive)---Sivry-la-Perche (inclusive)---Jouy-en-Argonne (exclusive)---Rampont (inclusive)---Poirier de Lavoye at Hill 271.

Southern: Road fork 1/2 km. northeast of Souilly---northwest to road and railroad crossing---along road to 1 km. southeast of Osches---thence southwest along northwestern edge of woods to Souilly---Ippecourt Road---Ippecourt (exclusive)---Poirier de Lavoye at Hill 271.

(e) V Corps:

Eastern: Same as western limit, III Corps.

Western: Road fork east of La Maize (exclusive)---a little east of south to Aubreville (exclusive)---Vraincourt (exclusive)---Auzeville (exclusive)---Rarecourt (inclusive)---Froidos (inclusive)---Beaulieu (incl.)---Brizeaux.

Southern: Poirier de Lavoye---Autrecourt (inclusive)---Waly (inclusive)---due west to 1 km. north of Brizeaux.

(f) I Corps:

Eastern: Same as western limit, V Corps.

Western: Same as western limit, First Army.

Southern: Prolongation due west of southern boundary V Corps---Passavant (inclusive)---Le Pont-aux-Vendanges---Aisne River to Chatrices (exclusive)---Hill 178---junction with western boundary.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army: File 114.10: Fldr. 10: Report

Status of Corps and Divisions of the First Army

SUMMARY*

1. September 21, 1918, at 8 h:

I, III, and V Corps take command of their respective zones in the north between Argonne and Meuse.

2. P. C. III Corps - Rampont
P. C. V Corps - Ville-sur-Cousances
P. C. I Corps - Rarecourt

3. Situation, September 21:

I Corps - Left sector, now held by Fr. 120th Division relieved later by 77th Div., which has arrived, except for its mounted
77th Div. elements, including artillery; in zone of Fr. 120th Division. Mounted elements and artillery of 77th Division will join its divisions night of September 22/23.
Center sector - Held by the 28th Div., complete with a covering force of
28th Div. French 73d and 120th Division left on front until further orders.
Right sector - Held by French 73d Division;
will be relieved later by 35th Div.; 35th Div. moves from September 19 to 22 from region of Passavant to sector of French 73d Division, where it will be completely assembled on the morning of September 22.
Reserve - Will arrive complete by R. R. in night
92d Div. September 21-23 in the zone of Triaucourt.
V Corps - Left sector - Held by the 91st Division with a covering force of French elements.
91st Div. French 73d Division covering elements left in place until new orders.
Center sector - Held by elements of 79th Division.
These elements relidved later by the 37th Division.
37th Division has arrived in its sector except its 37th Div. artillery and mounted elements, etc.

* [Editorial Note: This is a part of Appendix 14, Report of G-3.]

Later elements will join in the night of September 22/23.
Right sector - Held by the 79th Div. This division, except its artillery, is complete in the corps zone and

79th Div. occupies the center and right sectors. Artillery of 79th Division will arrive by R. R. and detrain from September 20, on.

Reserve Div. Now at Joinwille. Arrive in zone of army corps as follows:

32 Div. Artillery. Mounted elements, etc.,
September 21/22.
Dismounted elements night September 22/23.
Left sector - American 4th Div. complete in its sector.

4th Div. Covered by elements of the American 33d Division.
Center sector - 33d Div. complete in its own sector.

33d Div.
Right sector - 80th Div. complete in sector. Covered 80th Div. by element of 33d Div.

Reserve Div. Complete in the zone of the army corps.

3d Div.

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: File 114.05: Letter

French Second Army Control of Troop Movements

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 22, 1918.

From: Commanding General, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, French Second Army

1. It is desired that you continue to control the movements of troops arriving in the rear zone of the American First Army west of the line Ligny-en-Barrois---St-Mihiel---north along the Meuse, in accordance with the plan of operations of the First Army.

2. In the case of divisions assigned as army reserves it is desired that you locate these divisions in the vicinity of their preliminary concentration point, viz:

1st Division - Souilly
82d Division - Rarecourt
29th Division - Osches

their further movements being directed from my headquarters.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General,
U. S. A.

By: H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: File 114.05: Field Message

Relief of French 73d and 120th Infantry Divisions

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 22, 1918.

From: Avize (Group of Armies of the Center)

E. M. Souilly, Hq. First Army. Recd. 20 h.

The following message was received this morning at 13:35 o'clock in code which the Message Center did not have and was sent to Ligny and was decoded there by the French Mission. Translated by Captain Auchincloss.

I ask you to have the goodness to relieve during the night of September 24/25, elements of the French 73d and 120th Infantry Divisions in position in line on the front of the American First Army. Relief on the day indicated is necessary in order that they may be able to rejoin their infantry divisions in time to be useful.
Answered verbally to E. M. Souilly: "Can not be done until D-1/D."

H. A. D.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Special Op. Rept. File: 33d Div: Order

80th Division to Assemble in New Area

G-3 Orders
No. 102

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
P. C. Rampont, September 22, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The 80th Division (less division headquarters and plus Cos. E and F, 1st Pioneer Infantry) will be assembled by 4 a. m., September 24, 1918, in the area bounded as follows:
North: Northern edge of Bois-Bourrus
East: Poste de Bruyeres (incl.)---Germonville (incl.)---Fromereville (incl.)---eastern edge Bois des Sartelles-Baleycourt (excl.)
South: Road Blercourt-Verdun
West: Frana Fme (incl.)---western edge Bois-Bourrus.
One brigade of infantry will remain south of the Sivry-la-Perche---Verdun Road.
Route: Moulin-Brule---Fromereville---Germonville.
Head of column on September 23 will not reach Fromereville before 21:10 o'clock.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Col., G-3,
A. C. of S., G-3.

September 23, 1918---10 p. m.

STATION LIST---CORPS AND DIVISIONS

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
American First Army	Souilly	
I Corps	Rarecourt	
28th Div.	Clermont	
35th Div.	Grange-Le-Comte Fermes (S. of	
77th Div.	Les Islettes Auzerille)	
82d Div.	Liverdun	En route to region Triaucourt
92d Div.	Passavant	
III Corps	Rampont	
1st Div.	Benoitevaux	
3d Div.	Osches	
4th Div.	Lemmes	
33d Div.	Fromereville	
80th Div.	Lempire	
IV Corps	Menil-la-Tour	
2d Div.	Toul	
5th Div.	Domevre-en-Haye	
42d Div.	Essey	
78th Div.	Limey (Loge)	
89th Div.	Euvezin	
90th Div.	Villers-en-Haye	
69th Div. (Fr.)	Marbache	
V Corps	Ville-sur-Cousances	
29th Div.	Vosges---Montreaux-Chateau	En route to region Revigny. To be at P. C. Conde-en-Barrois September 24.
32d Div.	Autrecourt	
37th Div.	Recicourt	
79th Div.	Jouy-en-Argonne	
91st Div.	Bertrame Ferme (Foret de Hesse)	
VI Corps	Saizerais	No division assigned at present
II Colonial Corps (French)	St-Mihiel	
39th Div. (Fr.)	Woinville	
2d Cav. Div. (Dismounted) (Fr.)	Chaillon	
26th Div. (U. S.)	Troyon-sur-Meuse	

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
French XVII Corps	Regret	
10th D. I. C.	Belrupt	
15th D. I. C.	Sommedieue	
18th Div. (Fr.)	Belleville	
26th Div. (Fr.)	Ancemont	
Unassigned		
7th Div.	Ancy-le-Franc	
36th Div.	Bar-sur-Aube	

G-3 Report, First Army: File 127.02 (2 of 4): Letter

Movement of 7th Division

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 23, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army

To: Commanding General, IV Corps

[Extract]

1. By direction of the Commander-in-Chief, the 7th Division will be ordered to proceed by rail immediately to such point as may be designated by you. * * *

2. This division, upon arrival, will take the place of the 2d Division in corps reserve.

* * * * * *

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files 424-30.1: Order

Final Movement of 82d Division to Zone of American I Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 745/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 23, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The movement of the foot elements of the American 82d Division, due to arrive by motor transport during the night, September 24/25, will be extended to the zone of the American I Army Corps, where they will be sheltered after detrucking.

* * * * * *

2. The wagon trains of the American 82d Division, upon completion of the march of the night 23/24, will be sheltered at Foucaucourt, Evres, Pretz-en-Argonne, Vaubecourt (column commander).

They will resume their movement at nightfall, September 24, to their ultimate shelter areas in the zone of the American I Army Corps.

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding.

191-32.1: Order

Limits of First Army Amended

FIELD ORDERS
No. 22

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,

Souilly, September 23, 1918---12 h.

Maps: 1/80,000 - Commercy
Metz

1. (a) The eastern limit of the American First Army as prescribed in Paragraph X, Field Orders No. 17, c. s., [in St-Mihiel documentation] these headquarters, September 18, 1918, is amended as follows:

Eastern Limit: Port-sur-Seille---Ste-Genevieve---Bezaumont---Ville-au-Val---Autreville---Belleville---Marbache---Saizerais---Aingeray---Sexey-les-Bois---Velaine-en-Haye---Villey-le-Sec---Sexey-aux-Forges---Viterne---Germiny---Crepey---Salaincourt---Dolcourt---Saulxerotte---Tranqueville-Graux---Barville---Rollainville---Rouvres-la-Chetive---Darney-aux-Chenes---Ollainville---Hagneville---Morville---Vaudoncourt---Agineville---Urville---Sauville---Robecourt---Blevaincourt---Rozieres-sur-Mouzon---Damblain---Colom-

brey-les-Choiseul---Fresnoy---Lariviere---Mont-les-Lamarche---Isches---Fouchecourt---Godoncourt---Fignevelle---Regnevelle---Martinvelle---Vougecourt---Demangevelle---Corre---Ormoy---Betaucourt---Cendrecourt---Jussey---Bougey---Oigney---Arbecey---Combeaufontaine---Cornot---Nervezain---Vauconcourt---Fleury-les-Levancourt---Villers-Vaudey---Pisseloup---Fouvent-le-Bas---Pierrecourt---Neuveille-les-Champlitte---Le Prelot (point of contact with the rear limit of the Zone des Etapes). (South limit of the Department of the Haute-Saone.) All these communes to be the American First Army.

2. All troops of the American First Army occupying areas east of the above line will be moved west thereof under the direction of the Headquarters IV Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF Rept. File: First Army: File 114.08: Telegram

Relief of French Units

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.
September 23, 1918.

Commanding General, G. A. C.

G-3, 407. Reference elements of French 73d and 120th Divisions now covering the front of American First Army. It is considered most important that these remain in place till night Sept. 25/26. Request modification of order for the relief on night September 24/25.

DRUM.

Report of G-3: First Army: File 106.01: Fldr. 3: Order

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 292

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.
Souilly, September 24, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The 2d Division is relieved from IV Corps.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, Report, First Army: File 127.02 (2 of 4): Letter

Change in Plans for American 29th Division

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 24, 1918.

From: Commanding General, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, French Second Army

1. The existing instructions and the provisions of Field Order No. 20 which provide for the assembling of the 29th Division in the region of Osches are amended so as to direct the assembling of the division in that region of Conde-en-Barrois with its post of command at that place.

2. The infantry elements of the division should be located in the northern portion of the zone, to be indicated by you; which should be in the vicinity of Rembercourt-aux-Pots.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General, U. S. A.

By: H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

183-32.13: Order

Move of 3d Division

G-3 Orders
No. 107

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rampont, September 24, 1918.

[Extract]

1. On the night D minus 1/D, the 3d Division will proceed by marching from the area it now occupies to the area bounded as follows:

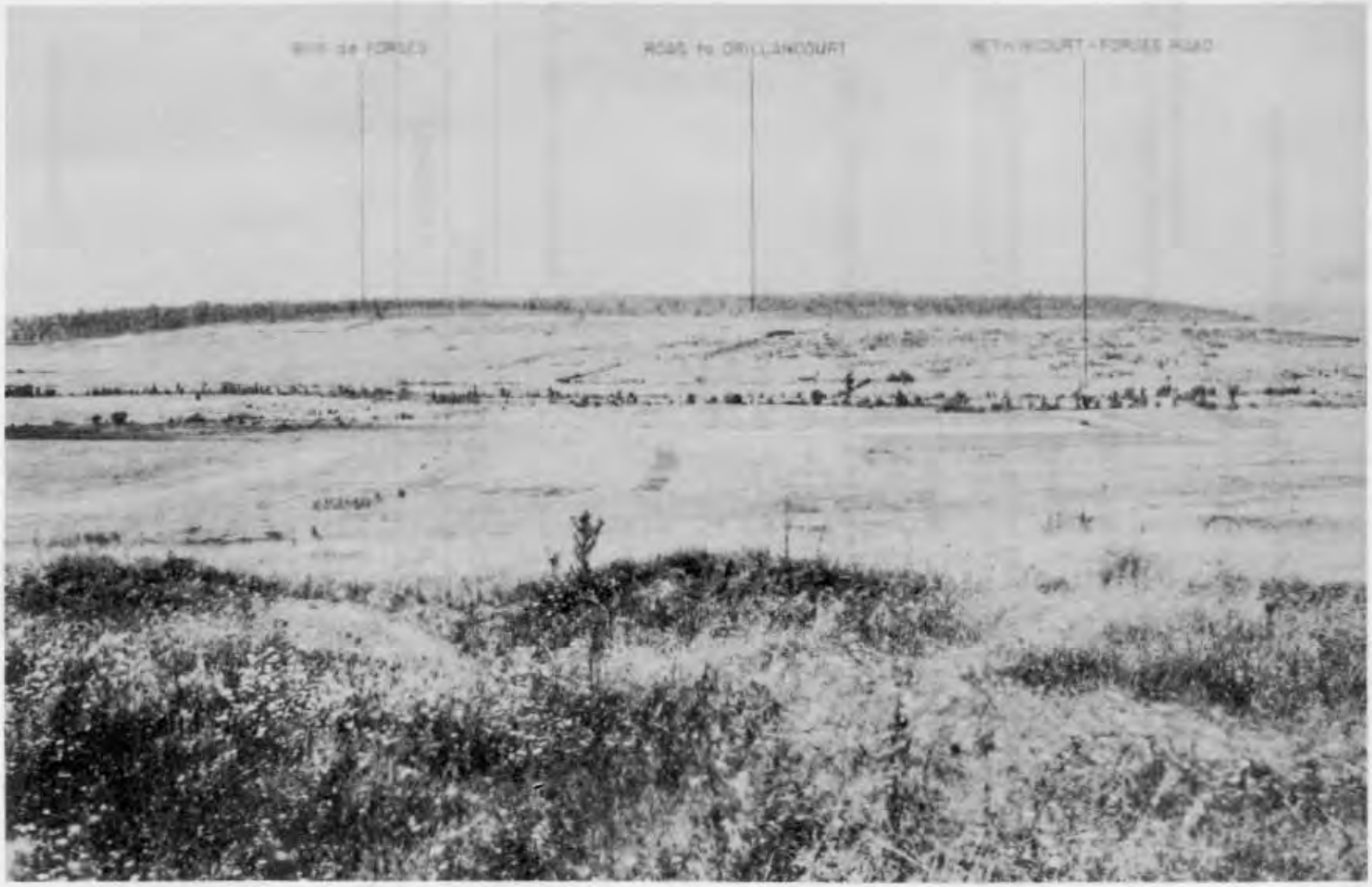
North: Northern edges of Bois-le-Fays and Bois de Sivry.
East: Frana Fme (excl.)---Nixeville (excl.)
South: Southern edge Les Placys [woods]---southern edge of wood 1 to 2 kms. south of Rampont.
West: Western edge of wood 1 to 2 kms. south of Rampont---Rampont (excl.)

* * * * * * *

3. P. C. at Blercourt.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lieut. Colonel, G. S,
A. C. of S., G-3.



BOIS DE FORGES-FORGES AREA
Looking north-northwest from Forges

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Relief of French Forces on Front of American I and V Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 747/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 24, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

1. The French units, left as a screen on the front between La Harazee (American I Army Corps) and Avocourt (American V Army Corps), will be relieved beginning at nightfall, September 25.

2. They will rejoin their respective divisions * * *

* * * * * *

3. The American I and V Army Corps are charged with the execution of this order.

* * * * * *

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding.

191-10.7: Location List

September 25, 1918---10 p. m.

STATION LIST---CORPS AND DIVISIONS

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
American First Army	Souilly	
I Corps	Rarecourt	
28th Div.	Fontaine des Combiers (3 1/4 Km. W. of Neuilly)	
35th Div.	Cotes de Forimont (2 km. SW of La Chalade)	
82d Div.	Passavant-en-Argonne (Grange-le-Comte Ferme)	
92d Div.	Beauchamp Ferme	
III Corps	Rampont	
1st Div.	Benoitevaux	Moves to Blercourt
3d Div.	Osches	
4th Div.	Monteville	

UNIT	P. C.	REMARKS
33d Div.	Fort de Bois-Bourrus (2 km. S. of Marre)	
80th Div.	N. edge of Bois-Bourrus (2 km. SW. Chattancourt)	
IV Corps	Menil-la-Tour	
5th Div.	Domevre-en-Haye	
7th Div.	Ancy-le-Franc	Moves to Toul area September 27
42d Div.	Bois de Pannes (N. of Heudicourt-Nonsard Road)	
78th Div.	Limey (Loge Mangin)	
89th Div.	Euvezin	
90th Div.	Villers-en-Haye	
69th Div. (Fr.)	Marbache	
V Corps	Ville-sur-Cousances	
29th Div.	Conde-en-Barrois	Moves to Osches, September 26
32d Div.	Brabant-en-Argonne	
37th Div.	4 Km. N. of Recicourt (Verrieres-en-Hesse Ferme)	
79th Div.	Hill 309 (1 1/2 km. SW of Esnes)	
91st Div.	Bertrame Ferme (Foret de Hesse) (2 3/4 km. N. of Aubreville---Cote 290)	
VI Corps	Saizerais	No division assigned at present
II Colonial Corps (Fr.)	St-Mihiel	
39th Div. (Fr.)	Woinville	
2d Cav. Div. (Dismounted) (Fr.)	Chaillon	
26th Div. (U. S.)	Troyon-sur-Meuse	
XVII French Corps	Regret	
10th D. I. C.	Belrupt	
15th D. I. C.	Sommedieue	
18th Div. (Fr.)	Verdun	
26th Div. (Fr.)	Ancemont	
Unassigned		
2d Div.	Toul	
36th Div.	Bar-sur-Aube	

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: 114.15: Field Message

French 5th Cavalry Division Attached to American First Army

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 25, 1918.
MOHAWK CODE

TELEGRAM RECEIVED

From: E. M. Laheycourt [Hq. French Second Army]

To: Chief of Staff, Souilly, Hq. First Army. Received 1 h.

Group Armies of Center wires following by order of General, Commander-in-Chief of the French Armies: The French 5th Cavalry Division shall be at disposal of headquarters Souilly according to agreement with French Army. This division shall move so as heads of columns reach on the twenty-fifth morning the line Ante---Givry-en-Argonne after having marched night twenty-fourth to twenty-fifth.

H. A. D.

G-3 Report, 37th Div., AEF: File 13701-02: Order

Relief of Front Line Battalion, 33d Division

(G-3, No. 26.15)
FIELD ORDER
No. 39

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Ville-sur-Cousances, September 25, 1918---10:30 h.

[Extract]

1. (a) The Commanding Generals of the 37th Division and the 79th Division will take the necessary steps to relieve during the early part of the night September 25/26, the battalion of the 33d Division now occupying the front line of their sectors.

(b) Immediately after the relief the battalion of the 33d Division will join its division. * * *

By command of Major General Cameron:

W. B. BURTT,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff.

Relief of French Elements in Front Line

(G-3 No. 2614)
FIELD ORDER
No. 38

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Ville-sur-Cousances, September 25, 1918---10 o'clock.

[Extract]

1. (a) The Commanding General of the 91st Division will make the necessary arrangements to relieve, during the early part of the night September 25/26, all French elements now occupying the front line trenches in his sector.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Cameron:

W. B. BURTT,
Brigadier General,
Chief of Staff.

181-33.1: Operations Report

709/G-3
76/A

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
September 25, 1918.

From Noon, Sept. 24 to Noon, Sept. 25

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. The corps held the sector with three divisions in the line. The 77th Division with 4 regiments in the line, the 28th Division with 3, the 35th Division with brigades in column and two regiments in the line. The 92d Division was in the back area of the corps, the 82d Division en route.

6. During the night final artillery dispositions were made and all artillery is now in position.

The 82d Division moved by bus to the woods south of Clermont where it is now located P. C. at Grange-le-Comte Farm. The 92d Division moved forward into the region northwest of Clermont with P. C. at Beauchamp Farm. Neither division had artillery with it.

Tonight artillery of the 82d Division will move from Givry-en-Argonne and rejoin its division.

* * * * * *

The divisions in the line occupy their advance P. C.'s as follows:

77th Div. Fontaine des Emerlots
28th Div. Fontaine des Courbiers
35th Div. Dugouts in woods on southern edge of Les Cotes de Forimont.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Chief of Staff.

183-32.13: Orders

Replacement of Elements of 33d Division

G-3 Orders
No. 109

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
P. C. Rampont, September 25, 1918---13:45 h.

1. Elements of the 33d Division in the future sector of the 4th Division, other than the elements actually in front line, will be withdrawn immediately after dark to the vicinity of Esnes, and be replaced by elements of the 4th Division.
2. Dispositions will be so made that an enemy raid in the early part of the night would not be encounter elements of the 4th Division.
3. Details will be arranged by agreement between Commanding Generals 4th and 33d Divisions.

By command of Major General Bullard:

W. C. SHERMAN,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,

For: F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: File 114.01: Memorandum

Concentration of First Army, AEF, for Meuse-Argonne Operation

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 19, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: 1st Subsector

1. About September 8, General Hugh A. Drum had a conference regarding preparation for the Argonne Operation. At the conclusion of the conference he directed that Col. Monroe C. Kerth take charge of the billeting of divisions arriving on the Argonne front,

that Col. Walter S. Grant take charge of the arrangements for taking over command from the French Second Army, of the Argonne front, and that I take charge of the movement of the troops from the St-Mihiel Operation into the zone of the French Second Army---that is, northwest of the line Benoitevaux---Pierrefitte---Naives-devant-Bar.

2. As a preliminary step towards carrying out the movement of the troops, a memorandum was prepared and issued on September 10, Subject: "Reliefs and Readjustments of Units following Reduction of the St-Mihiel Salient." This memorandum arranged for the relief of certain army corps, artillery brigades and divisions, on specified days following D day, after the St-Mihiel attack. It designated their assembly points from which they were to be moved to the Argonne front.

While these movements were planned in advance of the battle and covered troops who were to be engaged in the first line of the battle, it developed later that it was possible to carry them out exactly as arranged.

3. In general there were three routes available for the movement of troops from the St-Mihiel front to the Argonne, viz:

(1) via Gironville---Mecrin---Rupt-devant-St-Mihiel---Pierrefitte.

(2) via Trondes---Vertuzey---Commercy---Menil-aux-Bois and Pierrefitte or Lavallee---Naives.

(3) via Toul---Void---Ligny---Bar-le-Duc.

The road from Apremont to St-Mihiel was in the hands of the enemy at the time the first plans for the movement were made and it was not known whether or not it would be passable after control of it had been gained. It proved to be impassable until the movement of the troops was completed.

The two great difficulties in connection with these movements, aside from the uncertainty of knowing when any particular unit could be safely withdrawn from the St-Mihiel battle were:

1st---The movement of the troops across the rear zone of the corps engaged in the St-Mihiel battle during the period when all the roads were congested with the movement forward of ammunition, rations and engineer materiel. Units had to be moved from east of the Moselle across the corps zones.

2d---The limited number of roads available for the movement of the large mass of troops to be transferred to the Argonne front, coupled with the fact that all movements had to be executed entirely under the cover of darkness. The Toul---Void---Bar-le-Duc Road was the motor highway, and the other two roads were employed for the movement of the foot troops and the animal drawn vehicles, except in a few instances where tractor artillery had to be sent over them.

4. The preparation of an ordinary march table for the movements of the troops was not practicable as it was never possible to know over twenty-four hours in advance just what units would be available to put in motion. The artillery brigades destined to be attached to 1st line divisions in the Argonne battle and a large number of French horse 75-mm. regiments were first put in march on the two roads available. The movement of certain reserve divisions by bus and marching was also started.

After initiating the above it became necessary to coordinate all further movements with the movements of the ammunition motor trains and the movements of French divisions being concentrated on the front of the French Fourth Army for the same operation. To accomplish this coordination I would propose each day to Capt. Gorju, C. R. A. [Army Regulating Commission] officer at Bar-le-Duc, the movements I wished carried out during the next forty-eight hours. He would then compare my proposal with the other movements in prospect and together we would arrive at an adjustment between the two. Based on this arrangement the orders would then be issued to the army corps in the First Army to start certain elements from designated points by designated routes.

To further complicate the problem there were a large number of French units serving in the First Army to be hurriedly transferred to the French Fourth Army.

5. The work of the troop movement officers on duty in the G-3 Section of the I and IV Corps was particularly fine because their problem was a most complicated one; to locate the troops and assemble them at the proper point and put them in march without interference with each other and in accordance with the Army schedules.

Some of the difficulties involved were the following:

Trains could not be obtained for all of the tractor-drawn artillery. We were then confronted with the proposition of moving elements of units which could only travel 3 kilometers an hour while other elements of the same unit could travel 15 kilometers an hour.

Again some tractor artillery could travel 8 kilometers an hour while other portions of its train could travel 15 kilometers an hour.

Solid columns had to be placed on the roads, composed of elements of different divisions, different corps and different armies, all moving at the same time.

The arrangements for the command or the control of these columns were extremely difficult, where it could be arranged.

Camions scheduled to move divisional foot troops would be delayed in arriving at the embussing point, due to some blocks or checks in movement beyond our control, in the zone of the French Fourth Army, for example. The camions had to be used immediately as it was necessary to drive them to their maximum capacity. The resulting movement, taking place at other hours than these arranged for, caused unavoidable crossing of other columns, as it was necessary to route some horse transport via the Toul---Void---Ligny motor road.

Some of the animals in the artillery, both French and American, had become so worn down by the constant movements during the past month that it was very hard to force them through according to any ordinary schedule.

Frequently arrangement would be completed for the movement of certain artillery units, and at the last moment we would learn that some increased activity on the battlefront had made it impossible to withdraw them in time to take up the march. There were one or more instances where units withdrawing suffered such casualties among their horses that their entire schedule of movements had to be changed at the last moment.

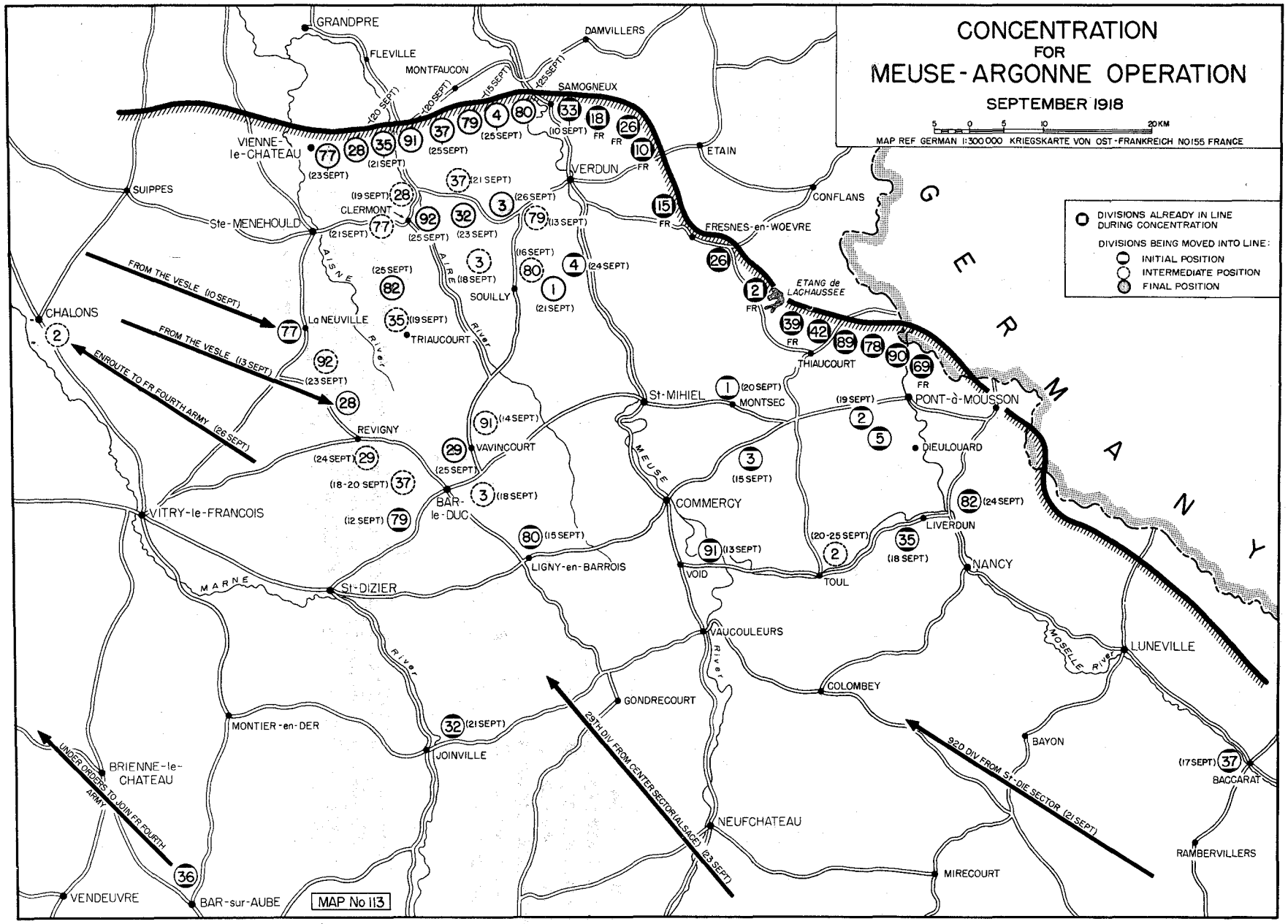
The formation of the various columns was always seriously complicated by the necessity of putting certain troops on certain roads in order that they could be conveniently passed into their proper places on the Argonne front. For example, the I Corps units all had to be passed to the region of Les Islettes while units to be assigned to the III Corps were destined for the region just west of Verdun.

While it might have been much more practicable to route a I Corps unit by the northern road, it usually had to be placed on the most southern road in order to avoid crosscutting the columns headed north from the general vicinity of Bar-le-Duc, some of these coming from points south in the training areas.

6. When the various columns reached the line referred to in Par. 1 above, they were taken over by the French Second Army and routed north into their proper positions for the coming battle.

7. Despite the haste with which all the movements had to be carried out, the inexperience of most of the commanders in movements of such density, the condition of the animals and the limitations as to roads, the entire movement was carried out without a single element failing to reach its place on the date scheduled, which was, I understand, one day earlier than Marshall Foch considered possible.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S. G-3.


CONCENTRATION
FOR
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
SEPTEMBER 1918
5 0 5 10 20 KM
MAP REF GERMAN 1:300 000 KRIEGSKARTE VON OST-FRANKREICH NO 155 FRANCE
DIVISIONS ALREADY IN LINE DURING CONCENTRATION
DIVISIONS BEING MOVED INTO LINE:
INITIAL POSITION
INTERMEDIATE POSITION
FINAL POSITION
GERMANY
GRANDPRE
FLEVILLE
MONTFAUCON
DAMVILLERS
SAMOGNEUX
VIENNE-le-CHATEAU
VERDUN
ETAIN
CONFLANS
SUIPPES
Ste-MENEHOULD
CLERMONT
FRESNES-en-WOEVRE
ETANG de LACHAUSSEE
THIAUCOURT
CHALONS
La NEUVILLE
TRIAUCOURT
SOUILLY
St-MIHIEL
MONTSEC
PONT-à-MOUSSON
DIEULOUARD
REVIGNY
VAVINCOURT
BAR-le-DUC
COMMERCY
LIVERDUN
VITRY-le-FRANCOIS
LIGNY-en-BARROIS
VOID
TOUL
NANCY
St-DIZIER
VAUCOULEURS
LUNEVILLE
COLOMBEY
GONDRECOURT
MONTIER-en-DER
JOINVILLE
BAYON
BACCARAT
BRIEVENNE-le-CHATEAU
NEUFCHATEAU
MIRECOURT
RAMBERVILLERS
VENDEUVRE
BAR-sur-AUBE
MAP No 113
FROM THE VESLE (10 SEPT)
FROM THE VESLE (13 SEPT)
ENROUTE TO FR FOURTH ARMY (26 SEPT)
UNDER ORDERS TO JOIN FR FOURTH ARMY
29TH DIV FROM CENTER SECTOR (ALSACE) (23 SEPT)
92D DIV FROM St-DIE SECTOR (21 SEPT)
MARNE River
AISNE River
AIRE River
MEUSE River
MOSELLE River

Operations Section

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Bar-sur-Aube, January 5, 1919.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

THE MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION

PART III

THE CONCENTRATION FOR THE ATTACK

1. On September 3, the sector in which the American First Army was to operate was held by the French Second Army with P. C. at Laheycourt. The line from Mandre Ferme to La Harazee was held by the French XI Army Corps (P. C. Souilly), the French XVII Army Corps (P. C. Regret) and the Italian II Army Corps (P. C. Triaucourt). The divisions in the front line were from right to left: French 10th Colonial Inf. Div. (P.C. Belrupt), French 18th Inf. Div. (P. C. Belleville), French 120th Inf. Div., astride the Meuse (P. C. Fromereville), the French 157th Inf. Div. (P. C. Rampont), the French 73d Inf. Div. (P. C. Grange-le-Comte [Fme]), and the Italian 3d Division (P. C. Les Vignettes). In the rear areas of the Army, there were seven divisions, most of these divisions being in areas along the Bar-le-Duc---Revigny Road.

2. When the first orders were received from Marshal Foch it was considered possible that the date of the operation would be fixed as early as September 20. It was, therefore, necessary that divisions be considered for the attacking line which were not liable to become involved in the St-Mihiel operation.

At this time the St-Mihiel attack had been limited on the west to an attack by only one American division, and this rendered the 33d, 80th and 4th Divisions available for the Meuse-Argonne Operation.

Also, owing to the limited objectives prescribed for the St-Mihiel attack, the number of army reserves to be held out for the St-Mihiel operation could possibly be reduced.

* * * * * *

In addition to the divisions mentioned above*, the following divisions finally used in the Meuse-Argonne attack were as follows:

1st Division, at Boucq. (Finally used as an army reserve.)

3d Division, at Gondrecourt. (Finally used as a corps reserve.)

3. Owing to the heavy concentrations that were to take place west of the Meuse, the coordination of the concentration of the divisions for the combined attack of the American First Army and the French Fourth Army was placed under the control of General Maistre, commanding the French Group of Armies of the Center.

The French Second Army was charged with the movement of French and American divisions in the French Second Army area. The concentration, therefore, consisted of the preparation and execution of the plans for bringing the American divisions to the area of the French Second Army and of the checking and coordination of the movements to positions for the attack.

* See Col. Drum's memo, for General Pershing, printed under date of September 4, 1918, this volume.

4. On the evening of September 11, the day before the St-Mihiel attack, the divisions that took part in the Meuse-Argonne Operation, on September 26, were disposed as follows:

Divisions are given from right to left, as they appeared in the September 26 attack.
Line Divisions:

33d Division, in French Second Army area, holding sector just west of the Meuse.
80th Division, at Tronville-en-Barrois.
4th Division, at Haudainville.
79th Division, in French Second Army area, at Robert-Espagne, preparing to take over sector held by French 157th Division, just west of the American 33d Division.
37th Division, in sector at Baccarat.
91st Division, at Sorcy-sur-Meuse, under orders to move to French Second Army area.
35th Division, at Liverdun.
28th Division, en route from the Vesle and arriving in French Second Army area at Nettancourt.
77th Division, on the Vesle, under orders to move to French Second Army area at Givry-en-Argonne.
Corps Reserve:

3d Division, in vicinity of Boucq, northwest of Toul
32d Division, at Joinville.
92d Division, at St-Die.
Army Reserve:

1st Division, at Beaumont on left of American IV Corps.
82d Division, at Marbache, on right of I Corps.
29th Division, in sector at Belfort.

* * * * * *

Prepared by Operations Section,
Third Section, General Staff,
First Army, A. E. F.

R. T. WARD,
Colonel,
General Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 110.01: Special Operation Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
January 5, 1919.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6. The movements of the divisions to their places for the attack, from September 4, to September 26, were generally as follows: The location of the divisions is given for the morning of the attack, September 26.



MONTBLAINVILLE-BAULNY AREA
Looking north from outskirts of Montblainville

LINE DIVISIONS

33d Division from Ligny-en-Barrois to position by marching.

80th Division from Stainville to Tronville to Vavincourt---to position by bus and marching.

4th Division from Vavincourt to Haudainville to position by marching.

79th Division from Prauthoy to Robert-Espagne by train---then to position by bus and marching.

37th Division from Baccarat to Robert-Espagne by train---then to position by bus and marching.

91st Division from Montigny-le-Roi to Gondrecourt by train---to Sorcy-sur-Meuse---to Vavincourt and to position by bus and marching.

35th Division from Gerardmer to Liverdun to Passavant to position by bus and marching.

28th Division from the Vesle to Nettancourt to position by bus and marching.

77th Division from the Vesle to Givry-en-Argonne to position by bus and marching.

CORPS RESERVES

3d Division from Gondrecourt to Boucq---to position by bus and marching.

32d Division from near Soissons to Joinville by train---then to position by bus and marching.

92d Division from St-Die to Vanault-les-Dames by train---then to position by marching.

ARMY RESERVE

1st Division from St-Mihiel attack near Nonsard to Benoitevaux by bus and marching.

82d Division from St-Mihiel attack at Marbache to Passavant by bus and marching.

29th Division from Belfort by train to Revigny---then by marching to Conde-en-Barrois.

The mass of the artillery was moved by marching. In movements by bus the horsed elements moved by marching.

7. On the day of the attack 15 divisions were in the French Second Army area. Of these divisions,

(a) The following were brought from the line divisions or the corps reserve divisions of the St-Mihiel attack:

LINE DIVISION IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

4th from corps reserve V Corps

CORPS RESERVE IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

3d from corps reserve IV Corps

ARMY RESERVE IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

1st from line IV Corps

82d from line I Corps

To sum up there were brought from the St-Mihiel attack four divisions as follows:

1 division to be used in front line

1 division to be used in corps reserve

2 divisions to be used in army reserve

(b) The following divisions were brought from army reserve---training areas or fronts other than the St-Mihiel:

LINE DIVISIONS IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

33d training area
80th army reserve
79th training area
37th Baccarat sector
91st army reserve
35th army reserve
28th Vesle front
77th Vesle front

CORPS RESERVE DIVISIONS IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

32d - Soissons front
92d - St-Die sector

ARMY RESERVE IN Sept. 26 ATTACK

29th - Belfort sector

To sum up, eleven divisions were used in the September 26 attack, which had not been used as line or corps reserve divisions in the St-Mihiel operation, as follows:

8 divisions to be used as line divisions
2 divisions to be used as corps reserve divisions
1 division to be used as army reserve division

* * * * * *

G-4, First Army, 401.03: Memorandum

American Corps and Divisions Expected to Participate in Meuse-Argonne Operation

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 6, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Chiefs of Staff Sections, Chief of Artillery, Chief of Air Service, Chief Engineer, Chief of Signal Corps, Chief of Tank Corps

I. The army commander directs that you be informed as follows and that you take the necessary steps required by the information herein furnished.

A. The First Army will in the very near future carry out an operation between the Meuse and the Argonne, direction of Mezieres.

B. The plans as arranged at the present time are succinctly as follows:

1. All corps headquarters and divisions except those with the British and which are not included in the operation against St-Mihiel will be sent into the French Second Army area and installed in the line or in reserve positions. The French Second Army will install these units. The supply of these units will be provided for by G-4, these headquarters, in conjunction with the French Second Army.

The units referred to above include the following:

III Corps Headquarters and Corps Troops: Now in the vicinity of Chateau-Thierry and will leave there on the 9th instant.

28th Division: Same as above.

32d Division: Same as above.

77th Division: Same as above, except that date of departure has not been settled.

37th Division, Baccarat: Will leave that locality about the 15th instant.

36th Division: Now in training area vicinity of Bar-sur-Aube. Will leave that locality on the 16th instant.

92d Division, vicinity of St-Die: Will leave that locality about the 18th instant.

29th Division, Belfort: Will leave that locality on the 20th instant.

2. In addition to the foregoing organizations it is expected that the following units will be available shortly after the operation at St-Mihiel:

I Corps Headquarters and Corps Troops.

V Corps Headquarters and Corps Troops.

80th Division.

35th Division.

91st Division and very probably four other divisions.

3. The present plan contemplates the relief of the I Corps Headquarters by another American corps headquarters and that the new line in the Woevre will be taken over by the IV Corps Headquarters and the new American corps headquarters.

4. The army commander directs that the heads of the staff sections, services and departments make immediately a study as to their needs in troops, services, etc., in connection with the foregoing. In addition, the Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3, will keep the heads of staff sections, services and departments informed of movements of troops and the tactical plans in connection with this operation.

5. The army commander desires that you be especially informed of the absolute necessity of secrecy in this connection.

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army: File 112.01: Plan

Proposed Operation between the Meuse and the Argonne

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

5. THE HOSTILE TERRAIN:

(a) The Meuse provides easy protection for the right or east flank of the proposed operation.

(b) FORESTS: Between the two armies and between the Aire, the Bar and the Aisne Rivers is a chain of hills, densely wooded and from 8 to 4 kilometers wide. In the south-

ern part this is the Foret d'Argonne in the northern part north of Grandpre this is the Foret de Boult and the adjacent Bois. These woods form a serious obstacle to a direct attack. These hills are slightly lower than the hills forming the main watershed between the Meuse and the Aisne. This watershed is to the east of the forests.

(c) Along the southwest edge of this chain of wooded hills is the Aisne River which will permit the French Army to build defensive flanks for turning these woods from the west.

Along the northeast edge of these forests, there is the Aire near the Foret d' Argonne and the Bar and other small rivers near the Foret de Boult which permits to a certain extent similar turning movements from the east by the American Army.

6. THE HOSTILE LINE: The hostile front is generally as follows: Brabant-sur-Meuse---southern edge of Bois de Forges---Malancourt---southern edges of Bois de Malancourt and Bois de Cheppy---Vauquois---Boureuilles---thence through the Argonne including Hill 263---thence following our front line.

An intermediate position about as follows: Consenvoye---Cuisy---southern edge of Bois de Montfaucon and Bois de Very---Cheppy---Varennes---thence into Foret d'Argonne about two kilometers in rear of the front line.

A second position about as follows: Dannevoux---south of Septsarges---Montfaucon---south of Epinonville---Montblainville---Autry.

A third position about as follows: Brieulles-sur-Meuse---Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---Bois de Gesnes---Landres-et-St-Georges---Champigneulle---Grandpre---Termes---Olizy.

7. OCCUPATION BY THE ENEMY: There are three divisions between the Meuse and the Aire. An Austro-Hungarian division just east of the Meuse. Two divisions in the Argonne Forest. One division in the flat land on both sides of the Aisne. A total from the Aisne to the Meuse of from 5 to 6 divisions.

8. HEIGHTS EAST OF THE MEUSE: East of the Meuse River along the line of attack there is the northern end of the Cotes de Meuse. These heights which further south form the heights in the St-Mihiel salient are generally higher than the watershed between the Meuse and the Aisne Rivers. In the area between the hostile first line and the first objective of the operation the highest point is Montfaucon 342 meters. In Bois de la Grande-Montagne there are a few points over 370 and one point three kilometers northeast of Consenvoye which is at elevation 382. The elevation generally decreases from the south to the north. These heights form good observatories.

9. POINTS IN THE HOSTILE TERRAIN WHICH HAVE PARTICULAR IMPORTANCE:

(a) Bois de Forges: Forest on right of the line. Can be taken from the west.

(b) Open space between Bethincourt and Malancourt: Through this open space an attack may be driven. This has been well blocked by fortifications.

(c) Bois de Malancourt, Bois de Cheppy, and Bois de Montfaucon: These woods present a formidable obstacle and must be turned. The high ground is to the north and east. The woods are well organized.

(d) Vauquois: The open space from the Bois de Cheppy and the Argonne is blocked by the hill and fortifications of Vauquois. Progress here may be slow and difficult until the woods to the right or east are turned.

(e) The Argonne: The part of the Argonne which is of particular interest in this operation is the eastern edge especially the part from the main crest to the east which give observation east of the Aire River. The road [La] Haute-Chevauchee marks the crest of the ridge. Hill 263 just west of the town of Boureuilles is of special importance and is well fortified. The eastern ends of the spurs just west of the Aire are all important to deny to the enemy in the proposed operation.

(f) Montfaucon: This is the highest hill in the zone of advance and should be turned.

(g) Bois de Septsarges: Can be turned from the higher ground to the west.

(h) Bois de Gesnes, Bois de Romagne, and Bois de Moncy: These woods stand on high hills and must be taken before the Argonne can be cleared and before further advance

can be made towards the Combined Army objective. This group of wooded hills seems to be the key to the operations. Movements here are protected and hidden to a large extent from the Cotes de Meuse east of the Meuse.

(i) Valley of the Andon Brook: This is under observation from the high ground east of the Meuse.

(j) Cote St-Germain, el. 350 m., 3 km. northeast of Dun: An isolated hill of unusual prominence on the enemy's side of the river.

* * * * * *

R. T. WARD.

191-31: Directive

Plans for Operation West of the Meuse

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 16, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding Generals, I, III, V Corps,
Chief of Artillery,
Chiefs of Services, First Army,
Chiefs of General Staff Sections

[Extract]

1. Based upon battle instructions and maps * * * you will submit by 6 p. m., September 17, your plan of operation.

2. Corps commanders will submit their plan in the form of a field order, with such discussion as may be considered necessary. Chiefs of artillery and services, etc., will submit their plan in the form of the appropriate annex to the army field order, together with suggested paragraph for the field order which relates to their service, and also such discussion as may be considered necessary.

3. You may consider the operation to take place about September [sic].

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

PLAN OF CONCENTRATION TO ACCOMPANY BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS

[Extract]

1. The following is quoted from the instructions of the Chief of Staff of the French Army relative to Operation Z [west of the Meuse]:

It is essential that there be surprise attacks, and for this reason the strictest secrecy in this connection will be kept until the last minute Commanders will take,



DANNEVOUX---SIVRY-SUR-MEUSE AREA
Looking east-northeast from Septsarges-Dannevoux Roaa

therefore, the strictest measures to avoid divulging their plans and preparations. They will not hesitate to orient their participants toward eventualities directly contrary to the plans to be executed (thus the American concentration would be explained by the impression of developing and exploiting the Woevre operation). The front will be kept as it is now; at least up until D-2, and its present aspect will not be changed. Reinforced artillery, ammunition and materiel will not be put into position until the latest possible date and should be camouflaged with particular care. No regulating or ranging fire will be executed, but the preparation for fire will be done with the greatest precision. The large units will be concentrated as much as possible by night movements. Their halting places will be hidden from day and night aerial observation. Their circulation by day strictly limited and lights forbidden at night. Use of the telephone will be suspended by all troops in sector below regiment. Above telephone communication will be strictly supervised. They should not give any indications susceptible of divulging projects and intentions of the command.

2. The Commanding General, French Second Army, will have charge of placing divisions in position after they have been moved to the present area of the French Second Army. Divisions will be moved from the present area to the area of the French Second Army where they will report to the Commanding General of the French Second Army for location and routing to their place in line. * * *

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: File 112.04: Letter

Organization of Meuse-Argonne Operation

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
P. C. Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff

TO: Commanding General, I Corps, A. E. F.
III Corps, A. E. F.
V Corps, A. E. F.

[Extract]

The army commander desires you be informed of the following in connection with Operation B:

1. General Plan: As indicated in the plan already submitted [Sept. 16, 1918] to corps commanders, the First Army in conjunction with Allied Armies, will, in the very near future, execute an attack between the Meuse and the Argonne, inclusive.

To the west of the First Army, the French Fourth Army will attack in cooperation. The French XXXVIII Corps will attack in liaison with the American I Corps and insure connection, especially in the vicinity of Grandpre.

2. Organization of the Attack:

(a) Beginning about the 20th instant, the American First Army will take over the sector from east of the Moselle to the Argonne inclusive.

This sector will then be organized as follows:

From the east of the Moselle to near Vigneulles, the American IV Corps.

From Vigneulles to Mesnil (north of Les Eparges) the French II C. A. C.

From Mesnil to the Meuse inclusive, the French XVII Corps, which will have three divisions in line and one in reserve. Hq. of XVII Corps---just S. W. of Verdun.

From the Meuse exclusive to the Argonne inclusive, the American III, V and I Corps (from right to left).

Army Headquarters will be at Ligny-en-Barrois, with advance P. C. at Souilly.

b. The organization of the III, V and I Army Corps will be as indicated in the attached table.

Certain corps and army troops, and services will be attached.

3. Sequence of the attack:

a. Preliminary Steps:

This consists of the concentration of the forces and the taking over of the front of the attack.

* * * * * *

The movement of the divisions, etc., after they arrive in the French Second Army area is to be carried out under instructions of the French Second Army.

However, there will be great need for each corps commander personally to get into close touch with the movements of his divisions and other troops and insure their timely and proper placement. It will be evident to corps commanders that special care and supervision will be needed to insure a smooth concentration, and also to make certain concealment.

With the foregoing in view, corps commanders will inform themselves of the plans of the French Second Army and the Chief of Artillery, American First Army, and enforce these plans.

b. Initiation of the Attack:

1. During the concentration, battalions of the French Second Army will hold the immediate front of the attack with the object of concealing the concentration. These battalions will be placed under the command of the American division commanders, whose divisions take over the front. The American divisions will supply, etc., these French battalions. Special precautions will be taken in this connection to insure the secrecy of the concentration. These battalions will be completely relieved by the American divisions of the front line of the night of D minus 1/D.

Upon relief, these battalions will be concentrated in the rear area in accordance with instructions and plans of the French Second Army.

2. The American divisions to be used in the first line will, * * * under corps commanders' orders, relieve before D minus 2, the rear elements of the French divisions found in their front. From D minus 1/D, the American divisions will gradually take over completely the sectors of their attack.

3. The artillery of divisions, etc., will be emplaced under orders of corps commanders during the four days preceding the attack; however, no registration or adjustment will be permitted until further instructions.

4. Reconnaissance by divisional and artillery commanders, etc., will be regulated by corps commanders. However, special care must be taken to avoid exposure to hostile view as neglect in this particular might nullify all our other efforts.

5. The tank allotments to corps will be as follows:

III Corps: None

V Corps: 505th Regt. (3 bns. light) and two groups of St-Chamond detraining at Dombasle, and 504th Regt. (less 1 bn.) and group of St-Chamond detraining at Dombasle.

I Corps: American 1st Brig. (2 bns. light) and group of French Schneiders detraining at Recicourt.

6. Attention is especially invited to the necessity of checking and following up all movements of troops, especially detached artillery brigades which are to join divisions from other points.

7. More detailed information concerning the concentration may be secured from the French Second Army and also from G-3, First Army.

8. Corps commanders are advised that the divisions in their new commands were not engaged in the St-Mihiel operation and therefore have not had that experience. There were many lessons gained in said operation especially in relation to passage of wire, the employment of tanks in liaison with the infantry, and the circulation on the roads. These lessons should be brought to the attention of the divisions. The large-handled wire cutters used with such success in the St-Mihiel operation will be sent at once to depots in the French Second Army. Special steps should be taken to have these reach divisions.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

OPERATION B

FORMATION FOR OPERATION

	I Corps			V Corps			III Corps		
Line	77	28	35	91	37	79	4	33	80
	K	J	I	G	F	E	C	B	A
Corps Reserve		92			32			3	
		L			H			D	
Army Reserve		82			29			1st	
		N			O			M	
					36?				

DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY SITUATION

I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
77th Div. Has Art.	91st Div. 55th Brigade F. A. en route	4 Div. Has Art.
28th Div. Has Art.	37th Div. 58th Brigade F. A. en route	33d Div. 52d F. A. now with them.
35th Div. Has Art.	79th Div. 158th Brigade to join. Detraining Sept. 15	80th Div. 155th Bde. F. A. Detraining Sept. 14
92d Div. No Art.	32d Div. Has. Art.	3d Div. Has Art.
82d Div. Has Art.	29th Div. No Art.	1st Div. Has Art.
	36th Div. Later	

DATES OF MOVEMENTS AND ARRIVALS

I CORPS

Hq. To leave on 19th:
Goes to: [not stated.]

35th Division: Animals, etc., move night Sept. 15/16 Liverdun---Toul---Void---Tronville ---Naives---
Rest Sept. 17/18 at Void.
Arrival Naives 20 a. m.
Foot troops: Bus Liverdun - Sept. 18.
14 h. Arrive at Charmontois Sept. 18/19.

28th Division: Foot troops now at Nettancourt
Arrivals O. K.

77th Division: Now near Givry

82d Division: Bus - movement

III CORPS

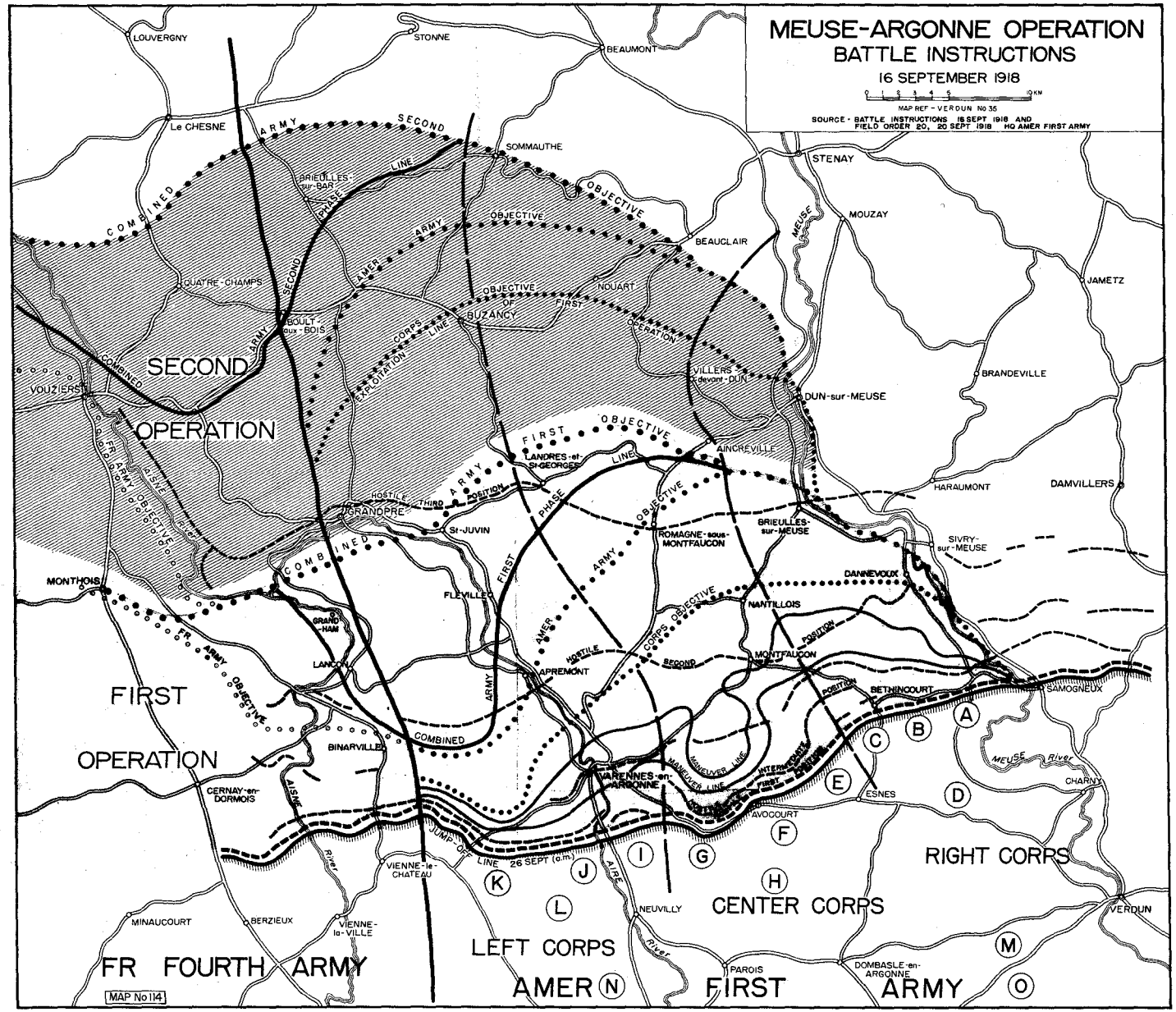
80th Division: Now in area D - less art. Art. to arrive by Sept. 20.

33d Division: Now in area - art. with them.

4th Division: Assemble at Ancemont, reports to Second Army 16th instant. Has artillery.

3d Division: Animal transport and artillery. Starts Sept. 15/16 via route Commercy---Menil-aux-Bois---Naives-devant-Bar.
Foot troops bus. Start 3 p. m., 17th.
Arrivals: Nixeville arrive 18th.

1st Division: To move between the 21st and 23d going to camp west of Rambluzin.


MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS
16 SEPTEMBER 1918
MAP REF - VERDUN No 35
SOURCE - BATTLE INSTRUCTIONS 16 SEPT 1918 AND FIELD ORDER 20, 20 SEPT 1918 HQ AMER FIRST ARMY
SECOND OPERATION
FIRST OPERATION
FR FOURTH ARMY
LEFT CORPS
CENTER CORPS
RIGHT CORPS
AMER FIRST ARMY
LOUVERGNY
STONNE
BEAUMONT
Le CHESNE
SOMMAUTHE
STENAY
MOUZAY
BEAUCLAIR
JAMETZ
QUATRE-CHAMPS
BOULT-aux-BOIS
BUZANCY
NOUART
VILLERS devant-DUN
DUN-sur-MEUSE
BRANDEVILLE
VOUZIERS
LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES
AINCREVILLE
HARAUMONT
DAMVILLERS
GRANDPRE
St-JUVIN
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
MONTHOIS
FLEVILLE
NANTILLOIS
DANNEVOUX
GRAND-HAM
LANCON
APREMONT
MONTFAUCON
BETHINCOURT
SAMOGNEUX
BINARVILLE
CERNAY-en-DORMOIS
VARENNES-en-ARGONNE
ESNES
AVOCOURT
CHARNY
VIENNE-le-CHATEAU
JUMP-OFF LINE 26 SEPT (o.m.)
NEUVILLY
VERDUN
MINAUCOURT
BERZIEUX
VIENNE-la-VILLE
PAROIS
DOMBASLE-en-ARGONNE
MAP No 114

Hq. Released on the 17th and to French Second Army goes to [not stated].
79th Division: Now in area; artillery now detraining.
27th Division: Entrains 17th. Detrains Robert-Espagne completes night 19th. Art. 58th Brigade moves from IV Corps Sept. 15/16.
91st Division: Now in Vavincourt. O. K. except animals from S. O. S.
32d Division: Now in Joinville. Animals and artillery leave 16th. Foot troops by bus on 22d, 2 p. m. to Rampont.
29th Division: Entrains 23d. Detrains 27th complete and to Vaubecourt.

191-32.1: Orders

Initial Attack of Meuse-Argonne Operation

FIELD ORDERS
No. 20

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 20, 1918---3 p. m.

MAP: Special Map No. 12 G-3. Verdun-Mezieres 1/80,000
Metz---Chalons---Mezieres 1/200,000. Metz and Commercy 1/80,000

[Extract]

1. (a) The enemy holds the front from Clemery (east of the Moselle to the Aisne) as follows:

(1) Clemery to the Meuse inclusive.
Thirteen divisions in line.
Eleven divisions (estimated) in reserve in vicinity of Metz.
Of the foregoing divisions four are being reconstituted.
(2) The Meuse exclusive to the Aisne inclusive.
Five divisions in line.
(3) The morale of all these divisions is below normal.

(b) The Allied Armies attack on the front the Meuse exclusive to the Suippe exclusive:

(1) Direction: Toward Mezieres.
(2) Mission: To force the enemy from the line of the Aisne.
(3) Objectives: First, Dun-sur-Meuse---Grandpre---Challerange---Sommepy. Second, Stenay---Le Chesne---Attigny---Rethel.

(c) The French Fourth Army attacks on the front La Harazee exclusive to the Suippe exclusive and assists our army in the reduction of the Argonne Forest by the capture of Binarville, Lacon and Grand-Ham. The French XXXVIII Corps will attack on the right of the French Fourth Army.

2. The First Army, A. E. F., will attack on D day at H hour on its front west of the Meuse and will hold on its front east of the Meuse to Clemery exclusive.

(a) Front of Attack: The Meuse exclusive---La Harazee inclusive.

(b) Zone of Attack: Right boundary---the Meuse exclusive. Left boundary---La Harazee inclusive---Binarville exclusive---Lancon exclusive---Grand-Ham exclusive---Grandpre inclusive---Boult-aux-Bois inclusive---Chatillon-sur-Bar inclusive (green and red line).

(c) Direction: Buzancy-Stonne.
Troops:
(a) IV Corps.
(b) French II Colonial Corps.
(c) French XVII Corps.
(d) III Corps.
Division A---the 80th Division.
Division B---the 33d Division.
Division C---the 4th Division.
Division D---the 3d Division.
(e) V Corps.
Division E---the 79th Division.
Division F---the 37th Division.
Division G---the 91st Division.
Division H---the 32d Division.
(f) I Corps.
Division I---the 35th Division.
Division J---the 28th Division.
Division K---the 77th Division.
Division L---the 92d Division.
(g) Army Reserve.
Division M---the 1st Division.
(III Corps)
Division N---the 82d Division.
(I Corps)
Division O---the 29th Division.
(V Corps)

3. (A) The IV Corps:

(1) The IV Corps will hold the front Clemery exclusive to Le Chaufour-Bois exclusive.

(2) The IV Corps will make a demonstration along its front by joining in the artillery bombardment and also by making deep raids at H hour.

(B) The French II Colonial Corps:

(1) The II Colonial Corps will hold the front Le Chaufour-Bois inclusive, to Mesnil exclusive.

(2) The II Colonial Corps will make a demonstration along its front by joining in the artillery bombardment and also by making deep raids at H hour.

(C) The French XVII Corps.

(1) The French XVII Corps will hold the front Mesnil (inclusive) to the Meuse inclusive). It will hold itself in readiness to attack.

(2) The French XVII Corps will make a demonstration along its front by joining in the artillery bombardment and also by making deep raids at H hour.

(3) It will assist in neutralizing hostile artillery and observation from the heights east of the Meuse.

(4) Constant observation of enemy's rear areas will be maintained. Liaison will be maintained with the American 1st and 29th Divisions.

(D) The III Corps:

(1) The III Corps will attack the front from the Meuse exclusive to Malancourt exclusive, as indicated on map.

(2) Zone of Action:

Right boundary---the Meuse exclusive.

Left boundary---Malancourt exclusive---Cuisy inclusive---Septsarges inclusive---Nantillois exclusive---Cunel exclusive---Hill 299, 2 km. northeast of Cunel inclusive (double red line).

(3) Mission:

(a) By promptly penetrating the hostile second position it will turn Montfaucon and the section of the hostile second position within the zone of action of the V Corps, thereby assisting the capture of the hostile second position west of Montfaucon.

(b) With its corps and divisional artillery it will assist in neutralizing hostile observation and hostile fire from the heights east of the Meuse.

(c) Upon arrival of the V Corps at the corps objective (dashed brown line) it will advance in conjunction with the IV Corps to the American Army objective (full brown line).

(d) It will protect the right flank of the advance and organize the line of the Meuse for defense.

(e) When ordered by the army commander it will continue the advance from the Combined Army First Objective (full brown line) to the north, in the zone between Meuse exclusive, and the line 1 km. west of Aincreville --Villers-devant-Dun inclusive--- 1 km. west of Montigny-devant-Sassey.

(E) The V Corps:

(1) The V Corps will attack the front Malancourt inclusive to Vauquois exclusive as indicated on the map.

(2) Zone of Action:

Right boundary---Malancourt inclusive---Cuisy exclusive---Septsarges exclusive---Nantillois inclusive---Cunel inclusive---Hill 299, 2 km. northeast of Cunel exclusive (double red line).

Left boundary---Vauquois exclusive---Very exclusive---Eclisfontaine inclusive---Sommerance exclusive---Imecourt exclusive (double red line).

(3) Mission:

(a) With its corps and divisional artillery it will assist in the neutralization of hostile observation from Montfaucon.

(b) It will reduce the Bois de Montfaucon and the Bois de Cheppy by outflanking them from the east and the west, thereby cutting off hostile fire and hostile observation from these woods against the III and I Corps.

(c) Upon arrival of the III and I Corps at the corps objective (dashed brown line) it will continue the advance to the American Army objective (full brown line) and penetrate the hostile third position without waiting for the advance of the III and I Corps.

(d) With its tanks it will, if necessary, assist the III Corps in the capture of the hostile intermediate position, hostile second position and hostile third position.

(e) Upon orders of the army commander it will continue the advance to the Combined Army First Phase Line (dashed red line) capturing the heights of the Bois de Romagne and the Bois de Gesnes.

(f) When ordered by the army commander it will continue the advance to the north between the eastern line 1 kilometer west of Aincreville---Villers-devant-Dun exclusive, 1 kilometer west of Montigny-devant-Sassey, and the western line Imecourt exclusive---Sivry-les-Buzancy exclusive---1 kilometer east of Buzancy---1 kilometer west of Sommauthe.

(F) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps will attack on the front Vauquois inclusive to La Harazee inclusive, as indicated on the map.

(2) Zone of Action:

Right boundary---Vauquois inclusive---Very inclusive---Eclisfontaine exclusive---Sommerance inclusive---Imecourt inclusive (double red line).

Left boundary---La Harazee inclusive---Binarville exclusive---Lancon exclusive---Grand-Ham exclusive---Grandpre inclusive (red and green line).



MONTFAUCON-BOIS DE VERY AREA
Looking south-southwest from Montfaucon

(3) Mission:

(a) It will reduce the Foret d'Argonne by flanking it from the east.

(b) It will assist in cutting off hostile artillery fire and observation from the eastern edge of the Foret d'Argonne.

(c) Upon arrival at the corps objective (dashed brown line) it will advance to the American Army objective (full brown line) in conjunction with the V Corps.

(d) Upon orders from the army commander it will advance to the Combined Army First Phase Line (dashed red line) and assist the V Corps in the capture of the Bois de Moncy and Le Petit-Bois.

(e) It will clean up the Foret d'Argonne.

(f) When ordered by the army commander it will continue the advance to the north in the zone Imecourt inclusive---Sivry-les-Buzancy inclusive---1 kilometer east of Buzancy---1 kilometer west of Sommauthe, and the western line Grandpre inclusive ---Boult-aux-Bois inclusive---Chatillon-sur-Bar inclusive---Les Petites-Armoises inclusive.

(g) It will maintain contact with the French XXXVIII Corps on its left.

(h) Special measures will be taken to insure contact between the 35th Division and the 28th Division on the line of the Aire River.

(G) Army Reserve: Divisions of the army reserve (less 29th Div.) will be concentrated and will be held in readiness to move at points indicated below by 12 noon of D day. The 29th Division will be concentrated at the point indicated by 7 a. m. of D plus 1 day. These divisions will reconnoiter roads to the front and also crossings of the Meuse River as indicated. They will be prepared to assist in the attack or to assist in meeting counterattack east of the Meuse when ordered by the army commander.

(1) Division M (1st Division) in the vicinity of Blercourt. This division will reconnoiter roads leading to and crossings between Dieue-sur-Meuse and Marre and roads to Forges and Malancourt. Liaison with French XVII Corps and American III Corps. Division to be held in readiness to entruck.

(2) Division N (82d Division) in the vicinity of Clermont-en-Argonne. This division will reconnoiter roads to Varennes, Ste-Menehould and La Harazee. Liaison with American I Corps.

(3) Division O (29th Division) in the vicinity of Osches. This division will reconnoiter roads leading to and crossings of the Meuse between Bannoncourt and Verdun and roads to Malancourt and Varennes. Liaison with French XVII Corps and American V Corps.

(H) Artillery:

(1) For plan of employment of artillery, see Annex No. 1.

(2) Artillery preparation will start at the hour designated by the army commander.

(3) Hostile artillery fire and observation will be neutralized especially at the following points:

(a) Heights east of the Meuse.

(b) Montfaucon.

(c) Eastern edge of the Foret d'Argonne.

(4) The chief of army artillery will designate certain units of army artillery to accompany the advance. Routes over which they will move will be designated and regulated by the corps commanders.

(5) Corps commanders will insure that corps and divisional artillery move forward with the advance.

(6) Gas:

(a) Non-persistent gases will be used in the Foret d'Argonne---Bois de Montfaucon---Bois de Chehemin and the Bois de Septsarges (N. E. of Montfaucon).

(b) Persistent gases will be used on the heights east of the Meuse.

(c) Gas bombardment will cease as follows:

At H minus 4 hours:

(1) Foret d'Argonne south of hostile second position.

(2) Bois de Montfaucon.

(3) Bois de Chehemin.

(4) Bois de Septsarges (N. E. of Montfaucon).

At H hour:

(1) Foret d'Argonne south of Bois de Chatel (inclusive).

(I) Antiaircraft Defense:

(1) For plan of employment, see Annex No. 2

(2) Mobile sections of antiaircraft artillery will have right of way over roads while moving to attack hostile aeroplanes.

(3) It will promptly inform the Air Service of hostile aerial activity.

(J) Tanks:

(1) For plan of employment, see Annex No. 3.

(K) Air Service:

(1) For plan of employment, see Annex No. 4.

(2) It will attack and defeat the hostile Air Service while screening our army front from hostile observation and attack.

(3) The army dropping ground for messages from aeroplanes will be at the Souilly aerodrome. Four command planes will be held ready to execute any missions given at the army landing field at Souilly.

(4) The Chief of Army Air Service will designate certain army balloon companies to accompany the advance. Corps commanders will designate and regulate roads for these movements.

(L) Special Gas Troops: For plan of employment, see Annex No. 10.

(X) General Instruction for the Attack:

(1) The rolling barrage on the line between the III Corps and the V Corps will be regulated on the basis of 100 meters in four minutes until the hostile second position is penetrated. The rolling barrage on the line between the V Corps and the I Corps will be regulated on the basis of 100 meters in four minutes until the hostile intermediate position is penetrated. The rolling barrage on the line between the I Corps and the right of the French Army will be regulated by mutual agreement between the corps commanders. Other than on the above lines the rolling barrage will be regulated by corps commanders.

(2) Each corps will advance to the corps objective (dashed brown line) without waiting for the corps on its right or left. The advance to the American Army objective will be based on the V Corps and will be regulated by corps commanders.

(3) Each corps will advance from the American Army objective (full brown line) to the Combined Army First Phase Line (dashed red line) upon orders from the army commander.

(4) Each corps will advance from the Combined Army First Phase Line (dashed red line) to the Combined Army First Objective (full red line) upon orders from the army commander. Corps upon reaching this objective will organize it for defense.

(5) The advance will be pushed with great vigor. The American Army objective (full brown line) will be reached during the afternoon of D day. The penetration thus made in the hostile third position will be exploited during the night of D/D plus 1.

(6) When the Combined Army First Objective (full red line) is reached the corps within their zones will exploit toward the line Dun-sur-Meuse---Buzancy---Grandpre.

(7) In woods, front lines will be indicated to contact aeroplanes by flares or Very pistols fired toward the ground.

(8) Deployment will be made with sufficient depth to insure several fresh impulses during the advance and the holdings of the various objectives. At all prolonged

halts, especially at objectives, strong covering forces will be pushed well to the front and flanks.

(Y) General Instruction for Corps East of the Meuse:

(1) Corps east of the Meuse will hold the general line: Xon---Bois de Presle---Jaulny---St-Benoit---Hattonchatel---crest of bluff running northwest to Bezonvaux---thence west to the Meuse at Samogneux.

(2) For this purpose reserves both local and general will be moved up by the night of D minus one within supporting distance of this line, and every preparation will be made for repelling a counteroffensive.

4. (a) Evacuation and Supply: For plan of evacuation of sick and wounded and for supply, see Annex No. 5.

(b) Engineers, Troops, Materiel and Water Service: For plan of employment of engineer troops and supply of engineer materiel and for water service, see Annex No. 6.

(c) Circulation and Prisoners: For plan of circulation and evacuation of prisoners, and for corps rear areas, see Annex No. 7.

5. (A) Liaison:

(1) For plan of liaison, see Annex No. 8.

(2) Axes of liaison:

(a) III Corps---Rampont---Dombasle-en-Argonne---Montzeville---Esnes---Bethincourt---Cuisy---Septsarges---Nantillois---Cunel---Aincreville---Villers-devant-Dun---Montigny-devant-Sassey.

(b) V Corps---Ville-sur-Cousances---Brocourt---Recicourt---Avocourt---Montfaucon---Cierges---Romagne---Andevanne---Nouart.

(c) I Corps---Rarecourt---Auzeville---Clermont-en-Argonne---Neuvilly---Varennes-en-Argonne---Apremont---Cornay---St-Juvin---Champigneulle---Verpel---Buzancy---Authe---Verrieres.

(d) Army---Ligny-en-Barrois---Bar-le-Duc---Rumont---Chaumont---Souilly---Ippecourt---Julvecourt---Ville-sur-Cousances then following axis of center corps.

(B) Observation Plan: See Annex No. 9.

(C) Posts of Command:

First Army, Advanced P. C. - Souilly.
1st Echelon - Ligny-en-Barrois.
2nd Echelon - Neufchateau.
IV Corps - Menil-la-Tour
French Second Army - Laheycourt.
II Colonial Corps - St-Mihiel.
French XVII Corps - Fort du Regret.
III Corps - Rampont.
V Corps - Ville-sur-Cousances.
I Corps - Rarecourt.
1st Division - Blercourt.
82d Division - Clermont-en-Argonne.
29th Division - Osches.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.



MONTFACUON-GESNES AREA
Looking west-northwest from Montfaucon

ANNEX)
) Operations Z [Field Orders No. 20]
No. 1)
No. 2 included

(MAP: Verdun---Metz---Commercy, 1/80,000)

EMPLOYMENT OF ARMY ARTILLERY

I. ORGANIZATION: The artillery at the disposal of the First Army will be organized as follows. Subject to minor changes:

a. ARMY ARTILLERY:

(1) VERDUN GROUPING (P. C. 2 kms. N. E. of Fromereville):

1 bn., Fr. 247th Arty.	12,	75	Guns
Fr. 86th R. A. L.	28,	155 G. P. F.	"
Fr. 11th and 16th [Naval] Btrys.	4,	16 M	"
2d Bn., Fr. 282d	9,	220 T. R.	"
11th Bn., Fr. 73d	6,	293	"

(2) MEUSE GROUPING (P. C. near Sivry-la-Perche, 079---645):

1 bn., Fr. 86th R. A. L.	8,	145	Guns
1 bn., Fr. 87th R. A. L.	8,	145	"
57th C. A. C.	24,	155 G. P. F.	"
66th F. A. Brigade			
146th F. A.	24,	155 G. P. F.	"
148th F. A.	24,	155 G. P. F.	"
17th Btry., Fr. Navy	2,	16 M	"
1st Bn., Fr, 282d R. A. L.	8,	220 T. R.	"
7th Bn., Fr. 71st Arty.	9,	240 St. C.	"

(3) AIRE GROUPING (P. C. Recicourt):

31st Brig. (less 57th Regt.)			
55th Arty.	24,	155 G. P. F.	Guns
56th Arty.	24,	155 G. P. F.	"
Fr. 81st R. A. L., 2 bns.	16,	155 G. P. F.	"
10th and 12th Btrys., Fr. Navy	4,	16 M	"
3d and 6th Bns., Fr. 71st	18,	240 St. C.	"
1 bn., Fr. 73d Arty.	6,	270 C	"

(4) AISNE GROUPING (P. C. 1 km. N. of Locheres):

60th Arty.	24,	155 G. P. F.	Guns
2 bns., Fr. 81st R. A. L.	16,	155 G. P. F.	"
3 bns., Fr. 87th R. A. L.	24,	155 G. P. F.	"
6th and 18th Btrys., Fr. Navy	4,	16 M	"
1st Bn., Fr. 73d	12,	270 M	"

[Editorial Note: Amendment and the 10 annexes pertaining to Field Orders No. 20, follow in their numerical order, regardless of their respective dates of issue.]

(5) RAILWAY ARTILLERY RESERVE (P. C. St-Andre):
19th Btry., [Fr.] 70th Arty., Operation Btry. [240-mm.]
(a) East Railway Grouping (P. C. St-Barthelemy):

4th Btry., [Fr.] 78th Arty.	964	4-32 (M. 84)
2d Bn., 52d Arty.	966 & 967b	4-32 (M. 81)
Btry. A, 53d Arty.	967a	2-400
Btry. B, 53d Arty.	953	1-340
1st Bn., 43d Arty.		8-190 (platform)

(b) West Railway Grouping (P. C. Recicourt):

19th Btry., 75th Arty.	951	2-305
1st Bn., 52d Arty.	952	3-32 (M. 81)
20th Btry., 76th Arty.	963	2-305
23d Btry., 77th Arty.	963	2-340
Btry. D, 53d Arty.	962	1-340 B
3d Bn., 43d Arty.		8-19 G
26th Btry., 78th Arty.	962 bis	2-370 Ob. [How.]

(6) ANTIAIRCRAFT ARTILLERY (P. C. Souilly):
(a) Post 56 4 km. N. E. of Sommedieue.
Post 123 - Les Monthairons.
Section 163 near Sorcy, for protection of Commercy, and Battery B, 1st A. A. Bn., near St-Remy.
Dommartin-la-Montagne.
(b) Section near St-Mihiel.
Post 48 near Foret d'Amblonville.
Post 51 near Foret d'Amblonville.
Post 55 near Herbeuville.
Post 123 near Thillot-sous-les-Cotes.
Post 164 near Vigneulles-les-Hattonchatel.
Post 57 near Heudicourt.
Section 70 near Pannes.
Post 119 near Euvezin.
Section 208 near Regnieville-en-Haye.
(c) 2d Grouping, Remorques (P. C. near Dieulouard):
2d Section near Ste-Genevieve.
3d Section near Dieulouard.
9th Section near Jezainville.
(d)

19th Grouping (6 Auto Cannon)	(1 section - Bois de Bethelainville. (1 section south edge Bois de Parois. (1 section near Dombasle-en-Argonne.
23d Grouping (6 Auto Cannon)	(1 section near Neuvilly. (1 section near Florent. (1 section near Clermont-en-Argonne.
1st Grouping Remorques (6 Guns)	(1 section near Chattancourt. (1 section near Esnes. (1 section near Bois-Bourrus.

(7) ARMY RESERVE:

61st*	48, 75	Guns
F. A. Brigade	24, 155 C	"
	12, 6" T. M.'s	

* Arrival doubtful.

(8) ARMY ARTILLERY PARK, FIRST ARMY:

b. CORPS ARTILLERY:

(1) III CORPS:

1st, 3d, 4th, 52d and 155th F. A. Brigades	- 240,	75	Guns
	120,	155	C Guns
	60,	6"	T. M.'s
Fr. 212th, 228th and 250th Arty.	- 108,	75	Guns
Fr. 456th Artillery	- 36,	105	Guns
Fr. 308th Artillery	- 24,	155	C Guns
1 bn., Fr. 289th Artillery	- 12,	155	C Guns
Fr. 407th, 413th Artillery	- 72,	155	L Guns
1 bn., Fr. 81st Artillery	- 12,	145	Guns
2 bns., Fr. 289th Artillery	- 16,	220	T. R. Guns
2d Bn., Fr. 176th Artillery	- 12,	150	T. M.'s
	12,	240	T. M.'s
32d Btry., Fr. 176th Artillery	- 6,	240	T. M.'s
10th Bn., Fr. 176th Artillery	- 36,	58	T. M.'s
	3,	150	T. M.'s
	2,	240	T. M.'s
Artillery of Position (Fr.)	- 8,	155	L Guns
	12,	120	L Guns

(2) V CORPS:

54th, 57th, 58th, 62d and 158th F. A. Brigs.	- 240,	75	Guns
	120,	155	C Guns
	60,	6"	T. M.'s
Fr. 203d and 211th Artillery	- 72,	75	Guns
Fr. 454th Arty.	- 36,	105	Guns
Fr. 301st and 330th Arty.	- 72,	155	C Guns
Fr. 420th Arty. (less 1 bn.)	- 24,	155	L Guns
2d Bn., Fr. 282d R. A. L.	- 8,	220	T. R.
65th C. A. C. (less 1 btry.)	- 20,	9.2"	How.
4th Bn., Fr. 73d	- 8,	270	M's
6th Bn., Fr. 282d Arty.	- 8,	270	
5th Bn., Fr. 282d Arty.	- 6,	280	M's
Artillery of Position (Fr.)	- 4,	155	C Guns
	8,	155	L Guns
	12,	120	L Guns
28th Btry., Fr. 176th Arty.	- 6,	240	T. M.
5th Bn., Fr. 176th Arty.	- 24,	58	T. M.
	6,	150	T. M.
	6,	240	T. M.

(3) I CORPS:

53d, 55th, 60th, 152d and 157th F. A. Brigs.	- 60,	6"	T. M.'s
	120,	155	C Guns
	240,	75	Guns
Fr. 219th, 238th and 247th (less 1 bn.) Arty.	- 96,	75	Guns
Fr. 451st Arty.	- 36,	105	Guns
Fr. 317th Arty.	- 24,	155	C Guns
Fr. 416th Arty.	- 36,	155	L Guns
4th Bn., Fr. 282d R. A. L.	- 8,	220	T. R.
3d Bn., Fr. 282d R. A. L.	- 8,	220	V. M.
59th C. A. C.	- 24,	8"	How.
5th and 6th Bns., Fr. 289th R. A. L.	- 12,	280	M's

1st Bn., Amer. T. M's (less 2 btrys.)	-	12, 240	T. M.'s
1st Bn., Fr. 176th Arty.	-	24, 58	T. M.'s
		12, 240	T. M.'s
9th and 10th Btrys., Fr. 176th Arty.	-	24, 58	T. M.'s
Artillery of Position (Fr.)	-	10, 155	C Guns
		16, 120	L Guns
		6, 95	Guns

(4) IV CORPS (includes VI Corps to be formed later):

2d, 5th, 67th, 153d and 164th F. A. Brigs.	-	240, 75	Guns
		120, 155	C Guns
		36, 6"	S. N. Guns
		24, 58th	T. M.'s
Fr. 182d Foot Arty.	-	32, 120	L
		8, 155	C 12
		8, 220	C-VM
44th Arty.		- 24, 8"	
51st Arty. (less 3d Bn.)			
1st Bn.	-	6, 240	St. C
2d Bn.	-	8, 270	M
2d, 3d, 13th, 21st, 22d and 23d Fr. 6th Foot Arty. and Sector Arty.	-	51, 90	Guns
		46, 95	Guns
		96, 120	L Guns
		8, 145	L/93
		6, 155	L/77
2 btrys. (from 1st T. M. Bn.)	-	12, 240	T. M.'s
35th Btry., Fr. 176 Arty.	-	6, 150	T. M.'s

(5) II COLONIAL CORPS:

Amer. 51st F. A. Brig.	-	48, 75	Guns
		24, 155	C Guns
		12, 6"	T. M.'s
Fr. 16th and 273d Arty.	-	72, 75	Guns
1st Bn., 142d R. A. C.	-	12, 105	Guns
3d Bn., 142d R. A. C.	-	12, 155	L/77
16th and 56th Btrys., 6th R. A. P.	-	18, 90	
1/2 34th Btry., 5th R. A. P.*; 24th and 25th Btrys., 6th R. A. P.; and 17th and 18th Btrys., 10th R. A. P.	-	20, 95	
14th, 18th, 26th, 31st, 32d and 7th Btrys., 6th R. A. P. and 1/2 34th Btry., 5th R. A. P.	-	28, 120	L's
19th and 27th Btrys., 5th R. A. P.	-	8, 155	L's
23d and 24th Btrys., 176th Arty.	-	12, 240	T. M.'s

*Personnel of this battery serves also 4 guns of 95 shown below.

(6) FRENCH XVII CORPS (P. C. Regret):

Fr. 33d, 22d Col. and 41st Col. Arty.	-	108,	75's
1st Bn., Fr. 117th Arty.	-	12,	105's
5th Bn., Fr. 109th Arty.	-	12,	155 C's
5th and 6th Bns., Fr. 142d Arty.	-	24,	155 L/77

3d Bn., Fr. 117th Arty.	-	12, 155 L/77
1st, 4th, 5th, 9th, 16th, 23d, 24th, 29th and 30th Btrys., R. A. P.	-	45, 155 L/77
10th, 28th and 38th Btrys., 5th R. A. P.	-	14, 120's
17th Btry., 5th R. A. P.	-	6, 95's
4th Bn., Fr. 176th Arty.	-	24, 58 T. M.'s
		6, 150 T. M.'s
		6, 240 T. M.'s

II. ORGANIZATION OF COMMAND:

a. Chief of Artillery, First Army, Maj. Gen. E. F. McGlachlin, Jr.
b. Verdun Grouping, Army Arty., Lt. Col. A. Teissier, Fr. 86th Arty.
c. Meuse Grouping, Army Arty., Col. E. D. Scott, F. A., U. S. A.
d. Aire Grouping, Army Arty., Brig. Gen. W. C. Davis, U. S. A.
e. Aisne Grouping, Army Arty., Brig. Gen. Dwight Aultman, U. S. A.
f. Railway Artillery Reserve, Brig. Gen. William Chamberlain, U. S. A.
g. Antiaircraft Artillery, Col. R. W. Collins, C. A. C.
h. III Corps Artillery, Brig. Gen. G. W. Gatchell, U. S. A.
i. V Corps Artillery, Brig. Gen. G. R. Alexandre, French Army.
k. I Corps Artillery, Brig. Gen. C. Walch, French Army.
l. Army Artillery Park, Col. W. H. Tobin, C. A. C.

III. ZONES OF FIRE

a. The exterior limit of corps normal zone is as follows: Road Consenvoye---Gercourt-et-Drillancourt---Septsarges---Montfaucon---Very and the line through Very---Montblainville---Conde-les-Autry. All towns named, except Consenvoye and Conde-les-Autry, are included within corps zones.

b. Normal zone boundaries are as follows:

(1) Verdun Grouping

East line, railroad Moirey---Damvillers---Lissey.

West line, Meuse River (incl.), Regneville---Sivry-sur-Meuse---road Sivry-sur-Meuse---Fontaines; both towns (incl.).

(2) Meuse Grouping:

East line, the west line of Verdun Grouping.

West line, the road Montfaucon-Nantillois (incl.), Cunel (incl.).

(3) Aire Grouping:

East line, the west line of Meuse Grouping.

West line, the road Baulny---Fleville--St-Juvin (incl.).

(4) Aisne Grouping:

East line, the west line of Aire Grouping.

West line, the west edge of Foret d'Argonne from Binarville to Senuc.

(5) III Corps:

East line, the Meuse River (excl.) from Regneville to Consenvoye.

West line, the road Haucourt-Cuisy (incl.), Septsarges (incl.).

(6) V Corps:

East line, the west line of III Corps.

West line, Vauquois, Hill 190 two kilometers north, and Very, all (excl.).

(7) I Corps:

East line, the west line of V Corps.

West line, La Harazee (incl.), due north to Hill 212 to angle in west edge of Bois d'Apremont, one kilometer northwest of Binarville.

c. Eventual zone boundaries are as follows:

(1) III Corps:

East line, the road from Samogneux north to Bois de Consenvoye, near Hill 338.

West line, north edge of Bois de Malancourt and Bois de Montfaucon, road to Montfaucon (incl.).



MONTFAUCON-CUNEL AREA
Looking north-northwest from Montfaucon

(2) V Corps:

East line, Hill 218 one and one-half kilometers east of Malancourt, to Hill 250, one kilometer south of Cuisy, to Cuisy (incl.), road Cuisy---Bois-Sachet.

West line, the road Boureuilles (incl.)---Varennes-en-Argonne (incl.)---Baulny (incl.).

(3) I Corps:

East line, west edges of Bois de Cheppy and Bois de Very to Bois-Chehemin.

West line, the road Vienne-le-Chateau (excl.)---Binarville (incl.)---Conde-les-Autry (excl.).

IV. MISSION OF THE ARTILLERY:

a. To prepare the attack of the infantry, destroying obstacles and neutralizing the enemy's forces by a preliminary bombardment.

b. To support the advance of our infantry, advancing in part with it to reach more distant objectives.

c. To make demonstrations at points other than those to be attacked.

V. THE ATTACK:

1. Artillery fire of preparation will commence at H minus ___ hours.

2. Barrage tables will be coordinated by army corps commanders to provide continuity across boundaries between corps.

3. USE OF GAS: West of Meuse River.

a. Toxic gas shell, but no yperite [mustard gas] shells, will be used west of the Meuse. No gas will be fired south of the hostile 2d position after H minus 4 hours. No gas will be used in the Foret d'Argonne south of Bois de Chatel (incl.) after H hour, and its use on the western edge of the Foret d'Argonne will cease at H minus 3 hours unless written agreement to the contrary is entered into by corps commanders, the boundaries of whose zones of operations lie on this forest. Should weather conditions be favorable for gas shelling at later hours than those mentioned above, corps commanders may authorize its use after such hours.

b. Yperite shells will be used to neutralize the woods and hostile batteries on the east side of the Meuse River.

4. For fifteen minutes after commencement of artillery preparation all artillery, army, corps and divisional, will place an intense bombardment of H. E. and gas shell upon hostile cantonments, important headquarters and telephone centrals in their respective normal zones.

5. This fire will be followed by a general fire of neutralization by all artillery in their normal zones, and which will include the following places:

a. For the Army Artillery: Montfaucon and vicinity Bois de Septsarges. Hostile position on east bank of the Meuse.

For the VI and IV Corps: The group of hostile batteries on the east bank of the Moselle, and woods south and southwest of Gorze.

For the II Colonial Corps: Enemy positions in vicinity of Woel.

For the XVII Corps: Woods in vicinity of Braquis---woods 1 kilometer northeast of Gincrey---Foret Domaniale de Spincourt and adjacent woods---Bois de Tregibuceau---Soumazannes.

For the III Corps: Bois de Forges.

For the V Corps: Bois-Chehemin---Bois de Montfaucon---Bois de Malancourt---Bois de Cheppy.

For the I Corps: Foret d'Argonne

b. Follow this neutralization as soon as completed with destructive fire against groups of hostile batteries and important points and continue until H hour.

c. After the bombardment described in Paragraph 4 above, maintain in addition to a. and b. a prohibitive and harassing fire on the following points until such time as our infantry may arrive near the same.

For the VI and IV Corps: Cheminot---Bouxieres-sous-Froidmont---Champey---Arnaville and vicinity---Waville----Villecey-sur-Mad---Chambley.

For the French II Colonial Corps: Lachaussee---Jonville---Harville.

For the French XVII Corps: Morgemoulin-Gremilly.

For the III Corps: Road west side of Meuse River---Cuisy.

For the V Corps: Roads leading out of south side of Montfaucon.

For the I Corps: Very---Cheppy---road Marle-Varennes.

d. The guns in the Fortress of Verdun are at the disposition of the chief of artillery for preparatory and supporting fire of our attack.

e. The antiaircraft artillery will protect our balloons and attack hostile aircraft appearing over our lines.

VI. TRENCH MORTARS: Trench mortars will be energetically used by all corps from commencement of artillery preparation to H hour. Corps commanders will select points on which these mortars will fire.

VII. a. The army artillery will cease to fire on points at the hour when the infantry schedule calls for our infantry to arrive within 500 yards of such places, except when continuation of the fire after such hours is expressly called for by corps commanders. All corps commanders will furnish the chief of artillery, in advance, with complete infantry time-tables, and advise him promptly of any changes in the same.

b. In each corps the divisional artillery will be emplaced as a rule in rear of the French motorized 75 guns. Under the protection of these French 75's, divisional artillery will follow the advance of our infantry to forward positions and this artillery will in turn be followed by corps artillery and then by army artillery. Corps commanders will prescribe roads available for these movements, and promptly inform the chief of artillery of arrangements made.

VIII. DEMONSTRATIONS: Throughout D day army corps which are not attacking in force will maintain a severe and intense bombardment on points indicated in Paragraph V above.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918.

ANNEX 3 to F. O. No. 20

PLAN FOR EMPLOYMENT OF TANK CORPS TROOPS

1. The following is the general plan for the employment of tanks:

(a) OPERATION: Tanks to assemble in the Foret de Hesse. On D day they will follow the infantry as soon as the way has been made passable for them, to their position of readiness in the Bois de Montfaucon and near Cheppy. Thence they will operate in the sectors Nantillois, Montfaucon, Gesnes, and Baulny-Exermont. On the Hindenburg Line being made passable for them, they should be in the best possible position for exercising their proper functions and will proceed to destroy machine-gun nests, strong points, and to exploit the success.

(b) ALLOTMENT: The 505th Regiment A. S. light and two groups St-Chamond to the center (V) corps to operate in the sectors of the right and center divisions north of the



MONTFAUCON-BOIS DE BRIEULLES AREA
Looking north-northeast from Montfaucon

line Gercourt---Cuisy---Very. The units assigned to the right division will, wherever practicable, assist the advance of the III Corps.

Detraining point Dombasle. Initial supply dump Dombasle.

The 504th Regiment (less 1 bn.) A. S. light, and one group St-Chamont to the center (V) corps to operate in the sector of its left division north of the line Cuisy-Very. Detraining point Dombasle-en-Argonne. Initial supply dump Dombasle.

The American 1st Brigade, Group Schneider attached, to the left (I) corps to operate in the sector of its right division north of Baulny.

Detraining point Recicourt. Initial supply dump Recicourt.

The C. O. and Headquarters American 3d Brigade to the center (V) corps for reconnaissance work and liaison of the French units attached to the corps.

(c) TROOPS NECESSARY TO BE ATTACHED: One company of pioneers to the units operating with the center (V) corps.

Two platoons pioneers to the units operating with the left (I) corps.

(d) SUPPLY: The corps to which tank troops are attached will make necessary arrangements to insure gas and oil reaching them.

(e) Headquarters Tank Corps at advanced section army headquarters.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918.

Annex No. 4

(Field Orders No. 20)

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT OF AIR SERVICE UNITS

I. PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT: This will consist of four stages, as follows:
   A. Preparation until day of attack.
   B. During the artillery preparation.
   C. During the attack.
   D. Exploitation.

A. PREPARATION UNTIL DAY OF ATTACK:

1. Surprise, being a factor in the success of the operation, the utmost secrecy will be observed in movements and concentration of Air Service units.

2. Hostile reconnaissance aviation will be prevented from entering our lines and the work of hostile balloons hindered. This will be insured by placing an absolute barrage over the front, from and including the Meuse on the east, to and including La Hazaree on the west.

3. All information necessary in the preparation of the attack, especially for the artillery preparation, will be gathered. Particular care will be taken that the suspicions of the enemy are not aroused. These missions will be accomplished by:

(a) Army reconnaissance aviation - photographic and visual missions.

(b) Army corps and army artillery aviation - photographic and visual missions, ordered by the army corps and army artillery commanders.

(c) Night reconnaissance aviation - visual reconnaissance carried out at night to obtain information of the movements and concentrations of enemy forces.

4. Bombardment aviation, both day and night, will continue to be employed in a normal manner.

The above missions will be carried out so as to change as little as possible, the usual aspect of the sector.

B. DURING THE ARTILLERY PREPARATION:

1. PURSUIT:

(a) The 1st Pursuit Wing (4 groups), will insure an absolute barrage of the front and protect our observation aviation at every altitude from the Meuse inclusive on the east to La Hazaree inclusive on the west; prevent enemy aviation from attacking through the Woevre and will attack concentrations of enemy troops, convoys, enemy aviation and balloons.

(b) Pursuit aviation, French aerial division, will be so disposed as to protect our right flank, and front in case of an attack.

2. DAY BOMBARDMENT AVIATION: Will attack concentrations of enemy troops, convoys, and aviation, railroad stations, command post and dumps.

3. NIGHT BOMBARDMENT AVIATION: Will attack railroad stations and trains, troop concentrations, ammunition dumps, and enemy airdromes.

4. RECONNAISSANCE AVIATION:

(a) Army reconnaissance will carry out long distance missions, both photographic and visual.

(b) Army corps and army artillery will carry out the missions, both photographic and visual, prescribed by the army corps and army artillery commanders, including: The observation and results of artillery fire; liaison with infantry; information of the enemy of benefit to the higher command.

(c) Night reconnaissance will carry out visual reconnaissance as prescribed.

C. DURING THE ATTACK: The same general employment as prescribed in B. The offensive will be taken and maintained at all points and under all conditions.

D. EXPLOITATION: The offensive will be maintained, based on the progress of the attack and the situation at the time, with the particular object in view of destroying the enemy's Air Service, attacking his troops on the gound, and protecting our own air ground troops.

II. Four command airplanes will be held at the disposal of G-3, commencing at daylight on the day of the beginning of the artillery preparation. These planes will be located on the Souilly airdrome.

III. APPENDIXES:

Appendix No. 1, shows the distribution of the air forces. [omitted]

Appendix No. 2*, shows the plan of reconnaissance aviation.

Appendix No. 3, shows the plan of bombardment aviation.

The plans for the utilization of aeronautical units with the army artillery and with the army corps conform to the general scheme and are prepared in detail by those units.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

---

* Omitted. See Annex 9 to F. O. 20, following.

Appendix III

PLAN OF BOMBARDMENT AVIATION

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. PREPARATION

Object: To hinder the arrival of enemy troops and supplies in the sector to be attacked. Destruction of enemy aviation on its airdromes and parks.

As absolute secrecy must be observed, there will be no heavy concentration of bombing, consequently, with the limited means available, the various targets indicated herewith will be bombed in turn.

OBJECTIVES	TO BE BOMBED BY	BY ORDER OF	REPORTS OF RESULTS, ETC., TO BE ADDRESSED TO
Railroad Centers			
Longuyon)			) C. G. First Army
Stenay)	American		) C. S. First Army
Montmedy)	Day bombing	C. A. S.	) G-2
Carignan)	Group of 3	First Army	) G-3
Mouzon)	Squadrons		) C. of A.
Vouziers)			) by
Lumes)			) C. A. S. First Army
Airdromes and Parks			
			C. G. First Army
Malmy)	2 French		C. S. First Army
Mouzon)	Night bombing	C. A. S.	G-2
)	Groups (at	First Army	G-3
	Epiez and		C. of A.
	Chermisey)		by C. A. S. First Army

2. DURING THE ARTILLERY PREPARATION

Object: To harass the enemy by attacking his troop concentrations, convoys, stations command posts and dumps; to hinder his movement of troops and to destroy his aviation on the ground.

Such of the following targets will be selected as are found to be the most important as shown by reconnaissances made at the time:

OBJECTIVES	TO BE BOMBED BY	BY ORDER OF	REPORTS OF RESULTS, ETC., TO BE ADDRESSED TO
Troop concentrations, and convoys wherever found in a zone approximately 10 to 30 kilometers back of the lines.	American day bombing Group of 3 squadrons	C. A. S. First Army	C. G. First Army G-2 G-3 G-3 by C. A. S. First Army
Dumps, Railheads, Camp and Command Posts			
1. Brieulles-sur-Meuse 2. Romagne-sous-Montfaucon 3. Termes-Grandpre 4. St-Juvin 5. Briquenay 6. Harricourt 7. Dun-Doulcon 8. Saulmory			
Railroad Centers			
Stenay Vouziers	2 French Night Bombing groups	C. A. S. First Army	
Airdromes and Park			
Mouzon Malmy			

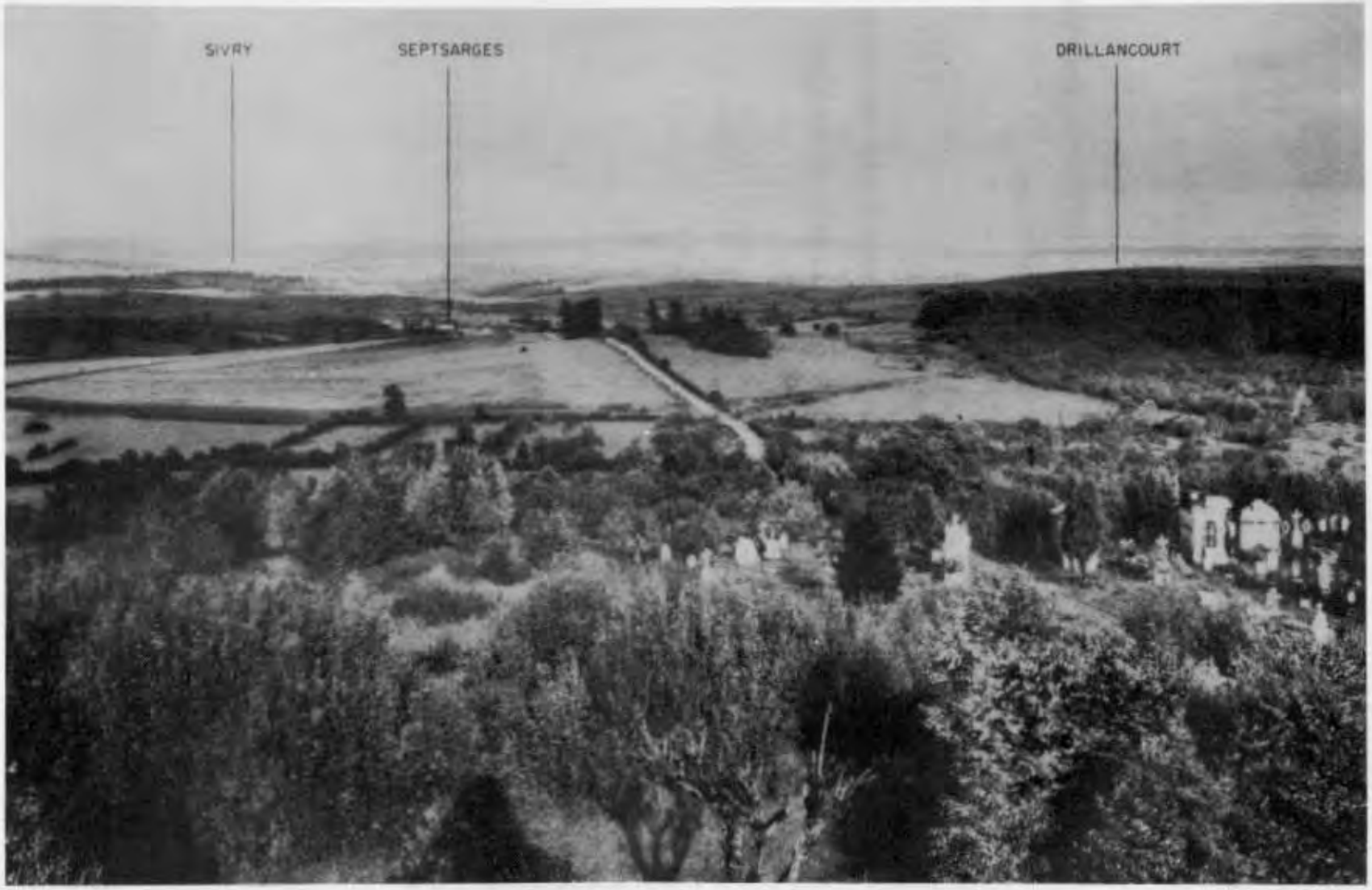
3. DURING THE ATTACK

Object: (a) To prevent the arrival of reserves.
(b) To break up counterattacks.
(c) To harass the enemy in the withdrawal of his troops and material.
(c) To destroy his aviation on the ground. Targets will be the same as those during the artillery preparation, selecting the ones found to be the most important as shown by visual and photographic reconnaissances made at the time. Orders for missions will be transmitted by G-3 through the C. A. S. and reports on results made as in the preceding phases.

4. EXPLOITATION

As indicated by the progress of the attack and situation at the time.

F. P. LAHM,
Colonel,
Air Service.



MONTFAUCON-DRILLANCOURT AREA
Looking east-northeast from Montfaucon

Annex No. 5, [F. O. No. 20]

(Operation Z)

PLAN OF EVACUATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED AND SUPPLY

I. EVACUATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED:

(A) I CORPS SECTOR AND ALL TROOPS THEREIN:

Seriously Wounded: Evacuation hospitals to be established at Villers-Daucourt and Brizeaux-Forestieres.

Slightly Wounded: Evacuation hospital to be established at Revigny.

Gassed: Annex tent at E. H., at Villers-Daucourt.

Psychiatric Cases: Revigny.

Contagious Diseases: Annex of E. H. at Villers-Daucourt.

Normal Sick: To E. H. at Villers-Daucourt.

(B) V CORPS SECTOR AND ALL TROOPS THEREIN:

Seriously Wounded: Evacuation hospitals to be established at Froidos and Fleury-sur-Aire.

Slightly Wounded: Evacuation hospital at Vaubecourt, and excess to Bar-le-Duc, 1/2 of French H. O. E. and base hospital.

Gassed: Hospital to be established at Julvecourt.

Psychiatric Cases: Nubecourt.

Contagious Diseases: Annex of E. H. at Vaubecourt.

Normal Sick: To E. H. at Fleury-sur-Aire.

(C) III CORPS SECTOR AND ALL TROOPS THEREIN:

Seriously Wounded: Evacuation hospital at Petit-Maujouy.

Slightly Wounded: Evacuation hospitals at Souilly.

Gassed: Gas hospital at Rambluzin.

Psychiatric Cases: Benoitevaux.

Contagious Diseases: At Benoitevaux (French hospital).

Normal Sick: Souilly.

II. EVACUATION OF ANIMALS:

All troops: To army animal evacuation stations at Heippes and Autrecourt.

III. RAILHEADS:

III CORPS:

80th Division - Nixeville.
33d Division - Vadelaincourt.
4th Division - Vadelaincourt.
3d Division - Lemmes.
Corps troops - Nixeville.

V CORPS:

79th Division - Rampont.
37th Division - Rampont.
91st Division - Froidos.
32d Division - Fleury.
Corps troops - Froidos.

I CORPS:

35th Division - Froidos.
28th Division - Les Islettes.
77th Division - Les Islettes.

92d Division - Fleury.
Corps troops - Froidos.

ARMY RESERVE:

1st Division - Souilly.
82d Division - Vaubecourt.
29th Division - Souilly.
Army troops - As separately assigned.

There will be a reserve supply of rations and forage at each railhead. This will be used to replenish supply trains in the event of the failure of daily automatic supply train from regulation station.

All divisions must carry at all times the rations and forage called for in Par. 302, F. S. R.

IV. GASOLINE AND OIL SUPPLIES:

Gasoline and Oil Reserve: Fleury

Stations at: Vadelaincourt-Froidos. For reserve to be used in case automatic supply fails at any railhead.

V. ENGINEER SUPPLIES:

Engineer parks at: Les Islettes, Souhesmes, Dombasle, Rattentout, Aubreville

VI. CHEMICAL WARFARE SUPPLIES:

Chemical Warfare Park (Offensive) at: Clermont

Gas Park C: At Les Monthairons, 3 kms. south of Ancemont

Gas Park D: At Beauchamp Farm, 4 kms. southeast of Les Islettes

VII. SIGNAL CORPS SUPPLIES:

Signal Corps Park C: At Souilly

VIII. MEDICAL CORPS SUPPLIES:

Medical Park C: At Souilly

Medical Park D: At Vaubecourt

Medical Park E: At Fleury

IX. MACHINE GUN DEPOTS:

Machine Gun Depots at: Nixeville, Les Islettes, Brabant-en-Argonne

X. MOTOR SUPPLY:

Spare Parts, Motor: At Ferme Longues-Roies, 2 kms. east of Triaucourt on Triaucourt-Souilly Road.

XI. AMMUNITION SUPPLY: Ammunition will be drawn from the following depots [listing omitted] according to credits given daily by G-4.

* * * * * * *

1. The supply of ammunition to the antiaircraft artillery, French and American, will be controlled by G-4, First Army, in accordance with demands of the Chief of Artillery, First Army.

2. The corps munition officers will issue on demand of army artillery units in their corps areas such small arms ammunition as may be demanded by these units.

3. Divisional munition officers will issue on demand of antiaircraft units in their areas, 8-mm. Hotchkiss ammunition in strips up to 1,000 rounds per gun per day of firing.

4. Artillery reports will be made daily, closing at 6 p. m. Infantry reports will be made every ten days.

5. Attention is invited to instructions in letter from G-4, First Army, to corps commanders, on plan of ammunition supply, dated September 16, 1918.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 19, 1918.

ANNEX No. 6 [F. O. No. 20] (To Battle Instructions for Operation Z)

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT OF ENGINEER TROOPS, SUPPLY OF ENGINEER MATERIAL, AND WATER SERVICE

The operations of army engineer troops within the army area will be directed by the Chief Engineer, First Army.

SUPPLIES

An army park is at Souhesmes, and it will be operated by army engineer troops.

The following corps dumps are established and will be operated by army engineer troops:

Right corps - Dombasle
Center corps - Aubreville
Left corps - Les Islettes

Divisional dumps will be established in advance and operated by divisional engineer troops, under direction of chief engineer, corps, at such places as will be selected by them. Chief engineers, corps, will arrange to establish forward dumps by salvage from captured German dumps and to keep their divisional engineers advised of the location of such dumps.

LIGHT RAILWAYS

In the American sectors the light railways will be extended and maintained by army engineer troops. Immediately after the advance the light railways lines will be extended to connect with the German system along the following lines:

Aubreville---Neuvilly---Varennes (double track)
Le Triangle---La Barricade---Cheppy
Esnes---Bois de Malancourt---Montfaucon

Due to the impossibility of familiarizing new personnel with the light railway system in the time available, arrangements have been made whereby the French personnel now operating this system will continue to function.

HIGHWAYS

Divisions are responsible for the construction, repair and maintenance of roads in the immediate rear of the line, corps are responsible for construction and maintenance in rear

of divisions and within their corps sectors in advance of the national route: Les Islettes ---Clermont---Dombasle---Verdun.

Army road troops will repair and maintain highways in rear of the points above mentioned. As the advance progresses, army troops will take over additional area as the Chief Engineer, Army, may designate, until such time as new limits are defined. Chief engineers, corps, will be responsible for work within above designated limits.

There will be held ready in each corps, trucks loaded with road material for repair of roads.

Advance dumps for road material are established at the following points:

Right corps - Esnes
Center corps - Foret de Hesse
Left corps - Neuvilly

ELECTRICAL AND MECHANICAL WORK

Army electrical and mechanical troops will assist in the installation and operation of water points, and will supply and operate lighting plants for divisional and higher headquarters, and for evacuation hospitals. They will operate a shop at Souilly for repairs to electrical plant.

Headquarters of these companies will be established as follows:

One company near Clermont
One company near Les Islettes

CAMOUFLAGE

Army camouflage troops are assigned to each divisional sector, and will operate under the direction of division engineers. A detachment has been assigned to the army artillery and will operate under the direction of the Commanding General, Army Artillery. Corps commanders will call on divisional camouflage officers for necessary work for corps artillery.

Camouflage dumps are established at convenient points, probably at all engineer corps dumps, though these points have not yet been decided upon.

WATER SUPPLY

The army water supply troops will supply water to water points, from which organizations will supply themselves. The attention of all organizations is called to the fact that the potable water supply will be exceedingly limited and every possible measure to suppress waste must be applied.

Corps engineers will be supplied with information as to water points available during concentration.

Water points in addition to those already existing will be established in rear of the present lines, to which organization transport will go for re-filling.

As the advance progresses advanced water points will be established and supplied by army water transport. Information as to location of these points will be given to chief engineers of corps by the army water supply officer, and to division engineers by the water supply officers operating in their sectors. In general, streams will be utilized by mobile purification units for water points at which sterilized water will be furnished. Organization water carts must be accompanied by necessary personnel for operating hand pumps, as this will be necessary in many cases.

In addition to the water points above mentioned there are many others in each area. Each town has a water supply, sufficient for its normal needs, and other points have been established not in towns or villages.



MONTFAUCON-CUISY AREA
Looking east-southeast from Montfaucon

All horse watering parties should be in charge of an officer or non-commissioned officer who will be responsible for orderly and expeditious watering. Such parties must have sufficient extra personnel for operating hand pumps where necessary.

Water points are under the control of the Army Water Supply Service. Representatives of this service, including water guards, are empowered to control the use of water points. Water guards will wear on the left arm a brassard with the letters W. S. on white cloth, to be supplied by Water Supply Service.

MINING

The mining troops available will be used in conjunction with the water supply troops.

Responsibility for the destruction of bridges, in case of a reverse, is with corps commanders, and such construction will be effected upon the order of the General commanding the American First Army, or of the officer to whom he may delegate such authority, unless the situation demands immediate action, in which case the corps commanders will use their discretion.

ENGINEER OPERATION IN FRENCH SECTORS

The operations of French Army engineer troops, in First Army area, will be directed by the Chief Engineer, First Army, who will consult with the appropriate French command to effect this result.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 19, 1918.

ANNEX No. 7 [F. O. No. 20] (To Battle Instructions for Operation Z)

PLAN OF CIRCULATION AND EVACUATION OF PRISONERS

CIRCULATION

[Extract]

1. Roads

(a) Guarded roads for motor traffic only---horse-drawn traffic prohibited:
Bar-le-Duc---Rumont---Erize-la-Grande---Souilly---Moulin-Brule.
Bar-le-Duc---Ligny-en-Barrois---Void---Toul.
Saulx-en-Barrois---Commercy---Gironville---Bouconville---Flirey---Limey.
Gironville---Apremont---Bouconville---Broussey.
Pagny-sur-Meuse---Trondes---Menil-la-Tour---Royaumeix---Manoncourt---Tremblecourt.
Toul---Menil-la-Tour---Bernecourt---Flirey.

Toul---Francheville---[Les] Quatre-Vents---crossroads 3 kilometers N. E. of [Les] Quatre-Vents---Saizerais---[Les] Quatre-Vents---Rosieres---Tremblecourt---Noviant---Berne-court---Beaumont.

Manoncourt---Avrainville---Villey---St-Etienne.

(b) Policed roads for motor and horse-drawn traffic, arranged to be made guarded roads when ordered by C. G., First Army:

Ste-Menehould---Clermont---Parois---Blercourt---Verdun---Haudainville---Genicourt ---La Croix---St-Mihiel---Apremont---Heudicourt.

Clermont---Autrecourt---Beauzee---Erize-la-Petite.

Daucourt---Le Vieil-Dompierre---Givry---Sommeilles---Leheycourt---Villotte--- Chaumont---Pierrefitte---Koeur-la-Grande---Sampigny---Lerouville---Commercy---Void.

Rumont---Villotte---Fresne---St-Mihiel.

St-Dizier---Stainville---Ligny.

Souhesmes---Ippecourt---Fleury---Waly---Brizeaux---Triaucourt.

Nubecourt---Triaucourt---Charmontois-le-Roi---Givry---Vanault.

Evres---Vaubecourt---Villotte.

Laheycourt---Brabant-le-Roi---Revigny.

Sommeilles---Nettancourt---Brabant-le-Roi---Laimont.

Revigny---Laimont---Bar-le-Duc.

(c) The roads Clermont---Varennes---St-Juvin---Germont---Buzancy and Varennes--- Charpentry---Romagne---Aincreville will, as the advance progresses, be established as guarded roads under the control of the First Army, through C. R. A. Souilly. As soon as a section of road has been repaired for motor traffic and has been made guarded road it will be open for general use of the First Army. Transfer of control to be direct agreement between corps and C. R. A., or by orders from First Army, as this road, when guarded, will be limited to motor traffic, the center and left corps will, in addition to other roads for motor vehicles, designate a sufficient number of roads suited for animal-drawn traffic.

(d) Corps will, as far as practicable, arrange for the following:

(1) One-way traffic except on roads capable of continuous two-way traffic.

(2) Frequent cross connections between longitudinal roads.

(3) Transfer points between motor and wagon near forward limit of motor travel and keeping longitudinal roads clear.

(4) Snatch teams for hills and bad points on roads, and details for salvag-ing and wrecking stalled and ditched vehicles.

(5) Road signs prepared in advance for corps and divisional roads.

(6) Troops and trains awaiting orders to stand clear of roads.

(7) Roads for moving up army artillery.

(8) Non-essential baggage to be left in dumps and to come forward later.

(9) Establish traffic priority:

(I) First line divisional troops, combat trains and ambulances.

(II) Essential ammunition and gasoline for tanks.

(III) Road materials.

(IV) Food, ammunition and other essentials.

(10) No sightseers.

2. TRAFFIC CONTROL:

(a) In corps areas, by each corps (except on guarded or policed roads).

(b) In army area, by Army Provost Marshal (except on guarded or policed roads).

(c) At railheads, by the corps served by the railhead (railhead at Froidos con-trolled by I Corps).

(d) On guarded or policed roads, by D. S. A. (Direction of Automobile Services):

(1) East of line Ligny---St-Mihiel, by C. R. A. of Toul.

(2) West of that line, by C. R. A. Souilly.

3. SECRECY IN TROOP MOVEMENTS: On D day at H hour, memorandum of September 11 * * *

will again come into effect, removing certain traffic restrictions prescribed in secret letter of August 25.

4. STRAGGLERS POSTS: Established by corps.

PRISONERS OF WAR

1. EVACUATIONS:

(a) By divisions to corps cages, located by corps.

(b) By corps to army cages:

Army Cage Number	Location	Prisoners Evacuated From
1	Ligny-en-Barrois	French II Colonial Corps
2	Pagny-sur-Meuse	IV and VI Corps
3	Souilly	I, III, V and French XVII Corps
4	Les Islettes	I and V Corps

NOTE: No. 4 Cage will be opened after advance reaches American Army objective.

(c) Evacuation railheads for prisoners of war:

From Army Cage No.	Railhead
1	Nancois-Tronville
2	Pagny-sur-Meuse
3	Souilly
4	Les Islettes

If necessary, on account of large numbers of prisoners, evacuations may be specially authorized direct to S. O. S., from railheads in vicinity of corps cages.

(d) Detailed arrangements under charge of Provost Marshal, First Army.

2. REPORTS: Telegraphic reports showing totals of (a) officers and (b) men captured and numbered by corps since beginning of operation to be sent A. C. of S., G-1, First Army, at advanced P. C., before 10 a. m. each morning.

CAPTURED MATERIAL

1. DISPOSITION: Collected, inventoried and turned over to salvage service by corps at corps salvage dumps.

2. REPORTS: Telegraphic reports showing total of (a) guns and (b) machine guns captured since beginning of operation to be sent A. C. of S., G-1, First Army, at advanced P. C. before 10 a. m. each morning. Brief report of other notable captures of material to be similarly submitted.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.



MONTFAUCON-BOIS DE CUISY AREA
Looking south-southeast from Montfaucon

Addenda to Annex No. 7, to [F. O. No. 20] Battle Instructions for Operation Z

CIRCULATION

(a) See circulation maps First Army, September 19, 1918, for rear areas and September 24, 1918, for forward areas.

(b) III Corps will be responsible for repair and police of road under joint use of III and V Corps.

(c) Place at head of priority list: Mobile sections of antiaircraft artillery over all roads when moving to attack hostile aeroplanes.

(d) Add to first priority: Telephone and telegraph materials.

(e) Traffic control at railhead at Fleury under V Corps.

PRISONERS OF WAR

(a) Cancel all references to No. 4 Army Cage at Les Islettes.

(b) Prisoners from II Colonial Corps to Souilly. No prisoners from corps to Ligny.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 19, 1918.

Annex No. 8 [F. O. No. 20] (Battle Instruction, Operations)

PLAN OF LIAISON

[Extract]

PART I

MEANS OF INFORMATION

1. LIAISON AGENTS:

(a) The First Army will detail one officer to each of the following units to act as liaison agents for the operation:

I Corps P. C.	Rampont
III Corps P. C.	Rarecourt
V Corps P. C.	Ville-sur-Cousances

(b) Each corps will detail one officer to act as liaison agent at the P. C. of the Army.

(c) All of the above mentioned officers will be provided with motor transportation and will report to the P. C.'s indicated at H 12 hour.

(d) In addition to the above mentioned liaison officers, each corps will furnish liaison officers and make arrangements for liaison, both combat and information, with the corps at its right and left.

2. Army ground observation stations will be established according to the information plan and arrangements will be made to occupy forward observation stations in the captured territory.

3. Air observation (see plan of employment of airplanes and balloons).

PART II

MEANS OF TRANSMISSION

I. AXES OF LIAISON [see Par. 5 (a) (2), F. O. 20]

* * * * * *

(b) The existing army network of telephone and telegraph lines will maintain the communication as far as corps headquarters. Each corps will arrange for the advance of these circuits along its axis of liaison according to the corps plan and after consultation with the Chief Signal Officer, First Army.

(c) The army radio net, with stations at army headquarters and at each corps headquarters, will be prepared to handle radio messages between these headquarters and also to adjoining corps and armies.

The characteristics, wave lengths and call letters will be issued separately by the Chief Signal Officer, First Army (radio officer).

* * * * * *

II. LIAISON BY VISUAL SIGNALING: Each corps will make its own arrangements for visual signaling. The call letters of visual stations will be the same as those of the corresponding radio stations. Communication by visual signaling from rear to front will be exceptional and stations so sending should be located so as to be invisible from enemy observation. * * *

III. LIAISON BY PIGEONS: Each corps signal officer will consult with the army signal officer as to the French pigeon lofts which will be at the disposal of the corps. Divisions will receive their allowance of pigeons according to the corps plan.

IV. LIAISON BY MOTORCYCLE AND AUTOMOBILES: The message center of the Army will arrange for a regular courier service every three hours between the P. C. of the Army and the P. C. of each corps during the entire attack. In addition, a squad of three motorcycle messengers will be held at each corps P. C. ready for emergency work in case the telephone or other communication methods fail to function properly. In the same way a detachment of six motorcycle messengers will be held at army P. C. for emergency work.

* * * * * *

X. POSTS OF COMMAND ON D-1 DAY:

First Army - First Echelon -	Souilly
" " Second "	Ligny-en-Barrois
I Corps	Rampont
III Corps	Rarecourt
V Corps	Ville-sur-Cousances

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

APPENDIX No. 3, TO PLAN OF LIAISON

List of code names for army, corps, and division post of command:

First Army -	First Echelon:	Widewing
" "	Second "	Waterfall
I Corps		Buster
III Corps		Emerson
IV Corps		Nemo
V Corps		Lakewood
French II Colonial Corps		Wilson
1st Division		Cherry
2d "		Surprise
3d "		Raleigh
4th "		Daylight
5th "		Slayer
26th "		Jamaica
28th "		Roadrunner
29th "		Mockingbird
32d "		Forceful
33d "		Patterson
35th "		Oklahoma
36th "		Hopeful
37th "		Crisscross
42d "		Optimus
77th "		Dreadnaught
78th "		Faraday
79th "		Itasca
80th "		Hamilton
82d "		Albany
89th "		Immortal
90th "		Taylor
91st "		Maroon
92d "		Valentine

Code names for French corps and divisions will be designated later.

First Army, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 17, 1918.

Annex No. 9 to [F. O. No. 20] (Battle Instructions Operation Z)

OBSERVATION PLAN

1. The enemy can, in addition to reacting on the front of attack, do the following:

a. On the right bank of the Meuse he can engage reserves which he always has in the area of Damvillers-Mangiennes in order to attack either on the Hauts-de-Meuse or by debouching from the forest of Spincourt.

b. On the left bank of the Meuse attempt an attack as a diversion or take away reserves from this part of the front and transport them to the right bank.

c. Bring up reserves on both sides of the river from other parts of the front.

2. In consideration of the above following observations will be carried out:

a. On the right bank there must be constant observation of the area north of forest of Spincourt.

b. In addition, reconnaissances carried out over Montmedy---Longuyon---Spincourt ---Audun-le-Roman would give notice of any arrival and unloading of reserves which might be brought from other parts of the front.

c. On the left bank of the Meuse there must be constant observation of the area: Dun---Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---Charpentry---Vilosnes in order to watch the possible movement of troops or concentration.

d. In addition reconnaissances must be pushed along the Mouzon---Dun and Mouzon ---St-Juvin railroads in order to determine if any unloading has taken place.

e. Observation of the crossing over the Meuse is indispensable.

3. To carry out the foregoing plan the following instructions will govern:

a. Observation squadrons of the respective corps will be responsible before operations for a depth of eight kilometers. Boundaries are indicated on map attached hereto.* During operations corps units will not go beyond a depth of five kilometers unless they are provided with pursuit protection.

b. Enemy front lines will be photographed by corps machines at every opportunity. Prints of such photos will be sent to army dropping ground by airplane delivery.

c. Army observation units will observe the area bounded on attached map by the single green line carrying out the mission indicated in Paragraph 2 above.

d. The necessary steps will be taken to secure the cooperation of the observation service of the French Fourth and Eighth Armies.

WILLEY HOWELL,
Lt. Col., G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-2.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, September 18, 1918.

Annex No. 10 [F. O. No. 20] (Battle Instruction, Operation Z)

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT OF SPECIAL GAS TROOPS

1. Based on the general plan and the troops available, the following allotment of troops of the 1st Gas Regt. is made:

(a) 1st Bn. Hq. and Cos. C and E, to the I Corps.
(b) Provisional Bn. Hq. and Cos. A and F, to III Corps.
(c) 2d Bn. Hq. and Cos. B and D to the V Corps.

2. The above troops will be available to assist the advancing infantry with smoke screens, and with thermite fire on strong points or machine-gun nests. They will also be in a position to use gas should the weather conditions permit and should suitable targets be located. Operations will be made to fit local tactical needs and platoon commanders will act in conjunction with local infantry commanders.

3. The C. O., 1st Gas Regt. will coordinate and give technical supervision to the work of the companies through the various corps.

4. P. C.'s as follows:

(a) C. O., 1st Gas Regt. at Lemmes.
(b) C. O., 1st Bn. at P. C., I Corps.
(c) C. O., Prov. Bn. at P. C., III Corps.
(d) C. O., 2d Bn. at P. C., V Corps.

* Not found.

5. The Chief Gas Officer, First Army, may be reached at Ligny-en-Barrois, (Waterfall 20), or at Souilly (care G-3, First Army).

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 424-30.1: Order

Preparation of American 29th Division for Possible Action East of the Meuse

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 730/3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 21, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

The American 29th Division may be called upon, exceptionally, to act on the right bank of the Meuse.

To this end, the General commanding that division will establish connection, from September 26, with the General commanding the French XVII Army Corps at Regret. He will cause the execution under his direction of all necessary reconnaissances by officers of his staff and troop units in order to enable his division, upon call, to go into action as rapidly as possible.

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding.

191-34.1: Order

American 1st Division to Prepare for Possible Action East of the Meuse

[Editorial Translation]

3d Bureau, General Staff
No. 731-3

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
Laheycourt, September 21, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

The American 1st Division may be called upon, exceptionally, to act on the right bank of the Meuse.



BINARVILLE-BOIS DE LA BUIRONNE AREA
Looking east-northeast across the Foret d'Argonne

Accordingly, the General commanding that division will establish connection, from September 22, with the General commanding the French XVII Army Corps, at Regret.

He will cause the execution, under his direction, of all necessary reconnaissances by officers of his staff and of his troop units, in order to enable his division to enter into action as rapidly as possible, upon call.

HIRSCHAUER,
General,
Commanding.

191-32.1: Order

Liaison Between French Fourth Army and American First Army

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Souilly, September 22, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, I Corps

1. The army commander directs me to inform you of the following amendments to Field Order No. 20, c. s., these headquarters:

Paragraph 1 C. is amended to read as follows: The French Fourth Army holds the front from La Harazee (exclusive) to the west. The French Fourth Army will attack from the west (left) bank of the Aisne to the Suippe. As soon as its progression will be sufficient the French XXXVIII and IX Corps will endeavor primarily to reach Grandpre, via Bouconville and Montcheutin. The French XXXVIII Corps will be on the right of the French Fourth Army.

On the east (right) bank of the Aisne a French-American liaison attach [should read detachment] will be constituted by the French XXXVIII Corps and will be composed of one French infantry regiment, one American infantry regiment (from the American I Corps) and French artillery, all under the command of General Durand, French Army (brigade commander, P. C. at La Cave near Vienne-la-Ville). The aim of this detachment is to flank the Foret d'Argonne on the west and to establish liaison between the French Fourth Army and the American First Army.

Paragraph 3 E (3) (g) is amended to read as follows: "It will maintain contact with the French-American liaison detachment on its left. One infantry regiment of the American I Corps will be attached to this French-American liaison detachment."

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

General Pershing Takes Command in American Zone

[Contemporary Translation]

3d and 4th Section, G. S.
No. 7069/4

FRENCH SECOND ARMY,
September 21, 1918.

ORDER

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At midnight, September 22, General Pershing will assume command of all Allied forces stationed in the American zone between the present eastern boundary of the American First Army and the following western limits: Vienne-le-Chateau---Vienne-la-Ville---Moiremont---Ste-Menehould---Verrieres---Daucourt---Braux-St-Remy---Ante---Bournonville---La Neuville-aux-Bois---Givry-en-Argonne---Le Chatelier---St-Mard-sur-le-Mont---Charmont---Vernancourt---Villers-le-Sec---Heiltz-le-Maurupt---Etrepy---Blesmes---Heiltz-le-Hutier---Orconte---Larzicourt---Ecollemont (above towns belong to Group of Armies of the Center)---the Encollemont---Montier-en-Der Road (road and towns traversed by it to G. A. C. with right of way on the road to American troops) - then, Ceffonds---Louze---Sauvage-Magny---Anglus---Soulaines---Fuligny---Vernonvilliers---Eclance (these towns belong to American First Army) - then actual boundaries between G. A. C. and American First Army.

In the new American area thus created, the Commandement d'Etapes (French intemediate S. O. S. zone) of St-Dizier---Ancerville---Bettancourt---Hoericourt----Moeslains---Valcourt---Villiers-en-Lieu---Hallignicourt and St-Eulien will be maintained as French encroachment on that area.

General Pershing's Headquarters will be located at Souilly where all questions concerning operations will be consolidated and regulated at his headquarters. All operation reports will be forwarded there.

On the same date, the French Second Army staff will be placed at the disposal of General Pershing.

General Hirschauer, maintained at Laheycourt, will assume the high command over all French troops stationed both in American First Army area, and in actual French Second Army area for everything pertaining to their tactical use.*

While contributing to the direction of operations under the high command of General Pershing, French Second Army staff at Laheycourt will be charged under General Hirschauer's orders, with the administration and supply of French elements stationed in American First Army area, and actual French Second Army area.

However, the French elements stationed in American First Army area will be supplied through the French Military Mission at Ligny as heretofore. This mission will retain all its actual duties and will be under General Hirschauer's control beginning September 22 midnight.

The French Headquarters at Laheycourt will also assume the duties of supplying in ammunition and material all American units operating in the actual Second Army area, according to directions from American Headquarters (G-4) at Ligny.

---

* Original French order, correctly translated, would read here: ". . . in the present zone of the French Second Army in all matters not pertaining to their tactical employment."

In each American corps a French officer will be detailed to consolidate all requisitions, reports, and documents coming from or addressed to French units stationed in the corps area and to forward same either to proper units or to Laheycourt headquarters.

The French corps will forward similar documents either to Ligny headquarters or to Laheycourt headquarters according to whether they are assigned to American First Army area, or to French Second Army area, excepting documents pertaining to operations, which must be forwarded to Souilly headquarters.

Territorial Command: In the entire area turned over to the American Army (French Second Army area and part of G. A. C., S. O. S.), the French territorial command and utilization of local resources will be under control of General commanding S. O. S. of American area according to regulations determined by Order 7550 of September 19, 1918.

However, the actual Second Army territorial area, personnel and services especially assigned to the territorial command or to utilization of local resources (supplies, Q. M. C., etc.) will continue temporarily to perform, under control of General commanding S. O. S. of American area, the same duties as heretofore until such time as the personnel of the S. O. S., American area, is able to assume all necessary supervision and control.

Victualling and Administration of French Elements: All the larger French units and all combat elements now in area turned over to the American Army, as well as all units or workers provisionally assigned to French Second Army, will be attached until further orders to French Second Army for supplies and evacuations as well as for all questions of organization, of administration, of discipline, of replacements in men or animals and of routine matters. All other French elements (troops and services of supply, various establishments, and personnel assigned to same) will pass completely under the control of General commanding S. O. S.

Establishments: In order to avoid new constructions, all establishments necessary to the American Army will be provided as follows: Each French service will turn over to the corresponding American service all establishments which are not obviously necessary to the French needs; or else, some American organizations or services will be placed side by side with the French corresponding services so that at some future time, should the French organization be removed, the entire establishment may be turned over to the American Army.

The following establishments, which are necessary to the general needs of the French Army and which under no circumstances can be turned over to the American Army, are excepted from above regulations:

1. Establishments under the control of St-Dizier regulating station. St-Dizier prisoner camps.

2. Service of the Highways: Quarries of Brocourt, Marnaval, Eurville, Menaucourt, Chamouilley, stone-metal depot at Gue [ford], and switch joining said depot to the Marne-Saone Canal.

3. Service of Forestry: Establishments and sawmills of General commanding S. O. S. at Frampas---Voillecomte---Champaubert---Montier-en-Der; woodcutting operations executed for the French Army by Canadian units in the Der area.

4. Medical Corps: Hospital center at Bar-le-Duc.

5. Veterinary Service: Veterinary hospitals at Robert-Espagne and Chevilles. [sic]

6. Motor Transport Service: Auto park at Bar-le-Duc. (Park Section No. 9 at Bar-le-Duc and Park Section No. 4 at Brillon.)

American medical echelon, Haut-Jure Forest. Automobile repair parks at St-Dizier---Chamouilley (one section at Cousances) Fronville---St-Urbain.

Can-filling shops at Eclaron and St-Dizier.

7. All establishments attached to French regions.

HIRSCHAUER,
General Commanding Second Army.

Initial Employment of French XVII Army Corps

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Soulily, September 23, 1918.

Notes on conference with Chief of Staff, French XVII Corps:

[Extract]

The Chief of Staff explained the plan submitted for the employment of the French XVII Corps, which in substance is as follows: The plan of employment was divided into three phases. The first phase is to carry out the instructions from these headquarters contained in Field Orders No. 20. This constitutes, primarily, the defense of the present front; second, creating the impression of an attack from that front; and third, readiness to carry out an attack.

Under the first condition the troops of the XVII Corps are to hold their present position with their reserve division in the vicinity of and to the east of Verdun.

Under the second condition, the artillery is to bombard in accordance with the bombardment hours of the real attack. The following raids are to be executed: From the 18th Division, two raids, one battalion each, one raid in the direction of Brabant, the other in the direction of Cote 345.

From the 10th Division one raid of two companies in the direction of Dieppe.

From the 15th Division one raid of three companies in the direction of Bois de Manheulles.

The Second phase contemplates carrying the present position of the 18th Division forward to the line indicated on the map. This plan provides for the employment of the present reserve division of the corps in conjunction with the 18th Division, and also for artillery assistance from the Meuse grouping. It is not to be carried out except by orders from the army commander.

The third phase is to carry the attack forward * * * This will require the reinforcement by one American division.

It is distinctly understood that the first mission of the XVII Corps is defensive and that every effort should be made to determine enemy concentrations to the east and any retirement by the enemy.

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army : File 127.02 (2 or 4): Letter

Change in Location of Division

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
September 23, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, 1st Division

[Extract]

1. The 1st Division will move by marching on the night of September 25, commencing at 18 h., from its present location to the region of Verdun, completing the movement by 10 h. on September 26.

* * * * * *

4. The division will be held in the above area with organizations well concentrated and concealed, ready for prompt movement if ordered.

* * * * * *

6. Position of P. C. of division will be located on the main road between Moulin-Brule and Regret. * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report, First Army, AEF: File 114.07: Letter

1st Division, A. E. F., to Remain in Present Area

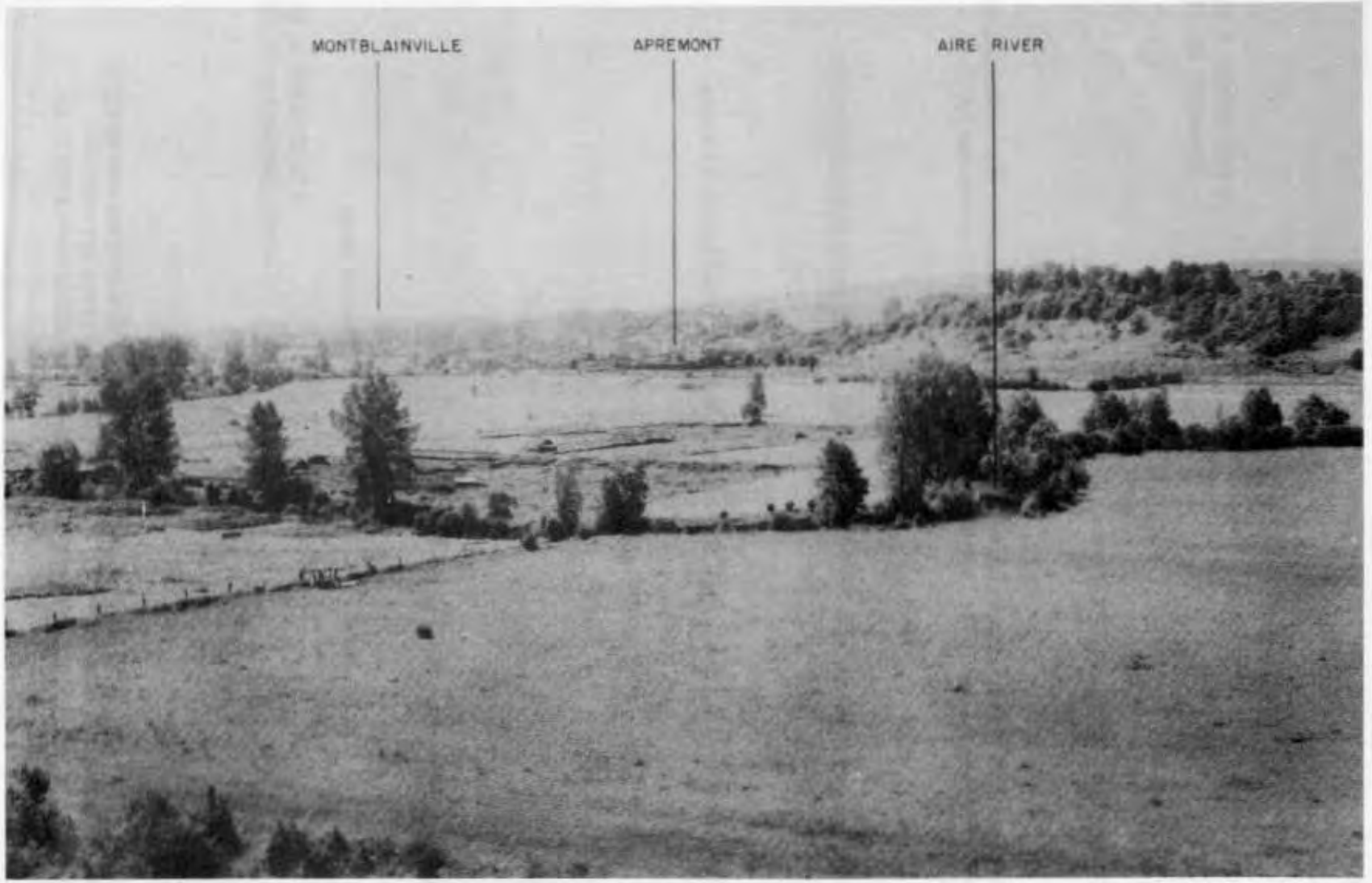
FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 24, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, 1st Division

1. Instructions contained in the letter of September 23 directing the movement of the division on the night of September 25/26 to the region of Verdun are cancelled.

The division will remain in its present area ready to move either east or north according to the situation.



APREMONT-MONTBLAINVILLE AREA
Looking south-southeast across Aire Valley

2. The foregoing instructions amend the provisions of Field Order No. 20 which direct the division to be assembled by 12 hours on D day in the vicinity of Blercourt.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.11: Letter

29th Division, A. E. F., to be Held in Readiness

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 24, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, American 29th Division

1. The instructions for the employment of the 29th Division as a reserve in the pending operations have been modified since the distribution of Field Orders No. 20. The following are your instructions for the employment of your division.

2. The division is now assembling in the region of Conde-en-Barrois in compliance with orders from the French Second Army. Post of command of the division is at Conde-en-Barrois.

3. The assembling of the division in the above mentioned zone will be completed under the orders of the French Second Army. However, excepting for movements connected with the assembling of the division, it will function directly under the orders of these headquarters, commencing at 12 hours on September 25.

4. At 15 hours on September 25 a liaison officer from the division will report for duty at these headquarters to remain here until further orders.

5. On D day the division will be held in concentration billets, foot troops ready to embuss on short notice. G-4 will place camions sufficient for the movement of all foot troops of the division, in a convenient locality in your area.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

French 5th Cavalry Division attached to American I Army Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 23

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 25, 1918.

1. The French 5th Cavalry Division now located in concealed billets in the region of Givry-en-Argonne---Noirlieu, will move on the night of September 25/26 to a position in readiness in the region of Futeau---Passavant-en-Argonne (P. C. at Futeau).

The movement will commence at 7 p. m. Every precaution as to secrecy will be observed.

2. Detailed orders for the foregoing movement will be given by the Commanding General, American I Army Corps.

3. The 5th Cavalry Division is attached to the American I Army Corps for employment in the pending operation.

The Commanding General, American I Army Corps will employ the 5th Cavalry Division by passing it through his front line into the valley of the Aire the moment a rupture in the enemy's defensive organization is obtained. The cavalry commander will be given positive orders to exploit the success by driving deep into the enemy's territory in the direction of Les Chesne. He will establish contact with the cavalry of the French Fourth Army west of the line Grandpre---Le Chesne, and will reconnoiter towards Sedan.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.15: Memorandum

Artillery Preparation on D day of Meuse-Argonne Operation

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
P. C. Souilly, September 24, 1918.

Memorandum to Corps Commanders

The Army Commander directs you be informed as follows:

1. Day of attack: September 26, 1918.
2. Hour of Attack: To be announced September 25, 1918.
3. Artillery preparation:
   a. Artillery bombardment commences as follows:

French Fourth Army	H minus 6 hours
I Corps	H minus 3 hours
V Corps	H minus 3 hours
III Corps	H minus 3 hours
French XVII Corps	H minus 6 hours

French II Colonial Corps	H minus 6 hours
Army artillery	H minus 3 hours
IV Corps	H minus 6 hours

b. Artillery harassing and prohibiting fire:

French Fourth Army	H minus 6 hours
I Corps	H minus 3 hours
V Corps	H minus 3 hours
III Corps	H minus 3 hours
XVII Corps [French]	H minus 6 hours
II C. A. C. [French]	H minus 6 hours
IV Corps	H minus 6 hours
Army artillery	on front of American I, V and III Corps

25 per cent of army artillery, long range, at H minus 6 hours.
All army artillery on this front at H minus 3 hours.
Note: Counterbattery fire made necessary by hostile counteroffensive preparation, is permissible from H minus 6 hours.

c. Artillery adjustments: For American I, V and III Army Corps. Discreet fire of adjustment of barrage by only one gun of each battery of 75's which has not already fired in any sector is permissible, commencing September 25, 1918.

For all other corps of the army, regular adjustment fire from now on in order to deceive the enemy.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.15: Memorandum

Announcement of H hour for Meuse-Argonne Operation

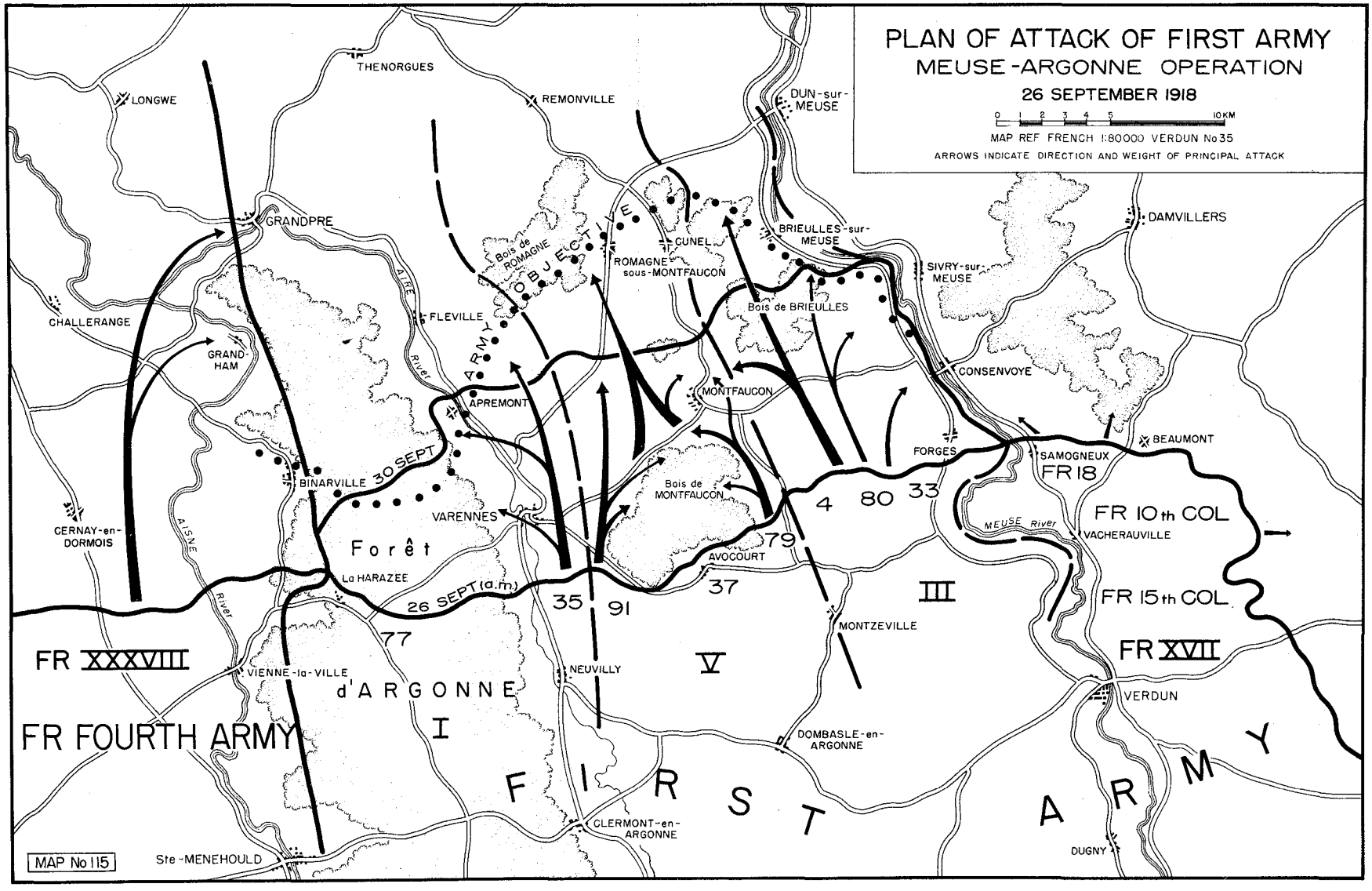
FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
P. C. Souilly, September 25, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Commanding Generals, American I, III, IV, V Corps
French II Colonial Corps
French XVII Corps
Commander Army Artillery
Chief Air Service
Chief Tank Corps

H hour, Operation B will be as follows: 5:30 a. m.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.


PLAN OF ATTACK OF FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
26 SEPTEMBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK
THENORGUES
LONGWE
REMONVILLE
DUN-sur-MEUSE
GRANDPRE
Bois de ROMAGNE
OBJECTIVE
CUNEL
ROMAGNE sous-MONTFAUCON
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
DAMVILLERS
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
CHALLERANGE
AIRE River
FLEVILLE
ARMY
GRAND-HAM
Bois de BRIEULLES
CONSENVOYE
APREMONT
MONTFAUCON
FORGES
BEAUMONT
SAMOGNEUX
FR 18
BINARVILLE
30 SEPT
Bois de MONTFAUCON
4
80
33
FR 10th COL
MEUSE River
VACHERAUVILLE
CERNAY-en-DORMOIS
AISNE River
VARENNES
Forêt
AVOCOURT
79
La HARAZEE
26 SEPT (a.m.)
35
91
37
III
FR 15th COL
MONTZEVILLE
77
FR XXXVIII
FR XVII
VIENNE-la-VILLE
NEUVILLY
V
d'ARGONNE
VERDUN
FR FOURTH ARMY
I
DOMBASLE-en-ARGONNE
FIRST ARMY
CLERMONT-en-ARGONNE
DUGNY
MAP No 115
Ste-MENEHOULD

Operations Section

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Bar-sur-Aube, January 5, 1919.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

THE MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION

PART II

THE PLANS FOR THE ATTACK

1. Mission: The mission assigned the army on September 3 (Directive, General Headquarters, Allied Armies, G-3, No. 3537, September 3, 1918) was to penetrate the Hindenburg Position on the line Dun-sur-Meuse---Grandpre. This was to be followed by a development toward the line Stenay---Le Chesne which would turn the line of the Aisne River. The Meuse was the eastern limit of the attack. The attack was to be made in conjunction with an attack of the French Fourth Army between the Aisne and the Suippe.

2. Terrain: The terrain presented unusual difficulties. The attack had to be made along the high ridge or water shed between the Meuse and the Aisne Rivers, and it was flanked on the east by the commanding heights of the Cotes de Meuse and on the west by the wooded hills of the Argonne Forest. Along this high ridge, and forming obstacles to the advance, were: The commanding hill of Montfaucon, the wooded heights of Romagne and Cunel, and the heights of Andevanne and the Bois de Barricourt. The terrain over which the attack was made may be likened to a deep defile, blocked by three successive barriers.

3. This position, strong by nature, was heavily fortified and well protected with wire. The enemy's first position ran generally through Malancourt---Vauquois---Boureuilles. There was an intermediate position through Cuisy and Cheppy, and a second position through Montfaucon. Through Cunel-Romagne heights and Grandpre, there was a third position, the Kriemhild Stellung, a part of the famous Hindenburg Line. At the time of the attack, the enemy held the front with about six divisions.

4. The mission assigned required first, a penetration of about sixteen kilometers to reach the line Dun-sur-Meuse---Grandpre and second, an additional penetration of about sixteen kilometers to reach the Stenay---La Chesne line. In order to accomplish this double mission, two operations were planned, one for each penetration. The preliminary plans were prepared September 7, and forwarded to General Petain September 10. The sector from the Moselle to the Meuse was to be held from right to left by the American IV Corps, the French II Colonial Corps and a French corps. September 22 was given as the date when the attack would be ready.

5. The general plans, as shown on the operations map accompanying the September 10 letter to General Petain, were amplified into a set of battle instructions drawn up in the form of a proposed field order. The battle instructions were issued September 16, together with Operations Map No. 12. Additional instructions were given the army corps September 17. The French Second Army was to control the movements of all divisions in its army area. The normal elements of this army were to occupy the front line positions during the concentration in order to conceal the movement. The American First Army was to take over command of the sector west of the Meuse on September 20. The French battalions in the front lines were to be completely relieved by the night D - 1 D. The battle instructions directed corps and services to submit their plans in the form of the appropriate field order and annex to the field order.

6. Field Orders No. 20, with its annexes, were prepared September 20, and issued September 20 and 21. The attack of September 26 was made under this field order. The plan of operation was as follows: To attack west of the Meuse with three army corps and hold east of the Meuse with three army corps.

In the attack, the general missions of the army corps were:

a. Right Corps: To protect the right of the operation by building up a defensive line along the Meuse and by assisting in neutralizing with its artillery the enemy artillery and observation on the heights east of the Meuse. By advancing its left division, it was to assist in the capture of Montfaucon and in the penetration of the Kriemhild Stellung.

b. Left Corps: To reduce the Argonne Forest by flanking it from the east and to assist in cutting off hostile artillery fire and observation from the eastern slopes of the Argonne. With its right division it was to assist in the capture of the Bois de Gesnes.

c. Center Corps: To make the deep drive to penetrate the Kriemhild-Stellung.

d. General Missions: Corps were to advance independently to the corps objective.

Corps were to advance to the American Army objective in conjunction with the center corps.

All corps were to obtain the corps objective before further advance was to be made.

Advance beyond the American Army objective was to be ordered by the army.

The Kriemhild-Stellung was to be reached by the afternoon of D day.

7. On September 25, field orders were in the hands of the chief of staff, covering three operations * * *

a. The 1st Operation: This contemplated a penetration of the hostile position, with a deep drive to Cunel and Romagne heights, followed by the clearing of the Argonne Forest. This operation commenced September 26 and took about one month to complete.

b. The 2d Operation: This operation planned the continuation of the 1st operation by a deep penetration to take the heights of the Bois de Barricourt, followed by a subsequent clearing of the wooded mass between the Aisne and Bar Rivers. This operation was finally carried out November 1, under Field Orders No. 88 of October 27.

c. The 3d Operation: This was an operation to drive the enemy from the heights east of the Meuse. The plans were drawn to cover two possible developments, viz:

(1) A plan for making the attack after Cunel Heights were taken. This was a general attack from Beaumont to Dun-sur-Meuse in which a bridgehead was to be first seized south of Dun-sur-Meuse.

(2) A plan for attacking before Cunel Heights were taken. This attack was of necessity in two phases:

(a) The first phase was an attack from Beaumont to Sivry-sur-Meuse to take the crest south of La Grande-Montagne.

(b) The second phase was to complete the operation by continuing the attack (a) from the south, combined with a seizure of a bridgehead south of Dun-sur-Meuse and a turning movement made from this bridgehead.

(3) The army was ordered to attack east of the Meuse by the October 5 directive. The second plan (2) was carried out in its general features. The first phase (a) from October 8 to November 3, and the second phase (b) from November 4 to November 8.

* * * * * *

Prepared by Operation Section

3d Section, General Staff

First Army, A. E. F.

R. T. WARD,
Colonel,
General Staff.



ECLISFONTAINE-BOIS DE MONCY AREA
Looking north-northwest from Eclisfontaine-Apremont Road

AWC Library: Report of First Army, p. 48

THE FIRST OPERATION
September 26 to October 31, 1918

FIRST PHASE
September 26-30, 1918

The Initial Attack

[Extract]

* * * * * *

22. The first operation consisted in flanking the enemy from his position on the southern part of the Aisne River, by driving him from his third line (Kriemhild-Stellung), in clearing the Argonne Forest, and in local attacks east of the Meuse River.

For convenience in description it is subdivided, tactically, into the following phases:

First Phase: September 26 to September 30, the initial attack.

Second Phase: October 1 to October 6, a general attack to carry the hostile third position and to prepare for a flanking movement against the Argonne Forest.

Third Phase: October 7 to October 11, clearing the Argonne Forest and operations east of the Meuse River.

Fourth Phase: October 12 to October 16, a general attack to outflank the Bois de Romagne and the Bois de Bantheville.

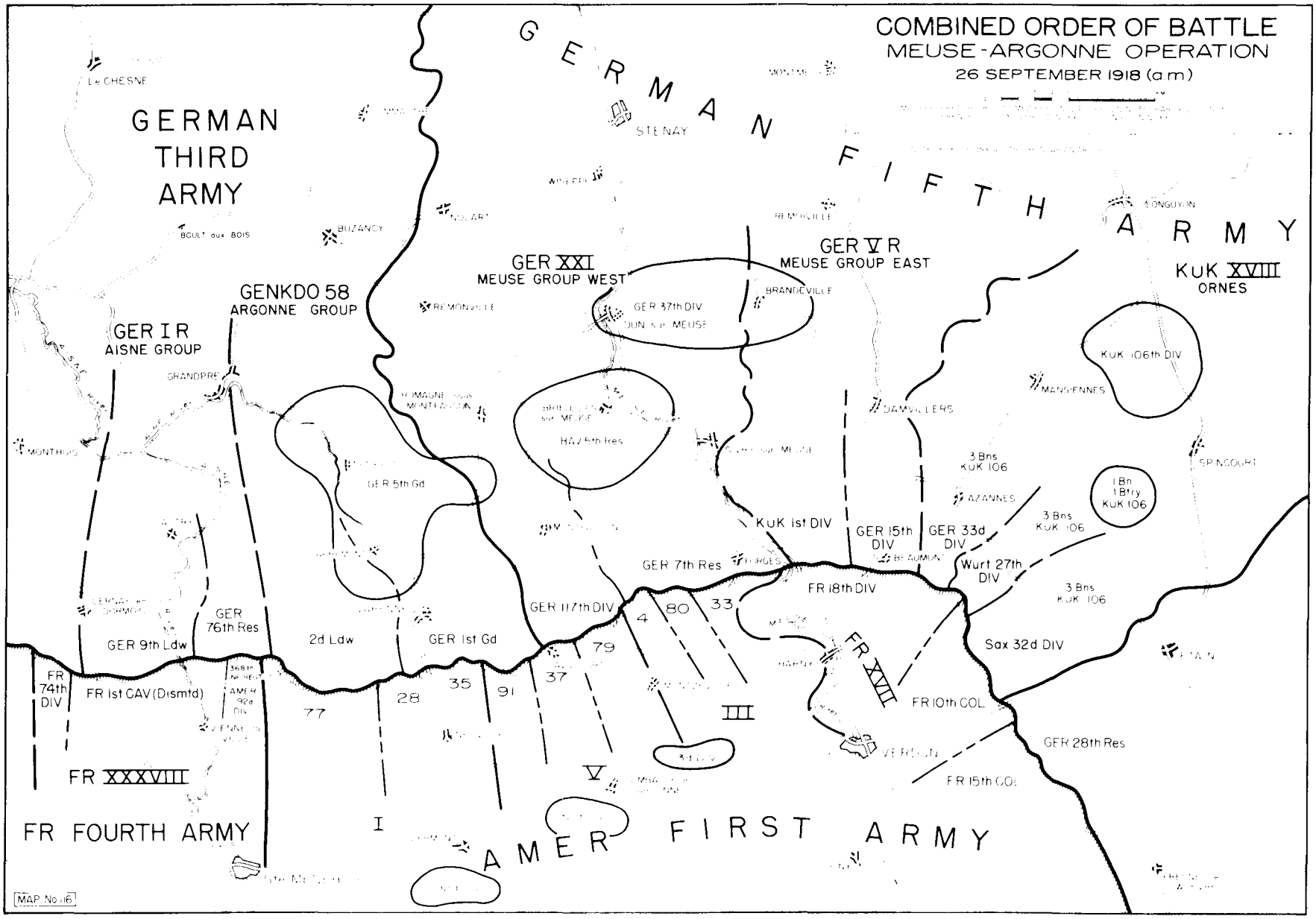
Fifth Phase: October 17 to October 31, local operations and preparations for the general attack on November 1.

23. The order of battle of the First Army for September 26 was as follows:

ARGONNE FOREST TO MEUSE RIVER

	I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
Front Line	77-28-35	91-37-79	4-80-33
Corps Res.	92 (less 1 regt.)#	32	3
	5 Cav. Div. *		
Army Res.	82	29	1

1 regt. 92d Div., with French Fourth Army.
* French divisions.


COMBINED ORDER OF BATTLE
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
26 SEPTEMBER 1918 (a m)
GERMAN FIFTH ARMY
GERMAN THIRD ARMY
GER I R
AISNE GROUP
GENKDO 58
ARGONNE GROUP
GER XXI
MEUSE GROUP WEST
GER V R
MEUSE GROUP EAST
KUK XVIII
ORNES
GER 5th Gd
GER 9th Ldw
GER 76th Res
2d Ldw
GER 1st Gd
GER 117th DIV
GER 7th Res
KUK 1st DIV
GER 15th DIV
GER 33d DIV
FR 18th DIV
Wurt 27th DIV
Sax 32d DIV
FR 74th DIV
FR 1st CAV (Dismtd)
FR XXXVIII
FR 10th COL
FR 15th COL
GER 28th Res
FR XVII
FR FOURTH ARMY
AMER FIRST ARMY
MAP No 16

MEUSE RIVER TO MOSELLE RIVER

	Fr. XVII Corps	Fr. II Col. Corps	Amer. IV Corps
Line	18*-10*-15*	26-2*-39*	42-89-78-90-69*
Corps Res.	26*		5

31. Between September 26 and 30, the German order of battle west to east was as follows:

IN LINE

Between the Argonne Forest and the Meuse River:

9th Landwehr Division
76th Reserve Division
2d Landwehr Division
45th Reserve Division (Elements)
52d Division
53d Division (In close support)
5th Guard Division
1st Guard Division
117th Division
37th Division
115th Division
5th Bavarian Reserve Division
7th Reserve Division

Total 11 divisions plus one in close support and also elements of another.

Between the Meuse and Moselle Rivers:

1st Austro-Hungarian Division
15th Division
33d Division
32d Division
28th Reserve Division
8th Landwehr Division
13th Landwehr Division
107th Division
35th Austro-Hungarian Division
195th Division
5th Landwehr Division
88th Division
31st Division

IN RESERVE

Not appearing in line within this period:

53d Reserve Division
228th Division
44th Reserve Division
17th Reserve Division (?)
1st Austrian Division (?)

In Woevre (Exhausted):

192d Division
10th Division
77th Reserve Division

In Metz Area:

25th Division
204th Division
37th Austro-Hungarian Division (?)
38th Austro-Hungarian Division (?)

In Lorraine:

41st Division
31st Reserve Division
1st Landwehr Division

Total 15 divisions.

* French divisions

123d Division
255th Division

Total 15 divisions.

Grand total 26 divisions, plus
one in close support and elements of the 45th Reserve Div.

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Report File, First Army: 113.0: Telephonic Orders

Orders to reach Army Objectives

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 26, 1918.

Order given by Chief of Staff to V Corps.

An order was given to the V Corps at 1:47 p. m., that the I and III Corps would be directed to advance to the army objective, not waiting for the V Corps. That the V Corps would advance without further orders to the American Army objective, sending out strong covering forces in advance of the movement. Order given by Chief of Staff to I Corps, 1:50 p. m. -- 9-26-18.

The General has directed that the I Corps advance to the American Army objective and that, in this advance, strong covering forces be thrown out to the front and close liaison be maintained with the left detachment, that is, the liaison detachment.

He directs that the French 5th Cavalry Division be moved forward to the vicinity of Varennes along the road you stated and held there until further orders. The road goes from La Chalade to [Le] Four-de-Paris, and then turns east.

The V Corps has been told to go forward and that they would move independently of the two corps on the right and left, to the Army objective, covering themselves in the advance.

Order given by Chief of Staff to III Corps, 1:59 p. m. -- 9-26-1918.

The General directs that your corps continue to advance to the Army objective and in pushing forward he wants the advance to be covered by strong covering detachments in advance and to your left flank. The V Corps has not advanced as far as you are, and it has been directed to advance as soon as it can to the Army objective. There are two points to be borne in mind: One, if you can push some reconnaissances to the east side of the Meuse; and the other is that, if the situation permits, later to lengthen out the defensive front of the 33d Division.

I certify that this is a true copy:

R. T. WARD,
Colonel, General Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: 113.0: Telephonic Order

Operations Orders to Army Artillery

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 26, 1918.

Order telephoned to Army Artillery by Chief of Staff. 7:15 p. m.

Orders have been given to the corps that the army artillery will not fire south of the following lines: Road from Dun-sur-Meuse (inclusive)---Aincreville---Bantheville---thence west to Landres-et-St-Georges---thence southwest joining combined army first phase line east of Sommerance---then following combined army first phase line. That is for the night. We will get our orders for tomorrow a little later.
I certify that this is a true copy:

R. T. WARD,
Colonel, General Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

American First Army to Continue its Advance

FIELD ORDERS
No. 25

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 26, 1918---10 p. m.

(MAPS: Same as Field Orders No. 20, First Army, A. E. F.)

1. (a) The enemy without offering serious infantry or artillery resistance has been driven back on our whole front.

(b) The French Fourth Army has its right at Cernay-en-Dormois.

2. The American First Army will continue its advance to the Combined Army First Objective. The advance will be continued at 5:30 a. m., September 27.

3. (A) IV Corps: No change.

(B) II Colonial Corps: No change.

(C) French XVII Corps: It will continue its present mission, maintaining constant observation on the enemy's rear area. It will follow up any withdrawal of the enemy on the heights east of the Meuse.

(D) III Corps: The III Corps will continue its advance. It will push reconnaissances to the heights east of the Meuse southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse.

(E) V Corps: The V Corps will continue its advance.

(F) I Corps: The I Corps will continue its advance. Upon reaching the Combined Army First Objective it will gain contact with the French Fourth Army through the valley of the Aire. The French 5th Cavalry Division will be held in concealment in the vicinity of Varennes prepared to advance to the north through the Aire valley when ordered by the Army Commander.

(G) Army Artillery: It will continue its present mission.

(H) Air Service: The Air Service will carry out its present program with special reconnaissances in the area Metz---Conflans---Longwy---Mouzon.

(I) Army Reserve Divisions: No change.

(X) General Instructions:

(1) Corps will advance independently to the Combined Army First Phase Line.

(2) Corps will advance from the Combined Army First Phase Line to the Combined Army First Objective upon orders from the Army Commander.

(3) Upon reaching the Combined Army First Objective troops will be organized to resist counterattacks and strong reconnaissance will be sent towards the Exploitation Line of First Objective.

(4) No changes in administrative details.

(5) No changes in posts of command or axes of liaison.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel, Chief of Staff.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report

2d Section, General Staff
No. 28

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 26, 1918.

[Extract]

1. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: After a heavy bombardment of the enemy's lines, our troops attacked at 5:30 a. m., September 26, on the front from the Meuse to Vienne-le-Chateau, about 30 km.

The attack was completely successful, meeting with little enemy infantry and artillery resistance and few losses. The objectives for the day were reached at all points.

In connection with this attack, our troops between the Moselle and the Meuse conducted a number of minor local operations accompanied by considerable artillery activity. These operations were likewise successful and resulted in the taking of prisoners.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: East of the Meuse, Marcheville has been taken and our troops are at the south edge of Riaville. From Dannevoux on the west bank of the Meuse, the line runs through the north part of the Bois de la Cote-Lemont to Point 3135/2836; thence southwest to Nantillois, Eclisfontaine, Charpentry, Montblainville; thence west to Point 2948/2752. From here our line is continued westward by the French to Binarville and north of Cernay, Rouvroy and Ripont.

* * * * * *

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY ACTIVITY: West of the Meuse, hostile infantry resistance was slight. At advantageous points, notably just east of Montfaucon, and in the Argonne Forest, we encountered well-served machine guns.

Between the Moselle and the Meuse, near the Moselle, the enemy's front line was strongly held. Farther west, we encountered resistance at Riaville and a hostile counter-attack resulted from our operation against Marcheville.

In the Bois des Caures, near the Meuse, the greater part of the enemy's advanced posts were captured; heavy resistance was encountered during our taking of the village, Dieppe.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVITY: West of the Meuse, the enemy's artillery reacted weakly to our bombardment and has offered but little opposition to the day's advance. However, a barrage in the region of Avocourt at the beginning of our advance, delayed some of our units for a short time.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: During the early hours of the day the enemy pursuit planes were very inactive. Later on their activity increased considerably, and they showed great aggressiveness, attacking our balloons and reconnaissance and bombing planes that crossed the lines. This activity was greatest in the battle area and in the region east of Verdun.

Very few reconnaissances carried out. One deep reconnaissance over the region Revigny, St-Dizier and Bar-le-Duc.

Artillery adjustment planes were much more active than usual, especially in the battle area and in the Woevre.

Enemy balloons were active throughout our sector.

* * * * * *

IX. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: From the beginning of the attack our aviation played a very important part in the day's operations.

Our pursuit planes were extremely active throughout the day. Not only did they patrol the sector continuously and obtain a superiority in the air, but they also carried out a number of reconnaissance missions. During the course of the day they engaged in numerous combats bringing down a number of hostile planes.

Our Army observation group executed numerous deep reconnaissances observing the enemy's rear areas and taking a great number of photographs. Night flying planes also carried out several missions far into the enemy's lines.

The corps observation planes also did very efficient work flying at low altitudes and constantly keeping in touch with the infantry.

Dun-sur-Meuse and Etain were successfully bombed by our bombardment planes.

Balloons were active throughout the day.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

191-32.13: Letter

Officers to Push Forward Energetically

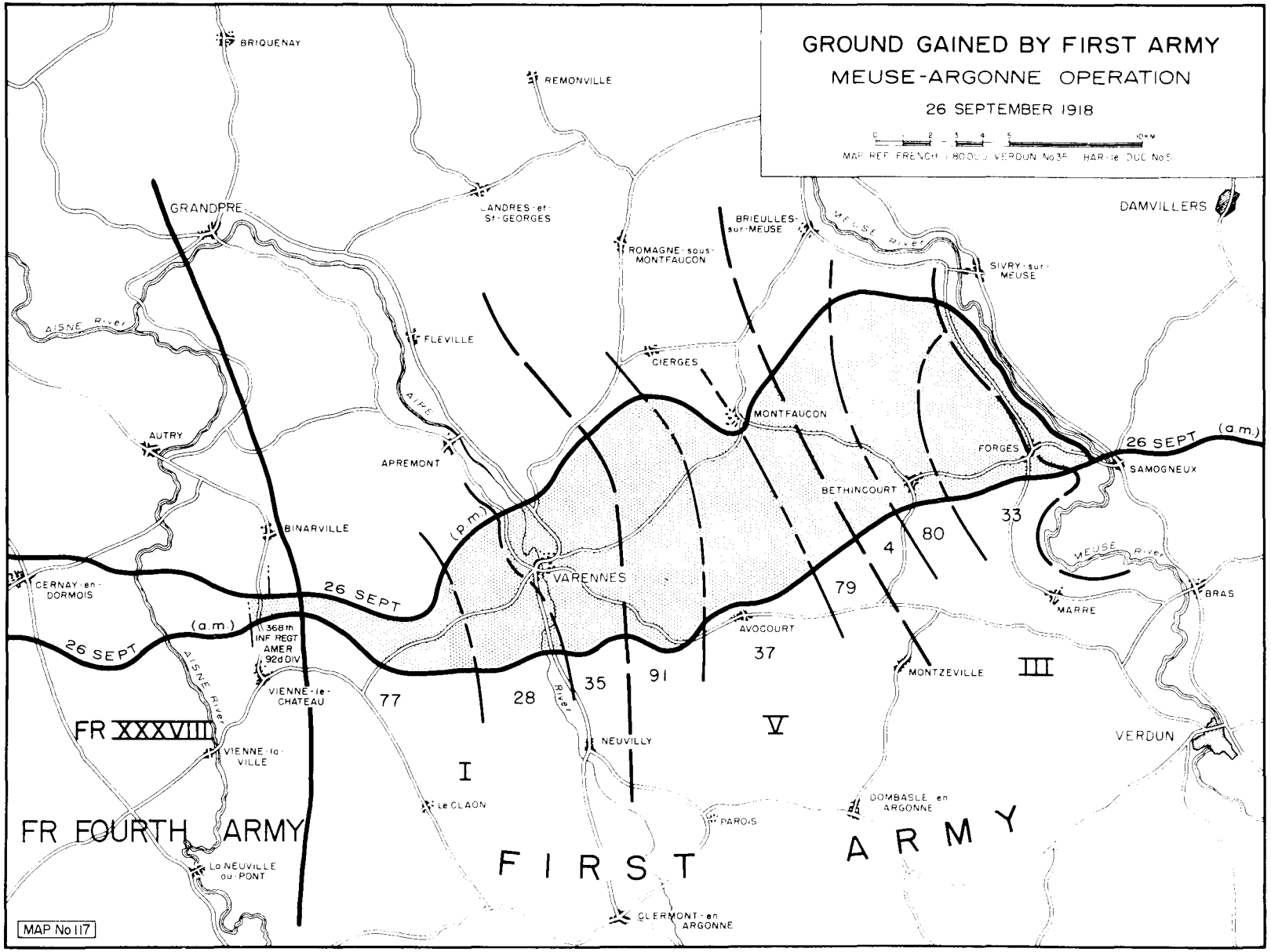
FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Souilly, September 27, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff, First Army, A. E. F.

TO: Commanding General, I, III, IV, and V Corps, A. E. F.

1. In confirmation of telephone message of the 26th instant the Army commander directs the following written instructions be transmitted to you.

Division and brigade commanders will place themselves as far up toward the front of the advance of their respective units as may be necessary to direct their movements with energy and rapidity in the attack. The enemy is in retreat or holding lightly


GROUND GAINED BY FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
26 SEPTEMBER 1918
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35 HAR-le DUC No 5
BRIQUENAY
REMONVILLE
GRANDPRE
LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
DAMVILLERS
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
AISNE River
FLEVILLE
CIERGES
AIRE
MONTFAUCON
AUTRY
APREMONT
FORGES
26 SEPT (a.m.)
SAMOGNEUX
BETHINCOURT
BINARVILLE
(p.m.)
33
80
4
MEUSE River
VARENNES
79
CERNAY-en-DORMOIS
26 SEPT
MARRE
BRAS
(a.m.)
368th INF REGT AMER 92d DIV
26 SEPT
AVOCOURT
37
AISNE River
MONTZEVILLE
III
VIENNE-le-CHATEAU
77
28
35
91
River
FR XXXVIII
NEUVILLY
V
VERDUN
VIENNE-la-VILLE
I
Le CLAON
DOMBASLE en ARGONNE
FR FOURTH ARMY
PAROIS
FIRST ARMY
La NEUVILLE au-PONT
CLERMONT-en-ARGONNE
MAP No 117

in places, and advance elements of several divisions are already on the First Army Objective and there should be no delay or hesitation in going forward. Detachments of sufficient size will be left behind to engage isolated strong points which will then be turned and not be permitted to hold up or delay the advance of an entire brigade or division. All officers will push their units forward with all possible energy. Corps and division commanders will not hestitate to relieve on the spot any officer of whatever rank who fails to show in this emergency those qualities of leadership required to accomplish the task that confronts us.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel, Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

American First Army to Continue its Advance to Army First Objective

FIELD ORDERS
No. 26

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 27, 1918---11 p. m.

(MAPS: Same as Field Orders No. 20, First Army, A. E. F.)

1. (a) Hostile counterattacks have been thrown back.

(b) The attack of the French Fourth Army has progressed favorably. Its right now rests as follows: 1 km. south of Binarville---1 km. north of Servon---south of Bouconville.

(c) The 1st Division in Army reserve marches tonight to Nixeville.

2. The American First Army will continue its advance to the Combined Army First Objective.

The infantry will advance at 7 a. m., September 28.

3. (A) Missions of corps, divisions, and services will remain the same as prescribed in Field Orders No. 25, American First Army.

(B) Army artillery will not fire south of line Dun-sur-Meuse---Aincreville---Bantheville---Landres-et-St-Georges---thence along Combined Army First Phase Line, except by mutual agreement between corps.

(X) The attack will be pushed with the greatest vigor.

4. No changes in administrative details.

5. No changes in posts of command or axes of liaison.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel, Chief of Staff.

2d Section, General Staff

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 27, 1918.

No. 29

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, no infantry activity of importance. The usual harassing artillery fire with gas.

From the Meuse to the Argonne, the enemy's resistance stiffened, mainly by reason of the action of several strong points occupied by machine guns but partly because of the use of four additional divisions. Hostile artillery played a more important part in the operations of today than in those of yesterday.

The enemy's countermeasures are somewhat notable by reason of their passively defensive character.

Only one counterattack has been reported since our operation began.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: The line follows the Meuse River from Forges north to the Point 315.3-284.5 (southeast of Brieulles), thence southwest to a point one kilometer east of Nantillois, thence swinging south and west, crosses Hills 267 and 261, just south of Nantillois, and skirts the southern edge of Bois de Beuge, Bois Emont, and Bois de Cierges. It includes Eclisfontaine and continues just north of the Eclisfontaine-Charpentry Road, along the slopes northwest of Charpentry, about 500 meters to the north of Montblainville, thence southwesterly toward the Abri St-Louis, and west to the Trench [Tranchee] des Fontaines, at about 297.0-271.4.

* * * * * *

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVITY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, there was nothing of importance concerning hostile artillery activity, except that during the night, 26th/27th, there was considerable activity against the ravines of our front line in the heights east of the Meuse.

West of the Meuse, the hostile artillery withdrawal, which had been carried on during the 26th, was stopped and the 27th has been characterized by a considerable increase in hostile artillery fire.

Immediately west of the Meuse, our lines were heavily shelled by batteries in position on the east bank.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Only moderate activity on the part of the enemy pursuit planes throughout our sector.

His reconnaissance planes were very inactive. A few adjustment machines observed on various parts of our front.

St-Mihiel was raided during the night, also a few bombs dropped on La Croix-Gentin.

Hostile balloons showed less activity than yesterday.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.



CORNAY-BOIS DE CORNAY AREA
Looking south-southwest from Cornay, towards Binarville

AIR SERVICE, FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
No. 28 *Souilly, September 27, 1918.*

7 p. m., September 26, to 7 p. m., September 27, 1918.

[Extract]

1. ATMOSPHERIC CONDITIONS: Visibility very poor throughout the morning with clouds at 200 meters. Rainstorms between 7 a. m. and noon made all flying impossible. Visibility in the afternoon only fair with low-hanging clouds.

* * * * * *

3. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN AVIATION:

(a) Pursuit: In spite of very low clouds, patrols from the 1st Pursuit Wing and the 1st Pursuit Group were over the front lines shortly after daylight. No enemy aircraft were encountered during these patrols, and no balloons were in ascension. Shortly after noon, the regular barrage patrols were resumed by our pursuit planes. * * *

(b) Observation: The Army Observation Group carried out ten long distance reconnaissance missions in the course of the day. Most of these missions were over the enemy's main railroad lines in the area Conflans, Longuyon, Vouziers, Montmedy. * * *

* * * * * *

(c) Bombardment: During the night of 26th/27th, planes of the French and Italian Night Bombardment Group (Commandant Villome), carried out very important bombing expeditions, the first of which had for its objectives the stations of Longuyon, Audun-le-Roman, Frioux [sic], Gouraincourt; and the second, the aviation field at Stenay.

A total of over 7 tons of bombs were dropped on these objectives, causing great damage.

* * * * * *

In conjunction with the attack launched by the French Second and Fourth Armies and the American First Army, British day bombing planes carried out several very important expeditions during the day of the 26th. Five 230-lb. and two 112-lb. bombs were dropped on the railroad at Audun-le-Roman. * * * Six 230-lb., 16---12-lb. and 16---25-lb. bombs were dropped on the railroad at Metz-Sablon. * * * Both of these expeditions were heavily attacked by enemy planes, as a result of which, two enemy aircraft were destroyed, and one shot down out of control. Six British planes failed to return.

During the night of 26/27th, British night flying planes carried out several very important bombing raids dropping bombs on the following objectives: * * * railroad at Mezieres, * * * the railroad triangle at Metz-Sablon, * * * railroad junction at Ars, * * * on Thionville, * * * the airdrome at Frescaty, in addition * * * a flaming onion* battery near Plappeville. * * * A total of thirteen and one-half tons of bombs were dropped. All the night flying machines returned safely to their airdromes.

* Drahtgeschoss - A German type of incendiary projectile used against airplanes, maximum range about 6,000 feet. It consisted of a number of rockets wired to a central axis.

Twenty planes of our day bombardment group left their airdrome at 17:10 for the purpose of bombing Mouzay, but on account of adverse weather conditions, this formation changed its objective, and dropped 2 1/2 tons of bombs on the town and railroad station at Etain. * * *

* * * * * *

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Report File, First Army: 113.0: Orders

Success of First Army to be Exploited

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 20

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 28, 1918.

The Allied troops are now engaged all along the western front in the largest combined movement of the war. It is of extreme importance that the American First Army drive forward with all possible force.

There is evidence that the enemy is retiring from our own front.

Our success must be followed up with the utmost energy, and pursuit continued to bring about confusion and demoralization, and to prevent the enemy from forming his shattered forces.

I am counting on the splendid spirit, dash and courage of our army to overcome all opposition. Our country expects nothing less.

JOHN J. PERSHING,
General,
Commanding.

191-32.1: Orders

American First Army to Continue the Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 27

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 28, 1918---11:50 p. m.

(MAPS: Same as Field Orders No. 20, First Army, A. E. F.)

1. (a) The enemy is resisting on the heights of the Bois de Romagne and east of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon. This resistance consists mainly of artillery and machine-gun fire. Movements of convoys indicate a retirement to the north.

(b) The attack of the French Fourth Army on our left continues to advance.

2. The American First Army will continue the attack.

3. (A) The III, V and I Corps will advance within their zones of action as specified in Field Orders No. 20, without regard to objectives.

The hour of attack will be designated by corps commanders but will not be later than 7 a. m., September 29.

These corps will especially drive the enemy from the following points:

(1) III Corps - Heights 2 km. northeast of Cunel.

(2) V Corps - Heights in Bois de Gesnes.

(3) I Corps - Main crest of Foret d'Argonne south of an east and west line through Apremont.

(B) Army artillery will not fire south of line Dun-sur-Meuse---Aincreville---Bantheville---Landres-et-St-Georges---thence along Combined Army First Phase Line, except by arrangement with corps.

4. No changes in administrative details.

5. No changes in posts of command or Axes of Liaison.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 113.0: Telephonic Orders

Orders for Divisional Advance

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 28, 1918.

I Corps---11:55 p. m.

To: Brig. General Craig [C. of S., I Corps]

From: Col. Drum [C. of S., First Army]

I Corps directed to push 28th Division forward and get them in touch with 35th Division.

V Corps---11:55 p. m.

To: Chief of Staff, V Corps

From: Col. Drum

V Corps was directed to push the 91st Division forward and get in touch with the 35th.

I certify that this is a true copy:

R. T. WARD,
Colonel, General Staff.

2d Section, General Staff
No. 30

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 28, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, there was continuous and sometimes heavy circulation towards the northwest. Increased harassing fire by hostile artillery with considerable gas. Little infantry action.

In the region immediately west of the Meuse, our troops advanced with considerable rapidity against a retreating enemy.

Farther to the west, there were hostile infantry reactions, this morning, at Eclisfontaine, Epinonville and Ivoiry, and counterattacks of some forces, later in the day, at Cierges and near Nantillois. In the Argonne, our troops met with firm resistance from machine guns and trench mortars. The volume of artillery fire, in this region, was considerably increased, especially in the valley of the Aire.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: From Forges we hold the west and south bank of the Meuse River to the southern edge of Brieulles. From there the enemy's front line appears to run north of the Bois de Peut-de-Faux, then from Cunel (which they hold) to Cierges, then west to a point north of the Tronsol Farm. Turning from here to the southwest, it crosses the Aire River and the northern outskirts of Apremont and continues to Le Chene-Tondu. From this point it runs nearly due south to a point approximately 289.0-274.4, then west to the end of the sector southeast of Binarville.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Enemy aviation was very inactive during the day. * * *

* * * * * *

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: Our pursuit planes were very active during the day engaging in many combats and destroying a great number of hostile machines. Shortly after noon they dropped bombs on the towns of Romagne and Cunel and other points immediately in rear of the enemy's front lines.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

Gap Between 77th Division and French-American Liaison Detachment

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918.

Order given by Col. Drum to C. of S., I Corps

At 10:30 a. m., this date the Commanding General, I Corps, was authorized by telephone to employ the division commander and one brigade of the 92d Division to close the gap between the 77th Division and the French-American liaison detachment. At the same time the Commanding General, I Corps, was directed to send one troop of cavalry to report to Commanding General, V Corps, for use in traffic control.

191-32.1: Orders

Command Posts moved Forward

FIELD ORDERS
No. 28

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---11:30 a. m.

1. Posts of command of army corps will be moved to the points indicated below at 22 h., September 29, 1918.

Present posts of command will not be closed until new posts of command are open and one general staff officer will remain at present posts of command until communication to new posts of command is well assured.

III Corps - Montzeville
V Corps - Farm Verrieres-en-Hesse
I Corps - southwestern corner of Bois de Cotes-de-Forimont.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 101.04: Fldr. C: Memorandum

Study of First Army Situation

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---1:30 p. m.

STUDY OF SITUATION CONSIDERING THE DEFENSIVE PLAN

[Extract]

Troops do not seem to be making an organized attack, or to be making an advance.

Certain changes and shifts have been ordered. Until the effects of these can be felt, believe that no further attempt be made to make a general advance, but that the positions gained be held in preparation for a continuation of the attack.

* * * * * *

Attention is called to the fact that, unless further advance is made in the Foret d'Argonne, it will be difficult to hold Montfaucon.

Consider the 35th Division too far to the front, considering the general state of the advance.

Movement of the division to help the French XXXVIII Army Corps may result in the proper progression of our flank in the Argonne.

If the attacks in the future do not assure the progression in the Argonne. . . it may be found necessary to draw back the line of resistance south of Montfaucon and eventually to our old positions.

R. T. WARD,
Col., Engrs.
3d Section, G. S.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 101.04: Fldr. C: Memorandum

Zones of Action

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918.

STUDY OF CHANGES IN ZONES OF ACTION OF CORPS

FIRST CONCLUSION: To continue the advance and accomplish the general mission, it is absolutely necessary that the following should be done:

The heights northeast of Cunel taken by our troops.

The heights northwest and west of Romagne taken.

The main crest of the ridge in the Argonne Forest must be taken and held as far north as a point west of Apremont.

ORIGINAL PLAN: In the original plan the Argonne was to be taken by the capture of the heights of Romagne and Cunel.

If the heights cannot be taken, the necessary part of the Foret d'Argonne must be taken to maintain our positions already gained.

Changes in Zones of Action and Missions of Corps: The mission of the center, V Corps, may be made easier if its zone were somewhat contracted.

The mission of the right, III Corps, may be a little extended by directing its advance a little more to the west and by insisting that, in its defense of the river line, it dispose its forces so that its right division can cover more territory, thereby saving men for the corps.

The zone of the left, I Corps, need not be changed for the present.

III Corps: Left boundary to be Cunel (incl.)-Bantheville (excl.).

This would give to this corps the mission of capturing the Cunel heights.

Defense of River Line: This line does not have to be defended by gaining the river bank. The position that should be held is one somewhat withdrawn from the river and so located that the holding troops may have temporary protection by reverse slopes or by woods. There are certain points that seem essential to hold; that is, points that must be denied to the enemy. The men on the ground must locate the exact line.

The following line seems, from the map, to cover the necessary points: East edge of Bois de Forges---north edge of the Bois de Forges---Bois Rond---Dannevoux (incl.)---Cote 294 in Bois de Dannevoux. (This might be held by the right division.) The line from here north and east should run for the present [along] northern edges of Bois de la Cote-Lemont and Bois de Brieulles, including Cote 280. The line above is a temporary line which protects our flank and allows the organization of the necessary lines in the rear. In addition, the line indicated gives the troops cover as long as the woods remain as shelter.

V CORPS: Right boundary, Cunel (excl.)-Bantheville (incl.). Left boundary, no change.

I Corps: No change in zone.

ARMY ARTILLERY: Should be used on heights in front of III and V Corps.

It would seem that our troops are not well organized for an attack. The gaining of the objectives, for the present, does not seem possible without undue losses unless time is taken to reorganize and prepare for a concentrated, simultaneous attack. The issue of army orders at 9 or 10 o'clock, or later, does not allow the men who are to do the fighting to get orders or to make plans.

R. T. WARD,
Col., Engrs.,
3d Section, G. S.,

191-32.1: Orders

American 92d Division placed at Disposal of French XXXVIII Army Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 29

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---2 p. m.

[Extract]

1. The 92d Division, less one brigade now detached under the I Corps, is placed at the disposal of the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Corps, and will be moved at once

by marching, under the direction of the Commanding General, French XXXVIII Corps to the position assigned by the latter.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 113.0: Instructions

Support of 35th Division

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---4:10 p. m.

Telephone Message I Corps

General Craig to Col. Drum

General Craig [C. of S., I Corps] reports that the 35th Division was rushed on its left, which is now back in the vicinity of Baulny and that they wanted assistance from the divisions on their right and left. Sweeney doesn't think he can do anything.

Col. Sweeney [C. of S., 28th Div.] feels that there is no apprehension on his front and he has nothing that can be spared for the 35th Division. Col. Sweeney also believes that they are unable to push on further.

General Craig was informed that he could direct the leading regiment of the 1st Division in busses as far forward as the situation demanded, and that 1 brigade of the 82d Division [army reserve] would be put on alert again and kept there until further orders.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 113.0: Orders

82d Division ordered at Alert

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---4:20 p. m.

Telephone Message I Corps

General Craig to Col. Drum

General Craig reports at 4:20 p. m., that General Berry commanding the artillery of the 35th Division reports that German infantry is filtering south on both sides Chaudron Fme and that he thinks it is time to put infantry in at that place. General Craig says



BAULNY---CHATEL-CHEHERY AREA
Looking south-southeast from Cornay

that he thinks both the 28th Division and the 37th Division need something behind them and is anxious to know whether the 82d Division or what, is going to be sent up.

Orders sent by Colonel Drum by Telephone to the 82d Division to stand at alert at once; to load on their supply train 1 regiment of infantry with 2 day's rations, to be at the disposal of the I Corps.

191-32.1: Orders

Transfer of American 1st Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 30

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---4:30 p. m.

[Extract]

1. (a) The 1st Division is relieved from the III Corps and assigned to the I Corps. It will be moved by bus and marching at once to the region of Neuvilly and will tonight relieve the 35th Division as far as practicable. The artillery relief will be at the discretion of the Commanding General, I Corps.

* * * * * *

(f) The 1st Regiment of Engineers now employed in the region of Bethincourt will remain in this region until the receipt of further orders.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Transfer of American 3d Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 31

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---5 p. m.

1. The 3d Division is relieved from duty with the III Corps and is transferred to the V Corps.

2. The infantry of the 3d Division with its machine guns and only sufficient wagons to carry small arms ammunition and two days' rations (making a total of four days' rations) will be placed in sector tonight, relieving the 79th Division less artillery.

3. The movement will be made under the direction of the Commanding General, V Corps.

4. Later, when traffic conditions improve, the artillery of the 3d Division will relieve the artillery of the 79th Division under direction of the Commanding General, V Corps.

5. The 79th Division, upon relief by the 3d Division, will be relieved from duty in the V Corps and transferred to the III Corps. It will be withdrawn and assembled in the present zone of the 3d Division. The movement will be directed by the Commanding General, V Corps, in agreement with Commanding General, III Corps, the transfer to the III Corps becoming effective upon the arrival of the infantry of the division in the zone of the III Corps.

6. Administrative details later.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 113.0: Order

Release of 32d Division

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918.

Orders telephoned to Col. Burtt [C. of S., V Corps] at 5:15 p. m., by C. of S.

The army commander turns the 32d Division over to the V Corps for combat use, and directs that the infantry with their machine guns and 4 days' rations and small arms ammunition be sent forward tonight to relieve as far as practicable the 37th Division.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 106.01: Fldr. 3: Orders

Movement of 29th Division

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 313

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 29th Division (less engineers and artillery) will move by marching from its present zone to the region of Blercourt.

2. First march, night September 29/30:

* * * * * *

(c) Post of command will open at St-Andre 8 h., September 30.

3. Second march, night September 30/October 1:

* * * * * *

(c) Post of command will open at Blercourt 8 h., October 1.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 106.01: Fldr. 3: Orders

Transfer of 42d Division

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 314

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 42d Division will be relieved from duty with the IV Corps on the afternoon of October 1, and will proceed by bus and marching to region of Souilly, in army reserve. Upon its release from the IV Corps it will be attached to the V Corps.

* * * * * *

5. Post of command of 42d Division will close in the zone of the IV Corps at 8 h. on October 2, and will open at the same hour and same date at Benoite-Vaux.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 114.01: Memorandum

Transfers of American Divisions

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

The following changes have been ordered:

* * * * * *

4. The 79th Division and 35th Division, when relieved, will be sent by bus and marching to the IV Corps for sector training.

5. Upon the arrival of either of the 79th and 35th Divisions, the 5th Division will be relieved from the IV Corps and transferred to army reserve, location to be given later.

* * * * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: First Army Report File 113.0: Instructions

Use of Gas by V Army Corps

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918.

Telephone Instruction to Commanding General, V Corps

1. Your two right divisions apparently held up by hostile artillery located in Bois de Cunel, Bois de Valoup, and along Romagne-Cunel Road. Gas should be used to neutralize batteries in these positions while our troops advance. The army commander desires this means of overcoming opposition and delay utilized whenever possible.

2. If your artillery hasn't the necessary ammunition within reach, call on Commanding General, Aire Grouping, Army Artillery, for help, indicating exact targets for his fire.

3. Use of No. 5 Shell [colognite: phosgene 75 per cent; Stannic Chloride 25 per cent] is suggested, as our troops can, if desired, occupy bombarded places within one hour after it ceases, except in woods and ravines, when three hours should elapse.

No. 20 Shells [Mustard] should be used, especially for obstinate points, but bombarded places should not be occupied afterwards.

Safety in calm or down wind for our own troops:

1,000 to 1,500 meters for No. 5 Shells.
2,000 to 2,500 meters for No. 20 Shells.

If the wind is blowing steadily away from our troops they will be reasonably safe beyond 400 meters from fall of shells.

4. Hostile infantry concentration sufficiently in advance of our troops should be bombarded with short intensive bursts of No. 5 Shells.

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff.

173-33.6: Fldr. AA: Letter

Use of Phosgene and Chloropicrin Gases

1st GAS REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
Lemmes, September 29, 1918.

From: Chief of Chemical Warfare Service, A. E. F.

To: Chief of Staff, First Army

1. As the advance seems to be held up for a short period, and the enemy is making some resistance and possibly gathering forces in certain places for counterattacks, the time has arrived for a vigorous use of poisonous gas.

2. The 1st Gas Regiment is now preparing to fire projectors upon Vilosnes-sur-Meuse and Sivry-sur-Meuse. There are available at Lempire about 2,000 8-inch phosgene drums for use in projectors; also 1,500 phosgene and 600 chloropicrin, 4-inch Stokes mortar bombs.

3. It is recommended that authority be given for the 1st Gas Regiment to operate wherever possible along the entire front, both with Livens projectors and Stokes mortars, using the above named gases.

4. Where the wind is favorable and targets are good, large numbers up to 50 projectors should be fired at once. If the wind is blowing directly toward our own troops, the gases should be used just the same, but 5 projectors only should be fired upon each target 1,000 meters distant, or 10 upon targets 1,600 meters distant. Targets should not be nearer each other than 300 meters. When the wind is unfavorable, Stokes mortar bombs should be fired not to exceed 20 on each target, and targets not nearer than 300 meters.

5. Firing on the same or adjacent targets may be repeated every thirty minutes with phosgene and every hour with chloropicrin.

6. These gas troops are throughly trained, as shown by their work with smoke and phosphorus, and can carry this out successfully. If gas be used in this way it is absolutely certain to result in a large number of casualties among the enemy, and at the same time prevent him from inflicting casualties on our own troops.

AMOS A. FRIES,
Chief of Chemical Warfare Service.

1st Ind.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST ARMY, A. E. F., G-3, September 30, 1918.---To Chief of Chemical Warfare Service, returned.

1. The authority requested in the 3d Paragraph has already been granted in the general instructions for the operation and no further authority is necessary.

2. Corps gas officer will be instructed at once to obtain the necessary authority from their respective corps headquarters for the freest possible use of gas as outlined above, keeping the Chief Gas Officer, First Army, constantly informed as to orders received for special operations.

3. It is desired that energetic use be made of gas troops and corps gas officers and commanding officers of gas troops will be so informed.

4. In cases where mustard gas is used it must be by special authority from corps headquarters and the necessary precautions taken to inform the troops of the limited localities on which used.

By direction:

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

American First Army to Continue the Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 32

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 29, 1918---11 p. m.

(MAPS: Same as Field Orders No. 20)

1. (a) The enemy holds the heights east and west of Romagne.

(b) The Allied attack has been successful all along the front. The French Fourth Army on our left is approaching Challerange.

(c) Our left has completely repulsed the counterattack of a fresh hostile division and gained many prisoners.

2. The American First Army will continue the attack on further orders.

3. (A) The IV Corps, II Colonial Corps, and French XVII Corps: No change of orders.

(B) The III Corps, the V Corps and the I Corps:

(1) These corps will organize for further attack.

(2) They will organize for defense the line - Bois de Forges---Gercourt-et-Drillancourt---Bois-Jure---Dannevoux---Bois de Dannevoux---Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---Nantillois---Bois de Beuge---Bois-Emont---Bois Communal de Cierges---Eclisfontaine---thence southwest along ridge to Charpentry---Montblainville---thence along road to crossroad 2 km. southwest of Montblainville---thence to advance line held by the 77th Division.

(3) In case of attack each corps will hold the section of this line included in its zone of action.

(4) Covering detachments will be placed in front of this line to cover its organization and will maintain contact with the enemy, occupying any ground vacated by him. These detachments should retain ground at present held by our troops especially the line - Bois de Cierges---Bois de Montrebeau and Apremont.

(C) ARTILLERY: Army corps and divisional artillery will strongly counterbattery enemy's attempts to shell our line. Gas will be used on heights east of the Meuse, and may be used west of the Meuse within the corps zone at the discretion of the corps commander.

(X) Every preparation will be made for resuming the attack.

4. No changes in administrative details.
5. No changes in P. C.'s or Axes of Liaison.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report
2d Section, General Staff
No. 31

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, the day was characterized in a special way, only by an unusually heavy rearward movement of troops and vehicles on the lines, Les Baraques---Mars-la-Tour and Pagny-Corny.

West of the Meuse, the enemy has increased his resistance with infantry reinforcements, machine guns and artillery. Important counterattacks have taken place, particularly in the region of Exermont, immediately east of the Aire Valley.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: We hold the west bank of the Meuse River to Brieulles. From the southern edge of Brieulles the hostile line runs south to approximately 314.0-283.0, then turning west parallels the northern edge of the Bois de Brieulles and continues to the eastern edge of the Bois des Ogons. From this point it turns south for about one kilometer, then takes a southwesterly direction to and including the town of Cierges. It passes just south of Gesnes and follows the ridges north of the Gesnes-Exermont Road and the ridges east and west of Exermont. The line then passes north of Apremont to the Hill 245, and the crossroads 600 meters southwest, thence about two kilometers in a southerly direction, turning finally west and a little north to the end of the American sector.

* * * * * *

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY ACTIVITY: Immediately west of the Meuse, the enemy apparently adopted a passively defensive attitude, contenting himself with reinforcing his infantry line and with the free use of frontal and flanking machine-gun fire.

Farther to the west, our troops, having taken Cierges early in the day, were later counterattacked and driven back south and east of the village.

During the afternoon of the 29th, there was an especially heavy attack from the north along the line, Exermont-Baulny, which forced our troops back in the direction of Baulny. Reserves were brought up and the attack broken at about 17 hours.

In the Argonne, during the night 28/29, the enemy succeeded in filtering through our lines and in thus using machine-gun fire, on the 29th, on the rear of our advancing lines.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVITY: Nothing of special moment east of the Meuse.

West of the Meuse, his artillery generally has shown considerably increased activity.

Our positions south and southwest of Brieulles were heavily shelled with gas and H. E., largely from guns located east of the Meuse.

During the morning of the 29th, our lines in the vicinity of the Aire were continuously and heavily bombarded by batteries probably in the ravine north of the Cote Dame-



CORNAY-COTE 240 (MONTREFAGNE) AREA
Looking northeast from Cornay, across Aire Valley

Marie and Romagne. The bombardment was reported very violent between Exermont and Apremont.

During the afternoon of the 29th, there were violent barrages in the Aire Valley and in the region of Esperance, Chaudron Farm and Serieux [Farm].

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Only slight activity on the part of hostile pursuit aviation.

A few planes engaged in reglage over the battle area during the course of the day.

Hostile balloons were active later in the afternoon.

* * * * * *

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: On account of the unfavorable weather conditions, reconnaissance planes were inactive during the morning, but in the afternoon a considerable number of missions were carried out. Our Army Observation Group reconnoitered the area in rear of the front.

Bombing planes successfully raided Grandpre and Marcq.

Our pursuit planes carried on their usual work, also protected our bombing planes on the above missions.

Bad weather prevented our balloons from making many observations.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report
2d Section, General Staff
No. 32

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, September 30, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse the day was generally quiet. Much traffic was observed on the line from Metz to Conflans, moving west.

West of the Meuse, in our right sector, there was some cessation of hostile infantry and artillery activity.

In the vicinity of Cierges, a hostile counterattack, with heavy artillery preparation, was broken up.

Increased hostile artillery activity in the vicinity of Baulny and Charpentry. A counterattack against Apremont, during the night 29th/30th, was repulsed.

Our troops continued to advance through the Argonne against stubborn machine-gun and trench mortar resistance.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: From Forges to Brieulles we hold the left bank of the Meuse River. From the south edge of the town of Brieulles the enemy line runs south to a point slightly north of the northeast corner of the Bois de Brieulles, then west to the eastern edge of the Bois des Ogons and south about one kilometer toward Nantillois. From here it

runs southwest passing slightly to the south of Cierges, then west, including the Tronsol Farm, thence south of the woods northwest of Serieux Farm to Montrebeau. The line crosses the Aire River north of Apremont, passes to Hill 245 and the crossroads 500 meters southwest, thence about two kilometers south turning then west and slightly north to the end of the American sector.

* * * * * *

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

* * * * * *

The enemy put down heavy trench mortar fire on our front lines just south of Brieulles during the night 29th/30th. His artillery action in this region was largely from batteries east of the Meuse.

Heavy activity with shrapnel, high explosives and gas, on the front line and roads in the region, Cierges---Ivoiry---Montfaucon.

Considerable activity on Baulny and Charpentry. Varennes, Cheppy and vicinity were heavily shelled. The Very-Charpentry Road was subject to severe harassing fire.

* * * * * *

An estimate that the enemy has adopted the Kriemhild-Stellung as his present line of resistance with as deep an outpost zone as possible is felt to be reasonably justified by the data at hand.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Enemy aviation was very inactive throughout the day. A few planes reported in the region north and west of Verdun.

Only slight activity on the part of hostile balloons.

* * * * * *

X. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN TROOPS: On the extreme left of our line, in the Argonne Forest, our troops continued to advance against stubborn resistance. Otherwise, there was little activity except improving and consolidating the lines.

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: Although the weather was very unfavorable our pursuit planes carried out a considerable number of patrols and reconnaissance missions during the day.

* * * * * *

No bombardment missions executed.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

717/G-3
77/A

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rarecourt, September 26, 1918.

From Noon, September 25 to Noon, September 26

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 11 km. sector opposite the I Corps with the 2d Landwehr and 1st Guard Divisions. No action was is progress.

2. During the attack, prisoners from the 1st Guard and 2d Landwehr Divisions were captured. These prisoners' statements confirm supposed order of battle and a battalion of Landsturm has been identified. * * *

3. There was some enemy artillery fire during the late evening, very little artillery response to our preparation fire or to the infantry advance. At some points enemy machine-gun fire delayed the advance of our troops. We were held up at Varennes, but occupied town at noon.

* * * * * *

5. The corps held the sector with three divisions in the line disposed in preparation for the attack the next morning. There was a liaison detachment on the left of the corps sector, consisting of the 368th Regt. (92d Div.) and French artillery and infantry from the French XXXVIII Corps. The 77th Division on the left had all four regiments in the line. The 28th Division in the middle, had one regiment of the left brigade, both regiments of the right brigade in the line. The 35th Division on the right, had one brigade with both regiments in the line, one brigade in reserve. One battalion of the reserves was detached for combat liaison with the 91st Division on our right. The 82d Division (less artillery) was in the woods south of Clermont. The artillery was en route. The 92d Division (artillery not yet arrived) was in the woods northwest of Clermont. Outposts of French infantry covered the corps front.

6. The 82d Division Artillery moved up during the night to its divisional area. A squadron of the 3d Cavalry was attached to the 35th Division for exploitation of the attack (Troops B, D, F and H, with headquarters detachment). The French 5th Cavalry Division moved into the area southwest of Clermont on the left of the 82d Division. Division P. C. is at Givry-en-Argonne. The French infantry outposts were relieved about midnight.

* * * * * *

9. No operation orders were issued. The I Corps attacked the morning of September 26, along its entire front in conjunction with the corps on its right and left, in accordance with F. O. 57.

Following an army artillery preparation starting at 11:30 p. m., September 25, and a corps artillery preparation that began at 2:30 a. m., September 26, the infantry moved out at 5:30 a. m.

The operation consists in an envelopment of the Foret d'Argonne by the advance of the 28th and 35th Divisions along the banks of the Aire River on the east, and an attack of the 77th Division on the west supported by the advance of the French XXXVIII Corps. The corps artillery is composed of three groupments, one behind each division, besides howitzers and trench mortars, at the disposition of division commanders until H hour. * * *

* * * * * *

The enemy offered slight resistance to our advance and except for delays due to machine-gun nests, the infantry reached the corps objective by a fairly steady progress.

Three tanks have been reported put out of action by antitank gnns. Incomplete reports state they have operated east of the River Aire as far north as Varennes. Those west of the Aire were held up by swampy ground. They are working in the Foret d'Argonne. On both sides of the river they have successfully engaged enemy machine-gun nests.

Balloons Nos. 1, 2 and 3 were in observation from 6 a. m. to noon. Enemy fire was observed and one adjustment made. Due to the fog visibility was poor at all times.

From noon to noon there were 24 flights by our planes, 10 reconnaissance, 3 infantry control flights, 1 attempted contact, 7 artillery surveillance, 4 adjustments on fugitive targets and 3 protection flights. There were two combats with no results. A detachment of the 1st Gas Regiment put down an effective smoke barrage to cover the infantry advance on exposed parts of the front, and obtained success with thermite bombs in the attack on enemy machine-gun posts.

10. More than 400 prisoners were captured. According to later information, 6 p. m. Sept. 26, the corps objective was attained on the entire corps front during the afternoon and the line was in general from 3 kms. north of La Harzee to Quart-en-Reserve, thence to La Forge and Epinonville.

* * * * * *

12. The corps has not reached a line where the enemy plans to offer a determined resistance.

13. The troops will be disposed in depth in their present positions ready for a further advance when such is ordered. All means will be used to improve roads and bridges in the captured area.

14. There was a shortage of 7,000 animals when the operation started, further increased by evacuations and slow replacement (800). Difficulty in transportation of ammunition has resulted from a shortage of trucks. Food supply is normal. Weather cloudy with some rain in the afternoon. A cloudy night and heavy mist in the early morning. Morning fair.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 27

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Ville-sur-Cousances, September 26, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, September 25/26

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy continued to exhibit increased activity in his sector in the Argonne. There has been a considerable number of aerial reconnaissance, and heavy harassing artillery fire.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Traffic and circulation on roads and railroads continued abnormal in the afternoon of the 25th and during the late afternoon several groups of soldiers of about 20 each were seen to enter trenches opposite west of

our sector. Reconnoitering planes however at an earlier hour brought information that the enemy line was thinly held. The 37th Division has identified the enamy opposing them as the 157th Inf. Regt., 54th Foot Artillery Bn., and 1st Guard Division. The 5th Guard Division is also reported as being directly in the rear of enemy's supports. Majority of prisoners taken did not know of presence of American troops opposite them.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: It may be generally stated that the principal movement of the enemy in the face of our attack has been one of rapid retirement. In a few local cases stubborn resistance in the form of machine-gun nests has been encountered, but those have been quickly overcome by our troops. Fires, demolitions, and explosions of dumps and stores, together with the destruction of the principal roads, indicate that the enemy has not yet reached the position decided upon for serious defensive action. In many cases, owing to their rapid retirements, our forces were unable, at all times, to maintain contact, but during the late forenoon the pace of the retreat seems to have decreased. Up to noon, the 37th Division, the center unit of this corps, reported that they had met with very little hostile resistance. The opening of our artillery preparation met with little response from the enemy and even when our fire increased their reaction was very feeble, being directed principally upon Avocourt. At 5:50 a. m., a Boche signal for barrage met with no response from their batteries. The offensive brought to light four new hostile balloons, Samogneux, Lissey, Dun-sur-Meuse, and Milly. At 10:30 a. m., the enemy opened some artillery fire on the Avocourt Road, but no other hostile activity was observed by a reconnoitering plane at this time. Main approaches and roads to Montfaucon are barricaded and hostile antiaircraft activity was encountered here. However, later information just before noon states that the town seems deserted.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Very favorable for the successful exploitation of operations planned. All infantry, artillery and auxiliary units in place, and weather conditions ideal.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: The 32d Division (corps reserve) under orders from V Corps moved to Brabant-en-Argonne area. Movement by marching started at 19 hours, September 25, P. C. closed at Autrecourt at 6 o'clock, September 26, and opened at Brabant-en-Argonne same date and hour. At 23:30 o'clock the artillery preparation was commenced, and was gradually increased in its intensity during the night. The infantry advance started at 5:30 under protection of a rolling barrage. All units reported that attack started on time and the right brigade of the 91st Division states that both of its regiments reached enemy's front line without casualties or opposition. Later information from this division at 20 o'clock established the left of their line in the Tranchee de la Salamandre with few casualties and with the capture of some guns. Our troops were observed along the northern edge of Bois de Montfaucon at 9:10 o'clock. About this time the division to right of us was just south of Cuisy and tanks were on the line between Cheppy and Varennes, on our other flank. At 9:52 the 79th Division reports the movement of their P. C. to 15.3-71.2, 1 km. N. W. of Esnes. Mopping up operations are being carried on in Bois de Cheppy, Bois de Malancourt, and Bois de Montfaucon, and the small ravines within them. Conflicting reports have been received about the progress of our center division (37th), but indications are that its advance has been more hindered by the enemy than was the case in the two flank divisions. Artillery observers report that American troops were seen between Eclisfontaine and Epinonville. This is the most advanced detachment of which we have information. Excellent artillery preparation and barrage were most helpful in making the advance. * * * Few reports had been received of activity of tanks up to noon.

* * * * * *

10. RESULT OF ACTION, OWN AND ENEMY: The attack has been successfully pushed by all divisions and a rough line of the front at noon may be said to run through Cuisy and Cheppy. Full reports, however, are not in and in many cases we have information that the advance is far beyond this line. Hostile ammunition dumps in vicinity of Montfaucon blown up. * * * The 37th Division has recorded over 400 prisoners at its P. C. at noon. Up to 9:10 a. m., the 79th Division had evacuated 150 prisoners to Esnes, with 2 machine guns captured. * * *

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATION OF SITUATION: All indications point to an early attainment of the corps objective.

* * * * * *

14. VISIBILITY, from poor to fair. ROADS (in enemy territory) destroyed. MORALE, excellent.

* * * * * *

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3, Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
September 26, 1918.

From 12 Noon, Sept. 25 to 12 Noon, Sept. 26, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Cloudy to fair.
II. VISIBILITY: Very poor to fair.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Active.
IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: During the night, Sept. 25/26, the attacking elements of the three front line divisions of this corps assembled in their positions of readiness. On the morning, Sept. 26, at 5:30 o'clock, this corps attacked, being the right corps of the American First Army. Three divisions in front line, from right to left, 33d Division, 80th Division and 4th Division, with 3d Division in reserve. Each front line division in column of brigades, each front line brigade with regiments side by side. Advance progressed rapidly following rolling barrage. Resistance encountered very slight. Some M. G. fire all along the front especially at Bois de la Tuilerie (1 km. E. of Montfaucon), Cuisy, and southern edge of Bois de Forges. At the closing of this report the line was approximately from 1 km. south of Septsarges, thence in a N. E. direction through Bois-d'en-Dela--- northern edge of Bois-Jure to the Meuse east of Dannevoux. Very few casualties. Number of prisoners estimated at 1,500. Our troops continue to advance.

Enemy: The enemy offered no substantial resistance to our advance. At various points, particularly at La Tuilerie, Cuisy and the southern part of Bois de Forges, unsuccessful attempts were made to resist our advance with machine-gun fire.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Harassing fire by divisional artillery until 2:30 a. m. this morning of this report, at which time corps and army artillery laid heavy preparatory fire on enemy trenches, batteries, O. P.'s, camps and cantonments, munitions dumps and other targets of importance---until 5:30. At 5:30 a rolling barrage was put down by divisional artillery, lasting a maximum of 4 hours. Fire reported accurate and effective. Estimated number of rounds, 70,000 75's and 10,000 of large calibre.

Enemy: Enemy response to our artillery fire noticeably weak. Possibly from 3,000 to 5,000 rounds total.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: From 12 to 24 h., Sept. 25, the usual reconnaissance for study of our sector. From 0 to 12 h. today active. Good results accomplished, particularly by infantry contact patrols, in spite of poor visibility which compelled planes to fly very low to secure infantry line. Counterattack patrols along Meuse River and north of our front found enemy in retreat and no indications of assembly of troops for resistance. Reglage [adjustment of fire] difficult on account of poor visibility. For that part of Sept. 25 covered by this report---no balloons up. From 0 to 12 h. today four balloons in continuous ascensions notwithstanding visibility conditions

Enemy: Up to the closing of this report enemy planes not very active but becoming more active as visibility improved. Three balloons up.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN POSITIONS OF TROOPS:

Our troops in active pursuit of the enemy.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rarecourt, September 27, 1918.

From Noon, Sept. 26 to Noon, Sept. 27, 1918

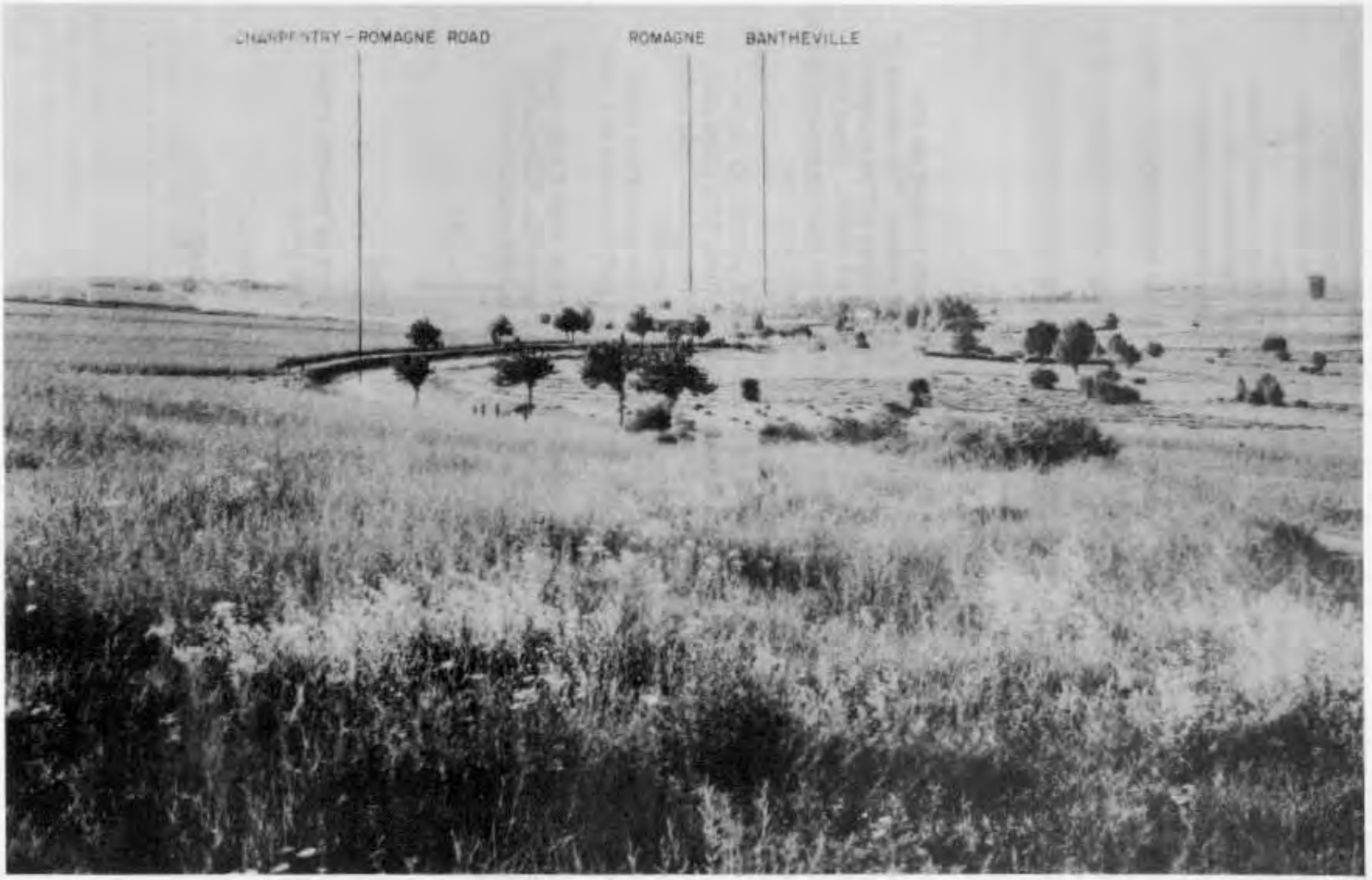
[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 12-1/2 km. sector opposite the I Corps with the 2d Landwehr and 1st Guard Divisions. Our troops were attacking along the entire corps front.

2. Examination of prisoners previously captured and of those taken during the day confirmed the order of battle, and in addition identified the 5th Guard Division. No further important information obtained.

3. The enemy continued their resistance to our advance by machine-gun and harassing artillery fire. From the slight resistance reported yesterday the machine-gun fire increased sufficiently to check further advance. Harassing fire by artillery was also increased. Besides the fire on our forward troops, roads and towns were shelled.

* * * * * *



GESNES-BANTHEVILLE AREA
Looking north from Gesnes

5. The corps was attacking along its front from La Harazee to Vauquois with three divisions: The 77th Div. on the left with four regiments in the line; the 28th Div. with two regiments of the right and one of the left brigade in line; the 35th Div. with one brigade in line. Reserve regiments were following the attack closely.

The 82d Div. was in the region southeast of Clermont; the 92d Div. (less artillery) west of Clermont. Its artillery was en route from the back areas. The French 5th Cav. Div. was in the region of Futeau preparing to move forward. Some corps and divisional artillery was moving to advanced positions.

6. The French 5th Cav. Div. moved to the region of Le Claon; temporary P. C. at Le Claon. There were no other changes in division P. C.'s.

The 70th Inf. Brig., 35th Div., advanced through the 69th Brig. ready to continue the advance the morning of Sept. 27.

7. The corps on either flank report increasing resistance which checked their advance.

* * * * * *

9. * * * The 92d Div. is to be alerted at 6 a. m., Sept. 27, ready to move on telephonic orders. The 5th Cav. Div. will move to Varennes and await orders. The advance of divisional and corps artillery will continue. Work on roads and bridges will be completed by the engineers. Troop moved out at 5:30 a. m., in accordance with orders. Great difficulty was found in making a steady and general advance due to the poor communication in broken country. Delays due to enemy machine-gun fire were slowly overcome.

Aeroplanes of the corps observation group made 32 flights. Seven for reconnaissance, one photo mission, eight artillery surveillance, ten infantry contact patrols, six protection flights. One plane on an infantry contact mission failed to return. One plane successfully adjusted artillery fire on an enemy truck train with the consequent destruction of the train. There were four combats with enemy planes without results.

Balloons Nos. 1, 2, and 93 made ascensions. Visibility was poor to medium good. Tanks were in action during the afternoon and morning but no report of results has been received.

10. Our line runs approximately on the corps objective: That is, from 3 kms. north of La Harazee to Fontaine-au-Mortier to La Forge and towards Epinonville, except at La Forge, where we are 500 meters north of Montblainville. A total of 958 prisoners have reached the corps cage since the attack started.

* * * * * *

12. Enemy resistance held up our advance during the morning.

13. The attack will continue with increased artillery support.

14. Supply of rations is satisfactory. Transportation conditions as reported yesterday. Weather cloudy to fair. Rain during the early morning. Morale good.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

G-3 Section

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Ville-sur-Cousances, September 27, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, Sept. 26 to 27

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: About noon the rate of retirement of the enemy had materially decreased and in many places, even earlier, our troops were held up by stubborn machine-gun fire. Due to the lack of thorough mopping up, many hostile snipers and isolated machine-gun crews harassed our engineer troops. These were engaged in work along the roads, just in rear of the advance.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: The enemy held Montfaucon during entire day, despite numerous reports to the contrary, and were successfully defending it up to noon of the 27th, when it was reported captured. (This capture is confirmed but time has not been verified.) * * * Captives also report that the 151st Prussian Guard was brought up and placed in line. A Uhlan captured yesterday in sector on our left states that the 2d Division of Uhlans is in back of third position in the sector of the 77th Division. No activity of these troops has yet been reported. During the afternoon interrogation of German prisoners established the fact that they had expected an attack on a large scale.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Serious resistance was encountered by the center and right divisions in their endeavor to reach the corps objective. The advance of the 79th Division was checked at Montfaucon for over 24 hours and the 37th Division encountered similar opposition across their path just west of this town. During the early afternoon enemy artillery became very active on the line Montfaucon to the east, and also their guns were located to the north and west of this line. Enemy air patrols operating over Montfaucon at this time, and other activity of hostile avions, resulted in two Allied balloons being brought down in flames. * * *

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Center and right divisions had been checked in their endeavor to reach the corps objective. The 91st Division on the left had occupied the left portion of their objective but their line sagged towards the east on the other flank.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: The advance of the 79th was hindered by machine-gun fire during entire afternoon. Resistance in Montfaucon and vicinity proved so serious that this division awaited the arrival of their artillery before they could advance further. Guns were delayed in coming up by bad conditions of roads and by congestion on those that could be utilized. Engineer units are working continuously to put them in shape for heavy traffic. A special report from the 79th Division is as follows:

> Our 304th Engineers have been under fire all day (Sept. 26). Vicinity of 1173 (Bois de Montfaucon), while they have been repairing this road. The engineers, themselves have cleaned up one machine-gun nest and taken some prisoners in this vicinity. The 91st Division reported at 14:55 o'clock that the corps objective had been reached and that two battalions of their artillery had advanced across trenches behind them that would be supporting infantry later in the day.

Movement of one group 105's and one of 155's up to the 79th Division sector commenced at 15 o'clock. Tanks assisted in the cleaning up of wood in this sector. P. C. of 32d

Division moved from Brabant-en-Argonne to Verrieres-en-Hesse Ferme at 18 o'clock. The 91st Division reports their line at 18 o'clock as running from a point one kilometer north of Very through the town of Epinonville. Great congestion occurred on all roads leading up through corps sectors during afternoon and night. At 19:10, 79th Division reports P. C. moved to a point 500 meters N. W. of Esnes. At nightfall a message was received from this division expressing the opinion that the machine-gun nests, on its right and left, had been mopped up. Our left division at 19:25 o'clock gave their order of battle from right to left as follows: 363d, 364th, 361st and 362d Regiments of Infantry, practically occupying the corps objective on the left and bending around just below Epinonville on the right. Information from tank commander states that at 16 o'clock they had cleaned up Bois de Cuisy after many difficulties. Other units were progressing very slowly in Bois de Montfaucon. The 37th Div., in a midnight report, states that their line runs along the northern slope of Hill 256 south of the town Ivoiry and then along the Tranchee de Montfaucon. P. C. 79th Div. reported moved to Haucourt at 7:15 a. m. After having been repulsed the 79th Division again attacked Montfaucon and about noon were in possession of it.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, OWN AND ENEMY: The 37th Division at 16 o'clock reported 10 officers, 88 noncommissioned officers and 627 privates taken prisoner by the division.

At 6:55 o'clock the I Corps reports everything going smoothly.

At 20:40 o'clock the 91st Division reports that they had captured 10 officers and 1,451 men.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: Center and left divisions have not advanced as rapidly as expected, being held up by strong point in Montfaucon. This place has not been taken and with strong artillery support which is now available opposition in Bois de Beuge should be quickly overcome.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Vigorous continuance of the attack.

14. VISIBILITY: From poor to good. ROADS being repaired. MORALE excellent. SUPPLIES: difficulty in forwarding them due to conditions of roads.

NOTE: Report compiled from messages from various sources. Complete operations reports not sent in by divisions today.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03 Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rampont, September 27, 1918.

12 Noon, Sept. 26 to 12 Noon, Sept. 27, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Cloudy to fair.
II. VISIBILITY: Poor to good.

III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Active.

IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Our infantry continued to advance throughout the afternoon of this report, meeting slight resistance and reaching the corps objective with little difficulty and few casualties taking a considerable number of prisoners during the advance. In accordance with orders the advance was continued at daylight this morning towards the Combined Army First Objective. The advance was delayed particularly on our left front by a strong enemy resistance, both machine-gun fire and artillery from the left flank, coming from Montfaucon, Nantillois, and Cuisy Woods. Organized machine-gun fire was also encountered at various points all along our front. Our line was forced to retire. At the closing of this report our line reported about as follows: Hill 295, thence northeast to 15.0---80.8 to 16.05-80.6, thence N. E. to north of Dannevoux to the Meuse River. Montfaucon was taken by the right division of the V Corps and our mopping up parties had reduced the resistance in Cuisy Woods and our troops again advanced.

Enemy: Little resistance was encountered to the advance up to the corps objective. Effective resistance thereafter through organized machine-gun fire from Montfaucon, Nantillois, Cuisy Woods, and along our front.

V. ARTILLERY:

Allied: During the afternoon of this report little fire by corps artillery. During the morning about 2-1/2 hours destructive fire on Nantillois, and interdiction fire on the right bank of the Meuse River. Divisional artillery advanced in support of infantry and fired at infantry request, harassing fire on Consenvoye and preventive barrages on enemy objects, and barrage in support of infantry; also destructive fire on Montfaucon and Nantillois during the night and morning.

Enemy: Not much activity excepting on our front lines from north to west and some harassing fire on roads and interdiction fire in vicinity of La Claire and La Hutte.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: During the afternoon of this report our planes extremely active over our front and enemy lines of reconnaissance and infantry contact patrols, accomplishing missions in spite of activity of enemy pursuit planes. One enemy plane brought down. During the night our planes were also active in reconnaissance, and in the early morning, and by flying very low succeeded in locating infantry front lines and continue to locate lines up to the closing of this report. Two balloons up yesterday afternoon. None this morning.

Enemy: Very active throughout the afternoon of this report, particularly enemy pursuit planes. One plane brought down one of our balloons in flames during the afternoon. During the night enemy planes were over our rear areas and dropped a few bombs. During the morning considerably less activity. Three balloons up during the afternoon of this report. No balloons in ascension this morning.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: Our troops continue to advance.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rarecourt, September 28, 1918.

From Noon, September 27 to Noon, September 28, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy opposed our advance on the 14 kilometer front of the corps with the 2d Landwehr, 5th Guard, and 1st Guard Divisions. We progressed against strong resistance.

2. Prisoners captured during the day were from the 45th Reserve and 76th Reserve Divisions. * * *

3. The enemy infantry made an effective resistance the afternoon of September 27. Towards evening our troops advanced on the right with lessened opposition. Enemy artillery harassed the forward positions of the center and right division. No activity was reported from the left sector.

* * * * * *

5. The corps had three divisions in the line, two infantry and a cavalry division in reserve. The 77th Div. on the left, 4 regiments in the line; the 28th Div. in the center, 3 regiments in line and 1 in close reserve; the 35th Div. on the right, 1 brigade with both regiments in the line, the other brigade in close reserve. Troops in reserve were in the region of Clermont, the 82d and 92d Div.; the French 5th Cavalry Division at La Claon.

6. The reserve indicated did not change their positions. Such artillery as could be accommodated on the roads moved forward to positions beyond to former front line. The P. C. of the 28th Div. moved to Varennes; that of the 35th Div. to Cheppy.

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left made little progress due to resistance of the enemy in the strongly wired positions they still occupy. The V Corps continued its advance and their line now runs from Tronsol Farm north of Cierges towards Bois des Ogons. * * *

* * * * * *

9. F. O. 59 was issued the evening of September 27. Advance to the Combined Army 1st Objective is ordered. The 92d Division will be alerted at 6 a. m., Sept. 28. * * *

There was little active fighting until late in the afternoon, Sept. 27. At this time progress in the right sector brought out line to the north and west of Montblainville. During the night preparations for the attack at 5:30 a. m. continued. This attack has met with success although tanks were required on the right to break down machine-gun positions, and counterattack by enemy infantry delayed us in the center sector.

Corps observation planes made 30 flights. There were 7 reconnaissances, 3 artillery surveillance flights. Balloon No. 1 was burned by an enemy plane.

10. On the left the line is practically on the army objective east, and 1/2 kilometer south Binarville from Bois-Bouzon. The line then runs north to Apremont, then through Montrebeau Woods to Tronsol Farm.

* * * * * *

14. Supply of 155's short, and of 105's, at the guns, is low due to transportation difficulties. Forward dumps of 75 ammunition are sufficient, and other supplies are nor-

mal. Transportation difficulty due to lack of enough good roads. Weather cloudy to fair. Morale good.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.03: Operations Report

G-3 Section

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Ville-sur-Cousances, September 28, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, September 27/28

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The taking of Montfaucon by our troops caused a further withdrawal of the enemy before the advance of the 37th and 79th Divisions. The hostile delaying action in the vicinity of this town halted for one full day the progress of our center and right divisions. Reports indicate that the enemy had but few troops engaged in the defense of Montfaucon and that they relied principally upon machine-gun fire to check our forces.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Hostile troops opposing the advance of the V Corps are identified as follows: (From west to east) 1st Guard Division, 5th Guard Division, 37th Division, 117th Division, and 7th Reserve Division.

Information is also received that units of many of the opposing divisions are far below the average strength in effectives, companies averaging between 50 to 80 rifles. During the day numerous convoys moving northward have been reported. The principal resistance by the enemy has been from machine-gun groups and scattered artillery fire. No counter-attacks of serious proportions have been reported. A captured officer gave the information that we might expect determined resistance when we reached the vicinity of Dun-sur-Meuse. Prisoners from the 5th Guard Division captured at 15:30 o'clock, state that they had been in rest camp at St-Juvin for six days. They were brought forward the night of the 26th. They claim the Germans have but few reserves.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CONDUCT AND CHANGES DURING DAY: The enemy continued his harassing fire on the entire corps front during the early afternoon of the 27th, making the advance very slow and halting it entirely in many places. Following the capture of Montfaucon the enemy delivered a severe bombardment between this town and Ivoiry, shells of large calibre falling in the region of Ivoiry. This shelling was followed by a counter-attack which was checked.

During the afternoon harassing fire on our first line and outposts in region of Eclisfontaine was fired by hostile batteries causing a slight retirement of the 91st Division.

Boche planes, working with artillery, caused the shelling of troops and train of the 91st Division. Several enemy batteries were observed with horses hitched to them, N. E. of Ivoiry, showing the complete retirement of the enemy.

Fire from enemy's batteries and minenwerfer from Bois de Beuge, and on the road north of it, greatly hindered the advance of the 37th.

Numerous hostile planes were observed during the late afternoon, one was brought down in flames about 18:23.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The V Corps continued its attack with same divisions in line. The 91st Div. on the left, the 37th in the center and the 79th on the right. The 91st Div. was about 1 km. in advance of the left half of their portion of the corps objective and running east, their line skirted south of Epinonville and then bent down in the direction of Ivoiry. The 37th Division held positions, roughly speaking, about one kilometer south of the Ivoiry and running in an irregular line northeast of this point. The 79th Div. occupied a line about one-half kilometer beyond Montfaucon which they had captured shortly before noon [September 27].

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: The advance of our troops was hindered everywhere by machine-gun fire and intermittent shelling by the enemy. The movement of the 37th and 79th Divisions commenced again during the afternoon. The 37th Div. met determined resistance from the direction Bois de Beuge, and artillery fire from the direction of Cierges. Request was made for artillery concentration on these points. The 91st Div. states at 14:35 they were receiving enfilade fire from German artillery from a position N. W. of Very. Aviation reports received at 17 o'clock indicate that friendly troops were advancing about 250 meters north of the Epinonville-Ivoiry Road with small groups of the enemy occupying shell holes about 300 meters in advance. The advance of the artillery continues with the forward movement, but great difficulty is experienced in hauling it and supplies forward. * * * The supply of ammunition proved a serious problem for the 79th Div. and great difficulty was experienced in bringing it up, due to condition of the roads. Engineer troops are working constantly to improve their condition. Roads that can be used are all reported to be heavily congested. At 17:35 o'clock a formation of about 12 tanks was observed going towards the Bois de Beuge, followed by a large body of infantry. During the night strong liaison patrols were sent out from the 91st Division with instructions to get in contact with the 35th Div. The P. C. of the 79th Div., at 6:25 a. m., was moved to 12.6-76.4 near crossroad 500 meters S. W. of Cote 308. The 104th Engineers of the 29th Division were moved up during the night to the vicinity of Avocourt for road construction. At 7:40 a. m., the Air Service states that no activity of enemy artillery was observed. An encounter between seven American planes and an equal number of Boche planes occurred which resulted in one of the latter being brought down. Latest information from the 91st Div. up to noon reports Epinonville and Eclisfontaine taken. Order of battle from right to left - 362d---364th---361st---363d Regiments of Infantry. The front line of the 182d Brigade at 700 meters north of Eclisfontaine where they state that brigade P. C. will be shortly moved. They are encountering little opposition. Reports at this time indicate that the 37th Div. has passed through the Bois-Emont and Bois de Beuge while center elements have advanced to and taken Cierges. The P. C. of the 79th Div. has had great difficulty in communicating with their front, but at noon we understand they were in the vicinity of the corps objective and still progressing.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING THE DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED:

* * * * * *

The order of the V Corps at 15:30 o'clock, Sept. 27, for movement of one brigade of 32d Div. to reinforce the 37th Div. was revoked by phone at 17:45 o'clock.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, OWN AND ENEMY: The action of the day resulted in overcoming obstacles in the paths of the 37th and 79th Divisions and permitted the forward movement to be again commenced.

To noon, the number of prisoners having been sent through the corps cage was approximately 3,000. This of course does not represent total capture, but the number only that have been evacuated to these headquarters. Casualties list not available, and authentic reports on captured material have not been received.

* * * * * *

14. VISIBILITY: From poor to fair. ROADS: Repair being pushed. SUPPLIES: Road and traffic conditions still prevent prompt delivery. MORALE: Excellent.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.04: Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Rampont, September 28, 1918.

From 12 O'clock, Sept. 27 to 12 o'clock, Sept. 28, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Cloudy.
II. VISIBILITY: Poor.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Active.
IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: During the early afternoon of this report our troops continued to encounter heavy M. G. fire from the left flank, coming particularly from Nantillois, also artillery fire from the northwest and heavy M. G. fire from the front. Early this morning our line remained approximately the same as last night. At 7 a. m., our left division started to advance and proceeded according to schedule, supported by artillery. At about 10 a. m., artillery had silenced enemy guns and machine guns to such an extent as to permit our line to push forward. At noon the left of our line was reported about 1 1/3 km. north of Nantillois, which place had already been taken by the corps on left.

Yesterday afternoon the center division advanced, and in the evening reported their line running along northwest edge of Bois de la Cote-Lemont to the Meuse, thence following the river down to division boundary east of Dannevoux. In their advance this division captured a large dump intact, south of Vilosnes. Their left was refused to line up with the left division. During the night patrols were sent across the Meuse River and their reports indicate the presence of the enemy in fair strength at Sivry and Vilosnes. Early this morning the sector held by this division was quiet, and our troops were digging in all along the line. During the morning advance was started towards Brieulles, and in spite of strong opposition on ridge 15.4-83.9---14.8-83.8 the line progressed.

The right division in accordance with plans was consolidating its lines facing east across the Meuse River. Three patrols sent out to reconnoiter the river for fordable places.

At the closing of this report our line reported approximately as follows, from west to east: From a point from about 1 1/2 km. north of Nantillois, thence in a northeasterly direction through the Bois de Brieulles to Hill 280, thence along the northern edge of the Bois de la Cote-Lemont and following the line of the river down to the southeastern boundary of the corps.

Our troops still advancing.

Enemy: Strong resistance, with machine-gun fire the only activity.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Corps artillery fairly active. About 1,000 rounds of interdiction fire on Haraumont ridge, on bridge at Vilosnes and on Nantillois, also harassing fire on roads and crossroads N. E. of Vilosnes---Sivry and road from Consenvoye to Sivry.

Divisional artillery active in support of infantry advance and in harassing fire. Heavy fire on Brieulles and Bois de Chatillon.

Enemy: Intermittent shelling of Bois de Forges during the afternoon and morning of this report and in our left flank and front lines. The bridge over the Meuse River at Vilosnes destroyed; gas shelling N. E. of Dannevoux.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: Very active. Particularly in infantry; contact patrols during the period of this report also active. One enemy plane brought down in the vicinity of Forges. Three balloons in ascension.

Enemy: Very active in scouting and reconnaissance. A few bombs dropped on our front lines and at Cuisy during the day. One of our planes brought down near Hill 302. One balloon up.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: Our troops still advancing.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.04: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
80/A/3 *S. E. Cor. Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont,*
744/G3 *1 1/2 Kms. N. of Neuvilly, September 29, 1918.*

From Noon, Sept. 28 to Noon, Sept. 29, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 14 km. sector opposite the corps with elements of the 45th Reserve Div., 2d Landwehr, 1st and 5th Guard and 76th Reserve Divisions. They were fighting a rearguard action to delay our advance.

2. Prisoners captured during the day confirm the order of battle as previously established. * * *

3. Enemy infantry occupying machine-gun nests northwest of Apremont opposed our advance towards Chatel-Chehery. They fired on our troops from the edges of the Argonne Forest west of Apremont. There was little harassing fire on columns of troops moving north on the road from Varennes to Baulny though observation from the enemy lines is good. Artillery activity was mainly small and medium caliber shelling of our advanced elements.

* * * * * *

5. The corps was advancing on right with the 35th Division in column of brigades. The 28th Division in the center was on a north and south line from Apremont into the Argonne Forest with three regiments attacking. The 77th Division on the left had four regiments in line. The 305th Regt. on the left in liaison with the 28th Division approximately N. E., S. W., the others were on an E. W. line towards Binarville.

The French 5th Cavalry Division was in the woods near Le Claon. The 82d Division and the 92d Division (less artillery and one infantry regiment), were in bivouac southwest and northwest of Clermont respectively. All three were held as reserve.

6. Reserve units did not move. The 28th Div., put the 111th Infantry in the line on their left to strengthen their position in the forest. The 35th Division brought up the 137th Infantry on the left of their line. This regiment had been drawn back when the 70th Bde. replaced the 69th Bde. the previous day.

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left advanced a little on the left and took Bouconville. The V Corps on our right met with determined resistance. Its line is practically as it was the previous day.

* * * * * *

9. Field Order 60 was issued by the I Corps, Sept. 28. Divisions of the corps in line will push forward. Those in reserve will remain in place.

10. Infantry advancing from the corps objective met with determined resistance. The 77th Div. on the left was unable to advance any distance through the forest. The 28th Div. was held approximately on the line it occupied yesterday. The 35th Div. attempted to move forward from Montrebeau [Woods] but was driven back by machine-gun and artillery fire.

11. The line was practically unchanged. The 77th Div. straightened out its line and swung it upon the right a little.

* * * * * *

13. More artillery support will be necessary for further advance.

14. The attack will continue.

15. Supplies normal, except for transportation difficulties, previously noted. Weather rainy. Troops fatigued. Morale good.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.04: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 31

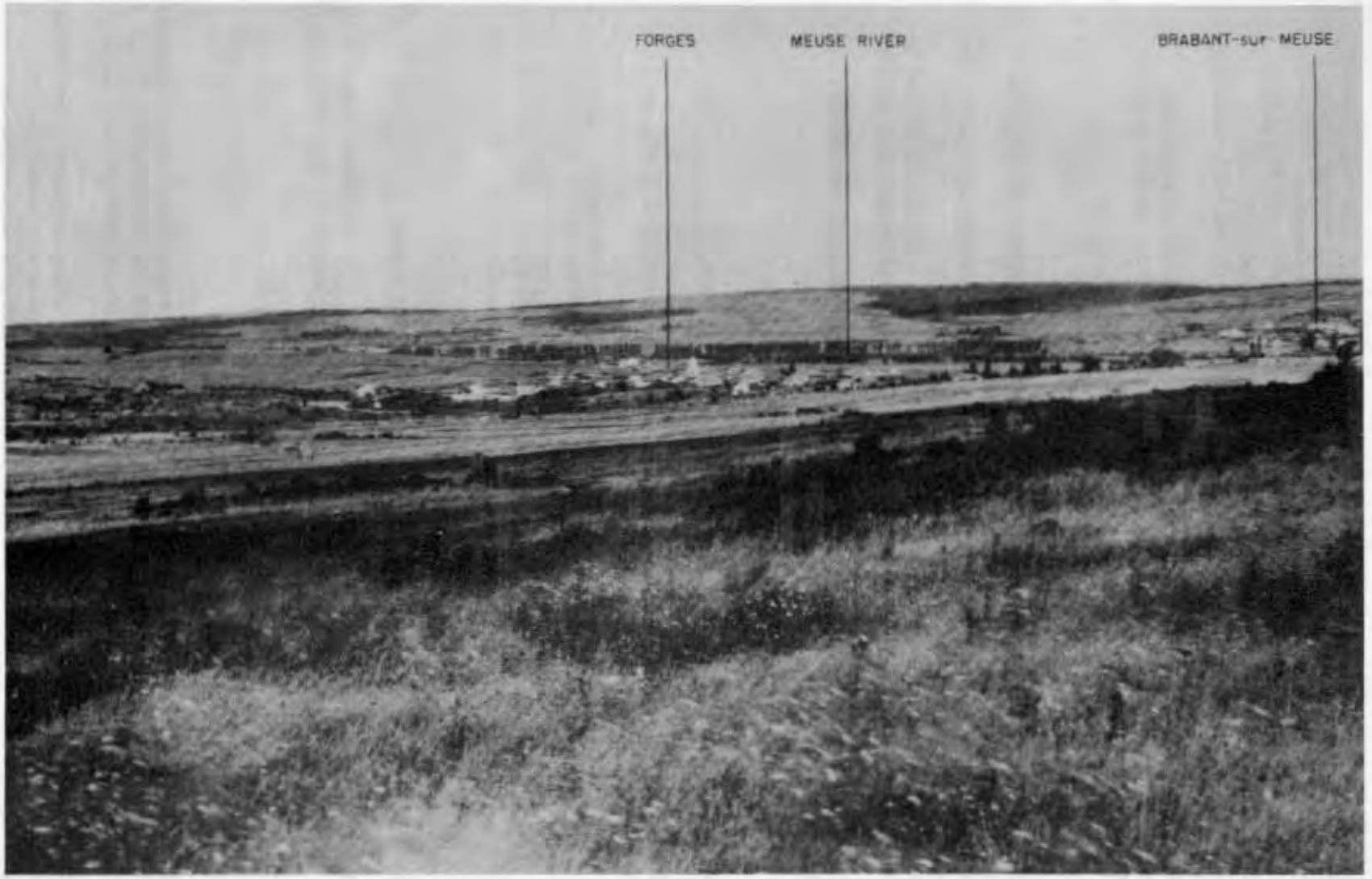
V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Verrieres-en-Hesse Fme, September 29, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, September 28/29

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: At the beginning of the period covering this report the enemy was slowly withdrawing before our advance. He continued his interdiction fire and constantly harassing our troops with considerable machine-gun and T. M. activity.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: The presence of a new division is reported on our front in the vicinity of Eclisfontaine. * * * No new enemy work has been reported by the Air Service. A prisoner from the 108th Labor Battalion states that the whole eastern edge of woods along road Montigny to Mont-devant-Sassey is mined. An ammunition dump and pioneer park reported at Montigny.



FORGES---BRABANT-SUR-MEUSE AREA
Looking north-northwest from Forges and across Meuse River

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: The enemy's tactics are approximately the same as they have been since the start of the offensive.

Small machine gun groups, favorably located have proved a constant hindrance to the attackers. Artillery activity of the enemy is on the increase and with the assistance of their observation planes they are beginning to accurately locate our forces. Strong hostile opposition was made by the enemy in the vicinity of Cierges and a concentration of their forces was reported here at about 16 o'clock. Enemy gassed the front line and rear elements of our center division during night 28/29 and again in the early morning.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Favorable. Serious opposition on a large scale has not been encountered.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: In the early afternoon our troops were observed passing into the Bois de Beuge, while bodies of the enemy were reported on the northern edge.

All our divisions made steady but slow progress during the afternoon but were constantly opposed by resistance which gradually became stronger.

At about 14:55 the 79th Division sent in report that their advance elements were entering the Bois des Ogons and the Bois du Fays. Progress is being steadily made and it appears that the enemy is slowly falling back. The 37th Division at 4 p. m., sends the information that they were pushing ahead, all their light artillery has caught up and also 3 battalions of heavy.

The line at 19 o'clock may be roughly described as follows:

The 91st Division holding a line running along the northern edge of Bois Communal de Baulny, Bois Communal de Cierges, connecting with the 37th Division whose front is slightly curved to the south, about 300 meters below Cierges, and then to the northeast around the northern edge of Bois de Beuge. The line then bends up sharply to the northeast running slightly to north of the center of Cote 274 and continues in the same direction to the eastern limit of the 79th Division zone of action. The attack was continued along the entire front this morning. Communication with the front line was very difficult and only a few messages were received.

The 37th Division reported that they opened their attack at 7 a. m., and that they were advancing in Cierges. Machine-gun and rifle fire not very heavy, but there was considerable artillery activity from direction of Romagne. The front lines and reserves of this division were gassed last night and again this morning, just before the attack. The town of Cierges was reported captured and passed at 8:30 a. m.

Latest information on the line of 91st Division, from Air Service reports, has its right flank just west of Gesnes and running along and just beyond the Gesnes-Exermont Road, with a front of about 2 kilometers and still advancing. Complete reports not received up to noon from center and left division, but understand they are progressing steadily. P. C., V Army Corps will open at 22 o'clock, Sept. 29, at Verrieres-en-Hesse Ferme.

7. INFORMATION OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: Information from planes, during the early afternoon of the 28th, states friendly patrols were seen north of the Bois de Baulny. At the same time the left of the 4th Division is reported as being 1 1/2 kilometers north of Nantillois. Tanks were now aiding the advance of this division. * * *

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: Favorable for continuance of advance.

* * * * * *

14. VISIBILITY: Generally poor. ROADS and traffic conditions improving. MORALE: Excellent.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.04: Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 47 *Montzeville, September 29, 1918.*

From 12 Noon, Sept. 28 to 12 Noon, Sept. 29, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Cloudy---rain.
II. VISIBILITY: Poor.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Active.
IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: All along our front the infantry met considerably more resistance. Very heavy M. G. and artillery fire prevented further advance during the day. At the closing of this report our line remains approximately the same.

Patrols sent out during the night across Meuse River got contact with the enemy and brought back one prisoner.

Enemy: Increased activity. Strong machine-gun resistance.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Action in destruction and harassing fire on enemy back areas and barrages in support of infantry attack.

Enemy: More active. Shelling of our forward positions south and southwest of Brieulles with gas and H. E. Harassing fire, particularly on Esnes and Bethincourt---Cuisy---Malancourt Road. Shelling less active on our front lines along the Meuse River.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: Active in reconnaissance and infantry contact patrols during the afternoon of this report. Little activity during the morning, due to extremely poor atmospheric conditions. One balloon up.

Enemy: Numerous flights over our lines both on patrolling and reconnoitering missions. One of our reconnoitering planes shot down near Nantillois about 16:30 h. by a patrol of six chasse [pursuit] planes. No apparent increase however, in the number of enemy pursuit planes on the lines. Four balloons up.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: The 3d Division attached and moved to the sector of the V Corps. The line held by the 80th Division was taken over by one brigade of the 33d Division and assembled in the vicinity of Cuisy.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel,
A. C. of S., G-3.

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F
S. E. Cor., Bois des Cotes-de-Forimor
1 1/2 kms. N. of Neuvilly, September 30, 191

From Noon, Sept. 29 to Noon, Sept. 30, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 14 km. sector opposite the corps with elements of the 45th Reserve, 2d Landwehr, 1st Guard, 76th Landwehr and 5th Guard Division. They were harassing our forward troops with machine-gun and artillery fire, particularly from the east edge of the Foret d'Argonne.

2. Prisoners captured during the day confirm this battle order and in addition identify one regiment of the 52d Div. * * *

3. Enemy artillery continued active harassing fire of our line from Eclisfontaine to the woods southwest of Apremont. There was a considerable decrease in machine-gun fire from Bois de Chatel and Bois d'Apremont.

The counterattack by a regiment of the 52d and other forward elements of enemy infantry started during the afternoon of Sept. 29, as the 138th Inf. was withdrawing to reorganize. It was met by rifle fire from engineers on the front line and by small caliber shelling from the 35th and 28th Divisional Artillery. The attempt to penetrate our lines failed.

* * * * * *

5. The I Corps had three divisions in the line. The 77th on the left had four regiments, the 28th, in the center, three regiments, and the 35th, on the right, four regiments in the line.

The French 5th Cavalry Division was in the region of Le Claon. The 82d Division was in the region of Grange-le-Comte Farm, south of Clermont. The 92d Division, less artillery and one regiment of infantry, was in the woods northwest of Clermont.

6. The I Corps moved its P. C. from Rarecourt to the south edge of Cotes-de-Forimont the afternoon of September 29.

Following instructions from the Army, the 92d Div., less one infantry brigade and the engineer regiment, was assigned to the French XXXVIII Corps at noon September 29. Movement of units to the region of Moiremont were made to carry out this order. The other brigade has three battalions with the division engineers on corps work - road construction, etc., three battalions in the Bois-Buchin.

The 1st Division was assigned to the corps and moved from the southeast into the corps area. * * * P. C. of the division was established at Cheppy at noon September 30.

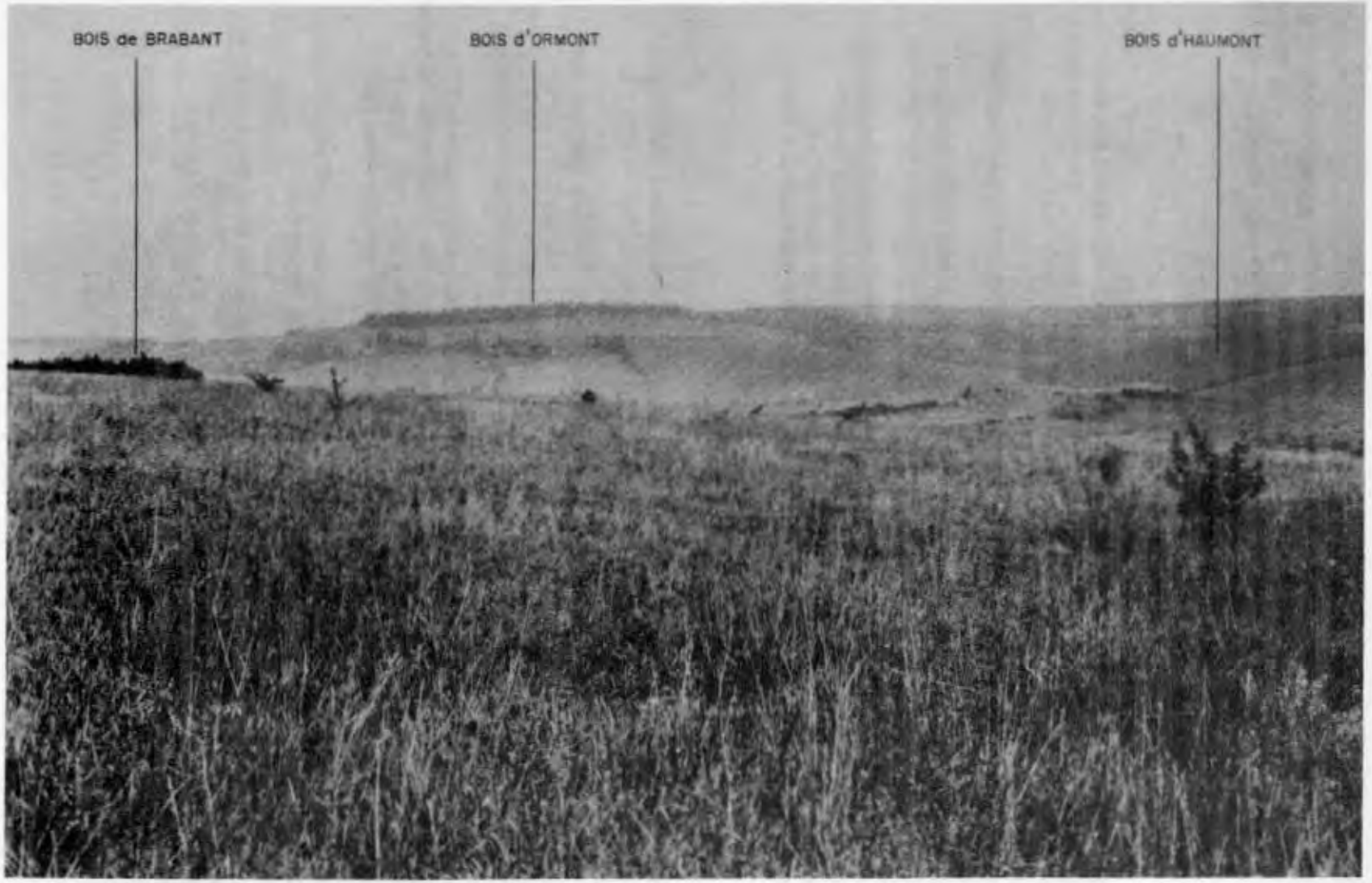
The 327th Infantry, 82d Division, was attached to the 28th Division and moved by camions to Neuvilly, September 29. During the night it marched to the front and took up a position with battalions in column on the right of the 28th Division sector near Baulny.

The 28th Division established an advance P. C. at La Forge. It took over the left portion of the 35th Division sector with the 327th Infantry as stated above.

7. The XXXVIII Corps on our left made an advance on its left. The right remained approximately on an east-west line below Binarville. An attack started at noon September 30.

The V Corps on our right moved its P. C. to Verrieres-en-Hesse Farm. * * *

* * * * * *



BOIS DE BRABANT-BOIS d'HAUMONT AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Brabant-sur-Meuse

9. Field Order No. 61 was issued by the I Corps, 1 a. m., September 30. Divisions in sector are directed to organize their positions for defense. A resistance line will be established from Eclisfontaine through Apremont to Binarville, with outpost positions two kilometers in front of it.

The enemy counterattack in the afternoon of Sept. 29, was repulsed with probable heavy losses by the combined artillery fire of the 28th and 35th Divisions and the rifle and machine-gun fire of the infantry of the 35th Division.

Except for this there was little action of any consequence artillery carried out harassing and interdiction fire.

Corps observation planes made 51 flights. Three reconnaissance, four artillery surveillance, eleven contact patrols, ten protection flights, three alerts. There were four combats, one enemy plane was shot down. One of our planes failed to return.

10. The enemy losses in their unsuccessful counterattack are considerable.

* * * * * *

12. The enemy are reported to be withdrawing. The corps front is comparatively quiet.

13. The advance will be resumed.

14. Transportation difficult due to lack of any good roads in forward areas. The mine crater in the road between Neuvilly and Boureuilles causes serious delay. Supplies normal. Troops fatigued; some units of 35th Div. disorganized. Morale good. Weather cold, partly rainy. Visibility poor.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: 107.04: Operations Report

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Verrieres-en-Hesse Fme, September 30, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, September 29/30

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy is strongly resisting the advance of this corps.

His line has been reinforced and volume of hostile artillery fire has increased.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: We received a report about noon that an enemy radio message had been picked up by an Allied station ordering a retreat. * * * Prisoners captured during late afternoon by the 91st Division belonged to the 150th Division. * * * East of the Aire, heavy reinforcements were reported. * * *

3. ENEMY MOVEMENTS, CONDUCT AND CHANGES DURING DAY: The enemy is making stubborn resistance along entire front.

Local counterattacks have been made on our line and also on those of the adjoining corps. Heavy artillery fire, of high explosives, gas and shrapnel, is making progress very difficult. A large concentration of hostile forces was seen during afternoon of the 29th, just southwest of Romagne, and roads in that vicinity. Caissons were observed moving north from Bantheville at this time. About noon the 30th, aerial observer reported that seven small German tanks and one large tank, going south through the field, two kilo-

meters south of Romagne. A long truck train was seen on the St-Juvin---Romagne Road going towards Romagne.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Troops advancing slowly.

6. OWN MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND ACTION DURING DAY: About noon liaison officer with 37th Division states that their line had advanced north of Cierges and still progressing with the assistance of tanks. Corps observer reports at noon, at Montfaucon, that our lines are advancing slowly, being contantly harassed by high explosive, shrapnel and gas. The 91st Division at this time had passed the Gesnes-Exermont Road and was slowly moving forward. The 79th Division reports troops in Nantillois and beyond it, no indications of a counterattack. During the late afternoon and evening the enemy increased their fire on the 79th Division using a large percentage of gas shells. This division at this time was experiencing great difficulty in bringing up food and water due to the conditions of the roads. Last reports from ITASCA [79th Div.] in the evening established their line from Nantillois running along the Nantillois-Cierges Road to limit of division sector. The 91st Division was strongly attacked from afternoon until dark. The attack was launched from the left flank. Enemy artillery appeared in plain view. * * * Enemy shelling Bois d'Emont---patrols prevented from entering Cierges because of heavy M. G. fire. Line has been heavily shelled by a continuous bombardment. At noon today the 37th Division states no change in front line except slight adjustment to conform to line prescribed by corps. Enemy artillery activity continues. Montfaucon being shelled with shrapnel and high explosives. The 32d Division arrived during the morning in the rear of the 37th Division which they will relieve. Relief by small detachments will be attempted during day.

7. INFORMATION OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: Neighboring corps are experiencing difficulty in getting reports of progress of their divisions. About noon, however, the 4th Division informed us that they were in touch with our right unit just west of Hill 275. A counter-attack in the vicinity of Apremont, Baulney and Charpentry was made on the I Corps during the afternoon; this was checked.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED: At 23 o'clock, F. O. 49, V Army Corps, prescribes the corps line of resistance to be as follows: One kilometer N. of Nantillois, N. edge of Bois de Beuge, center of Bois Communal de Cierges, then S. W. to Cote 231. (North of Les Bouleaux-Bois)---with a covering force of at least one regiment per division, to be pushed sufficiently forward to protect the organization of this line. F. O. 's 47 and 48 also issued for the relief of the 79th Division by the 3d Division and the 37th Division by the 32d Division.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION OWN AND ENEMY: The 146th Infantry captured the Bois d'Emont one balloon shed, three balloons and two antiaircraft guns. * * *

* * * * * *

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Relief of two front line divisions. The 79th Division by the 3d Division and the 37th Division by the 32d Division.

14. VISIBILITY: Poor. ROADS: Being repaired. SUPPLIES: Delivery conditions improved. MORALE: Excellent.

SPECIAL REPORT: 3d Division went into line at 14:55, Sept. 30. Everything has been taken over at P. C. of the 79th Division by the 3d Division.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.. 107.04: Operations Report

G-3
No. 48

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Montzeville, September 30, 1918.

From 12 Noon, Sept. 29 to 12 Noon, Sept. 30, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Generally cloudy---rain.
II. VISIBILITY: Poor.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Less active.
IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: The attack launched during the early afternoon, Sept. 29, by the 4th Div. was unsuccessful on account of heavy artillery fire. No advance of our lines during the period of this report. Our line at present stabilizing. * * *

Enemy: Continues active in resistance principally with organized M. G. nests.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Corps artillery fairly active in interdiction and harassing fire and divisional artillery in barrages on enemy front lines. Approximate total rounds fired 10,000 ---75 and 750---155-caliber.

Enemy: More active. Heavy shelling of our lines. Some of large caliber reported. Cuisy and Septsarges shelled. Marked absence of fire on our roads and rear areas.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: Atmospheric conditions very poor. Only a few reconnaissance and infantry contact patrols possible. No balloon observations.

Enemy: Not very active. Poor visibility interferred with enemy activity. Two enemy balloons in ascension for a short time.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: Nothing to report.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

AWC Library: Report of First Army, p. 50

Report of Operations, September 26-30, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

24. At 5:30 a. m. on September 26 the First Army launched its attack on the front west of the Meuse River and at the same time carried out local raids and demonstrations from the Meuse to the Moselle Rivers. Harassing and interdiction fire had commenced at 11:30 p. m., September 25, in conjunction with the artillery preparation of the French

Fourth Army. Our artillery preparation started at 2:30 a. m., September 26, with approximately 2,700 guns in action. The French Fourth Army commenced its attack at 6 a. m. on the same date.

25. The strength of the attack came as a complete surprise to the enemy and his forward positions were quickly overrun by our troops. The vast network of uncut barbwire, the deep ravines, dense woods, myriads of shell craters, and a heavy fog made it extremely difficult to coordinate the movements of the advancing infantry, especially in the less experienced divisions.

26. Before dark, General Bullard's (III) Corps had carried the enemy's second position. General Bell's (33d) Division had taken its objectives and wheeled to the right along the bluffs of the Meuse. General Cronkhite's (80th) Division had advanced beyond Dannevoux and on its left General Hines' (4th) Division had arrived abreast of Nantillois, three kilometers beyond Montfaucon. The marked success gained early by General Hines placed his western flank nearly five kilometers in advance of the nearest friendly troops in that direction, as the center corps of the army was checked south of Montfaucon and did not succeed in carrying that position until the following day.

General Johnston's (91st) Division on the left of General Cameron's (V) Corps made good progress during this day, reaching the ridge southwest of Ivoiry. On the left of the army the troops of General Liggett's (I) Corps made excellent progress; General Traub's (35th) Division, advancing east of the Aire River, carried the formidable positions on the heights of Vauquois and the hills north of Very. General Muir's (28th) Division, attacking west of the Aire and along the eastern bluffs of the Argonne Forest, reached the outskirts of Montblainville, while General Alexander's (77th) Division penetrated three to four kilometers into the Argonne Forest. The enemy utilized his temporary stand on Montfaucon to bring up reinforcements and made every use of the favorable terrain for cross and enfilading fire, especially from the bluffs along the eastern edge of the Argonne Forest and from the heights east of the Meuse River. His employment of single light guns and his prodigal use of machine guns presented serious obstacles to our advancing troops.

27. The terrain just beyond "No Man's Land" was ill-adapted to the employment of the limited number of tanks (189) at our disposal, particularly the small type we were compelled to use, and most of our infantry was without experience in cooperating with them. Nevertheless, the tanks rendered effective assistance during the early period of the battle, particularly on the 26th and 27th, but casualties, mechanical troubles, and the relief of French units reduced their number to eighteen by the end of the first ten days. An adequate supply of tanks, such as were being used by the French and British at this time, would have materially quickened our advance and reduced the number of casualties suffered by our infantry in penetrating the thickets of machine-gun nests.

At the opening of the battle our concentration of 821 aeroplanes controlled the air and rendered valuable service. Later on as our advance carried us away from established aviation fields into country too rugged for the location of temporary aerodromes, while at the same time, the enemy was falling back on large, well equipped fields, our aviation found it increasingly difficult to dominate the enemy's air activities.

28. From the 27th to the 30th, continuous fighting carried the army forward to the general line Meuse River---Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---Nantillois---Apremont---Pont-a-l'Aune---Moulin de l'Homme-mort. Montfaucon was carried on the morning of the 27th by General Kuhn's (79th) Division which, by the 28th, had passed through Nantillois, while General Farnsworth's (37th) Division on its left had reached the southern outskirts of Cierges. The center of the army was now abreast of the flanks, but the delay in its advance had permitted the enemy to employ his local reserves to man the strong positions south of Cunel and Romagne. General Bullard's (III Corps) made an important advance on the 27th despite strongly organized resistance, passing through the large forest area on its front and reaching the heights of the Meuse overlooking Vilosnes-sur-Meuse. The battle of General Liggett's (I Corps) greatly increased in severity on the 27th, three new German divisions, including the 5th Guard Division, having appeared in the line on this

portion of the front. General Traub's (35th) Division reached Exermont on the 29th, but the violence of the enemy's fire delivered by the newly arrived German 52d Division forced the former to retire to the south of Bois de Montrebeau. The same day General Muir's (28th) Division captured Apremont and established its left in the edge of the Argonne Forest. By the 30th, General Alexander's (77th) Division had cleared the Argonne to a depth of seven kilometers.

29. During the first four days of the battle we had achieved a maximum advance of about twelve kilometers through the strongest position of the western front. The enemy was struck such an unexpected and powerful blow through this phase of the attack that his situation was critical. The loss of his third position on our front would not only threaten the retreat of his troops confronting the French Fourth Army but would expose his vital artery of communication from Carignan through Sedan to Mezieres. At the cost of weakening himself at other points he was forced to strengthen greatly and immediately his Armies in the Meuse-Argonne. He had lost approximately 9,000 prisoners and a large amount of materiel, including 100 guns. The entire western front felt the effect of our advance.

The problems presented to our inexperienced divisions during this phase of the fighting were peculiarly perplexing. Liaison between the various echelons was unusually hard to maintain owing to the broken nature of the terrain and the numerous wooded areas. Supported in most instances by artillery units with which they had never before maneuvered, efficient teamwork between the artillery and the infantry was not easily attained.

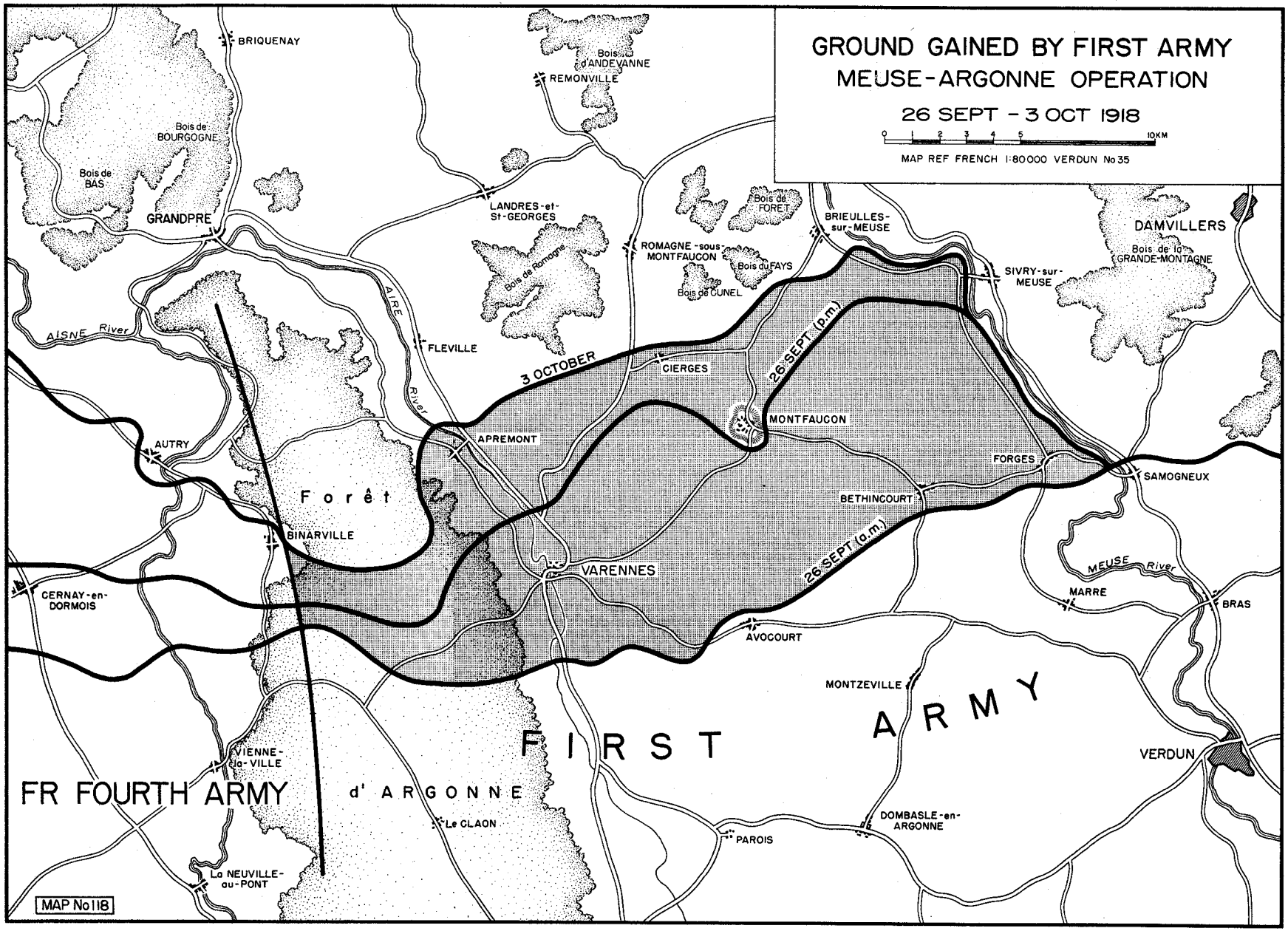
The supply problems during the Meuse-Argonne operation, especially in the beginning, presented many difficulties. The only roads (3) crossing "No Man's Land" had been practically obliterated by the fighting of the previous four years and artificial obstacles, such as mine craters and contact mines, had been freely employed by the enemy. Nothwithstanding the limited time available, the scarcity of service troops, transferred from the St-Mihiel front as rapidly as they could be spared, and the heavy rainfall which interfered with the moving of heavy artillery, the task of transporting troops, supplies, and ammunition was accomplished in a very commendable and successful manner due mainly to the work of pioneer, road, railroad, and truck train troops.

During this period and throughout the battle, the army commander, assisted by his immediate personal staff and other officers especially equipped for this duty, frequently visited corps and divisions to give personal encouragement to commanders and staffs, to adjust difficulties, and to indicate the most advantageous methods of handling the troops in future attacks.

30. The severity of the fighting from September 26 to the 30th, and the intermingling of some units, necessitated the relief of the 35th, 37th, and 79th Divisions by the divisions commanded by Generals Summerall (1st), Haan (32d), and Buck (3d), respectively. This change was completed by the morning of October 1. The 91st Division was withdrawn to corps reserve, and the 92d Division was placed at the disposal of the French XXXVIII Corps. The 1st Division was moved from its reserve position in the rear of the center and right corps, to a first-line position on the right of the left corps. This operation involved a complicated road movement, but the situation on the right of the I Corps and the desire to assure the dislodgment of the enemy from his position east of Fleville, prompted the employment of this experienced and tried division on this portion of the field.

The relief indicated above, involving the movement of approximately 150,000 men in and out of the battle line during the period when the communications across "No Man's Land" were in process of being restored and already severely taxed by heavy movements of artillery and supplies to the front and the evacuation of wounded to the rear, constituted an achievement creditable to all concerned.

* * * * * *


GROUND GAINED BY FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
26 SEPT - 3 OCT 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
BRIQUENAY
Bois d'ANDEVANNE
REMONVILLE
Bois de BOURGOGNE
Bois de BAS
GRANDPRE
LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES
Bois de FORET
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
DAMVILLERS
Bois de la GRANDE-MONTAGNE
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
Bois du FAYS
Bois de CUNEL
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
Bois de Romagne
AISNE River
AIRE River
FLEVILLE
3 OCTOBER
CIERGES
26 SEPT (p.m.)
MONTFAUCON
AUTRY
APREMONT
FORGES
SAMOGNEUX
Forêt
BETHINCOURT
BINARVILLE
26 SEPT (a.m.)
VARENNES
MEUSE River
MARRE
BRAS
CERNAY-en-DORMOIS
AVOCOURT
MONTZEVILLE
FIRST ARMY
VERDUN
VIENNE-la-VILLE
FR FOURTH ARMY
d' ARGONNE
Le CLAON
DOMBASLE-en-ARGONNE
PAROIS
La NEUVILLE-au-PONT
MAP No 118

SECOND PHASE
October 1-6, 1918

General Attack to carry Third Position
and prepare Flanking Movement against Argonne Forest

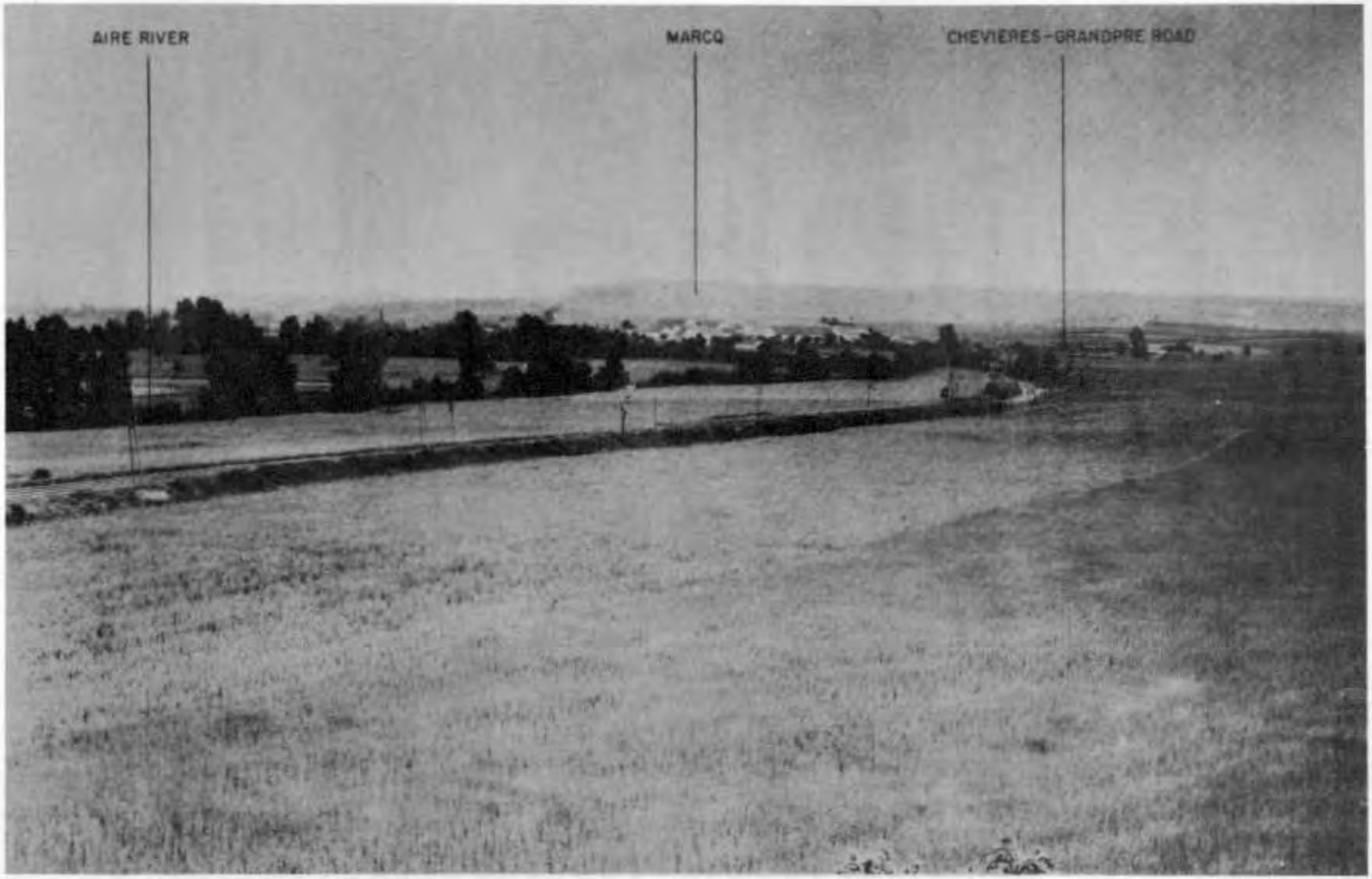
[Extract]

* * * * * *

36. Between October 1 and 6 the German order of battle on our front, west to east, was:

In Line	In Reserve
9th Landwehr Division	Not appearing in line within this period:
76th Reserve Division	
2d Landwehr Division	
52d Division	17th Reserve Division
45th Reserve Division (1 regt.)	228th Division
1st Guard Division	15th Austro-Hungarian Division
5th Guard Division	106th Austro-Hungarian Division
115th Division	108th Division (?)
53d Reserve Division	195th Division
37th Division	
236th Division	In Woevre (Exhausted):
28th Division	
5th Bavarian Reserve Division	192d Division
1st Austro-Hungarian Division	10th Division
15th Division	77th Reserve Division
33d Division	
32d Division	In Metz Area:
28th Reserve Division	
8th Landwehr Division	25th Division
13th Landwehr Division	204th Division
107th Division	37th Austro-Hungarian Division (?)
35th Austro-Hungarian Division	38th Austro-Hungarian Division (?)
5th Landwehr Division	
88th Division	In Lorraine:
31st Division	
123d Division	41st Division
255th Division	1st Landwehr Division
1 division (about) composed of unidentified Austrian units	Divisions Withdrawn:
Total 27 divisions plus one regiment of the 45th Reserve Div.	7th Reserve Division
	117th Division
	Total 17 divisions.

* * * * * *



GRANDPRE-MARCQ AREA
Looking southeast from vicinity of Grandpre

American First Army to Continue the Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 33

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 1, 1918---12 noon.

(MAPS: same as Field Orders No. 20, First Army A. E. F.)

[Extract]

1. (a) The enemy has been driven back by the French, British and Belgian Armies. In our front he occupies the heights east and west of Romagne.

(b) The French Fourth Army continues its advance.

(c) The American First Army has captured about 9,000 prisoners and over 100 guns. Over 40 planes have been destroyed by our aviators since the battle started.

2. The American First Army will continue the attack on D day at H hour.

3. (A) The American IV Corps, the French II Colonial Corps, and the French XVII Corps:

(1) No change in mission.

(B) The III Corps:

(1) The III Corps will continue its attack.

(2) Zones of Action:

Right boundary - no change.

Left boundary - Nantillois-Cunel Road, inclusive---Cunel, inclusive---Bantheville, exclusive---Andevanne, inclusive---Tailly, exclusive.

(3) It will capture the heights northeast of Cunel, and thereafter assist the V Corps to capture the heights near Romagne-sous-Montfaucon.

(C) The V Corps:

(1) The V Corps will continue its attack.

(2) Zones of Action:

Right boundary - Nantillois-Cunel Road, exclusive---Cunel, exclusive---Bantheville, inclusive---Andevanne, exclusive---Tailly, inclusive.

Left boundary - no change.

(3) It will capture the heights northwest and west of Romagne.

(4) The left of the V Corps will cooperate in the maneuver of the right of the I Corps to capture the heights of the Bois de Moncy.

(5) The right of the V Corps will work in close liaison with the left of the III Corps in capturing the heights northeast of Romagne.

(D) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps will continue its attack.

(2) Zones of Action:

Right boundary - no change.

Left boundary - no change.

(3) It will capture the heights northeast and north of Exermont, thus assisting the V Corps in the capture of the heights west of Romagne.

(4) It will seize and hold Hill 180 south of Cornay, Hill 244 west of Chatel-Chehery and the main crest of the Foret d'Argonne extending to the south, thereby cutting off hostile enfilade fire against the attack east of the Aire River.

(5) The extreme left will follow up the advance of the I Corps while maintaining liaison with the French on its left.

(E) Army Reserve:

(1) No change.

(F) Artillery:

(1) Artillery preparation will commence at hour designated by army commander.

(2) The rolling barrage on the boundaries between corps will be regulated at the rate of 100 meters in four minutes, until the hostile position on the line Cunel---Romagne---Bois de Moncy is reached.

Between the III and V Corps this barrage will rest for twenty minutes on the hostile positions in the Bois de Cunel and just south of Cunel.

Between the V and I Corps this barrage will rest for twenty minutes on the southern edge of the Bois de Moncy.

(3) Army artillery will be regulated so as to precede the rolling barrage prescribed by corps by at least 500 meters.

(4) Gas:

(a) Number 20 Shell (mustard gas) will be used east of the Meuse to neutralize hostile artillery fire and observation.

(b) Number 5 Shell (lethal gas) [a mixture of phosgene and smoke] will be used freely west of the Meuse on favorable targets and under favorable weather conditions.

* * * * * *

(5) The army artillery will not fire south of the line Clery-le-Grand---Landres-et-St-Georges---Sommerance---Fleville---Bois de Chatel after H plus two, except by arrangement with the corps commander.

(6) Army artillery will concentrate its fire against targets on the ridge east of Cunel, the ridge west of Romagne, and the eastern edge of the Foret d'Argonne. Army artillery will not fire on these points after H plus one hour, except by arrangements with the corps commanders.

(7) It will arrange with the Air Service for prompt communication between the aeroplanes and the army, corps and divisional artillery.

(G) Air Service:

(a) Aviation will concentrate its efforts on the main battlefield and vicinity after attack begins.

(b) It will arrange for prompt communication between its aeroplanes and the army, corps, and divisional artillery for counterbattery work.

(c) It will prevent hostile aerial observation and control of artillery fire.

(X) GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

(1) Corps will seize the heights as ordered and will advance independently to the following line: The Combined Army First Phase Line as far west as boundary between the V and I Corps---thence Fleville (exclusive)---Hill 180 (inclusive)---Hill 244 (inclusive) (west of Chatel-Chehery)---thence south along crest of main ridge. Further advance will be ordered by army commander.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.16: Fldr. Oct. 1, 1918: Field Message

Preparations for Crossing the Meuse

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, October 1, 1918---1:55 p. m.

[Extract]

From Commanding General, First Army to Commanding General, III Army Corps. Received by telephone 1:55 p. m., October 1, 1918. Sent by Col. Grant, Deputy Chief of Staff; received by Col. Hope:

Commanding General, III Army Corps

Direct 33d Division to make preliminary preparation for crossing the Meuse on its front. * * *

By command of General Pershing:

DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report

2d Section, General Staff
No. 33

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Quiet along the entire front, from the Moselle to the Argonne, with the exception of a hostile attack north and west of Apremont at about 6 h., October 1, which was repulsed.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: The Meuse River from Forges to Brieulles forms a conclusion that the enemy is holding the Kriemhild Stellung as his main line of resistance from Brieulles to the Bois de Valoup, southwest of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon. Between this position and our lines he maintains a deep outpost zone. From the Bois de Valoup the enemy line runs south to a point north of Gesnes where it turns west of on the ridges along the Exermont stream to a point west of Exermont. From here it crosses the Aire River and follows the ridges one kilometer northwest of Apremont and one kilometer northwest of Hill 245. It passes northwest of Le Chene-Tondu, north of La Viergette, and along the ridge that runs out to a point near 296.0-276.0. Here it breaks sharply toward the south for about 800 meters, then follows the southern slopes of the Charlevaux stream northwest to about the Point 295.0-276.0.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Enemy aerial activity slightly increased over yesterday. A number of pursuit planes seen all along the front. * * *

* * * * * *

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: Dense fog and low clouds rendered flying almost impossible during the morning. In the afternoon our pursuit planes carried out their usual patrols, also furnished protection for our bombing squadrons which successfully raided Bantheville dropping 1,240 kilos. of bombs on the railroad tract and town.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 113.0: Letter

Change in Boundary Between III and V Army Corps

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 2, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, III Corps
Commanding General, V Corps

1. The following amendment to the boundary between the III and V Corps published in Field Orders 33, these headquarters, is directed:

1 - Nantillois to the III Corps
2 - Septsarges to the III Corps
3 - Montfaucon to the V Corps
4 - Malancourt to the III Corps

The above change is with a view to giving the III Corps a maneuver area for its left division.

By direction:

H. A. DRUM,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

Reassignment of Tank Units to Army Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 335

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, October 2, 1918.

1. The following change in the allotment of Tank Corps troops is made:

The St-Chamond battalions from the center, V Corps, to the III Corps, for operation with the left division of the III Corps.

The necessary number of officers and enlisted men from the Headquarters American 3d Brigade (attached to the V Corps) will be assigned to the St-Chamond battalions for reconnaissance work and liaison of the St-Chamond battalion attached to the III Corps.

The commanding officer of the battalion with his American liaison officer will report at once to the Commanding General of the III Corps for assignment of his command to the division and for preparation of necessary plans for operation.

2. The following paragraph, Annex 3, Battle Instructions Z, September 7, will be complied with: "Commanding Officer and Headquarters, American 3d Brigade of the center, V Corps for reconnaissance work and liaison of the French units attached to the corps."

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Army and Corps Reserves, First Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 35

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 2, 1918--18 h.

1. CORPS RESERVES:

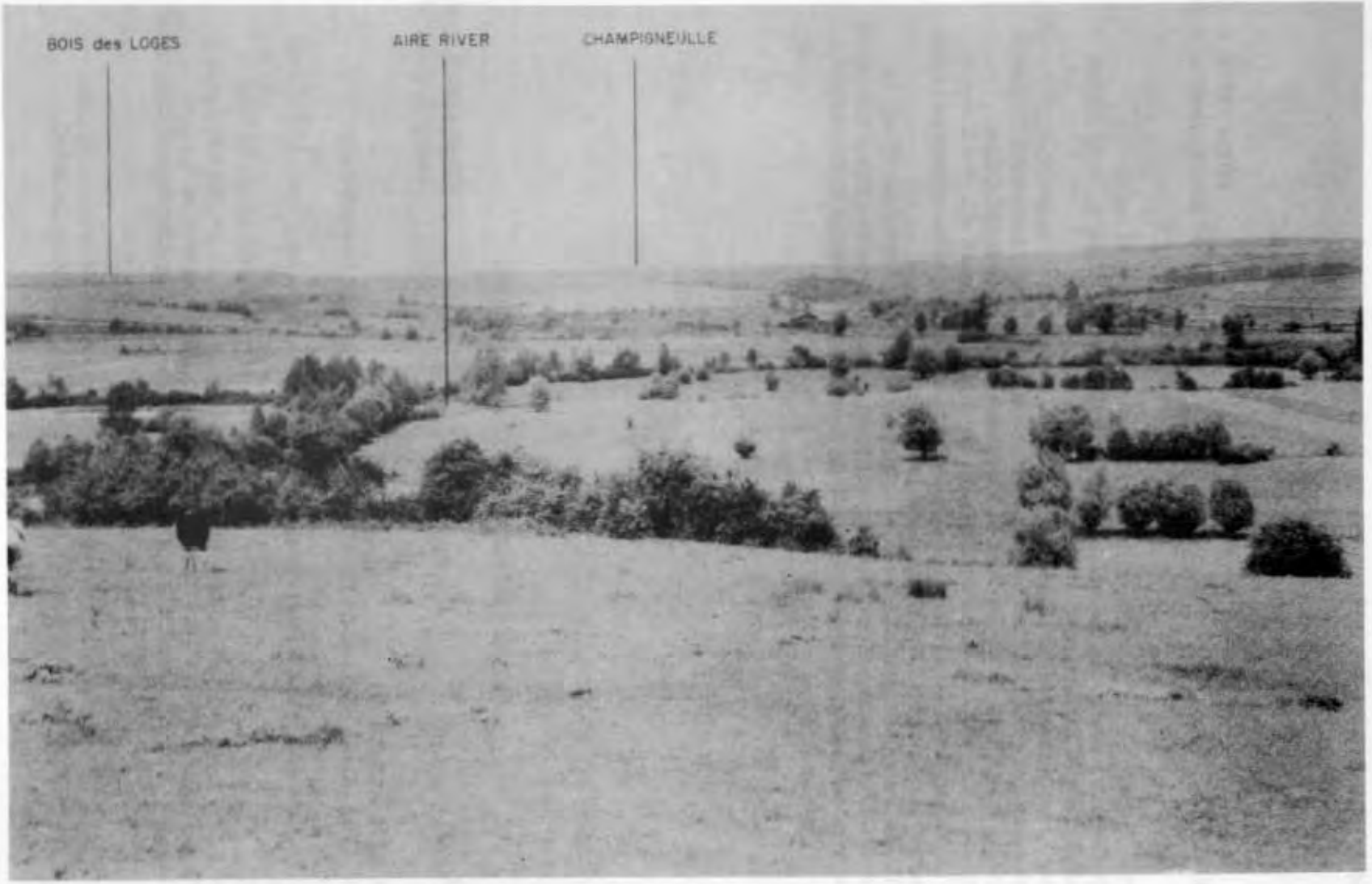
(A) The 91st Division upon its relief from duty in the first line will form reserve of the V Corps.

(B) The 29th Division has been placed at the disposal of the French XVII Corps as a reserve division.

(C) The elements of the 92d Division which have been attached to the French XXXVIII Corps, French Fourth Army, are relieved from duty in that corps and will rejoin the remainder of the division under orders to be issued by the Commanding General, American I Corps. The 92d Division is relieved from duty as an army reserve and designated as a reserve division of the I Corps.

2. ARMY RESERVES:

(A) The 42d Division is designated as an army reserve. So much of Special Orders No. 348 as designates this division as a reserve of the V Corps is amended accordingly.



MARCQ-CHAMPIGNEULLE AREA
Looking north from outskirts of Marcq

(B) The 78th Division, ordered relieved from duty in the IV Corps and directed to move by marching to the region of Nixeville by Special Orders No. 347, is designated as an army reserve and attached to the III Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report

2d Section, General Staff
No. 34

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 2, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, our troops made minor attacks on the Bois de Warville and [La] Hautes-Epines Woods.

Artillery activity immediately east of the Meuse.

In the region between the Meuse and the Argonne, there was considerable artillery activity---harassing fire on front lines and roads and a heavy bombardment in the region of Apremont and Charpentry.

Activity of machine guns in the sector nearest the Meuse. Most hostile machine-gun and trench mortar fire in the Argonne.

* * * * * *

(e) Enemy Intentions: There is now positive evidence, based upon readjustment of his communications that the enemy is organizing in depth on line approximating the Kriemhild Stellung.

* * * * * *

Immediately west of the Meuse, the hostile artillery activity increased. During the early morning there was heavy shelling and much gas.

Farther west, in the sector from Nantillois to the Bois Communal de Baulny, there was lively firing during the morning and much harassing fire. In the region from the heights east of the Aire to include the Argonne, there was little activity except a bombardment in the region of Montblainville, Charpentry, and Apremont.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Enemy aviation was more active than on the preceding days. * * *

* * * * * *

X. ACTIVITY OF OUR OWN TROOPS: Minor attacks on the Bois de Warville and [La] Hautes-Epines.

One of our reconnaissance patrols found the village of Brabant and the neighboring defenses evacuated.

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: Improved weather conditions during the morning were taken advantage of by our army reconnaissance who executed several reconnaissance missions over the enemy's rear areas.

During the night our night-flying planes reconnoitered the region between Fresnes, Etain, Azannes, and Damvillers.

Our bombing planes dropped a considerable amount of bombs on the town of St-Juvin and Cornay. British and French bombing planes were also active raiding important railway centers and airdromes in the enemy's territory.

Our pursuit planes were out early in the morning and patrolled the sector throughout the day.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Assist. Chief of Staff, G-2.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.0: Memorandum

Use of Gas; Regulation of Artillery Barrage

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
October 3, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: A. C. of S., G-3

1. In the verbal conference that I had this date with the Chiefs of Staff of the I, V, and III Corps, the following points were discussed and decision given as indicated:

(a) Original field order for the attack, i. e., F. O. No. 33, prescribes the use of mustard gas to the east of the Meuse. Verbal orders had been given prohibiting the use of any gas east of the Meuse. Final decision was that no mustard gas could be used east of the Meuse. This information should be transmitted to those concerned and especially to the Chief of Artillery, Commanding General, XVII Corps.

(b) Request is made by Commanding General, III Corps, especially by General Hines, to regulate the barrage at a rate of 8 minutes per 100 meters. The corps commander was informed that this was a question for the interior working of his corps; however, that the rate of artillery fire was influenced in a vital way by the amount of ammunition on hand. He was informed that the rate desired could be employed if there existed at the time at the attack 2 days' artillery fire for the 75's in his corps. He was also directed that any change in this connection on the boundary of corps could not be made unless agreed to by the Commanding General, V Corps.

2. Please have orders confirming the foregoing sent to all concerned.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 106.01, Fldr. 3: Orders

Battalions of 92d Division to be Assigned to Army Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 349

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
P. C. Souilly, October 3, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The Commanding General of the 92d Division will assign one battalion of infantry of his division to each of the following corps:

I Corps,
III Corps,
V Corps,

for duty under G-1, of the corps, in salvage and other similar work.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

AWC Library: Report of First Army, p. 56

[Extract]

* * * * * *

34. A renewed general attack was launched at 5:30 on the morning of October 4. Our order of battle was as follows:

ARGONNE FOREST TO MEUSE RIVER

	I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
Line	77-28-1	32-3	80-4-33
Corps Res.	82-5* Cav.	42-91	
Army Res.	92-35	29	

MEUSE RIVER TO MOSELLE RIVER

	Fr. XVII Corps	Fr. II Col. Corps	Amer. IV Corps
Line	18*-10*-15*	26-2*-39*	89-78-90-69*
Corps	26*	79	5-7-37

* * * * * *

---

* French divisions.

Reserves and Reliefs

FIELD ORDERS
No. 34

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 3, 1918---18 h.

1. CORPS RESERVES: The 82d Division is placed at the disposal of the I Corps as a reserve division. Its movements will be regulated by the corps commander with a view to the eventual relief of the 28th Division. Actual relief will not be carried out without authority from the army commander.

2. ARMY RESERVES:

The following will be army reserves:

29th Division (attached to V Corps).
42d Division (attached to III Corps).
183d Infantry Brigade and 17th Engineers of 92d Division (attached to I Corps).

3. RELIEFS:

(a) The 79th Division now assembling in the rear zone of the American III Corps will be attached to the French II Colonial Corps, eventually to relieve the American 26th Division. Date of transfer and details of movement will be covered in later special orders.

(b) The 37th Division now assembling in the rear zone of the V Corps will be relieved from duty in that corps as soon as it is assembled and ready to move by bus and marching. The corps commander will determine the date that the division (less artillery) is ready to move and will give these headquarters timely notice of same. The artillery attached to the division will remain with the V Corps until its relief can be effected.

Upon relief from the V Corps the division will be assembled for rest and refitting in the region of Toul, as a reserve of the IV Corps.

Special orders will be issued directing the movement.

(c) The 35th Division now assembling in the rear zone of the I Corps will be moved by marching to the region of Triaucourt, for rest and refitting. Its movement out of the I Corps zone into region of Triaucourt will be directed in special orders from these headquarters upon due notice from the corps commander that the division is ready to move. The artillery of the division will remain with the I Corps until its relief can be effected.

After the relief of the division from duty in the I Corps it will be in army reserve. It will continue to be attached to the I Corps.

(d) The 5th Division (less artillery) now in reserve in the IV Corps will be relieved from duty in that corps upon the arrival of the infantry of the 37th Division, and will move by bus and marching to the region of Souilly, where it will be in army reserve, attached to the V Corps.

The artillery of the 5th Division, now in sector with the 78th Division, will remain in the IV Corps until further orders.

Special orders will be issued later directing the movement.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-20.1: Fldr. 2: Intelligence Report

2d Section, General Staff
No. 35

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 3, 1918.

[Extract]

I. GENERAL IMPRESSIONS OF THE DAY: Between the Moselle and the Meuse, the day was quiet.

West of the Meuse, there was a marked increase in hostile artillery activity along our entire front and a corresponding increase of aerial activity.

II. ENEMY FRONT LINE: No change except in the Argonne, the enemy has been forced to withdraw about 1/2 kilometer northward from the Charleveux stream to the Points 95.1-76.5 and 95.8-76.5.

* * * * * *

IV. ENEMY INFANTRY ACTIVITY: A hostile raid occurred south of the Bois de Fays.

In the region of the Aire and the Argonne there was machine-gun activity. During the night, October 2/3, small groups of the enemy succeeded in infiltrating to the rear of the extreme left of our line.

There was no other important infantry activity.

V. ENEMY ARTILLERY ACTIVITY: The artillery directly in front of our position has, apparently, been deeply echeloned.

Much of the artillery fire on our front lines has come from points not normal to the direction of the fire.

It may be stated, briefly, that the enemy has organized his artillery with special reference to its use for flanking purposes. Into this part of his program the batteries east of the Meuse are obviously to play an important part. The preponderance of long-range artillery has a special bearing in this matter.

From the Bois de Brieulles to the Bois Communal de Baulny there was noteworthy heavy shelling of our front lines during the early morning hours, which can be explained on the possible ground that the enemy was counterpreparing for an expected attack on this particular part of our front.

Gas was an important element of the day's operations, having been applied freely to many wooded areas.

Harassing fire was vigorously conducted, on practically all rear areas.

The enemy's general attitude is alert and expectant.

* * * * * *

VII. ENEMY WORKS: * * *

Brunhild and Kriemhild Stellungs [Positions]: Recently captured German maps dated August and September 1918, show that the boundary between the Brunhild and Kriemhild Stellungs [Positions] is not at Grandpre as was supposed, but is between Landres and St-Georges, coinciding with the boundary between the Third and Fifth German Armies.

* * * * * *

VIII. ENEMY AERIAL ACTIVITY: Only moderate activity of enemy aviation east of the Meuse, and on the right of our sector. In the region west of the Meuse hostile planes showed greater activity, especially in the afternoon when they bombed and machinegunned our front areas.

* * * * * *

XI. OUR AERIAL ACTIVITY: Our pursuit planes carried out their usual protective patrols over the sector throughout the day. In the afternoon during a raid on hostile balloons, they engaged a number of enemy planes, four of which were brought down.

* * * * * *

WILLEY HOWELL,
Colonel, G. S.,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-2.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
S. E. Cor., Bois de Cotes-de-Forimont,
2 1/2 kms. N. Neuvilly, October 1, 1918.

From Noon, September 30 to Noon, October 1

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the front opposite the I Corps with the following units from west to east: Three regiments, 2d Landwehr Division; three regiments, 52d Division; 1 regiment, 45th Res. Division; elements of the 5th and 1st Guard Divisions. The front was quiet on the right, the enemy slowly withdrawing before our attack on the left.

2. Aeroplane photos show that new defenses are under construction in the woods northeast of Binarville. * * * No new divisions were identified this day.

3. Enemy infantry that had penetrated behind our left flank was driven out. Some resistance was offered to the further advance of our troops in the left sector.

* * * * * *

5. The I Corps held the sector with three divisions in line: The 77th was on the left from Moulin de l'Homme-mort to Pont-a-l'Aune (4 regts. in line), the 28th Div. from there to Baulny (5 regts. including the 327th Inf., 82d Div. in line), the 35th Div. from there to Eclisfontaine.

The 1st Div. (P. C. at Cheppy) was en route to the 35th Div. sector with infantry column arriving at Cheppy. The French 5th Cav. Div. and the 82d Div. (less 1 inf. regt.), were in reserve. The former at Le Claon, the latter west of Rarecourt.

The brigade of the 92d Div. with the corps had three battalions in Buchin Woods, three working with the divisional engineers on road construction. The remainder of the division was with the French XXXVIII Corps (Div. P. C. at Ste-Menehould).

6. The 1st Division (less artillery) relieved the 35th Div. The 35th Div. Infantry moved to region south of Cheppy for reorganization. Divisional artillery will remain in position until relieved by the 1st Division. P. C. of the 35th Div. unchanged. Artillery of the 1st Div. is en route.

[Editorial Note: Operations Reports for I, V and III Corps, October 1 to 3, incl., are placed at this point. Henceforth activities of these corps will be covered in First Army Operations Reports, which are inadequate prior to October 4.]

The 4th Group, French 252d Artillery, is withdrawn from sector and will be returned to French G. H. Q.

Tanks in accordance with F. O. No. 61 have been drawn back into concealed positions near Baulny and Charpentry. Some were used September 30 and October 1 in local actions.

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left has made further progress. The enemy is holding strongly with machine guns the Bois d'Autry on their left.

* * * * * *

9. F. O. 62 was issued at 9 p. m., Sept. 30. The resistance position north of Charpentry to Pont-a-l'Aune to Moulin de l'Homme-mort will be organized for defense by the 1st, the 28th and 77th Divs. The 35th Div. reverts to corps reserve.

The 35th and 28th Divs. made no attack the afternoon of Sept. 30.

The 1st Div. upon relieving the 35th Div. sent patrols out along their front to sound out the enemy position and establish outposts. An enemy counterattack on the left of the 28th Div. front this morning of Oct. 1, was unsuccessful.

The 77th Div. took Moulin de l'Homme-mort and Depot-de-Machines the afternoon of Sept. 30, advancing their line about a kilometer. This morning the advance continued and their line runs west of La Viergette.

Tanks dispatched to Serieux Farm the afternoon of Sept. 30, to ward off a counter-attack, found the front quiet and returned to reserve positions. The 28th Div. planned a local attack west of Apremont for 6 a. m., Oct. 1. It was anticipated by an enemy attack at 5:30. Tanks which had been ordered to the locality assisted in breaking up the enemy raid. Two tanks patrolled the Apremont---Le Menil Farm Road, meeting slight resistance.

Planes of the corps observation group made 16 flights; one adjustment, five artillery surveillances, four infantry contact patrols, two alert flights. There were two combats without result. No balloons were up.

10. Our line now runs northeast from Moulin de l'Homme-mort to La Viergette, thence to Apremont, l'Esperance Farm, Chaudron Farm, and Serieux Farm as formerly. A very large engineer dump was captured by the 77th Div.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

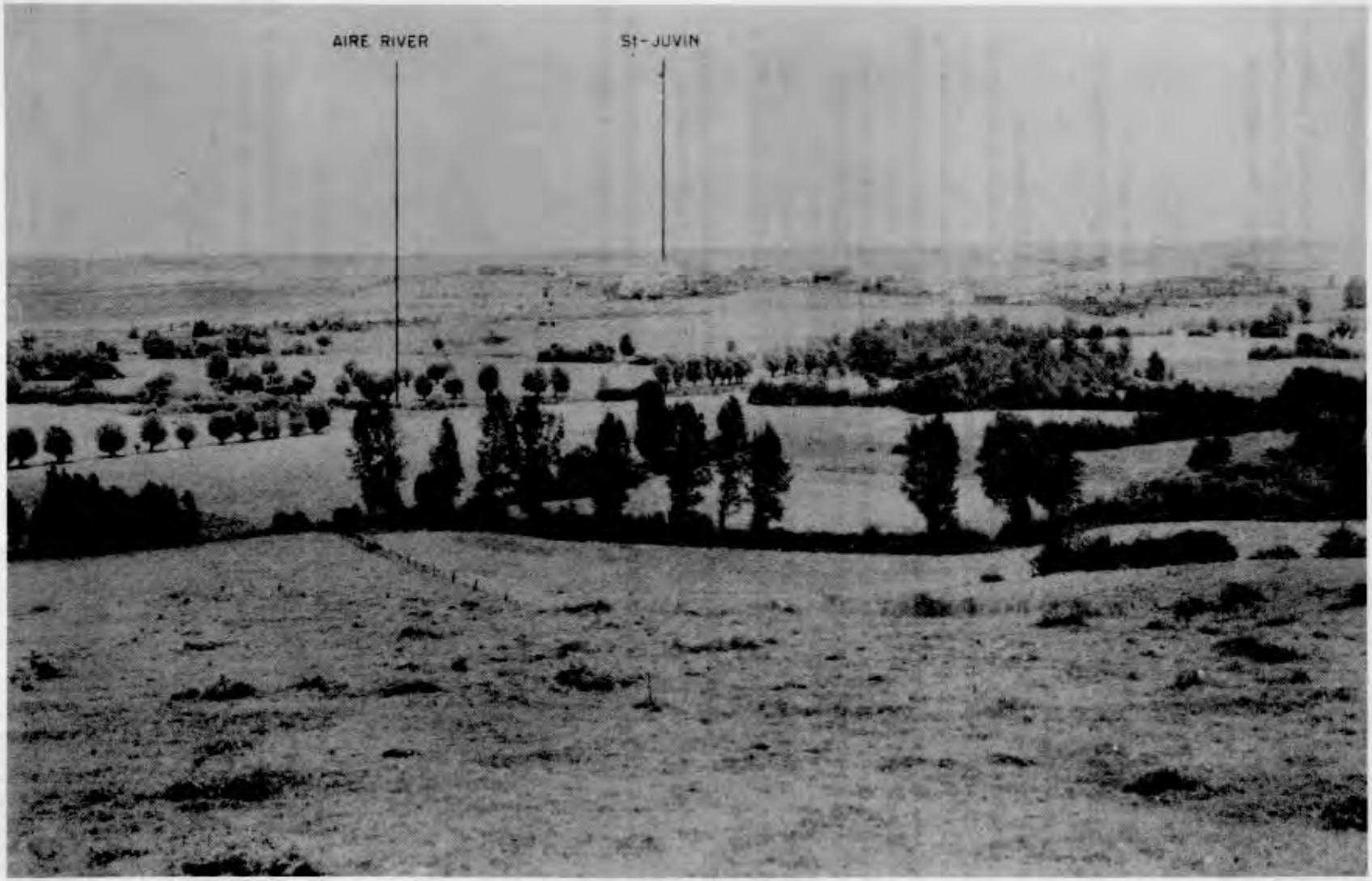
V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Verrieres-en-Hesse Fme, October 1, 1918.

From 12 Noon, Sept. 30 to 12 Noon, Oct. 1, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: No information as to change of enemy line received. Active shelling of our front line and rear areas continues.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Continuous artillery and wagon movement from Cunel in direction of Clery-le-Grand observed in early afternoon of 30th. Road



MARCQ---St-JUVIN AREA
Looking northeast from Marcq

near Very is mined. * * * Bridge at Very mined but charges were withdrawn by our Engineers. Report also received that Vauquois Hill is thoroughly mined. The enemy has withdrawn from Gesnes.

3. ENEMY MOVEMENT, CONDUCT AND CHANGES DURING DAY: At noon of 30th, there was hostile shelling of our line of resistance with some slight decrease in M. G. Fire. * * *

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Front line practically unchanged. * * * 37th and 79th Divisions withdrawing from line, being relieved by the 32d and 3d Divisions, respectively. All divisions of line in close liaison with adjoining divisions.

6. OWN MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND ACTION DURING DAY: The 32d Division, less artillery and engineers, moving forward to relieve corresponding elements of 37th Division. * * * Considerable shelling by enemy reported by 37th Division during afternoon. At 14:55, September 30, elements of 3d Division had entered the line to relieve the 79th Division * * * The 91st Division reported in the late afternoon that a hostile barrage was laid on road S. E. of Eclisfontaine and that they were under constant observation by enemy planes. During night the artillery of the 91st Division heavily shelled the road between Gesnes and Exermont to prevent enemy circulation along this route. The 29th Division is moving into the Blercourt area, P. C. at St-Andre, 20:30 o'clock, September 30.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: The three divisions on the corps front line are as follows from left to right: 91st Division---32d Division--3d Division. The relief of the center and right divisions started in the afternoon and continued throughout the night. The line of resistance, as outlined in F. O. 49, V Corps, is being improved and consolidation started. Patrols are being pushed vigorously forward and contact with the enemy maintained.

* * * * * *

14. VISIBILITY: Generally poor. ROADS and TRAFFIC: Slight improvement. SUPPLIES: Ample. MORALE: Excellent.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

G-3
No. 49

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Montzeville, October 1, 1918.

From Noon, September 30 to 12 Noon, October 1, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Cloudy.
II. VISIBILITY: Poor.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Diminished activity.

IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: M. G. fire and patrolling only. Three patrols sent out by the 33d Division to reconnoiter the Meuse River for fordable places - found none. * * *

Enemy: Generally less active. During the night fairly heavy machine-gun fire was was reported on our front lines. Very quiet during the day.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Less active during the period of this report. Harassing fire by corps artillery on road running northeast of Cunel and counterbattery fire east of the Meuse. A moderate amount of harassing and counterbattery fire by divisional artillery.

Enemy: Generally quiet. Fairly heavy shelling of front lines during the night. A few shells on Cuisy, Bethincourt, and on Forges. No shelling of back areas.

VI. AVIATION:

Allied: Practically no activity on account of very poor atmospheric conditions. * * *

Enemy: No enemy activity to report. No balloons up.

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: The 29th and 79th Divisions have been attached to this corps. P. C. of the former, Blercourt; and of the latter, Jouy-en-Argonne, no change in our front line.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
S. E. Cor., Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont,
2 1/2 kms. N. Neuvilly, October 2, 1918.

From Noon, October 1 to Noon, October 2, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 14 kilometer sector opposite the corps with elements of the 2d Landwehr, 5th Guard, 1st Guard and 52d Divisions.

2. Two deserters from the 5th Guard Div. stated that the enemy expected an attack the morning of October 2. No other important information was received. * * *

3. The enemy harassed our forward areas with artillery fire during the night and early morning. Various calibers were used. Some gas shells on our right and center sectors.

* * * * * *

5. The corps held the sector with three divisions, each with four regiments in the line, the 77th Div. on the left, the 28th Div. in the center, the 1st Div. on the right.

The 35th Div. was concentrated south of Cheppy preparatory to a march to Passavant.

The 82d Div. was in the woods west of Rarecourt. The 327th Inf. Regt., which had been in the line with the 28th Div., was at Varennes.

The infantry brigade of the 92d Div. remaining with the corps had 4 battalions in Bois-Buchin, the rest on road construction work.

The 5th Cavalry Div. was in woods near Le Claon.

6. The remainder of the 183d Inf. Brigade, 92d Div., was placed under the corps engineer for road work.

The 35th Div. started to march to the Passavant area at 6 a. m., October 2. Division headquarters at Auzeville after 3 p. m.

P. C. of the 77th Div. will be at the Abri du Crochet, 4 km. west of Varennes, after 3:30 p. m., October 2.

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left has advanced to the road north of Conde-les-Autry. The V Corps line remains unchanged.

* * * * * *

10. Gas shelling by enemy artillery * * *

The line now runs from south of La Palette [-Pavillon] east to La Viergette around the ridge [of Le] Chene-Tondu, which is held strongly by the enemy, to Apremont, thence along the Esperance Farm---Eclisfontaine Road. This represents a gain of about one kilometer on the left.

* * * * * *

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

G-3
No. 34

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Verrieres-en-Hesse Fme, October 2, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, October 1/2

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: There was no change noticed in the location of hostile forces, and no information has been received of any change in enemy order of battle opposite our front.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Indications are that the enemy line is thinly held. * * *

3. ENEMY MOVEMENTS, ACTION AND CHANGES DURING DAY: No enemy infantry activity reported. Hostile artillery continued its harassing and interdiction fire. * * * During early morning of 2d, a heavy bombardment was placed on our lines.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: The 37th Division which had occupied the center and 79th Division the right of the corps front, have been withdrawn

and have moved to the rear areas for reorganization. The 79th Division upon arrival in the III Corps area will report to that corps for duty, being detached from the V Corps. The 32d Division described its front at 19:30 o'clock as follows:

La Grange-aux-Bois Farm---to a point about 200 meters north of Cierges---to a point 09.0-81.4. * * * The 42d Division assigned to V Corps opened headquarters at Benoitevaux at 8 a. m., October 2. * * *

* * * * * *

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
No. 50 *Montzeville, October 2, 1918.*

From Noon, October 1 to 12 Noon, October 2, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Fair.
II. VISIBILITY: Good.
III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Less active.
IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:
Allied: Activity limited to patrolling and machine-gun fire. No change in our line.
Enemy: Continued resistance with machine-gun and rifle fire. * * *
V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:
Allied: Moderately active in harassing fire on enemy roads and movements. Counter-battery on enemy batteries in action and barrages on enemy front lines.
Enemy: Fairly active. Usual shelling of our front lines and forward areas. About 300 gas shells (sneezing and phosgene) reported in the Ravine [Ruisseau?] le Butel and in the valley between Bois de Dannevoux and Septsarges * * *
VI. AVIATION:
Allied: No unusual activity during the period of this report. * * *
Enemy: Up to the closing of this report only fairly active. * * *

* * * * * *

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: Nothing to report.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S. G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

I ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
S. E. Cor., Bois des Cotes-de-Fortmont,
2 1/2 kms. N. Neuvilly, October 3, 1918.

From Noon, October 2 to Noon, October 3, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy held the 12 km. sector opposite the corps with elements of the 76th Res., 2d Landwehr, 5th Guard and 52d Divisions. Our troops were progressing slowly on the left.

* * * * * *

3. There was continued harassing fire by enemy artillery on our forward areas. Enemy patrols penetrated behind the left of the left division. * * *

* * * * * *

14. Weather good. Visibility poor. Supplies normal.

MALIN CRAIG,
Brig. Gen.,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

G-3 Section

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Verrieres-en-Hesse Fme, October 3, 1918.

12 Noon to 12 Noon, October 2/3

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. ENEMY MOVEMENTS, ACTION AND CHANGES DURING DAY: Enemy artillery continued its harassing fire. During the early morning a heavy barrage was laid along our entire front, the enemy paying particular attention to Cierges and vicinity. This fire lasted about 1 1/2 hours. High explosive and heavy gas shells were used.

The 91st Division sector has been subjected to intermittent shelling during entire period covered by this report. The woods in rear of 32d Division sector were also heavily shelled, more than 1,000 gas shells falling in this sector. Gas reported to be Phosgene, Chlorine and Mustard. There was considerable activity of hostile planes during the late afternoon and up to 8 o'clock in the evening. At this time the P. C. of the 91st Division and area in its vicinity, were subjected to a heavy bombardment from enemy avions. This bombardment included several P. C.'s, the message center, trains and roads between

Epinonville and Very. Numerous enemy planes in observation over our front from 6:15 to 7:15 this morning. About noon an enemy balloon in observation opposite 3d Division sector, directing fire of artillery. Ammunition dump set on fire in 3d Division sector. Considerable fire in neighborhood of crossroad Montfaucon---Malancourt---Cuisy about this time.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Interchange of companies in front line 3d Division sector. Patrols were sent out by all divisions to maintain contact with enemy. Some counterbattery work by our artillery in early morning. * * *

* * * * * *

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Withdrawal of 91st Division from line and dividing corps front between the 3d and 32d Divisions.

14. VISIBILITY: Fair. Roads and Traffic Conditions: Improving. SUPPLIES: Being forwarded more rapidly. MORALE: Excellent.

T. H. EMERSON,
Colonel, Engineers,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, Messages Recd.: File 107.04: Operations Report

III ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
Montzeville, October 3, 1918.

From Noon, October 2 to Noon, October 3, 1918

[Extract]

I. WEATHER: Fair.

II. VISIBILITY: Fair to poor.

III. GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Fairly quiet.

IV. INFANTRY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Patrolling only. Troops alert for possible counterattack.

Enemy: Quiet. Occasional machine-gun fire the only activity.

V. ARTILLERY ACTIVITY:

Allied: Fairly active only. Counterbattery fire on batteries in the region of Bois de Sartelle, Bois de la Pultiere, and Bois de Foret. Harassing fire on roads out of Cunel and on fleeting targets within range. Intermittent fire on enemy forward positions.

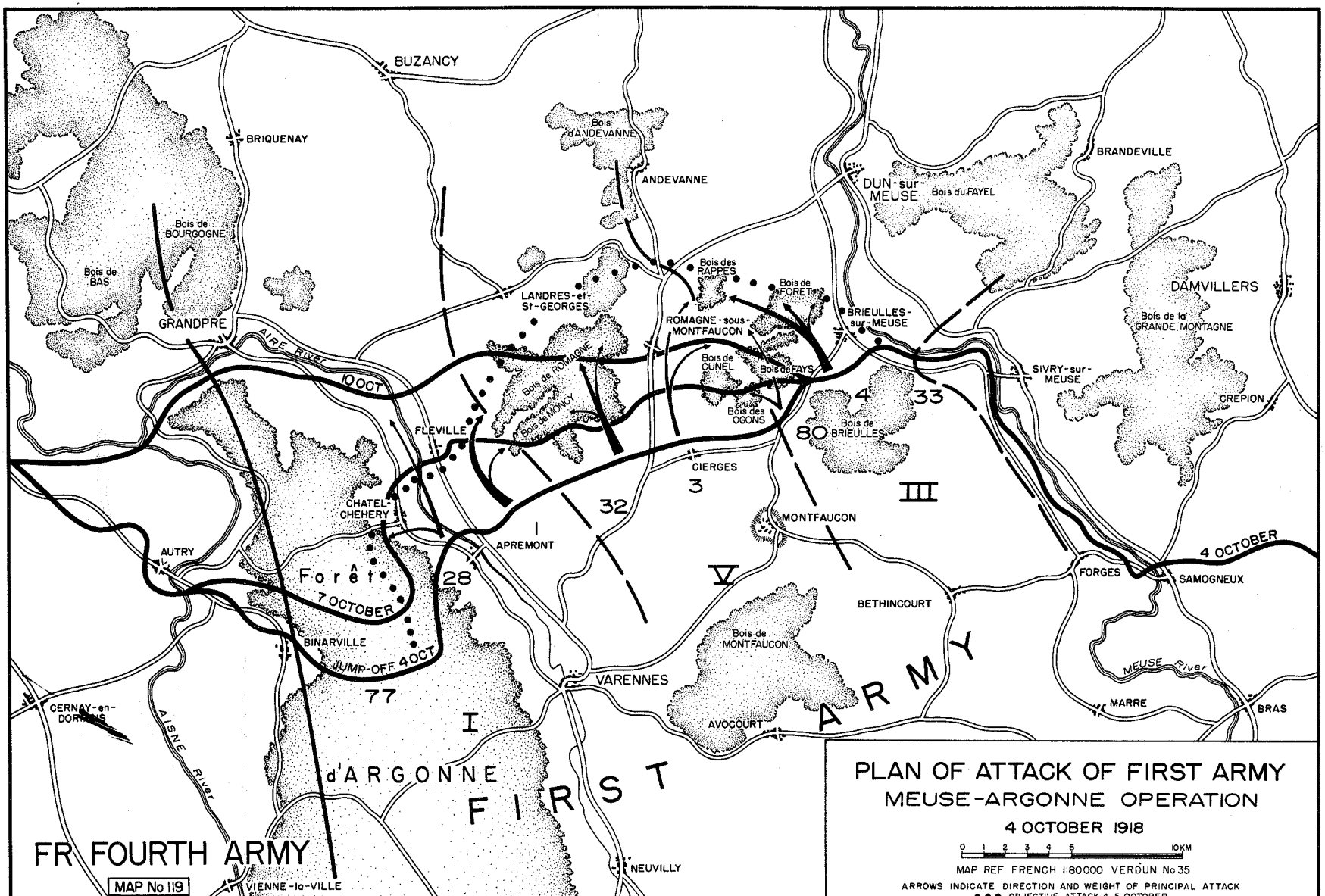
Enemy: More active. Barrage reported all along our front about 4 a. m. No effective results. Intermittently heavy fire on front line positions, roads and towns during the period of this report. P. C.'s of the 4th and 33 Divisions shelled. About 200 gas shells laid on Bois-Jure and Hill 294. * * *

VI. AVIATION:

Allied; No special activity. * * *

Enemy: More active in reconnaissance patrols and fairly active in attacking our observation planes. 2 balloons in ascension.

* * * * * *


BUZANCY
BRIQUENAY
Bois d'ANDEVANNE
ANDEVANNE
DUN-sur-MEUSE
Bois du FAYEL
BRANDEVILLE
Bois de BOURGOGNE
Bois de BAS
GRANDPRE
AIRE RIVER
LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES
Bois des RAPPES
Bois de FORET
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
DAMVILLERS
Bois de la GRANDE MONTAGNE
Bois de ROMAGNE
Bois de MONGY
Bois de CUNEL
Bois de FAYS
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
CREPION
Bois des OGONS
Bois de BRIEULLES
FLEVILLE
CIERGES
CHATEL-CHEHERY
MONTFAUCON
APREMONT
AUTRY
Forêt
7 OCTOBER
BINARVILLE
JUMP-OFF 4 OCT
FORGES
SAMOGNEUX
4 OCTOBER
BETHINCOURT
Bois de MONTFAUCON
VARENNES
MEUSE River
MARRE
BRAS
AVOCOURT
GERNAY-en-DORMOIS
AISNE River
d'ARGONNE
FIRST ARMY
NEUVILLY
VIENNE-la-VILLE
FR FOURTH ARMY
MAP No 119
10 OCT
4
33
80
3
32
28
77
I
III
V
PLAN OF ATTACK OF FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
4 OCTOBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK
●●● OBJECTIVE ATTACK 4-5 OCTOBER

VIII. CHANGES IN DISPOSITION OF TROOPS: Artillery moved forward.

By command of Major General Bullard:

F. W. CLARK,
Lt. Col.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Continuation of Attack on October 5

FIELD ORDERS
No. 36

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 4, 1918---10:30 p. m.

(MAPS: Same as Field Order No. 33)

1. (a) The enemy holds the heights west of Romagne.
(b) Our army has penetrated the hostile positions at Bois du Fays---Bois de Cunel---Bois de Boyon.
2. The American First Army will continue the attack at 6:30 a. m., October 5.
3. The mission of corps and services will remain the same as in Field Orders No. 33, and in addition the III Corps by a maneuver to the west, and the I Corps by a maneuver to the east will assist the V Corps in capturing the heights west of Romagne.
4. Administrative details - no change.
5. Axes of Liaison and P. C.'s - no change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Colonel,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 106.01: Order

French XXXIII Corps to Belrupt

G-3
SPECIAL ORDER
No. 362

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 4, 1918---22 h.

Upon arrival of Headquarters French XXXIII Corps in Souilly area, it will proceed to and take station at Belrupt.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

42d Division Designated as Corps Reserve

FIELD ORDERS
No. 37

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 4, 1918---23 h.

1. The 42d Division is designated as reserve division of the V Corps, and will be moved forward tomorrow to a suitable position under corps direction.

Report of position selected and completion of move to be made to these headquarters.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 116.01: Operations Report

G-3
OP/1

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 5, 1918.

From Noon, October 3 to Noon, October 4, 1918

[Extract]

1. The enemy holds the front from the Argonne to the Meuse with elements of ten divisions.

2. Four of these divisions are first class. The others are in poor condition; morale low; greatly reduced in strength and tired from excessive fighting.

3. The enemy at noon had been forced to retire from 1 to 3 kilometers before our attack on the front between Chatel-Chehery and the Meuse. East of the Meuse, there was no noticeable hostile change or movement. The opposition of the enemy to our attack was largely from machine-gun nests. Chatel-Chehery and the Bois de Gesnes had many machine guns. Little infantry opposition was encountered. The hostile artillery shelled the area south of Chatel-Chehery and also the vicinity of Gesnes and the region south of the Bois du Fays and the Bois de Foret. But, on the whole, hostile artillery was not very active. Enemy aeroplanes were active. Twenty-seven planes fired machine guns on the 1st Division and many flights were made by artillery adjustment planes.

* * * * * *

5. The American First Army held the line with the I Corps, the V Corps and the III Corps in the zone of attack. The French XVII Corps, the French II Colonial Corps and the American IV Corps were between the Meuse and the Moselle.

6. The I, V, and III Corps, with seven divisions in the front line attacked at 5:25 h. following our barrage at 300 meters. By noon, an advance of one or two kilometers had been made. All divisions were still advancing at that hour.

7. The French XXXVIII Corps on our left, met with heavy counterattacks which they repulsed, but they were unable to advance their line. The French Eight Army on our right had nothing to report.

* * * * * *



SOMMERANCE-COTE DE CHATILLON AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of Sommerance

9. The 32d Division, less artillery, moved from Barricourt to Varennes. The 92d Division became I Corps reserve. The 91st Division was withdrawn from the line. The artillery of the 42d Division was brought up to a reserve position. The 78th Division was relieved from the line.

10. The attack has resulted in dislodging the enemy from his positions between the Argonne and the Meuse. We have advanced about two kilometers and are still advancing. Over 400 prisoners are reported as having been taken. No estimate has been made of materiel captured or of casualties. Eleven hostile aeroplanes have been brought down.

* * * * * *

12. The enemy was forced to retire, but offered great resistance. The terrain favors the machine-gun nest defense of which he is a master. A further advance must be slow if the Germans wish to hold out. However, the enemy forces are so depleted, that a steady pressure may force a general retirement to the north.

* * * * * *

14. Road conditions improving. Morale good.

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff.
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Reserve Division for III Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 38

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 5, 1918---12 h.

1. The 5th Division is designated as reserve division of the III Corps, and will be moved tomorrow to a suitable position under corps direction.

Report of position selected and completion of move to be made to these headquarters.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Plan of Attack for East of Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 39
(MAPS: 1:20,000 Verdun B - Etain A)

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 5, 1918---14 h.

1. The enemy's lines on the heights east of the Meuse held by three divisions have been flanked by our advance.

2. The American First Army will seize the heights east of the Meuse.

3. (A) The American I and V Corps: Mission as prescribed in Field Orders Nos. 33 and 36.

(B) The French XVII Corps:

(1) The French XVII Corps will attack on D day at H hour on the front Beaumont inclusive---the Meuse River inclusive.

(2) Zone of Attack:

Right Boundary: Beaumont inclusive---Flabas inclusive---Crepion exclusive---Reville exclusive.

Left Boundary: The Meuse River inclusive.

(3) Mission: To seize and hold the heights of the Meuse northwest of Beaumont.

(4) Objectives:

Normal Objective: Beaumont inclusive---Flabas inclusive---southern edge of Bois de la Reine---Consenvoye exclusive.

Objectives of Exploitation:

1st Objective: Flabas inclusive---Crepion exclusive---Bois d'Etrayes---southern edge of Bois de Chaume.

2d Objective: Flabas inclusive---Crepion exclusive---Bois d'Etrayes inclusive---Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Sivry-sur-Meuse.

(5) The corps will advance progressively to the normal objective. Upon reaching this objective it will exploit towards the first objective of exploitation.

(6) It will advance from the normal objective towards the objectives of exploitation upon orders from the Commanding General, XVII Corps.

(7) Troops: The French 10th, French 15th, French 18th, French 26th, and American 29th Divisions.

(C) The American III Corps: The American III Corps, while attacking in accordance with Field Orders No. 33 and 36 will be prepared to assist with its right division in the attack and exploitation of the French XVII Corps. The 33d Division will, at a later date, be placed at the disposal of the Commanding General, XVII Corps, for this purpose. The Commanding General, 33d Division, will at once get in touch with the Commanding General, XVII Corps.

(D) The American IV Corps and the II Colonial Corps: No change in mission.

(E) Army artillery, aviation and services will be prepared to assist in the attack.

(X) Changes in Boundary: Boundary between American III Corps and the French XVII Corps: The Meuse River one kilometer west of Brabant to the XVII Corps---Forges to the III Corps---Chattancourt to the XVII Corps---Germonville to the XVII Corps---Fromereville to the III Corps---Baleycourt to the XVII Corps---Lempire to the XVII Corps---Senoncourt to the XVII Corps.

The Chattancourt-Forges Road will be used in common by both corps.

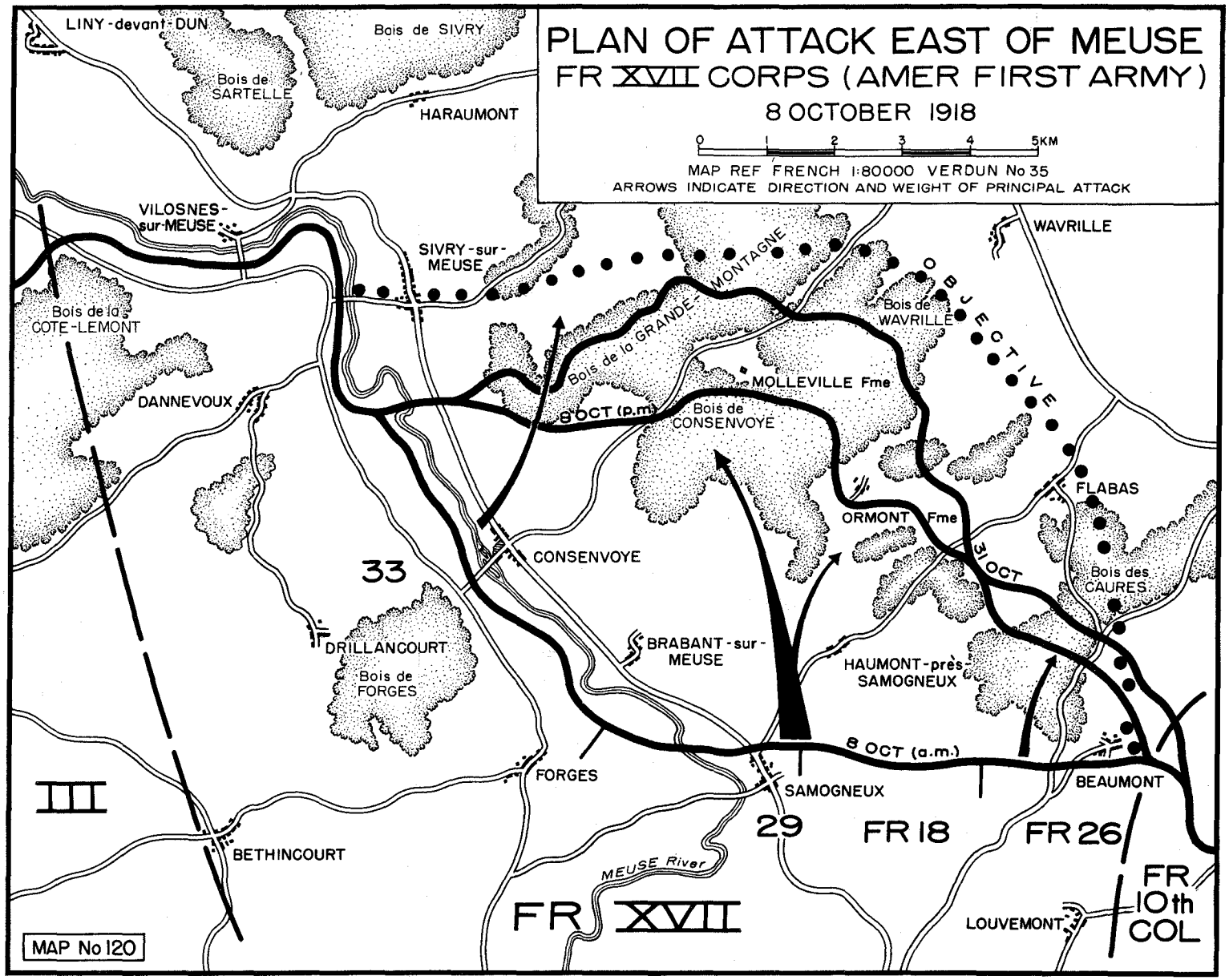
(Y) Relief: The relief of the troops of the III Corps holding portions of the front assigned to the French XVII Corps, will be made by mutual agreement between the corps commanders, and will be completed not later than 24 h., October 6.

4. No change in administrative details.

5. No change in P. C.'s or axes of liaison.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.


PLAN OF ATTACK EAST OF MEUSE
FR XVII CORPS (AMER FIRST ARMY)
8 OCTOBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK
LINY-devant-DUN
Bois de SIVRY
Bois de SARTELLE
HARAUMONT
VILOSNES-sur-MEUSE
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
WAVRILLE
MONTAGNE
OBJECTIVE
Bois de la GRANDE
Bois de WAVRILLE
Bois de la COTE-LEMONT
MOLLEVILLE Fme
DANNEVOUX
8 OCT (p.m.)
Bois de CONSENVOYE
FLABAS
ORMONT Fme
31 OCT
CONSENVOYE
33
Bois des CAURES
DRILLANCOURT
BRABANT-sur-MEUSE
Bois de FORGES
HAUMONT-près-SAMOGNEUX
8 OCT (a.m.)
FORGES
SAMOGNEUX
BEAUMONT
III
29
FR 18
FR 26
BETHINCOURT
MEUSE River
FR XVII
FR 10th COL
LOUVEMONT
MAP No 120

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in Divisional Assignments

FIELD ORDERS
No. 40
MAP: 1/50,000 Region of Verdun

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 5, 1918---15 h.

1. The French XXXIII Corps will take command of the 10th and 15th Colonial Divisions, and will take over the defense of the front from Mesnil inclusive to Beaumont exclusive.
2. The command will pass at a day and hour to be designated by the army commander.
3. Corps Boundaries:

(a) Boundary between French II Colonial Corps and French XXXIII Corps - the existing boundary between the II Colonial Corps and the French XVII Corps.

(b) Boundary between the French XXXIII Corps and the French XVII Corps - Beaumont to the XVII Corps---Cote 378 to the XXXIII Corps---Fort St-Mihiel [St-Michel ?] to the XXXIII Corps---Casernes [Barracks] south of Verdun to the XVII Corps---Belleray to the XVII Corps---Dugny to the XVII Corps---Senoncourt to the XVII Corps.

(c) Boundary between army area and the French XXXIII Corps - the existing boundary of the French XVII Corps.

4. Post of Command: French XXXIII Corps - Belrupt
French XVII Corps - Regret
5. The relief of the troops remaining under the command of the French XVII Corps now holding portions of the front assigned to the French XXXIII Corps, will be made by the Commanding General of the French XVII Corps before the date of turning over the command.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Transfer of Command

FIELD ORDERS
No. 41

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 5, 1918---16 h.

1. The transfer of command prescribed in Field Orders No. 40, between the French XVII Corps and the French XXXIII Corps will take place October 6, 8 h.
2. The relief of troops provided for in Paragraph 5 of Field Orders No. 40 will take place as soon as practicable.
3. Troops which were to take part in the operation covered by Field Orders No. 39, will remain under the orders of the Commanding General, French XVII Corps until further orders, including such corps troops of the French XXXIII Corps as may be requested by the

Commanding General, French XVII Corps. Details to be arranged by mutual agreement between Commanding General, XVII Corps and Commanding General, XXXIII Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Disposition of Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 42

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 5, 1918---21 h.

1. Army Reserves:

(A) The 78th Division upon its arrival in the region of Clermont will be in army reserve. Special Orders No. 367, which designate this division as a reserve of the I Corps, is amended accordingly.

(B)* The 91st Division (less artillery and ammunition train) will be gradually withdrawn to the rear zone of the V Corps. This withdrawal will be completed by 7 h. on October 7, at which time and date the division will become an army reserve.

The division will then be moved by bus and marching to the zone of the IV Corps as a corps reserve. Special orders will issue later directing this movement.

2. Reliefs:

(A) The 92d Division (less artillery and ammunition train), now under orders to move by rail to the zone of the IV Corps, will relieve the French 69th Division on the front of the IV Corps; relief to be completed by the morning of October 10.

The 62d Field Artillery Brigade, now under orders to move by rail from the region of Revigny to the zone of the IV Corps, will provide the necessary artillery support for the 92d Division.

The French 69th Division, upon its relief by the 92d Division, will be placed at the disposal of the Group of Armies of the East and Northeast.

(B) The 79th Division, now in reserve of II Colonial Corps, will relieve the American 26th Division on the front of the II Colonial Corps; relief to be completed by the morning of October 8.

The American 26th Division* upon being relieved, will be placed at the disposal of the Commanding General, French XVII Corps, who will issue the necessary orders for the immediate movement of the division by marching, into the zone of his corps. He will effect the passage of the division through the commanding general of the last named corps.

(C) The 89th Division (less artillery and ammunition train), will be relieved by the 37th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) on the front of the IV Corps; relief to be completed by the morning of October 8.

The 89th Division, upon being relieved, will be moved by bus and marching to the region of Recicourt, where it will be in army reserve. Special orders will issue later covering the details of the movement.

(D) The 90th Division (less artillery and ammunition train), will be relieved by the 7th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) on the front of the IV Corps; relief to be completed by the morning of October 10.

---

* Revoked by F. O. 45 dated October 6, 1918.

The 90th Division, after being relieved, will be moved by bus and marching to a region north of Souilly to be designated later, where it will be in army reserve. Special orders will issue later covering the details of the movement.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Organizes for Further Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 43

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 5, 1918---22 h.

(MAPS: Same as Field Orders No. 20, and 1/20,000 sheets of same area.)

1. No further enemy reinforcements are reported.
2. The American First Army will prepare to continue the attack.
3. (A) The IV Corps, II Colonial Corps, French XXXIII Corps and the French XVII Corps - no change of orders.

(B) The III Corps, V Corps, and the I Corps:

(1) These corps will organize for further attack.

(2) They will organize for defense the general line of resistance: Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---Nantillois---Bois de Beuge---Bois-Emont---Bois de Communal de Cierges---Bois Communal de Baulny---Bois 2 km. west of Bois Communal de Baulney---Montrebeau---Apremont----Le Chene-Tondu---thence to advance line held by 77th Division.

(3) In case of attack each corps will hold the portion of the above line included within its zone of action.

(4) An outpost line will be established to hold the ground already gained in advance of the line of resistance. This line should include especially Bois du Fays---Bois des Ogons---Gesnes---Bois de la Morine---Bois north of Hill 212 (in Square 21)---southern end of le Petit-Bois---Cote 240 (Bois de Boyon) La Forge.

(5) Contact will be maintained with the enemy and any ground vacated by him will be occupied.

(6) The I Corps will seize and hold Cote 244 southwest of Chatel-Chehery and the crest of the ridge extending to the south.

(C) Artillery: Army, Corps, and divisional artillery will strongly counter-battery enemy attempts to shell our lines.

(X) Every preparation will be made for resuming the attack.

4. Administrative details: No change.
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

OP/2

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 6, 1918.

From Noon, October 4 to Noon, October 5, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy was maintaining himself stubbornly. He had many well organized machine-gun nests. He was evidently on a strong line of defense which he is determined to hold.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: No new divisions were identified. It is evident that the enemy is not holding his divisions as separate combat units, but is engaging them in any manner demanded by the tactical situation.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: An unsuccessful counterattack was made south of the Bois de Foret. On our extreme left, the enemy again employed his infiltrating tactics and established machine-gun nests in the rear of our flank positions.

The enemy continued his machine-gun activity against our infantry along the entire front. In the valley of the Aire, there was considerable artillery fire. A strongly organized position in the Bois de la Morine resisted our attack. This position was taken during the morning. The Bois de Moncy was active with machine-gun fire. H. E. and gas shells were used in the vicinity of the Bois du Fays and the Bois des Ogons. A fire was observed in St-Juvin. Many vehicles were seen going north toward Imecourt. There was only moderate hostile aerial activity.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The I, V and III Corps, with seven divisions in the line continued the attack. An advance of about 1 kilometer was made in the valley of the Aire and between Fleville and Gesnes.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French XXXVIII Corps was unable to advance. The French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The American 29th Division entered the French XVII Corps. The American 5th Division entered the III Corps.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The attack forced the withdrawal of the enemy from vicinity of La Forge, from Hill 240 and from strong points in the Bois de Moncy and to the northwest of Gesnes. 200 prisoners were reported by the 32d Division.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The resistance of the enemy was more stubborn and successful than on the day previous. A system of trenches 3/4 kilometer south of Romagne is holding up our advance in the center; also defensive works northeast of Fleville and northwest of Brieulles combined with many machine-gun nests in the woods, have retarded our progress.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.
14. REMARKS: Roads - good; Supplies - satisfactory; Morale - good.

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Prepares to Seize Eastern Slopes of Argonne Forest

FIELD ORDERS
No. 44

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 6, 1918---18 h.

1. The enemy is retiring on the Allied front to our west. In our front the enemy holds the line east and west from Romagne-sous-Montfaucon. His divisions are intermingled on our whole front.

The French Fourth Army continued its attack.

2. The American First Army will seize the eastern slopes of the Argonne Forest while holding present positions on the rest of the line.

3. (A) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps, reinforced by the 82d Division, will attack October 7, at hour to be designated by corps commander.

(2) While protecting its flank north of the Bois de Boyon, it will advance to the following objective: Fleville, exclusive---Cornay, exclusive---thence west to crest of main ridge in the Argonne, and along crest of this ridge to the south joining the right of the 77th Division.

(B) The III Corps and V Corps:

(1) These corps while complying with Field Orders No. 43, will assist in neutralizing hostile artillery fire and observation directed against the I Corps attack.

(2) The V Corps, by holding ground gained to the north and northwest of Gesnes, will assist the I Corps in protecting its right flank.

* * * * * *

(D) The army artillery will support the attack. Special attention will be paid to the hostile artillery supporting the enemy's right and to the roads leading to Marcq---St-Juvin---Sommerance.

4. Administrative details - no change.
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison - no change

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 106.01: Orders

French 5th Cavalry to be Moved to Futeau-Brizeaux

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 380

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 6, 1918---4 p. m.

1. The following orders issued this date are herein embodied for record:
Commanding General, I Corps

Army commander directs that French 5th Cavalry Division be moved back under your direction to the region Futeau-Brizeaux where they will remain under your control under existing orders for their possible employment.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in F. O. 42 - Assignment of 26th Division to French XVII Corps is Revoked

FIELD ORDERS
No. 45

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 6, 1918---19 h.

1. ARMY RESERVES:

(A) So much of Paragraph 1 (B), Field Orders No. 42, as directs the movement of the 91st Division to the zone of the IV Corps, is revoked.

(B) So much of Paragraph 2 (B), Field Orders No. 42, which places the American 26th Division at the disposal of the French XVII Corps, is revoked.

The division will be moved into the zone of the French XVII Corps as previously directed, but will be army reserve.

2. RELIEFS: So much of Paragraph 2 (D), Field Orders No. 42, as directs the relief of the 90th Division by the 7th Division to be completed by the morning of October 10, is amended so as to direct this relief to be completed by the morning of October 11.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



BOIS DES CHENES-BOIS DE LA GRANDE-MONTAGNE AREA
Looking west-northwest from vicinity of Crepion

191-33.1: Operations Report

OP/3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 7, 1918.

From Noon, October 5 to Noon, October 6, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy still occupied his strong defensive positions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: No new divisions were identified.

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Strong machine-gun opposition to our advance. Also rather heavy artillery fire. * * *

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Our advance against the hostile positions continues. Progress was very slow, but advance was made at several points. The Bois de la Morine, Bois du Chene-Sec, and the southern edge of the Bois de Moncy were cleared of the enemy.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The XXXVIII Corps reports hard fighting in the Bois de la Terriere. Heavy losses from artillery fire in the Bois d'Autry. The French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The 78th Division became army reserve. The 92d Division moved to IV Corps.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy was forced to withdraw at several points. Our advanced positions were consolidated. * * *

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy still resists stubbornly and shows no signs of yielding. The circulation in his rear areas indicates either a relief or reinforcements. At one point - St-Juvin - there are indications of a withdrawal. On the other hand, prisoners report a concentration of artillery.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the pressure upon the enemy at all points.

14. REMARKS: Roads - good; Supplies - normal; Morale - good; Weather - cloudy and rain.

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3.

Study for Attack to Take Romagne Heights

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 6, 1918.

1. Critical points for further advance:
   (1) The heights in the Bois de Gesnes.
   (2) The heights near Cunel.
   (3) The heights near Chatel-Chehery and Cornay.

2. The heights of the Bois de Gesnes are considered the most important point in the area to be taken and it is for the purpose of taking these heights that the attack is planned. There are two ways of taking the heights, one from the east, and one from the west. A direct attack upon the heights is subjected to enfilade fire from the two critical points Cunel and Chatel-Chehery, and is difficult to accomplish. The capture of Cunel heights and then the subsequent movement to the west through Romagne-sous-Montfaucon would take in reverse the German trenches of the Kriemhild Stellung and would be the easiest way to take the heights of Bois de Gesnes.

3. The second way of taking the heights is from a generally westerly direction working up from the direction of Le Petit-Bois---Bois de Moncy---Bois du Chene-Sec. This attack at the present time is greatly handicapped by the enemy holding the heights to the west of Chatel-Chehery and Cornay, which allow the enemy to completely sweep the Ravine [Ruisseau d'] Exermont and to deliver well controlled fire up the valleys from points in the Argonne west of the Aire River. In today's battle order, the I Corps have been directed to take these heights west of the Aire. Until these heights are taken progression against the Bois de Gesnes from the west may be a costly affair. In addition the Foret d'Argonne furnishes the best cover for a hostile counterattack and is practically the only place at present where a successful counterattack could be lodged. It is of the utmost importance that these heights be seized and that enemy's movements in the Argonne be thereby curtailed.

On the assumption that the attack must be made under the present situation, the 1st Division would be assigned to the V Corps, and the boundary of the V Corps would be Charpentry inclusive---Baulny exclusive---Exermont inclusive---Fleville exclusive. The maneuver should be directed toward seizing from the southwest the observation points in the Bois de Romagne---Bois de Gesnes heights. The first objective from left to right would be Cote 240 in the Bois de Boyon---Cote 269 in the Bois de Moncy---Hill 255 in Square 52, just north of Gesnes---the hostile works in Square 82, just north of Ravine [Ruisseau] de Coup---Bois de Cunel---Bois de Malaumont. If the heights near Chatel-Chehery are not taken today, Hill 244 and 233 near Chatel-Chehery should be part of the first objective. It is noted that in this first objective that it consists mainly in rectifying the alignment in order to seize certain vantage points for the purpose of making the advance. The left of the attack is held back and efforts concentrated on the heights Bois de Moncy and northwest of Gesnes.

The second objective would be Cote 240---Hill 272 in Square 13---Cote 263 in Le Petit-Bois---thence a generally southeasterly line to the enemy's works at Point 240 in Square 63, just south of Bois de Valoup---thence joining up with the first objective except that on the extreme right line between the Bois de Cunel and Bois de Malaumont is joined up by flanking maneuvers of La Ville-aux-Bois Fme.

The third objective extends from Hill 272, in Square 13 to the Bois de Romagne to Coordinate 85, thence includes the crest of the heights including La Cote Dame-Marie connecting up the previous objective in the Bois de Valoup.

The next objective would be a general advance of the right along the general line La Cote Dame-Marie---Romagne, and hostile works east of Romagne.

4. Artillery Fire: Divisional artillery fire especially should be used not to form a barrage, but upon definite targets, and lacking these definite targets it should be used upon topographical points which from past experience indicate probably occupation by machine guns. In the event of nothing being done in the Argonne, it would seem highly desirable to neutralize the eastern edges of the Argonne by any means possible. A concentration of artillery fire should be placed upon the observation points and machine-gun locations on the various objectives and special concentration should be placed upon the heights of the La Cote Dame-Marie when the progression reaches that point.

5. Recommendations:

(1) It is believed that the present attack will accomplish the desired results if the 1st Division is limited to the west and not permitted to operate west of Cote 240 in the Bois de Boyon. The efforts of this division should be directed toward Hills 269, 273 and 263, and in assisting the left division of the center corps.

Memo for Chief of Staff:

This study is approved. The attack should be preceded by powerfully concentrated artillery fire (enfilade) upon the enemy trench system from a point south of Romagne to the vicinity of Landres-et-St-Georges.

With respect to the heights of the Argonne Forest near Cornay and south thereof. I recommend that the 28th Division be strongly reinforced to insure the carrying of this position as a preliminary to the main operation.

R. McCLEAVE,
G-3.

AWC Library: Report of First Army, p. 55

Operations Report, October 1-6, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

32. A study of the situation existing on October 1, revealed the importance of three hostile points, intimately connected with the problem of a further advance:

(1) Cunel heights, supported on the east by the hostile artillery across the Meuse River and on the west by the fire from the heights of the Bois de Romagne.

(2) The heights of the Bois de Romagne, supported by fire from Cunel heights, and on the west by fire from the heights of the Argonne Forest.

(3) The eastern edge of the Argonne Forest, especially in the vicinity of Chatel-Chehery and Cornay.

In addition to these strong points, a secondary position extended from the heights of the Bois de Romagne to Fleville, which prevented infiltration between the above heights and the Aire River, and any extensive flank attack against Cornay and Chatel-Chehery.

33. Based upon the foregoing situation, a general attack was ordered with the following objects in view:

(a) By concerted effort General Bullard's (III) and Cameron's (V) Army Corps were to carry the heights of Cunel and of Romagne. The main effort was to be directed

against the western flank of Cunel heights, in order to avoid enemy fire from the east bank of the Meuse River, and against the eastern flank of Romagne heights. Heavy counter-battery fire with high explosives and gas was to be maintained throughout the attack, and the observation stations east of the Meuse River were to be blinded by a similar fire.

(b) General Liggett's (I) Corps was given the two-fold mission of neutralizing the flanking fire delivered by the enemy from the eastern edge of the Argonne Forest and of assisting the left of General Cameron's (V) Corps by capturing the western portion of the heights of the Bois de Romagne. This last mission also included the expulsion of the enemy from his position east of Fleville, in order to gain elbow room for launching an attack northwest through Cornay and Chatel-Chehery to outflank the Argonne Forest.

34. A renewed general attack was launched at 5:30 on the morning of October 4. * * *

* * * * * *

To correct tactical defects disclosed by our initial advance of September 26, special instructions were given prior to the attack of October 4 regarding flanking maneuvers, mixing of units, and close cooperation between commanders.

The enemy resistance to our advance launched on October 4 was desperate in the extreme, and while all objectives were not gained, important progress was made in clearing the way for an attack against the flank of the Argonne Forest.

General Bullard's (III) Corps penetrated the Bois de Cunel, Bois des Ogons and Bois du Fays, but was unable to make any further advance. General Cameron's (V) Corps advanced its line through Gesnes to the foot of the southern slopes of the heights of Romagne. The right of General Liggett's (I) Corps (1st Division) reoccupied Montrebeau Woods and Exermont, and captured the ridge east of Fleville. The center of this corps extended along the Aire River in liaison with the 1st Division, but little progress was made within the Argonne Forest.

By October 6, the attack had reached the line: Bois de la Cote-Lemont---1/2 Bois du Fays---north of Gesnes---Cote 240---Fleville (exclusive)---Chehery---Le Chene-Tondu---south of Etang de Poligny.

35. Throughout this period the fighting was severe, with many instances of hand-to-hand combats between the opposing infantry. The enemy was rapidly pouring his best troops into the battle and they were defending their positions with resolute determination. The effect of our continuous blows was especially reflected in German retirements on other fronts, since to yield on this front would imperil the enemy's whole Army. Our previous conclusion that we must maintain the battle until the enemy was worn out was now fully confirmed, and arrangements looking far ahead as to our own resources were pushed accordingly.

The French Fourth Army was not able to drive the enemy from his strong position about St-Etienne, and Marshal Foch asked that two American divisions be sent to assist. Though much needed to replace exhausted troops in the Meuse-Argonne, General Lejeune's (2d) and General W. R. Smith's (36th) Divisions were designated for this purpose and succeeded in brilliant fashion, the 2d carrying the key-point in the German line October 3 and 4, which made possible the further advance of the French Fourth Army, and the 36th relieving the 2d on October 10 and advancing 26 kilometers to the Aisne River by October 12.

* * * * * *

THIRD PHASE
October 7-11, 1918

Clearing Argonne and
Operations East of Meuse River

[Extract]

* * * * * *

42. The First Army order of battle, by days, during this period [Oct. 7-11] was as follows:

Oct. 7 - Meuse Argonne Front

	I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
Line	77-28-82	1-32-3	80-4
Corps Res.	Fr. 5 Cav.	42	5
Army Res.	78-35	91	

Meuse-Moselle Front

	French XVII Corps	French XXXIII Corps	French II Col. Corps	Amer. IV Corps
Line	33-18*-26*	10*-15*	26-2*-39*	37-90-69*
Corps Res.	29		79	7-92
Army Res.				89

Oct. 8 - Meuse-Argonne Front

	I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
Line	77-28-82	1 -1 Brig. of 91-32-3	80-4
Corps Res.	Fr. 5 Cav.	42	5
Army Res.	78-35	91 (less 1 Brig.)	89

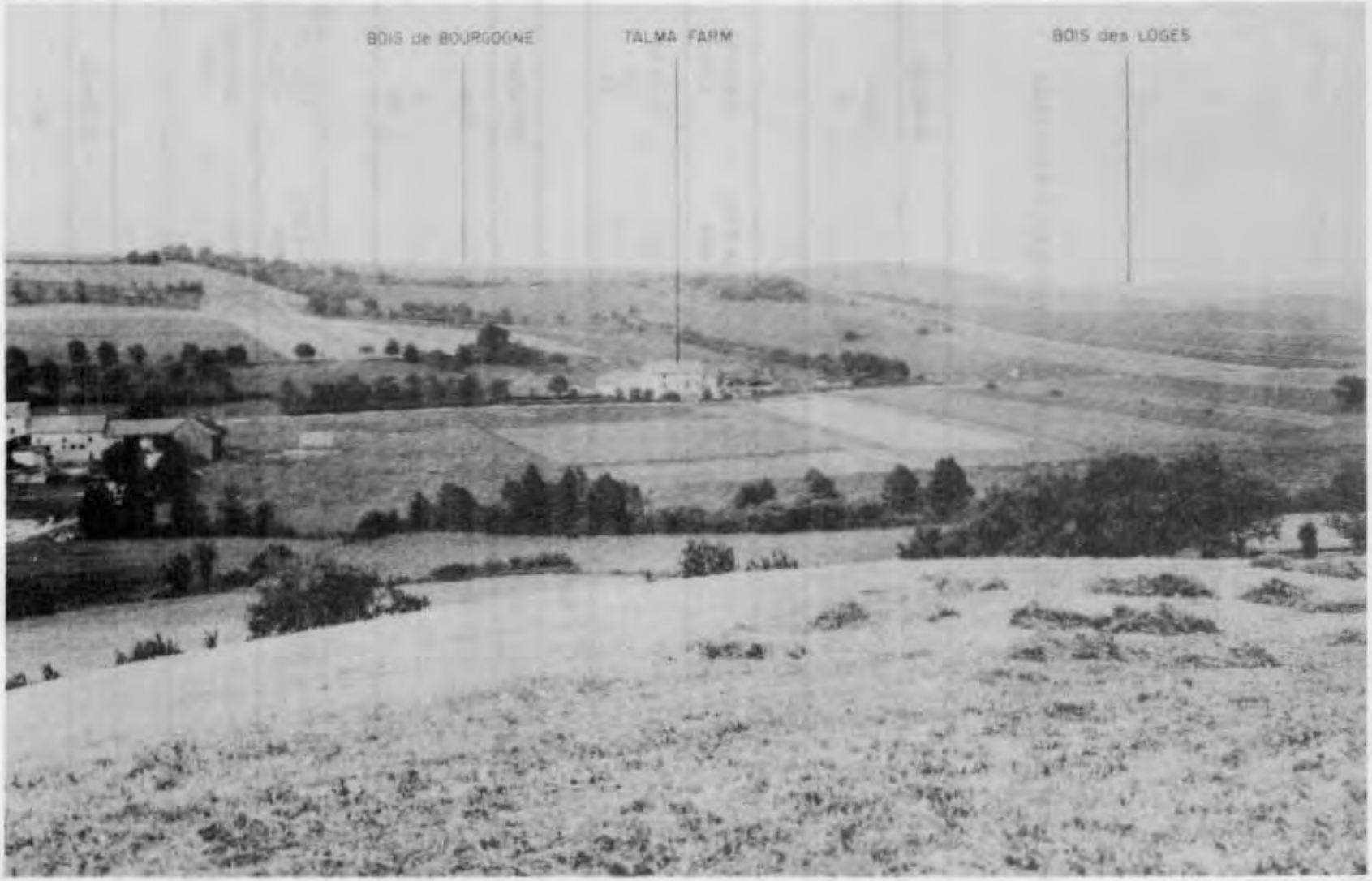
Meuse-Moselle Front

	French XVII Corps	French XXXIII Corps	French II Col. Corps	Amer. IV Corps
Line	33-29-18*-26*	10*-15*	26-2*-39*	37-90-69*
Corps Res.			79	7-92
Army Res.				

Oct. 9 - Meuse-Argonne Front

	I Corps	V Corps	III Corps
Line	77-82	1 - 1 Brig. of 91-32-3	80-4
Corps Res.	28-5* Cav.	42	5
Army Res.	78-35	91 (less 1 Brig.)	89

* French divisions.



BOIS DE BOURGOGNE-BOIS DES LOGES AREA
Looking northeast from Beaurepaire-Grandpre Road

Meuse-Moselle Front				
	French XVII Corps	**French XXXIII Corps**	**French II Col. Corps**	**Amer. IV Corps**
Line	33-29-18*-26	10*-15*	79-2*-39*	37-90-92
Corps Res.				7
Army Res.	26			

* * * * * *

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.0: Memorandum

Time of Attack

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
October 7, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Commanding Generals, I Corps, III Corps, IV Corps, V Corps, French XXXIII Corps, XVII Corps, II Col. Corps

The attacks prescribed in Field Orders Nos. 33 and [sic] will take place October 8, 1918, as follows:

French XVII Corps:
H Hour: 5 h.
Artillery preparation: None.
V Corps: H hour and artillery preparation as designated by corps commander.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. Drum,
Chief of Staff.

---

* French divisions

American V Corps Prepares to Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 46
(MAPS: Same as Field Order No. 20)

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soutlly, Meuse, October 7, 1918---12 a. m.

1. No change in the hostile situation.

The Allied Armies continue their attack.

2. The American First Army will seize and hold the heights west of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon and the Cotes de Meuse east of Consenvoye on Oct. 8, 1918.

3. (A) The V Corps:

1. The V Corps, reinforced by the 1st Division and by one brigade of infantry of the 91st Division, will attack at an hour designated by the corps commander.

2. It will capture the heights west of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon while covering its right by capturing and holding the Cunel heights. Special precautions will be taken to cover the left flank of the attack, especially on the front Fleville-Sommerance exclusive.

3. Zone of Action:

Right Boundary: No change.

Left Boundary: Baulny exclusive---Exermont inclusive---Montrefagne inclusive---Fleville exclusive.

(B) The French XVIII Corps will attack in accordance with F. O. 39.

(C) IV Corps, II Colonial Corps, French XXXIII Corps: No change in mission.

(D) The III Corps:

(1) The III Corps will protect the flanks of the attack of the V Corps and XVII Corps.

(2) It will push reconnaissances to the front and assist the attack of the V and XVII Corps with artillery fire. It will be prepared to attack and seize the heights in its immediate front upon orders from the army commander. The 33d Division will be held in readiness to carry out the stated plans of the XVII Corps.

(E) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps will protect the left of the attack of the V Corps.

(2) It will push reconnaissances to the front and assist the attack of the V Corps with artillery fire. It will be prepared to advance upon orders of the army commander.

(3) Zone of Action:

Right Boundary: Baulny inclusive---Exermont exclusive---Montrefagne exclusive---Fleville inclusive.

Left Boundary: No change.

(F) The army artillery will support the attack of the V and XVII Corps and will concentrate upon the hostile batteries and positions in the heights Bois de Gesnes west of Romagne and on the east bank of the Meuse.

(X) Changes in corps zones of action and attachment of the 1st Division and one brigade of the 91st Division to the V Corps will take effect at 17 h., October 7.

4. Administrative Details - no change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison - no change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Attack Postponed

FIELD ORDERS
No. 47

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 7, 1918---17 h.

1. The attack of the V Corps prescribed in Field Orders No. 46 to take place October 8, will be postponed until further orders.
2. The French XVII Corps will attack October 8, in accordance with Field Orders No. 39.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Reassignment of 33d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 48

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 7, 1918---18 h.

1. The 33d Division is placed under the command of the French XVII Corps, to take effect at 19 h., October 7, 1918.
2. Changes in corps boundaries will appear in a later order.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

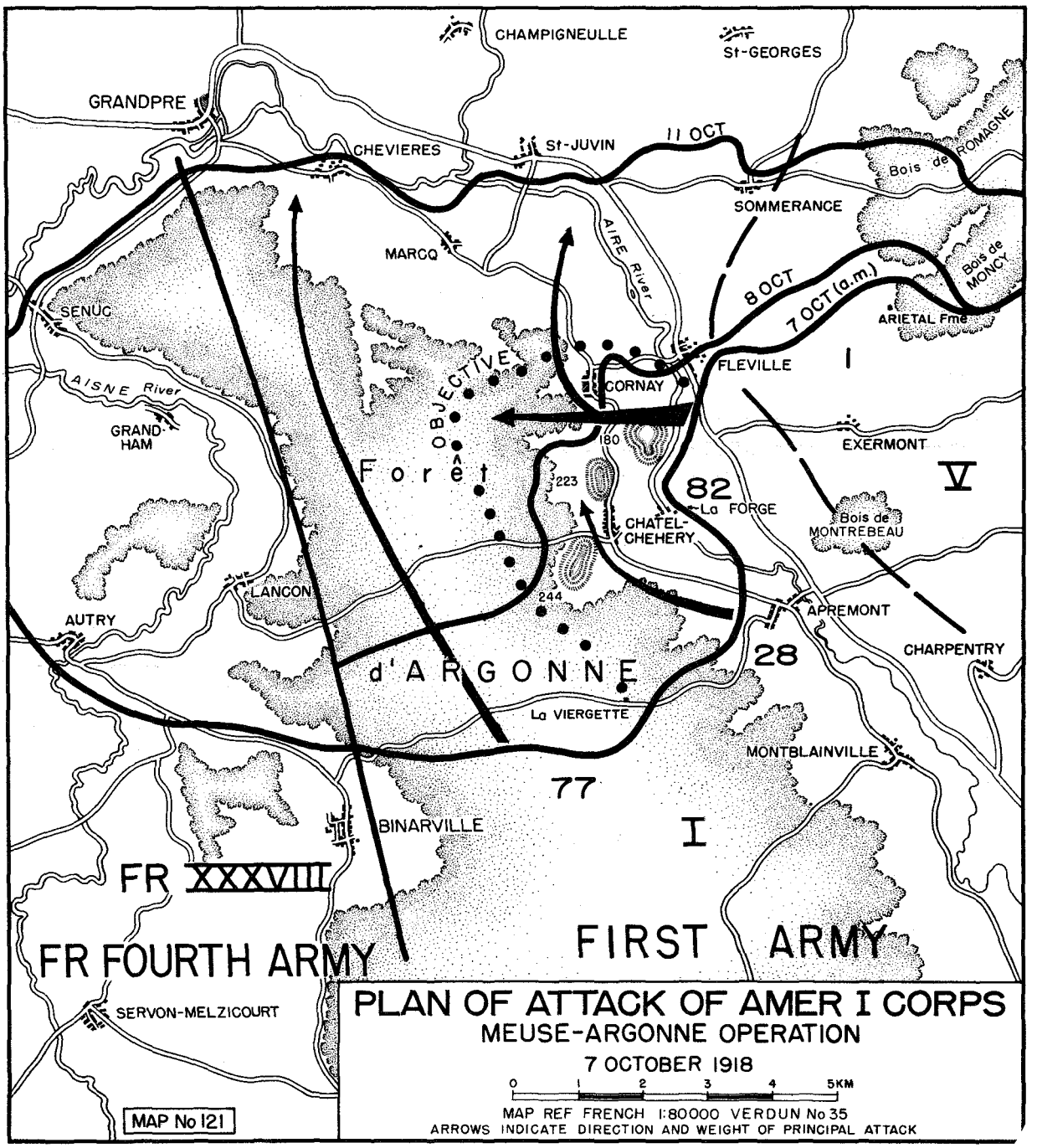
191-32.1: Orders

Order for Attack East of the Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 49

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 7, 1918---21 h.

1. (A) No change in hostile situation.
   (B) The attack of our I Corps is progressing favorably.
2. (A) The American First Army will attack on the heights east of the Meuse and the heights west of the Aire River.
3. (A) IV Corps, French II Colonial Corps, French XXXIII Corps: No change in mission.


CHAMPIGNEULLE
St-GEORGES
GRANDPRE
CHEVIERES
St-JUVIN
11 OCT
Bois de ROMAGNE
SOMMERANCE
MARQ
AIRE River
8 OCT
7 OCT (a.m.)
Bois de MONCY
ARIETAL Fme
SENUC
AISNE River
OBJECTIVE
CORNAY
FLEVILLE
I
GRAND-HAM
Forêt
180
EXERMONT
V
223
82
La FORGE
CHATEL-CHEHERY
Bois de MONTREBEAU
LANCON
244
APREMONT
AUTRY
28
CHARPENTRY
d'ARGONNE
La VIERGETTE
MONTBLAINVILLE
77
BINARVILLE
I
FR XXXVIII
FIRST ARMY
FR FOURTH ARMY
SERVON-MELZICOURT
MAP No 121
PLAN OF ATTACK OF AMER I CORPS
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
7 OCTOBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK

(B) The French XVII Corps: The French XVII Corps will attack east of the Meuse as prescribed in Field Orders Nos. 39, 46, 47, and 48, defending the line of the Meuse from Samogneux to two kilometers west of Vilosnes.

(C) The III Corps: Mission as prescribed in Field Orders Nos. 43, 46, and 47.

(D) The V Corps: Mission as prescribed in Field Orders Nos. 43, 44, and 47.

(E) The I Corps: The I Corps will continue its attack as prescribed in Field Orders No. 44.

(F) The army artillery will support the attack of the French XVII Corps and the American I Corps.

(G) Air Service: No change in mission.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 8, 1918.

From Noon, October 6 to Noon, October 7, 1918

[Extract]

1. Hostile Situation at Beginning of the Day: The enemy occupied his strong defensive positions as on the previous day.

2. Information Received of Enemy During the Day: The divisions opposing us in the front line remain unchanged. Either 9 or 10 divisions are between the Argonne and the Meuse. One reserve division probably has been withdrawn. Work continues upon the present defensive line of the enemy showing that he intends to hold that line.

3. Hostile Movements, Changes and Conduct During the Day: Strong resistance everywhere except from the left flank. A slight weakening in the Argonne seems to indicate a gradual withdrawal there. Artillery was fairly active. No unusual circulation. * * * Artillery was withdrawn from Cunel and vicinity. * * *

* * * * * *

6. Own Changes, Movements and Action During the Day: Our advance continued slowly. Chatel-Chehery and Hills 223, 180, and 244 were occupied. An attack against the Bois de Cunel gained some success.

7. Information Received from Neighboring Units: The XXXVIII Corps attacked towards Lancon and captured Autry. The French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. Action During Day and Orders Issued and Received: The boundary between the III Corps and the French XVII Corps was changed, the 7th Division relieved the 90th Division.

The 42d Division became III Corps reserve. The 92d Division relieved the French 69th Division. The 37th Division relieved the 89th Division.

* * * * * *

13. Plans for Future: To continue our attack.
14. Weather: Overcast. * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.13: Orders

Relief of 89th Division

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 392

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 89th Division, less artillery, is relieved from duty with the IV Corps and will proceed by bus to the vicinity of Recicourt. The division is assigned to the III Corps.

* * * * * *

10. Divisional P. C. will close at its present location and open at Recicourt at 18 h., October 9.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in Corps Boundary

FIELD ORDERS
No. 50

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 8, 1918---10 h.

1. The 33d Division, which was placed under the command of the French XVII Corps by Field Order No. 48, for operations east of the Meuse, will remain under the III Corps for administration and supply.

2. CHANGES IN CORPS BOUNDARY:

(a) For tactical purposes the boundary between the III Corps and the French XVII Corps will be modified as follows, to take effect October 8, 1918, 10 h.:

Chattancourt (to the French XVII Corps)---Bethincourt (to the French XVII Corps)---thence a line running north to the northern corner of Bois de la Cote-Lemont 2 kilometers west of Vilosnes.

(b) For purposes of supply and administration the boundary between the III Corps and the French XVII Corps remains as specified in Field Orders No. 39.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Continue its Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 51

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 8, 1918---15 h.

(MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz, and 1/20,000 sheets of same area.)

1. (A) The enemy has been driven back on the heights east of the Meuse and in the Argonne Forest.

(B) The French Fourth Army, continuing its attack, has advanced in the direction of Grand-Ham.

(C) The French XVII Corps has made a deep advance east of the Meuse. The American I Corps has advanced to the west of the line Hills 180 and 244, and Bois de la Buironne. Prisoners have been captured.

2. The American First Army will continue its attack tomorrow, October 9.

3. (A) The IV Corps, II Colonial Corps, French XXXIII Corps: These corps will hold on their present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps: The French XVII Corps will continue its attack at hour designated by corps commander.

(C) The American III Corps:

(1) The III Corps will protect the flanks of the attack of the V Corps and the French XVII Corps.

(2) It will push reconnaissances to the front and assist the attack of the V Corps and the French XVII Corps with artillery fire.

(3) It will be prepared to seize the heights in its immediate front and to carry the attack to the north upon orders from the army commander.

(D) The V Corps:

(1) The V Corps, reinforced by the 1st Division and by one brigade of infantry of the 91st Division, will capture the heights west of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon, while covering its right by capturing and holding the Cunel heights.

(2) It will attack at hour designated by corps commander.

(3) Special precautions will be taken to cover the left flank of the attack, especially on the front Fleville-Sommerance exclusive.

(4) Zone of Action:

Right Boundary: No change.

Left Boundary: Baulny exclusive---Exermont inclusive---Montrefagne inclusive---Fleville exclusive---Sommerance exclusive.

(E) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps will continue its attack at hour designated by corps commander.

(2) It will seize the main ridge of the Argonne Forest west of Cornay and push the attack north and northwest to the Aire gaining contact with the right of the Fourth Army.

(3) It will protect the left of the attack of the V Corps.

(4) Zone of Action:

Right Boundary: Baulny inclusive---Exermont exclusive---Montrefagne exclusive---Fleville inclusive---Sommerance inclusive.

Left Boundary: No change.

(F) The army artillery will support the attack of the I Corps, V Corps and French XVII Corps, and will concentrate upon hostile batteries and positions in the heights Bois de Gesnes west of Romagne and in Cotes de Meuse east of the Meuse.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps: File 3004.03: Memorandum

Hour Announced for Attack of V Corps

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Souilly, Meuse, October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

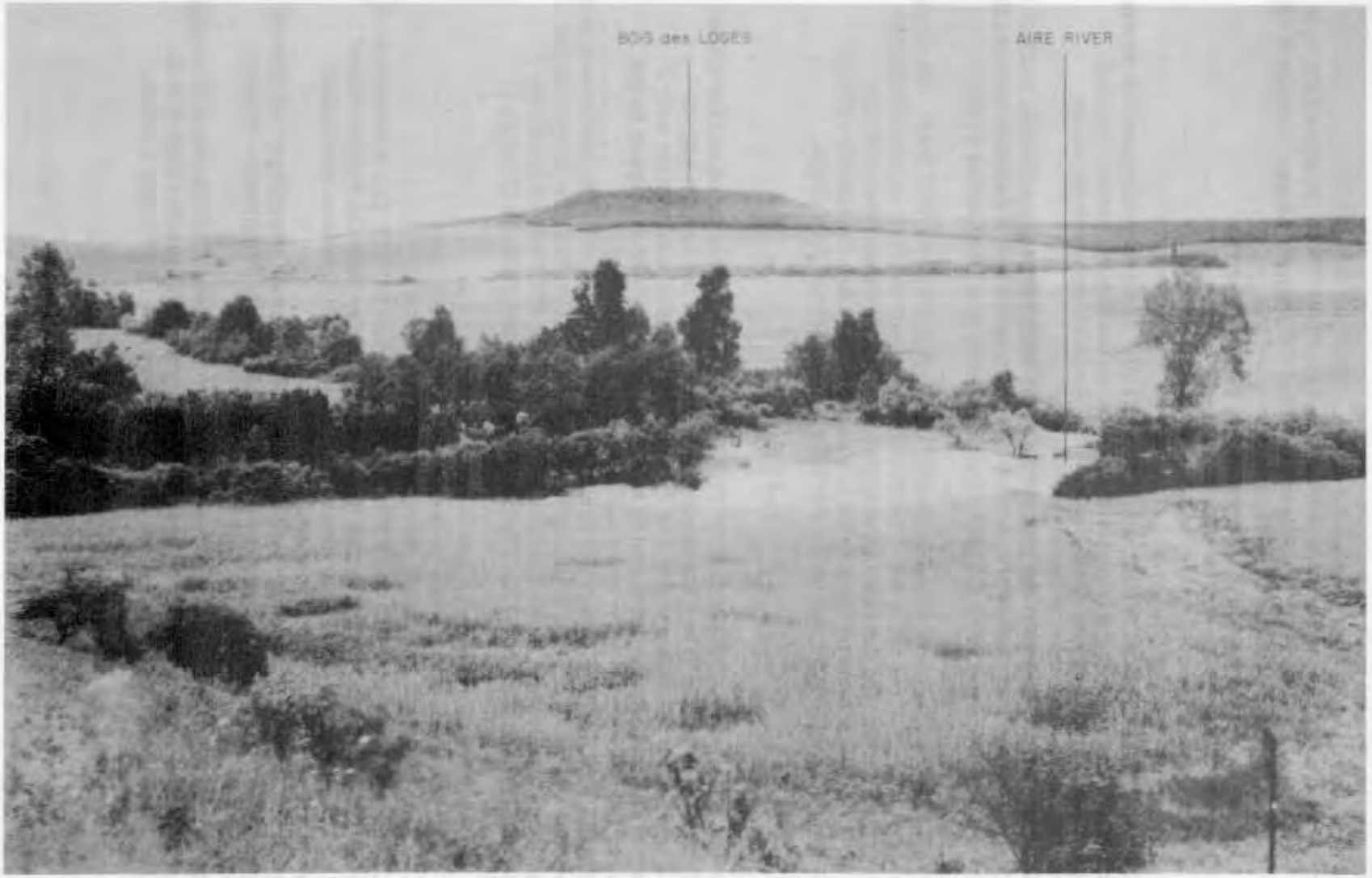
With reference to the attack of the V Corps, tomorrow, the 9th instant, the following information is furnished by the corps commander:

H Hour: 8:30

Artillery preparation begins H minus 19 1/2 hrs.

By direction:

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.



GRANDPRE-BOIS DES LOGES AREA
Looking north-northeast from Grandpre

C-125

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 9, 1918.

From Noon, October 7 to Noon, October 8, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy occupied his strong defensive position along the eastern edge of the Argonne, in the Bois de Moncy, south of Romagne, and in the Bois de Cunel. To the east of the Meuse he occupied his old intrenched front lines.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Considerable artillery has arrived in the enemy rear area during the past few days. There are now 8 divisions between the Argonne and the Meuse. Three are first class. The enemy has had 13 divisions in line in this sector since September 26.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: No unusual circulation in enemy rear areas occurred. Hostile artillery less active than on preceding days. Air Service not very active. On the east of the Argonne, the enemy was driven into the woods and off the heights; he is no longer able to observe our flanks. Between the Meuse and Beaumont he was forced to retire before the attack of the French XVII Corps.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Between the Argonne and the Meuse, the I, V, and III Corps were in line. The I Corps was pressing in upon the eastern edge of the forest. From the Meuse to Beaumont, the French XVII Corps was in position with 2 divisions in line and 2 in support, prepared to launch an attack. From Beaumont to the Moselle, the French II Colonial Corps and the IV Corps were in position.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 1st Division passed from the I to the V Corps. The right boundary of the I Corps was moved west to exclude the 1st Division. The 78th Division arrived in I Corps reserve. The 82d Division went into the line between the 28th and the 77th. The 33d Division passed from the III Corps to the French XVII Corps.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Our advance east of the Argonne continued slowly and we succeeded in forcing the enemy from the heights east of the wood, thereby freeing our flank from hostile observation. 300 prisoners were taken in this region; they were all machine gunners.

The French XVII Corps made a successful attack and occupied Consenvoye---Malbrouck Trench---southern edge of Bois de Brabant---northern edge of Bois d'Haumont---western edge of the Bois des Caures.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy lost his points of vantage on the east of the Argonne and lost 300 prisoners. The enemy also was pushed back 3 or 4 kilometers on the east of the Meuse and lost 3,000 prisoners and 18 210-mm. mortars.

* * * * * *

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the pressure upon the enemy at specially chosen points.

* * * * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Corps Boundaries in First Army Zone

FIELD ORDERS
No. 52

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF CHIEF OF STAFF,
October 9, 1918---11 h.

(MAPS: 1/80,000 - Nos. 51, 52, and 69.)

1. The limits of the American IV Corps and the French II Colonial Corps are as follows:

Limits of the American IV Corps:

Eastern: Present eastern boundary of the army, namely: Port-sur-Seille (IV Corps)---Ste-Genevieve (IV Corps)---Ville-au-Val (IV Corps)---Autreville (IV Corps)---Marbache (IV Corps)---Liverdun (French Eighth Army)---western edge of Foret de Haye to Nancy-Gondreville Road, southeast to Velaine-en-Haye.

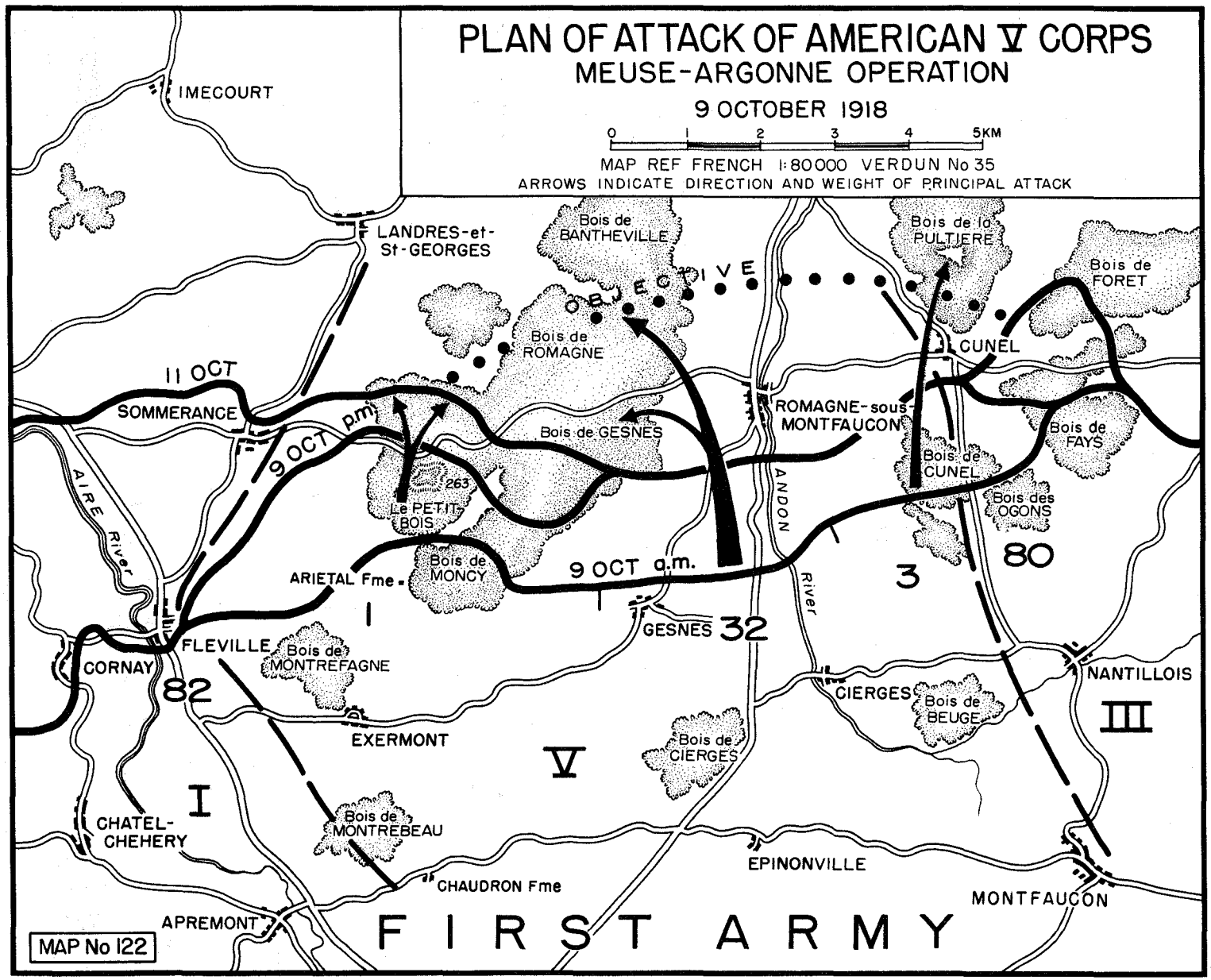
Rear: Nancy-Gondreville Road---Gondreville (Army)---Toul (IV Corps)---Ecrouves (IV Corps)---Foug (Army)---Lay-St-Remy (IV Corps)---Pagny-sur-Meuse (IV Corps)---Troussey (IV Corps)---Vertuzey (IV Corps)---Ville-Issey (Army)---Euville (IV Corps)---Commercy (IV Corps).

Western: Vignot (IV Corps)---Fremerville (IV Corps)---eastern corner of Moulin-Neuf Pond---Ferme Brichausard (II Col. Corps)---western corner of Vargevaux Pond---western edge of Haute-Charriere-et-Gerechamp---eastern corner of La Perche Pond---western corner of Les Bois-Bas---western edge of the [Bois de] Buxieraubois and of the Belle-Oziere Woods---Nonsard-Vigneulles Road (to both corps)---western edges of the Vigneulles Woods---western edge of the Vigneulles Pond---dike on level of Anceviennes Pond---eastern and northern edges of the Bois de la Grande-Souche.

Limits of the French II Colonial Corps:

Northern: Crossroads of the Fresnes---Ville-en-Woevre and the Manheulles-Maizeray Roads; Fresnes (II Col. Corps)---Mesnil-sous-Cotes (XXXIII Corps)---Mesnil-sous-les-Cotes---Mouilly Road (to both corps)---Mouilly (II Col. Corps)---road Mouilly-Ambly (to both corps) as far as the southern border of La Rappe-Bois; crossroads east of Genicourt-sour-Meuse, then the road running south of Genicourt through Villers-sur-Meuse, Recort, and Rambluzin (road and towns to II Col. Corps) to rear limit.

Rear: Verdun---Bar-le-Duc Road as far as Chaumont-sur-Aire (use of road to II Col. Corps, but all towns exclusive)---Chaumont-sur-Aire---Pierrefitte---Nicey---Villotte---Gimecourt---Baudremont---Menil-aux-Bois---Sampigny Road as far as crossroads south of


PLAN OF ATTACK OF AMERICAN V CORPS
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
9 OCTOBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK
IMECOURT
LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES
Bois de BANTHEVILLE
Bois de la PULTIERE
Bois de FORET
OBJECTIVE
Bois de ROMAGNE
CUNEL
11 OCT
SOMMERANCE
9 OCT p.m.
Bois de GESNES
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
Bois de FAYS
Bois de CUNEL
263
Le PETIT BOIS
Bois des OGONS
AIRE River
ANDON
ARIETAL Fme
Bois de MONCY
9 OCT a.m.
80
3
1
GESNES
32
River
FLEVILLE
Bois de MONTREFAGNE
CORNAY
82
NANTILLOIS
III
CIERGES
Bois de BEUGE
EXERMONT
V
Bois de CIERGES
I
CHATEL-CHEHERY
Bois de MONTREBEAU
EPINONVILLE
CHAUDRON Fme
MONTFAUCON
APREMONT
MAP No 122
FIRST ARMY

Sampigny (the road and localities cut by it exclusive) bed of the Meuse as far as Commercy (IV Corps).

Eastern: Same as western limit for American IV Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Continuation of Attack

FIELD ORDERS
NO. 53
(MAPS: No change)

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 9, 1918---21 h.

1. (A) The enemy is retreating on a 50 kilometer front in the vicinity of Cambrai. He has been driven back all along our front and is retreating before our troops in the Argonne Forest. The French Fourth Army has taken Grand-Ham.

(B) The French XVII Corps continued its advance, capturing over 3,000 prisoners. We have taken Romagne and are on the heights west of Romagne, and have continued to drive the enemy back in the Argonne Forest. We have taken over 2,000 prisoners today.

2. The American First Army will continue its attack tomorrow, October 10, on the entire front from Beaumont to the Aisne River.

3. (A) The IV Corps, II Colonial Corps and French XXXIII Corps: No change in mission.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its attack at hour designated by corps commander.

(C) The III Corps, V Corps and I Corps:

(1) These corps will advance through the line.

(a) III Corps: Meuse exclusive-Bantheville exclusive.

(b) V Corps: Bantheville inclusive-Sommerance inclusive.

(c) I Corps: Sommerance exclusive---Bois de Marcq inclusive.

(2) These corps will attack at 7 a. m., October 10.

(3) No artillery preparation except that prescribed by corps commanders.

(D) The army artillery will support the attack.

(X) No objectives are assigned. All troops will take advantage of the enemy's retreat. Each unit will push ahead gaining progressively points which will assist the advance of adjacent units. Contact with adjacent units must be maintained by flank detachments.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Rear Limits of Corps Units Designated

FIELD ORDERS
No. 54

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 9, 1918---19 h.

1. Beginning 12 noon, October 10, 1918, the rear limits of the I, III, and V Army Corps will be the road Ste-Menehould---Clermont---Parois---Verdun. The towns on this road will belong to the army corps, traffic control on the road being under the C. R. A., Souilly, as heretofore.

2. The western boundaries of the First Army and the French XVII Corps will remain unchanged.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

OP/6

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 10, 1918.

From Noon, October 8 to Noon, October 9, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy held the heights W. and S. of Cornay and the Argonne along Parallel 76. He occupied his defenses S. of Romagne and in the Bois Cunel. E. of the Meuse he occupied Hill 208, 1,500 meters E. of Consenvoye, Malbrouck, S. edge of Brabant Wood, N. Edge of Haumont Wood, N. edge of Bois des Caures, La Wavrille, thence along former line.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: The order of battle shows much intermingling of units and shows that the enemy has difficulty in finding reserves.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy was forced N. in the Argonne Forest. He was also forced from his position S. of Romagne and in the Bois de Cunel. E. of the Meuse he lost ground and was forced to retreat, to within 1/2 km. of Sivry. Counterattacks were repulsed. Artillery action decreased. Aerial activity slightly increased. Circulation rather active.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The I, V, and III Corps were prepared to push forward. The French XVII Corps was prepared to continue its attack. The II Colonial Corps and the IV Corps were holding the right sectors.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 28th Div. moved to the IV Corps area. The French 69th Div. was detached and passed to the French Eighth Army. The French XXXIII Corps, which had been assigned to the American First Army since Oct. 4 sent in its first reports. No divisions yet assigned to this corps.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French XXXVIII Corps made rapid progress and crossed the Aisne. Lancon, Grand-Ham, and Montcheutin had been taken by noon and the troops were advancing N. E. The French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: An advance was made in the Argonne. From Fleville to Cunel progress was made and by noon, the outskirts of Romagne and Cunel were reached. To the E. of the Meuse, the line ran 1/2 km. S. of Sivry---1 1/2 km. E. of Consenvoye---S. edge of Brabant Wood---N. edge of Haumont Wood---N. W. and N. edge of Bois des Caures and La Wavrille.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy lost his strong positions in the center and was forced to the N. edge of the Bois [Foret] d'Argonne. This, together with the advance on the E. of the Meuse gives our forces a rather straight line along the commanding points on our front.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The pressure upon the enemy has almost enabled us to obtain a line upon which we may reorganize and prepare for a resumption of our offensive. A little more progress and the Argonne will be cleared and the heights of Gesnes, Romagne, and Cunel will be held. Also to the E. of the Meuse, our line will be continuous with the line on the W.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.

14. REMARKS:

* * * Weather: Rain and mist. * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Divisions in Reserve

FIELD ORDERS
No. 55

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 10, 1918---11 h.

1. Army Reserves:

(A) The 26th Division (P. C. Citadel of Verdun) is in army reserve in the zone of the French XVII Corps. The division commander will place himself and his staff in close liaison with the commanding general of that corps.

(B) The 89th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) upon its arrival in the region of Recicourt (P. C. at Recicourt) on the morning of October 10, will be in army reserve.

(C) The 91st Division (less one infantry brigade now in reserve of the V Corps) is relieved from duty in the V Corps, attached to the I Corps and designated as an army reserve. It will be moved by marching to the region of Nettancourt, commencing October 10.

(D) The 28th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) will be relieved from duty in the I Corps on October 10 and will be moved by bus and marching on that date to the zone of the IV Corps, where it will be in army reserve.

Special orders will issue covering the details of this movement. Corps Reserves: The 78th Division is relieved from duty as an army reserve and designated as a reserve of the I Corps.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Attack Continued from Beaumont to Aisne

FIELD ORDERS
No. 56

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, October 10, 1918---18 h.

1. (A) The enemy in his attempts to stop our advance has thrown his divisions into the line by regiments.

(B) We have pierced the hostile third position in the vicinity of Romagne and Cunel and advanced north of the line Sommerance-Marcq.

(C) The enemy's line has been broken at Cambrai and he is retreating, pursued by British cavalry. The French Fourth Army has reached the junction of the Aire and Aisne.

2. The American First Army will continue its attack on the front from Beaumont to the Aisne tomorrow, October 11.

(A) The IV Corps, II Colonial Corps and French XXXIII Corps: These corps will hold their present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps: The French XVII Corps will continue its attack at hour designated by corps commander.

(C) The III Corps, V Corps, and I Corps:

(1) These corps will continue their attacks at 7 a. m.

(2) They will advance rapidly towards the general line Clery-le-Petit---Barricourt---Buzancy---Briquenay.

(3) The Bois de Barricourt must be seized at the earliest opportunity.

(4) Corps Direction of Attack:

III Corps: The line Clery-le-Petit---Andevanne, both inclusive.

V Corps: The line Andevanne exclusive---Sivry-les-Buzancy inclusive.

I Corps: The line Sivry-les-Buzancy exclusive---Briquenay inclusive.

(The heights just northwest and southwest of Le Morthomme will be seized.)

(5) A liaison detachment from I Corps in conjunction with the French XXXVIII Corps will clean up the eastern edge of the Bois de Bourgogne with the western limit the general line Grandpre---Belleville-sur-Bar.

(D) The army artillery and Air Service will support the attack. They will not permit the enemy to reorganize along the heights of Bois de Barricourt.

(X) The attack will be pushed with vigor. All troops will take advantage of the enemy's retreat. Each unit will push ahead gaining progressively points which will assist the advance of adjacent units. Contact with adjacent units must be maintained by flank detachments.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. (a) Axes of Liaison:

Army: Neuvilly-Varennes.

III Corps: Montzeville---Montfaucon---Cunel---Bantheville.

V Corps: Recicourt---Very---Romagne---Bantheville.

I Corps: Neuvilly---Varennes---St-Juvin.

(b) P. C.'s: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OP/7 *Souilly, Meuse, October 11, 1918.*

From Noon, October 9 to Noon, October 10, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy held the northern edge of the Argonne. He was resisting our advance in the Bois de Gesnes. He held Romagne and Cunel. East of the Meuse, his line ran south of Sivry, south of Brabant Wood, north of Haumont Wood. He was retiring before the I, V, and French XVII Corps.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: No fresh reserves are reported in rear of the present battle line. The divisions in line were the same as on the previous day.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The infantry reaction of the enemy was slight. But west of the Meuse he offered stubborn machine-gun resistance. In the Argonne and north of Fleville, he retired without offering much resistance. East of the Meuse he made several strong counterattacks.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The I, III, V, and French XVII Corps were attacking. * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 35th Div. moved from the I to the French XVII Corps.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French XXXVIII Corps made good progress and pushed forward along the right bank of the Aisne to Malassise Fme.

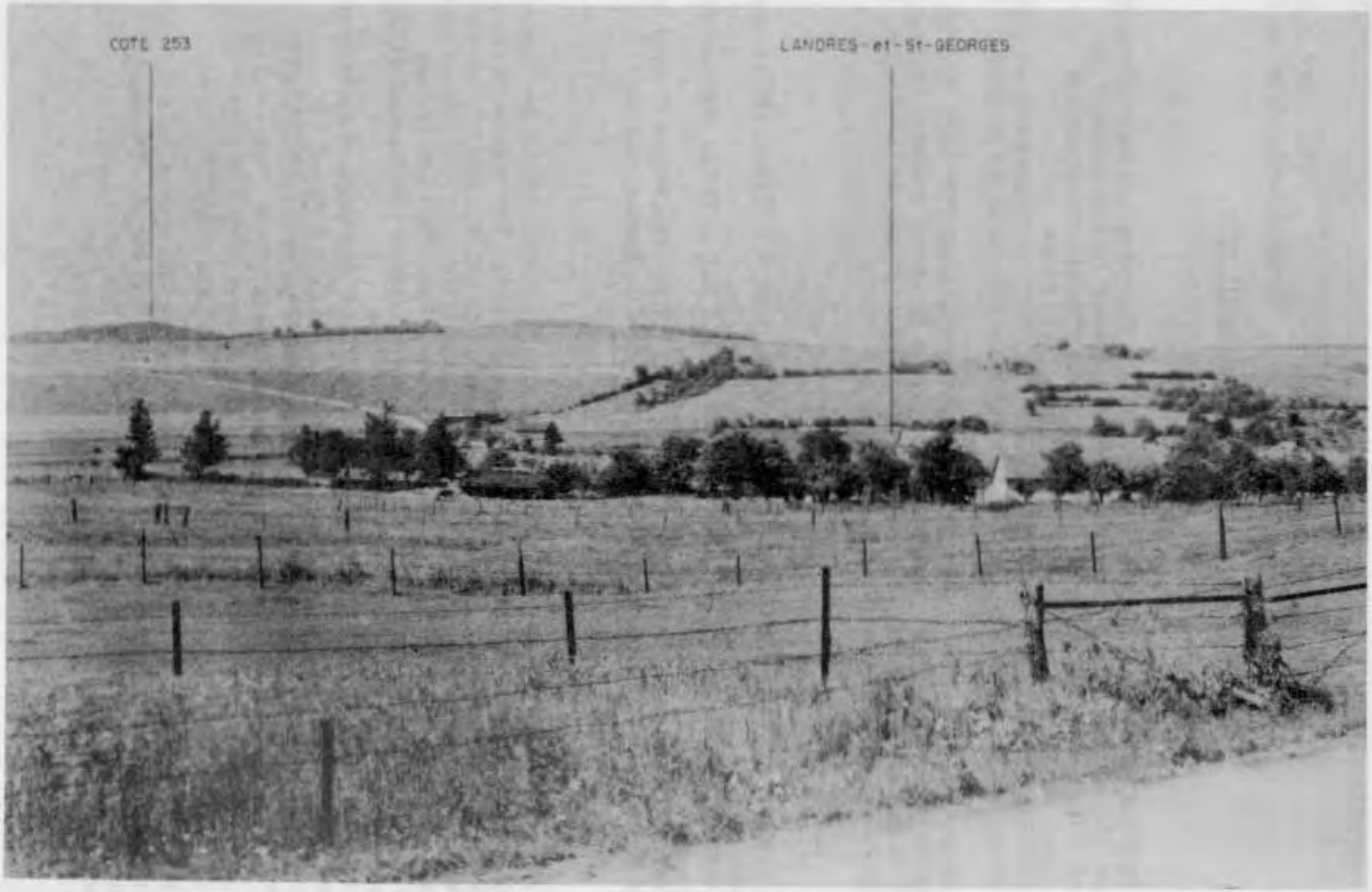
* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The I Corps cleared the Argonne of the enemy and was approaching Chevieres and Marcq. The V Corps advanced to Sommerance, Romagne and Cunel. The III Corps did not advance, but their position was improved by the advance on the flank. The French XVII Corps advanced to the line: south edge of the Bois de Chaume ---the orgin of the ravine of [La] Vaux-de-Chanois---Crest 365 in the Bossois Wood and Molleville Wood---Ormont Fme---the head of Jobleme Ravine ---north edge of Bois des Caures---south edge of Bois de Champneuville---La Wavrille.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy was forced to retire on the I and V Corps front. East of the Meuse he also lost ground. The First Army and the French Fourth Army are now no longer separated by the Argonne. About 1,000 prisoners were taken.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Our attacks have broken down the defense of the enemy along his strongly entrenched positions. The Argonne has also been cleared. The enemy reserves are not numerous. His troops in the line are tired. He can, however, offer serious machine-gun action and considerable artillery fire to any advance.



COTE 253---LANDRES-et-St-GEORGES AREA
Looking north from outskirts of Landres-et-St-Georges

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.
14. REMARKS:
Weather: Cloudy to fair. * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-10.7: Location List

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 11, 1918---22 h.

STATION LIST - CORPS AND DIVISIONS

Unit	P. C.	Remarks
First Army	Souilly	
Fr. 2d Cav. Div.	Le Claon	
I Corps	S. E. Corner Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont (2 1/2 km. N. Neuvilly)	
77th Div.	Bois de Bel-Orme (1 1/2 km. N. E. Abri St-Louis)	
78th Div.	Varennes	
82d Div.	La Forge Ferme (2 km. N. W. of Varennes)	
91st Div.	Cheminon-la-Ville	
III Corps	Montzeville	
4th Div.	Cuisy	
5th Div.	1 km. S. E. Fayel Ferme	
33d Div.	Fort de Bois-Bourrus	Tactically with Fr. XVII Corps.
80th Div.	Blercourt	Moves to IV Corps, October 14.
89th Div.	Recicourt	
IV Corps	Boucq	
7th Div.	Villers-en-Haye	
28th Div.	Menil-la-Tour	
37th Div.	Euvezin	
90th Div.	Lucey	Moves to III Corps, October 13.
92d Div.	Marbache	
V Corps	Verrieres-en-Hesse Ferme	
1st Div.	Cheppy	
3d Div.	Montfaucon	
32d Div.	2 3/4 km. S. W. of Montfaucon	
42d Div.	Cheppy	
VI Corps	Saizerais	No division assigned at present.

Unit	P. C.	Remarks
II Colonial Corps	St-Mihiel	
Fr. 39th Div.	Woinville	
Fr. 2d Cav. Div. Dismounted	Chaillon	
79th Div.	Troyon-sur-Meuse	
Fr. XVII Corps	Regret	
Fr. 18th Div.	Bras	
Fr. 26th Div.	Ouvrage de Froide-Terre	
26th Div.	Citadelle des Verdun	
29th Div.	Vacherauville	
Fr. XXXIII Corps	Belrupt	
10th D. I. C.	Cabaret	
15th D. I. C.	Sommedieue	
35th Div.	Benoite-Vaux (noon, Oct. 12)	En route to Fr. XXXIII Corps.
Unassigned		
6th Div.	Vosges	Moves to First Army area.
81st Div.	Vosges	Moves to First Army area.
88th Div.	Vosges	Moves to First Army area.
2d Div.	Vosges	Attached to G. H. Q., Fr. Army.
36th Div.	Vadenay	Attached to G. H. Q., Fr. Army.

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in Assignment of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 57

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 11, 1918---20 h.

1. RELIEFS:

(A) The 35th Division now in the region of Vavincourt will proceed by marching, commencing October 12, to the zone of the French XXXIII Corps where it will relieve the French 15th Division, relief to be completed by the morning of October 15. It is relieved from the I Corps and assigned to the French XXXIII Corps. Special Orders No. 412 cover the details of the foregoing movement.

The French 15th Division upon its relief from duty in the front line, will be assembled in the rear zone of the French XXXIII Corps, where it will be in army reserve. Its eventual employment will probably be in the zone of the French XVII Corps.

(B) The infantry brigade of the 91st Division, now in the zone of the V Corps, is relieved from duty in that corps and will rejoin its division in the region of Nettancourt. Special orders will issue covering the details of the movement.

(C) The 1st Division, upon its relief from duty on the front of the V Corps will be assembled in the rear zone of the I Corps and from there moved by bus and marching to the Vavincourt area, where it will be in army reserve. Special orders will issue covering the details of the movement. It is relieved from duty in the V Corps and assigned to the I Corps.

(D) The 80th Division, upon its relief from duty on the front of the III Corps, will be assembled in the rear zone of that corps and from there moved by bus and marching to the zone of the IV Corps. Special orders will issue covering the details of the movement.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Preparation for Further Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 58
(MAPS: No change)

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 11, 1918---21 h.

1. (A) The enemy continues his retreat in vicinity of Cambrai, before the French Tenth Army at Chemin-des-Dames and the French Fourth Army.

(B) The French Fourth Army is approaching Vouziers.

(C) Our left has reached the vicinity of Grandpre and the road east of St-Juvin; our right has taken the Bois de Foret.

East of the Meuse we repulsed the enemy's counterattacks.

2. The American First Army while holding the ground already gained will prepare for further attack. Strong reconnaissances will be maintained to the front.

3. (A) IV Corps, II Colonial Corps, French XXXIII Corps: These corps will hold their present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps: The French XVII Corps will continue its attack tomorrow, October 12, at hour designated by corps commander.

(C) The III Corps, the V Corps, and the I Corps:

(1) These corps will hold the ground they have gained. The III Corps will seize and hold the heights northeast of Cunel, tomorrow October 12.

(2) Contact will be maintained with the enemy and any ground vacated by him will be occupied.

(3) Every preparation will be made to resume the attack.

(D) Army Artillery and Air Service: No change in mission.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 12, 1918.

From Noon, October 10 to Noon, October 11, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy held the line N. of the Aire River and the ridge running N. of Sommerance. He held a line of machine-gun nests through the Bois de Romagne---N. of Romagne and Cunel---N. of the Cunel-Brieulles Road. On the E. of the Meuse the line remained unchanged.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Elements of two new divisions have appeared in line. This has caused a confusion in the order of battle as these new units have intermingled with the units already in line.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The resistance of the enemy was very obstinate. Violent M. G. fire prevented the crossing of the Aire and any advance N. of Romagne. A strong line of resistance ran from Grandpre to Landres-et-St-Georges. Many hostile batteries changed positions during the night and a well directed fire was delivered on our line. Air Service was fairly active. E. of the Meuse our infantry forced the enemy back, but at all points severe machine-gun fire was encountered.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Our troops from Grandpre to Beaumont were pressing forward. E. of Beaumont our forces held the line as on the day previous.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The French 5th Col. [5th Cav.] Div. again moved to Le Claon. The 78th Div. took up a position well forward. Both were held ready for immediate action. The 42d Division prepared to relieve the 1st Division. The 35th Division moved to the French XVII Corps.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army made rapid progress. Brecy, Brieres, and Savigny were taken. The French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The I Corps advanced E. of St-Juvin and N. of Sommerance. Also a line was reached well to the N. of the Bois de Foret. A constant effort to advance along the entire front met everywhere with strong resistance. E. of the Meuse some advance was made in the face of very severe machine-gun fire and artillery.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Our line advanced slightly at certain important points, namely N. of St-Juvin and E. of Cunel. The position throughout has been slightly improved and consolidated. Many prisoners and much material have been captured.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy has been forced to yield at important points. Our position is being consolidated. A continuation of the attack will cause a further retirement of the enemy.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.
14. REMARKS:
Weather: Fair. * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, G. S.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Library, AWC: Report of First Army, p. 60

[Extract]

* * * * * *

38. Four specific attacks were planned and executed in the third phase:

(1) October 7: The I Corps, employing the 82d Division between the 1st and 28th Divisions, attacked the eastern edge of the Argonne Forest.

(2) October 8: The French XVII Corps, reinforced by the American 33d and 29th Divisions, attacked on the front Beaumont---Brabant-sur-Meuse, with the object of seizing the heights east of the Meuse River.

(3) October 9: The V Corps, reinforced by including the 1st Division within its front, and by one brigade from the 91st Division, attacked the heights of the Bois de Romagne.

(4) October 10-11: The results achieved by the I and V Corps called for a general attack on the entire front from Beaumont to the Aisne River.

39. These attacks were very successful, especially those of General Liggett's American (I) and the French XVII Corps. The former, by hard fighting on October 7, 8, and 9, succeeded in driving the enemy from the eastern edge of the Argonne Forest; and then cleared the forest by a rapid advance northwest into the open ground, forcing the enemy's retirement from the front of the right of the French Fourth Army.

The attack by the French XVII Corps, with two French and two American divisions, making this corps two-thirds American, advanced our lines to the commanding ground marked by Sivry-sur-Meuse---Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Bois d'Haumont---La Wavrille, and further resulted in the capture of over 3,000 prisoners, a number of whom were Austrians. This advance secured for us and deprived the enemy of several important observation points. Its main purpose, however, was to increase the fighting front of the Army and thus absorb and consume the maximum possible number of German divisions. In this latter respect, the attack was particularly successful, aimed as it was directly at the vital pivot of the German line on the western front, and, until the Armistice, this threat forced the enemy to maintain in this region a large number of divisions.

The narrowness of the ridge east of and parallel to the Meuse River limited the number of troops that could be employed there by the First Army. This restriction, coupled with the heavy hostile artillery fire directed from the vicinity of Romagne-sous-les-Cotes and from north of Damvillers, prevented a deeper advance, or the clearing of the heights of the Cotes de Meuse until we were able to launch our attack from south of Dun-sur-Meuse as originally planned.

4. To reap the advantage of these blows, General Cameron's (V) Corps attacked in force on October 9, and cleared the southern slopes of the Bois de Gesnes and of Le Petit Bois. On the 10th it advanced its line to Sommerance---northwestern edge of the Bois de Romagne---Romagne-sous-Montfaucon (excl.). In the meantime General Bullard's (III) Corps had advanced through the Bois du Fays and secured a solid footing in the Bois de Foret.

The attacks of General Bullard's (III) and Cameron's (V) Corps had driven the enemy from his positions in front of the Kriemhild-Stellung, and in the vicinity of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon had captured elements of this defensive system. The fighting continued to be stubborn and frequently hand-to-hand; the enemy's resistance increased, and every foot of ground gained by our troops was bitterly contested. This period will be recorded as covering some of the hardest infantry fighting on the western front.

By evening of October 11, our line stood from east to west: La Wavrille---western half of Bois d'Ormont---Molleville Farm---Bois de Chaume Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---part of Bois de Foret---south of Cunel---south of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---south of Cote Dame-Marie---Sommerance---Aire River to Grandpre, exclusive.

* * * * * *

Library, AWC: Report of First Army, p. 62

[Extract]

* * * * * *

41. At this time [October 11] the German order of battle from west to east was as follows:

IN LINE	IN RESERVE
9th Landwehr Division	Not appearing in line within this period:
76th Reserve Division	
53d Reserve Division (Elements)	27th Division
5th Guard Division	15th Austro-Hungarian Division
2d Landwehr Division	17th Reserve Division
45th Reserve Division	37th Honved Division (Hungarian Landwehr)
37th Division	
41st Division	
52d Division	In Woevre:
115th Division	
123d Division	10th Division
228th Division	77th Reserve Division
236th Division	
5th Bavarian Reserve Division	In Metz Area:
28th Division	
7th Reserve Division	37th Austro-Hungarian Division
15th Division	38th Austro-Hungarian Division
106th Austro-Hungarian Division	
1st Austro-Hungarian Division	In Lorraine
32d Division	Withdrawn:
33d Division	
192d Division	
28th Reserve Division	117th Division
8th Landwehr Division	Total 9 divisions.
13th Landwehr Division	
107th Division	
35th Austro-Hungarian Division	
5th Landwehr Division	

IN LINE

88th Division
31st Division
123d Division
255th Division

Total 31 divisions; also elements of
53d Reserve Division.

* * * * * *

FOURTH PHASE
October 12-16, 1918

General Attack to Outflank
Bois de Romagne and Bois de Bantheville

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Prepares to Advance

FIELD ORDERS
No. 59

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 12, 1918---11 a. m.

MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz
1/20,000 Sheets of same area

1. (a) The enemy is resisting our advance between the Meuse and the Aisne by the skillful use of machine guns and artillery.

(b) The Allied Armies to our left are continuing their advance and the enemy is giving way before them. Vouziers and Termes have been taken by the French Fourth Army.

(c) The American Second Army takes command at 12 hours, October 12 of that portion of our front Port-sur-Seille (inclusive) to Fresnes-en-Woevre (inclusive).

(d) Since September 26 this army has captured over 17,000 prisoners.

2. The American First Army (less French XVII Corps) will hold its present position on October 13, and will attack on October 14, at H hour. The French XVII Corps will attack as indicated below.

3. (A) French XXXIII Corps: The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its attack on October 13 and 14 at hour to be designated by corps commander.

(C) III Corps:

(1) The III Corps will seize, by a direct drive to the northwest, the hill [at] Les Grands-Carres northwest of Bantheville, and will assist the V Corps in reducing the Bois de Bantheville.

(2) It will continue its advance to the line northeast edge of Bois de Foret---Aincreville---Fme de Chassogne---Hill 300 (1 1/2 km. southwest of Andevanne).

(D) V Corps:

(1) The V Corps will seize, by a direct drive to the north, La Bergerie Fme and Cote 253, flanking the Bois des Hazois.

(2) It will mop up the Bois de Bantheville.

(3) It will advance to the following line: Ridge running southwest from Hill 300 in Bois d'Andevanne---La Bergerie Fme---Bois de l'Epasse ---Cote 253---ridge 1 km. northwest of St-Georges.

(E) I Corps:

(1) The American I Corps will protect the left flank of the attack of the V Corps.

(2) It will hold the line of the Aire west of Marcq pushing strong reconnaissance to the front.

(3) It will advance its right to the general line---ridge south of Ravin-aux-Pierres and Cote 182 north of St-Juvin.

(4) It will maintain contact with the French Fourth Army.

(F) Army Artillery:

(1) The army artillery will assist in the attack.

(2) It will neutralize hostile artillery east of the Meuse---north of Sivry---east of Dun-sur-Meuse. Mustard gas will be employed in the area north of the line Liny devant Dun---Haraumont---Reville.

(3) The chief of artillery will designate units of artillery to accompany the advance.

(G) Air Service:

(1) The special mission of the Air Service will be to assist in harassing and demoralizing the enemy troops in the front lines and those within supporting distance in the rear, at the same time continuing its usual mission.

(2) The night preceding the attack the night bombers will attack Stenay and Buzancy.

(3) On the morning of the attack the day bombers reinforced by the French aerial division if practicable, will attack Milly, Dun, Bayonville and Briquenay.

(4) In continuing the attack the pursuit and day bombers will attack at low altitudes all concentrations of troops that may be seen in the immediate rear of the line; also convoys, and where practicable, machine-gun nests. Special efforts will be made to locate machine-gun nests and commanders will make it their special duty to transmit this information to these headquarters for the information of the Air Service.

(X) Corps and division commanders will utilize to the fullest extent possible the advantages of lethal gas in preparing for and assisting the infantry attack, and in causing casualties in the rear areas and along lines of communications.

(Y) Where artillery barrages are employed on the boundaries between corps the rate of advance will be regulated at the rate of 100 meters in six minutes. At other points the rate of advance will be prescribed by corps commanders.

4. Corps Zones of Action:

Boundary between French XVII and American III Corps:

(1) For administrative purposes - Chattancourt to French XVII Corps; Forges to the III Corps; the Meuse River to the French XVII Corps.

(2) For tactical purposes - Chattancourt to the French XVII Corps; Bethincourt to the French XVII Corps; Bois du Ru to the French XVII Corps; the Meuse River to the French XVII Corps.

Boundary between the American III Corps and the American V Corps: Malancourt to the III Corps---Septsarges to the III Corps---Montfaucon to the V Corps---center of the Bois de Beuge---Bois de Cunel to the III Corps---Fne de Lawouis (1/2 km. northeast of Romagne) to the V Corps---Bantheville to the III Corps---crossroads 3/4 km. west of Le Grand-Carre Fme to the III Corps---Bois d'Andevanne to the III Corps---Remonville to the V Corps.

Boundary between the I Corps and the V Corps: Very to the V Corps---Charpentry to

the I Corps---Baulny to the I Corps---Montrebeau to the V Corps---Exermont to the V Corps---Bois de Boyon to the V Corps---Fleville to the I Corps---Sommerance to the V Corps---St-Georges to the V Corps---Imecourt to the V Corps---Cote 278 (north of Sivry-les-Buzancy) to the V Corps---Buzancy to the I Corps.

Boundary between I Corps and the French Fourth Army: La Harazee to the I Corps---Binarville to the French Fourth Army---Lancon to the French Fourth Army---Grand-Ham to the French Fourth Army---Grandpre to the I Corps---Boult-aux-Bois to the I Corps---Chatillon-sur-Bar to the I Corps.

5. (a) AXES OF LIAISON:

Army---Neuvilly---Varennes
III Corps---Montzeville---Montfaucon---Cunel---Bantheville
V Corps---Recicourt---Very---Romagne
I Corps---Neuvilly---Varennes---St-Juvin

(b) P. C.'s:

(1) Army---1st Echelon---Souilly
2nd Echelon---Ligny-en-Barrois
French XXXIII Corps---Belrupt
French XVII Corps---Regret
III Corps---Montzeville
V Corps---Verrieres-en-Hesse [Fme]
I Corps---southwest corner Bois les Cotes-de-Forimont

(2) The posts of command of the III Corps, the V Corps and the I Corps will be prepared to move to positions north of "No Man's Land" upon further orders from these headquarters.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Activation of Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 60

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 12, 1918---11 h.

[Extract]

The following is published for the information of all concerned:

1. In compliance with letter of instructions from G. H. Q., A. E. F., dated October 10, 1918, the American Second Army will function as such at noon on October 12, 1918.

2. The following troops are transferred from the First Army to the Second Army:

(a) The IV Army Corps, composed of corps headquarters and corps troops, 7th, 37th, 28th, 90th, and 92d Divisions.

(b) VI Army Corps, corps headquarters and corps troops.

(c) French II Colonial Army Corps, American 79th Division, French 39th Division, and French 2d Dismounted Cavalry Division.

(d) Army troops: Assignment to be completed later.



BOIS DE SASSEY-BOIS DE CHENOIS AREA
Looking northeast from vicinity of Clery-le-Grand

3. The American VII Army Corps will be under the Second Army for purposes of supply.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Relief and Assignment of 3d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 61

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 12, 1918---11 h.

1. The 3d Division is relieved from duty with the V Corps and assigned to the III Corps, effective at 15 h., October 12, 1918.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in Corps Boundaries

FIELD ORDERS
No. 62

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 12, 1918---19 h.

1. Change of Corps Boundaries: The verbal agreement between the Commanding Generals of the French XVII and XXXIII Corps whereby the present sector of the French 10th Division has remained in the zone of the French XVII Corps, is approved and will remain effective.

The following limit between the French XVII and XXXIII Corps is prescribed: Bois-Nobras (to XXXIII Corps)---Fond de Beaupre (to XVII Corps)---Bois de Contant (to XVII Corps)---Hill 360 (to XXXIII Corps)---Batterie du Tunnel (to XXXIII Corps)---Bellevue Farm (to XXXIII Corps)---Caserne Chevert (to XVII Corps)---road to road fork 600 meters east of La Grimoirie (to XXXIII Corps)---Carrieres [Quarries] south of the La Grimoirie (to XVII Corps)---Haudainville (to XXXIII Corps)---Dugny (southern outskirts to XXXIII Corps)---Hill 329 in Bois de Senoncourt (to XVII Corps).

The French 10th Division is assigned to the French XVII Corps.

2. Corps Reserves: The 89th Division is relieved from duty in the III Corps and assigned to the V Corps. It is designated as a reserve of the V Corps and will be moved north to the vicinity of the Bois de Montfaucon.

It will not be employed in the front line without the authority of the army commander.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

First Army: Orders

Command of First Army

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 23-A

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, the undersigned assumes command of the First Army.

* * * * * *

HUNTER LIGGETT,
Major General,
Commanding.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 12, 1918.

From Noon, October 11 to Noon, October 12, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy still maintained himself with great persistence along the line S. of Grandpre and St-Georges---N. of Romagne and Cunel---N. of the Bois de Foret. East of the Meuse he retained his position 1/2 km. S. of Sivry, thence E. and S. E. to La Wavrille.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: To the northwest constant fires were observed in many small towns in the enemy rear areas. Two new units were identified but the presence of elements of division in lines no longer signifies that the whole division is in line; consequently the identification of many divisions has relatively little significance. Regiments are put in to fill gaps wherever available.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Between the Argonne and the Meuse much persistent machine-gun fire from a strong defensive position between Grandpre and Landres-et-St-Georges, the Bois de Romagne and a line N. of Romagne and Cunel retarded any advance. The resistance was entirely passive. Only one counterattack was

reported this morning S. of Clery-le-Grand, E. of the Meuse the enemy was more aggressive and made several counterattacks. The artillery fire was fairly active.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: At the beginning of the day we brought pressure to bear against the enemy from Grandpre to Beaumont. E. of Beaumont the line was held along the old trench systems.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 42d Div. relieved the 1st Div. The 1st Div. was reassigned to the I Corps. The 3d Division passed to the III Corps. The 5th Division relieved the 80th Division.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army made rapid progress. During the afternoon of the 11th Brecy, Brieres, and Savigny were occupied. On the morning of the 12th Vouziers and Termes were taken.

French Eighth Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The line on the army front remained unchanged. Little advance was made. But a reorganization, a consolidation and a strengthening of the line by the relief of the 1st Div. by the 42d Div., and the 80th Div. by the 5th Div. made our position considerably improved.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: The V Corps states that strong artillery preparation seems necessary before a material advance can be made. However, a steady pressure upon the enemy in his present condition will tend to hasten a retirement, and will not permit him to withdraw his forces to reinforce elsewhere.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.

14. REMARKS: Weather - fair * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Report C-in-C, Armies North and Northeast, Part V: Order

The French Fourth Army to Support the Attack of the First Army

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9,897/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
October 13, 1918.

ORDER FOR OCTOBER 14

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The French XXXVIII Corps will, effective at daybreak, force the barriers of the Aisne and the Aire to form itself into a secure bridgehead by occupying the massif south of the Olizy---Beaurepaire---Echaude gap.

Later, it will have to launch its principal effort on the right operating north of Grandpre, with a view to facilitating the advance of the American Army.

The French IX Corps will support the XXXVIII Corps with its artillery when the time comes for intervention, and will, on its part, proceed to capture the first crests, assuring that corps a bridgehead east of Vouziers.

* * * * * *

GOURAUD,
General,
Commanding the Army.

191-32.1: Order

Army Reserves, First Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 63

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 13, 1918---21 h.

1. ARMY RESERVES:

(A) One infantry regiment (now located on the Cote de l'Oie) of the 26th Division, is placed at the disposal of the French XVII Corps.

The remaining three infantry regiments of the division will be located at the Cote de l'Oie, Bois-Bourrus and Verdun respectively, the rearrangement to be effected under orders of the French XVII Corps.

The 26th Division (less one infantry regiment) remains in army reserve.

(B) So much of Par. 1 (D), Field Orders No. 57, as directs the transfer and movement of the 80th Division from the zone of the III Corps to the zone of the IV Corps, is amended so as to direct the movement of this division by bus and marching to the region of Charmontois. It will remain assigned to the III Corps and is designated as an army reserve.

Special Orders No. 425 covers the details of the foregoing movement.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps: File 3004.03: Memo

Tactical Use of Divisions in Corps Reserve

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 13, 1918.

MEMORANDUM:

1. Divisions assigned to corps reserve will not be used tactically without authority from the Commanding General, First Army.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps: File 3004.03: Memo

Hour of Attack Announced

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Souilly, Meuse, October 13, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Commanding Generals, I Corps
III Corps
V Corps
French XVII Corps

For the operation tomorrow, the 14th instance, the hour of attack will be 8 a. m.; artillery preparation will commence H minus 2 hours.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.
by
R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel,
G. S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 113.0: Memo

H Hour Changed for I, III, and V Army Corps

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Souilly, Meuse, October 13, 1918.

Memorandum of Verbal Orders given to the Commanders of the I, III and V Corps; 4:30 p. m., October 13

Due to the lack of the cordination between the plans of the different corps, it is necessary to direct that H hour for the III Corps be 8:30 a. m.; that H hour for the V Corps be 5:30 a. m.; that the plan of the V Corps be changed so that the H hour for the left brigade of the 42d Division will be H plus 3; that the H hour for the right of the 32d Division will be at 8:30 a. m.; also, that the right of the 32d Division be reinforced and be directed to carry by attack the east flank of the Bantheville Woods. Further, that the barrage of the right of the 32d Division be so rearranged that it will fit in with the barrage on the left of the III Corps.

H hour for the I Corps changed to 8:30 a. m.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

First Army: General Orders

Transfer of Command I and IV Corps

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 24

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 13, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. Major General Joseph T. Dickman, is relieved from the command of the IV Corps and is assigned to command of the I Corps, vice Major General Hunter Liggett, relieved.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

OP/10

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 13, 1918.

From Noon, October 12 to Noon, October 13, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy continued to maintain his position along the line Grandpre---St-Georges---N. of Romagne and Cunel---N. of the Bois de Foret---S. of Sivry and thence E. and S. to La Wavrille.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: It has been observed that there is a large percentage of duds among the German shells.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy continued his resistance to our advance. At Grandpre an attempt to cross the Aire was met by such strong machine-gun fire that our troops were forced to withdraw. Three counterattacks were repulsed.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The I, V, III And French XVII Corps continued their operations. The French XXXIII Corps held the right sector.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 35th Div. moved to the French XXXIII Corps. The 33d Div. moved to the French XXXIII Corps. The 90th Div. moved to III Corps from IV Corps. The American Second Army, at noon, October 12 assumed command of the II Colonial Corps and the IV Corps.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army made an advance N. to the Aisne. The American Second Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The line of the army front remained unchanged. Period spent principally in organizing and improving positions, preparatory to resuming the offensive.

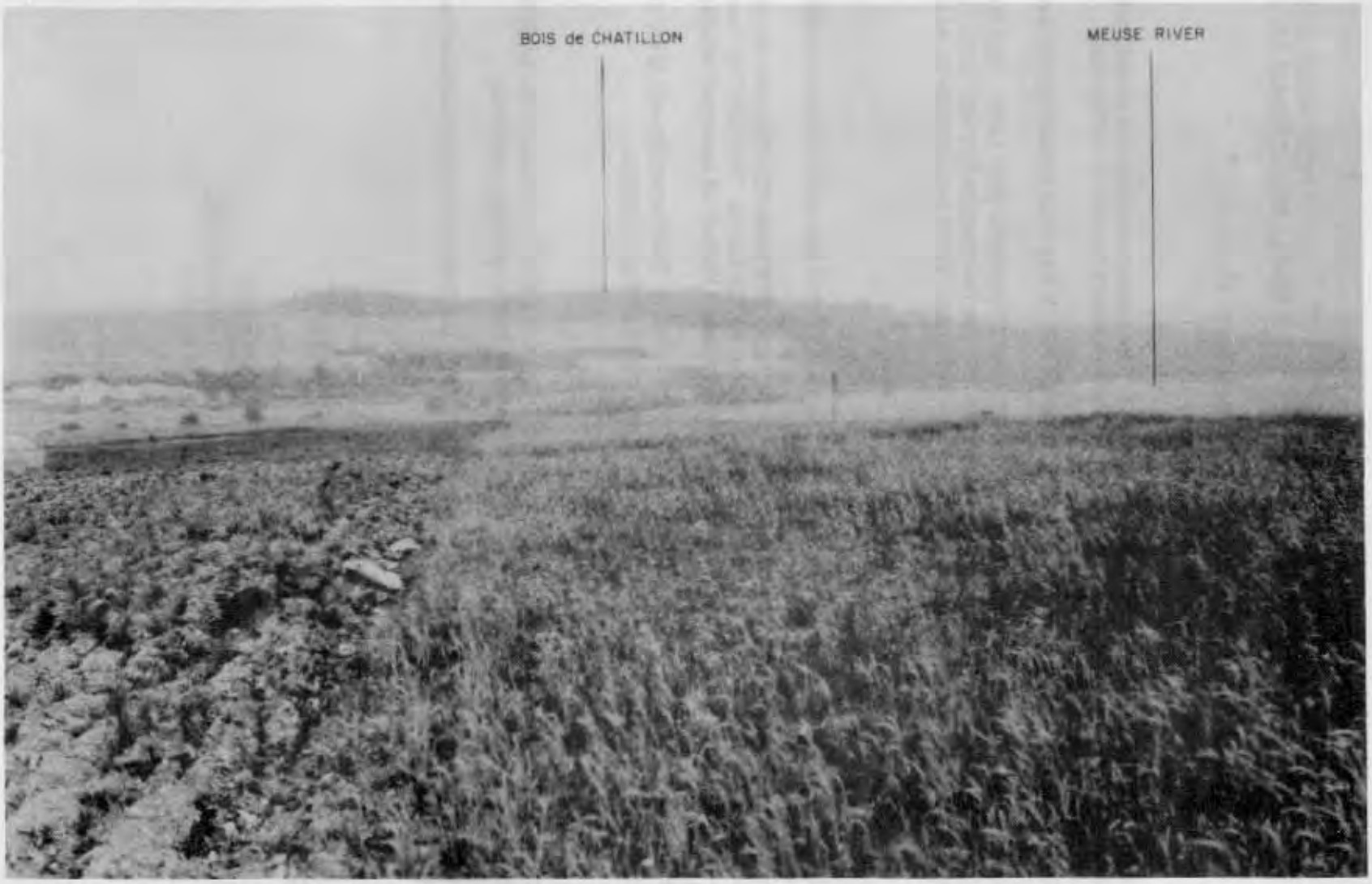
10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The result of the day's actions was a consolidation of our positions.

* * * * * *

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To attack at 8:30 h., October 14.

14. REMARKS: Weather - cloudy * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.



BRIEULLES-BOIS DE CHATILLON AREA
Looking east-northeast from Brieulles-sur-Meuse

191-32.1: Order

Divisions at Disposal of French XVII Corps

FIELD ORDER
No. 64

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 14, 1918---11:30 h.

[Extract]

1. CORPS RESERVES:
(A) The 26th Division is placed at the disposal of the French XVII Corps.
(B) The French 15th Division, now being relieved from duty on front of the French XXXIII Corps and assembling in the region of Haudainville-Genicourt, is placed at the disposal of the French XVII Corps as a reserve division, not to be employed in the front line without the authority of the army commander.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 106.01: Orders

Units of the 1st Brigade Tank Corps Withdrawn

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 433

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 14, 1918---15:10 h.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions of the C-in-C, A. E. F., the 1st Brigade Tank Corps (less Headquarters, 344th Battalion, the 321st Company, and the provisional company) will withdraw to the 302nd Tank Center, near Langres, for reorganization, replacements and training, reporting on arrival to the center commander.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Provisions for Continuation of Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 65

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 14, 1918---19 h.

Maps: Region Verdun---Metz---Mezieres: 1:20,000

1. (a) The enemy has been driven back on our whole front.
(b) The French Fourth Army has captured Mouron and holds the line of the Aisne.
(c) At 16 h. our line ran Bois de Foret---Bois des Rappes---Romagne---south of Landres-et-St-Georges---Cote 182 north of St-Juvin---Chevieres.
2. The American First Army will continue the attack tomorrow at 7:30 a. m.
3. (a) The French XXXIII Corps:
(1) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.
(b) The French XVII Corps:
(1) The French XVII Corps reinforced by the American 26th Division will continue its attack east of the Meuse River.
(c) The III Corps:
(1) The III Corps will continue the attack as per Par. 3 (c), F. O. 59, First Army.
(d) The V Corps:
(1) The V Corps will continue the attack as per Par. 3 (d), F. O. 59, First Army.
(e) The I Corps:
(1) The I Corps will attack and gain the line Imecourt (excl.)---Alliepont---northern edge of Bois des Loges---hill 1 km. west of Le Morthomme to Hauts-Batis Fme.
(2) It will maintain close liaison with the French on its left.
(f) Artillery:
(1) The army artillery will assist in the attacks.
(2) It will neutralize hostile artillery on the heights east and southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse.
(3) It will assist in neutralizing hostile artillery in the heights of the Bois de Bourgogne and to the north of these woods.
(X) The attack will be pushed with vigor. Division and corps artillery will be advanced in time for close support.
(Y) Where artillery barrages are employed on the boundaries between corps the rate of advance will be regulated at the rate of 100 meters in six minutes. At other points where artillery barrages are used, the rate of advance will be prescribed by corps commanders.
4. (a) Administrative Details: No change.
(b) Corps Zones of Action:
Between French 17th and American 3d: No change.
Between American 3d and American 5th: No change.
Between American 5th and American 1st: No change.
Between American First Army and French Fourth Army: No change.
Binarville (to the French Fourth Army)---Lancon (to the French Fourth Army)---Grand-Ham (to the French Fourth Army)---Grandpre (to the American First Army)---Talma Road from Talma to Boult-aux-Bois through the Bois de Bas and the Bois de Briquenay (to the American First Army)---Boult-aux-Bois (to the American First Army).

5. P. C.'s and the Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

First Army: Orders

Changes in Assignments

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 25

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 14, 1918.

[Extract]

I. The following changes in the assignments of general officers in the First Army are announced:

Name	Relieved From Duty With	Assigned to
Major General Robert L. Bullard	III Army Corps	Second Army
Major General John L. Hines	4th Division	III Army Corps
Major General Charles P. Summerall	1st Division	V Army Corps
Major General George H. Cameron	V Army Corps	4th Division

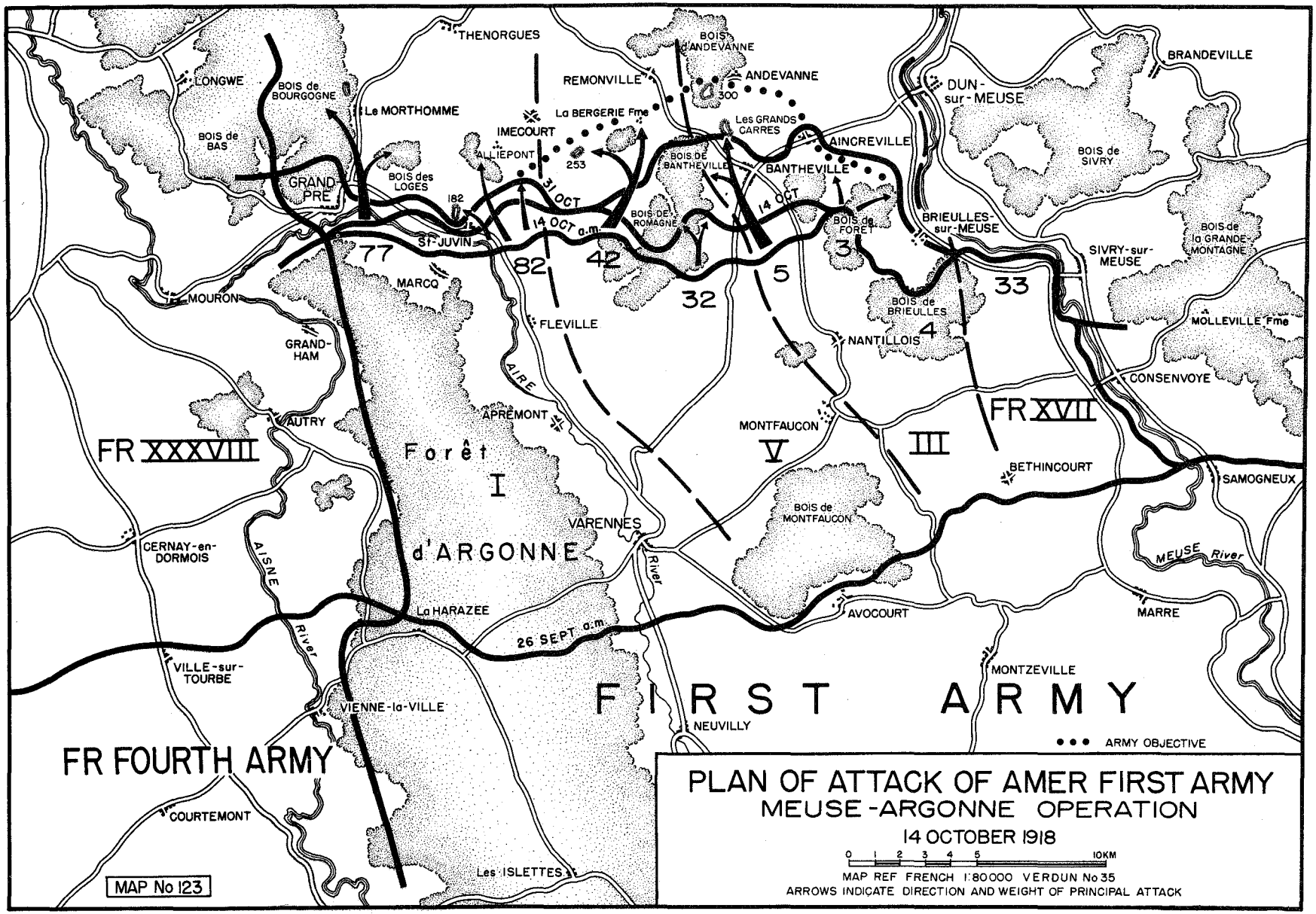
* * * * * *

II. In compliance with instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, Colonel Leon B. Kromer, Cavalry, is announced as Assistant Chief of Staff (G-1), vice Colonel A. B. Barber, G. S., hereby relieved.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



PLAN OF ATTACK OF AMER FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
14 OCTOBER 1918

0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM

MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35

ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK

C-195

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 14, 1918.

From Noon, October 13 to Noon, October 14, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy was driven from his position south of St-Georges and Landres-et-St-Georges. Also he was forced to retire from Romagne and Cunel. He took up a defensive position N. of the Andon River S. of Bantheville.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: A readjustment of units in preparation for the attack was made.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 80th Div. moved to the IV Corps area.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The Fourth French Army continued its progress taking Mouron. The American Second Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Little activity during the afternoon of the 13th. At 8:30 the I, V, and III Corps launched their attack, preceded by a rolling barrage. Considerable opposition from artillery fire and machine guns was encountered at the start. By noon the line had advanced within 1/2 km. of St-Georges and Landres-et-St-Georges; Romagne had been taken and the line was advancing towards the Andon River. Little activity E. of the Meuse.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Our line advanced about 2 km. on the I and V Corps front. St.-Juvin and Hill 182 taken; Romagne and Cunel occupied. A number of prisoners taken.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: The enemy is fighting a strong rearguard action by means of machine-gun and artillery fire. Conditions favor a continuance of the attack.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack.

14. REMARKS: Weather - partly rainy * * *

R. McCLEAVE,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Changes in Assignments

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 26

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 15, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II. Colonel George C. Marshall, Jr., G. S., is announced as Assistant Chief of Staff, (G-3) First Army, vice Colonel R. McCLEAVE, G. S., hereby relieved.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Line of Resistance Indicated

FIELD ORDERS
No. 66

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 15, 1918---10 h.

(Maps: Etain---Verdun---Buzancy---Dun-sur-Meuse---Brandeville 1/20,000)

1. LINE OF RESISTANCE: In the event of a heavy hostile counterattack along our whole front, the following general line of resistance will be held:

La Wavrille---Bois d'Ormont---Molleville Bois---Bois Plat-Chene---Bois de Chaume---1 km. south of Sivry---Dannevoux---Bois de Dannevoux---Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---Bois du Fays---Bois de Malaumont---Tranchee de la Mamelle---Romagne (exclusive)---La Cote Dame-Marie---the heights of Bois de Gesnes---northern edge of Bois de Romagne---(south of La Musarde Fme)---Cote de Maldah---Hill 174, 1 km. north of Fleville---northern edge of Bois de Marcq---northern edge of Bois de Negremont.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

The American I Corps Continues to Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 67

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 15, 1918---3 p. m.

MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz
1/20,000 same area

1. (a) The Allied Armies continue to drive the enemy before them. The Belgian Army has made a deep advance on its front. Our I Corps has crossed the Aire east of Grandpre, and the French XVII Corps has progressed on its front.

(b) The French Fourth Army has captured Mouron and Termes and holds the line to the Aisne.

2. The American First Army will hold on the front of the French XXXIII Corps and between the Meuse and Sommerance, while attacking on the front of the French XVII Corps, and the American I Corps.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its attack east of the Meuse River at hour designated by corps commander.

(C) The III and V Corps:

(1) The III and V Corps will hold the line indicated in Field Order No. 66. This line will be prepared for defense. Captured ground in front of this line must be retained. Contact with the enemy will be maintained. These corps will organize their forces in depth and be prepared to attack on further orders.

(2) The heights of La Cote Dame-Marie must be cleared of the enemy by nightfall of October 15.

(3) The V Corps will protect the right of the attack of the I Corps.

(D) The I Corps:

(1) The I Corps at hour designated by corps commander will continue its attack on the front St-Georges exclusive---Grandpre inclusive to its western boundary inclusive, in order to turn the enemy out of the Foret de Bourgogne in conjunction with the movement of the French Fourth Army. The attack will be carried to the general line St-Georges exclusive---Moulin de Champigneulle---Beffu-et-le-Morthomme---Le Morthomme west to the boundary of the army.

(2) It will maintain close liaison with the French Army on its left.

(E) Artillery:

(1) The army artillery will support the attack, concentrating its fire to assist the advance of the I Corps, and protect our lines from hostile artillery fire.

(2) Yperite will be employed on Brieulles-sur-Meuse and on the hostile works one kilometer to the south of Brieulles in order to compel their evacuation by the enemy. The Bois des Loges will be gassed under direction of the Commander, I Corps.

(F) RESERVES: The 78th Division will relieve the 77th Division night of October 15/16. The 77th Division will be withdrawn to position north of former "No Man's Land" where it will be held in I Corps reserve.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C. and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Changes in Corps Boundaries

FIELD ORDERS
No. 68
MAPS: 1/50,000, Region of Verdun

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 15, 1918---19 h.

[Extract]

1. Changes in Corps Boundaries:

(a) Boundary between French XVII Corps and French XXXIII Corps:

Point on Moirey-Azannes Road---1 km. west of Azannes---Beaumont (to XXXIII C. A.) ---crossroads 1/2 km. S. W. of Beaumont (Point 9953)---Beaumont-Vacherauville Road (to both corps)---crossroads 1 km. N. W. of Louvemont---Louvemont (to XVII C. A.)---Bois de Haudromont (to XXXIII C. A.)---west corner of Bois-Albain (to XXXIII C. A.)---Bois de Fleury (to XXXIII C. A.)---Faubourg-Pave (to XXXIII C. A.)---Verdun (to XVII C. A.)--- Casernes south of Verdun (to XVII C. A.)---Belleray (to XXXIII C.A.)---Fort de Dugny (to XXXIII C. A.)---Landrecourt (to XVII C. A.)---Lempire (to XVII C. A.)---to rear limit.

* * * * * *

(c) Boundary between French XVII Corps and American III Corps (both tactical and administrative): Frana Fme (to XVII Corps)---bend in road 1 km. east of Sivry---Le Bouchet Bois (to XVII C. A.)---Bois Bourrus (to XVII C. A.)---Chattancourt (to XVII C. A.)--- Cote 295 (to XVII C. A.)---Bethincourt (to be divided between XVII Corps and III Corps)--- Bois du Ru to point 2 kms. west of Vilosnes (to XVII C. A.)---the Meuse River (to XVII C. A.).

* * * * * *

(e) Changes in Boundary between III Corps and V Corps: Montfaucon to the III Corps.

* * * * * *

3. This order will take effect at 12 hours, October 16.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

C-201

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 15, 1918.

From Noon, October 14 to Noon, October 15, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy held Grandpre, St-Georges and Landres-et-St-Georges. Many machine guns were in the Bois de Bantheville and Bantheville. The northwestern portion of the Bois de Foret was likewise held by the enemy. On the east of the Meuse the Boche continued their resistance along their former line.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Numerous mines were located in Romagne and on the roads in vicinity. Prisoners report that a counterattack is being prepared.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: All advances of our troops were met by violent machine-gun activity. Well directed artillery fire also was directed against both our front line and sensitive points in our rear area. Three counterattacks were made, but were repulsed.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: We pressed the attack from Grandpre to Beaumont.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: American 35th Division took over the Sommedieue sector. The 1st Division moved to Conde-en-Barrois.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army continued its advance taking the Bois de la Sarthe and Erbaude [Echaude] Farm, controlling the heights west of Grandpre.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The attack was continued during the afternoon and morning. Hill 242 was taken and La Tuilerie Ferme was attacked. Our advance northeast through the Bois de Foret continued.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: The enemy is making a determined resistance, principally with machine-gun and artillery fire. He gives every indication of resisting our advance with all the means at his disposal, in a determined effort to preserve his present front.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack east of the Meuse, holding the ground gained on front of the III and V Corps, and advancing on the front of the I Corps. To cooperate with the Fourth Army in pinching out the hostile position in the Bois de Bourgogne.

14. REMARKS: General impression of the day, active; morale, good; roads, fair; supplies, normal; weather, showery.

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 111.06: Letter

Mission of First Army Designated

OFFICE OF C-in-C, AMERICAN E. F.,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 16, 1918.

From: Commander-in-Chief, A. E. F.

To: Commanding General, First Army, A. E. F.

1. The mission of the First Army, A. E. F., is defined in Section 3, letter of instructions from the Commanding General, Armies of the North and Northeast, No. 14-447, dated October 11, 1918, which was based upon instructions from the Commander-in-Chief of the Allied Armies. The instructions contained in this letter will be executed. In carrying out the instructions indicated above, the First Army, A. E. F., will continue to attack as follows:

(1) West of the Meuse: This attack west of the Meuse will be made with the object of driving the enemy on this front to the east and on to the Meuse. The operation will be executed by pressure on the hostile right, while attacking the hostile left in liaison with the French Fourth Army. The object of the operation will be to clear the Argonne Forest in conjunction with the French Fourth Army, gaining the vicinity of Le Chesne and flanking the enemy's defenses on the Aisne River.

(2) East of the Meuse: The attack east of the Meuse will be continued with the object of gaining the heights between Damvillers and Dun-sur-Meuse.

By command:

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.13: Order

French 18th Division to XVII Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDER
No. 442

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 16, 1918---14 h.

[Extract]

1. The French 18th Division, upon being relieved, will proceed by marching under orders of Commanding General, French XVII Corps, for temporary station in the Souilly staging area.

* * * * * *



REMONVILLE-LE FEY BOIS AREA
Looking north-northwest from Bantheville-Remonville Road

The division P. C. will be established at Benoitevaux.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Local Operations for Continuation of Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 69
MAPS: No change

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 16, 1918---17 h.

1. (a) The enemy continues to fall back before the combined Allied attacks. He is resisting desperately on the front of this army and the right corps of the French Fourth Army.

(b) The French Fourth Army has captured Talma and Hill 222 to the north. The American I Corps has advanced beyond Grandpre.

2. The American First Army will improve its position for further attack by local operations and by the continuation of the advance of the I Corps, tomorrow October 17.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its attack in accordance with the present plan.

(C) The III Corps will mop up the Bois de Foret, Clairs-Chenes and Bois de la Pultiere.

(D) The V Corps will complete the capture and mopping up of the Cote de Chatillon and the Bois de Romagne.

(E) The I Corps will continue to carry out the operation directed in Field Orders No. 67 by seizing the northern edge of the Bois des Loges and the crest of the ridge in the Bois de Bourgogne, 1,100 meters west of La Chineray

It will maintain close liaison with the French XXXVIII Corps of the French Fourth Army operating on its left.

(F) Artillery:

(1) The army artillery will concentrate its fire to assist the advance of the I Corps, and will execute counterbattery fire to protect the local advances on other portions of the front from hostile enfilading fire.

(2) Yperite will be employed on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse to the north of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse.

(X) The hours for attack as indicated above will be determined by corps commanders.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps: File 3004.03: Memo

Use of Gas

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 16, 1918.

MEMORANDUM

1. Gas will be employed in the zone of action of corps artillery only upon agreement with the commanding general of the corps concerned.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 108.01: Telegram

French 15th Colonial Division in Rear Area

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 16, 1918

Commanding General

French XXXIII Corps

Belrupt

G-3, Number 556. Hold the 15th Colonial Division in your back corps areas until further orders.

DRUM.

191-34.1: Memorandum

Relief of French 5th Cavalry Division

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 16, 1918.

[Extract]

1. * * * issue an order relieving the French 5th Cavalry Division from duty with I Corps and First Army and placing it at the disposal of the Commanding General, Armies of the East and Northeast, effective this date.

2. Take up with the French Mission, Colonel de Chambrun if possible, the question of where the French G. H. Q. wished the cavalry division placed. It is probable that they will desire it turned over to them at some point farther south.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
G-3.

191-33.1: Operations Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OP/13 *Souilly, Meuse, October 16, 1918.*

From Noon, October 15 to Noon, October 16, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy continued to resist our advance along the same line as the day before.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Prisoners state that no withdrawals are contemplated. His determination to hold his present line is indicated by his very stubborn resistance.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy was forced to yield ground. Grandpre, the Bois des Loges and the Cote de Chatillon were taken. East of the Meuse advance was made and the line reached is 24.0-82.9---24.5-83.05---25.0-83.1---25.6-82.8---26.0-82.1.

Hostile infantry and artillery were reported to be missing in northwestern portion of the Bois de Bantheville.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

Corps and Divisions in Line from East to West: French XXXIII Corps (American 35th, French 10th); French XVII Corps (French 26th, French 18, American 29th, American 33d); III Corps (4th, 3d, 5th); V Corps (32d, 42d); I Corps (82d, 78th).

The 77th Division passed into I Corps reserve. The 89th Division remains in V Corps reserve. The American 26th Division started the relief of the French 26th Division in French XVII Corps.

Army Reserve: French 15th Division near Dieue, 90th Division near Blercourt (less 1 infantry brigade still in area of Second Army awaiting truck transportation), 1st Division marching to Vavincourt area, 91st Division in Nettancourt area preparing to entrain for destination outside of army.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Rear limits between French XVII Corps, French XXXIII Corps, American III Corps and V Corps were changed to provide additional billeting facilities for French XVII Corps.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army (XXXVIII) Corps on right) continued its advance and captured Talma and Beaurepaire despite strong resistance. Between Olizy and Falaise hostile counterattacks were reported. The American Second Army had nothing to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING THE DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: During the day our troops attacked along the entire front from Grandpre to Beaumont, Grandpre was taken, the Bois des Loges and the Cote de Chatillon were occupied. East of the Meuse an advance was made on the front of the American 29th Div. to the line: 24.0-82.9---24.5-83.05---25.0-83.1---25.6-82.8---26.0-82.1.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy was forced to abandon important ground northeast of Grandpre, giving us maneuvering room north of the Aire. East of the Meuse the advance on the heights of Grande-Montagne considerably improved our position.

LINE: 300 meters N. of Grandpre---E. to edge of Bois des Loges---around N. and W. edge of the Bois des Loges---S. of Champigneulle---S. of St-Georges---1/2 km S. of Landres-et-St-Georges---S. of La Tuilerie Ferme---southern part of Bois de Bantheville---1 km. N. of Romagne---1 km. N. of Cunel---N. E. around Hill 299---S. E. around Brieulles to the Meuse at a point 1 1/2 kms. S. of Brieulles---along the Meuse to the Ruisseau de Butel---1/2 km. S. of Sivry---E. to Bois de la Grande-Montagne---1/3 km. N. E. of Molleville Ferme---S. E. to N. E. edge of Bois d'Ormont---S. to Bois d'Haumont---S. E. to Bois des Caures---S. E. through La Wavrille to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy continues to resist our advance stubbornly, depending primarily on machine-gun and artillery fire, including the plentiful use of gas. He gives no signs of particular weakness along the general front of the army, nor at any local points.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: On October 17, the I Corps will continue its advance northeast on southern portion of the Bois de Bourgogne, in cooperation with the French XXXVIII Corps on its right; the 5th and 3d Divisions will carry out local mopping up operations; and the French XVII Corps will continue its attack east of the Meuse.

14. REMARKS:

GENERAL IMPRESSION OF THE DAY: Active.
WEATHER: Cloudy and rain.
SUPPLIES: Normal.
ROADS: Fair.
MORALE: Excellent.
VISIBILITY: Poor to impossible.

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Library, AWC: Report of First Army, p. 63

[Extract]

* * * * * *

43. To coordinate the operations of the French Fourth Army and American First Army, French General Headquarters, on October 10, fixed the boundary between them as far north as Boult-aux-Bois, while on the 12th the direction of the First Army's advance was designated Buzancy-Mezieres, and the French Fourth Army, having reached the west bank of the Aisne River from Vouziers to west of Grandpre, was to cooperate on the east bank of that river with the left of the American First Army.

44. The attacks during the preceding phase, although reaching the third position of the Hindenburg Line, and even capturing a portion of this position near Romagne and Cunel, left in the enemy's hands the strong defensive organizations in the Bois de Romagne and in the Bois de Bantheville, commanding and flanking terrain to the east and west. These woods had to be reduced before a further considerable advance could be made. Cunel heights was disputed territory and its occupation by troops of General Bullard's (III) Corps was fiercely contested by the enemy.

To the west of Romagne heights, our line faced the strongly fortified position of Cote de Chatillon---Landres-et-St-Georges---St-Georges---St-Juvin---Champigneulle---Bois des Loges---Grandpre---and the fortified line joining these points, with the Aire River as an obstacle.

Hard fighting continued east of the Meuse River, where lack of space and exceptionally rugged terrain prohibited the employment of large forces and limited us to a series of local operations.

As has been seen, the French Fourth Army had now come up on our left and held the southern bank of the Aire River and the west bank of the Aisne River to include Vouziers.

45. The situation confronting us was in many respects similar to that encountered in the initial attack. It was again practically a problem of forcing our way through a defile. The defenses of the Bois de Romagne and of the Bois de Bantheville may be compared to those of the Bois de Montfaucon, Bois de Cheppy, and Montfaucon; the defenses of Cunel heights to those of the Bois de Forges; and those of Champigneulle, Bois des Loges and Bois de Bourgogne to the Argonne Forest. The enemy's positions were ideal for defense. Wood fighting had already delayed us considerably because the full value of our powerful artillery could not be utilized in attacks against such natural positions as the Bois de Romagne and the Bois de Bantheville. The decision was therefore made to attack in the same manner as in the initial advance of September 26.

Plans for a general attack were prepared, based on the following:

(a) The French XVII Corps was to continue its offensive east of the Meuse River.

(b) The III And V Corps, with fresh divisions Generals McMahon's [5th] and Menoher's [42d], were to drive salients through the hostile third positions on both flanks of the Bois de Romagne and of the Bois de Bantheville, utilizing their other divisions to clear the woods and connect up these salients. The two attacks were to join on a line Les Grands-Carres---La Bergerie Ferme and then to advance northwards.

(c) The I Corps was to hold the enemy on its left flank while advancing its right in conjunction with the left of the V Corps.

(d) The French Fourth Army was ordered by General Petain to attack on the same day, so as to outflank the enemy opposing our left.

46. In order to complete the relief of the 1st and 80th Divisions by the 42d and 5th, and to arrange other details, our attack was planned for October 15, but as the French Fourth Army was to attack on the 14th, our arrangements were changed as far as possible to conform.

The plan of the V Corps provided for an initial attack by its center brigade, in advance of the main attack, to clear the Cote Dame-Marie. Arrangements for barrages and distribution of troops had progressed so far that this attack, which was originally designed as a holding attack, could not be changed, and necessitated the designation of 8:30 a. m. as the hour for the main attack, and 5:30 a. m. as the hour for the preliminary attack mentioned above.

47. The enemy opposed a violent resistance to our advance on the morning of the 14th, and only small gains were realized on this day, the most important being the Cote Dame-Marie west of Romagne and south of Landres-et-St-Georges.

The attack was continued on the 15th and 16th, and as a result our front was advanced to the line (east to west) La Wavrille---western half of Bois d'Ormont---south of the Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Bois de Chaume---Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Bois de Brieulles---southern portion of Bois de Foret---part of Bois de la Pultiere---Cunel---Romagne-sous-

Montfaucon---north of Cote Dame-Marie---northern edge of Bois de Romagne---Cote de Chatillon---south of Landres-et-St-Georges---south of St-Georges----St-Juvin---Aire River. The principal advance was made in the center over the Cote Dame-Marie and through the Bois de Romagne. * * *

The success of the attack of General Hines' (III) Corps was limited by the heavy hostile machine-gun and artillery fire from the direction of the Bois de Bantheville, the Bois des Rappes, and the Bois de la Pultiere, which held up the advance, in spite of provisions which had been made in the corps plans to neutralize these localities. The attack was deprived of the means of maintaining a continuous pressure by the premature employment of the infantry supports and reserves of one division.

The attack of General Summerall's (V) Corps was held up on the left by a heavy resistance encountered along the Kriemhild-Stellung; and for the same reason the right of General Liggett's (I) Corps failed to make much headway. However, the attack in the center of the army on the right of General Summerall's (V) Corps gained material advantages, as the hostile third position was passed at a vital point and, as will be indicated later, an opening for further advances was gained. In other words, what was intended to be a holding and mopping up attack actually made the most important progress, partially as a result of the heavy pressure being exerted along adjacent portions of the front.

* * * * * *

48. The order of battle of the First Army for this attack was:

ARGONNE FOREST TO MEUSE RIVER

	I CORPS	V CORPS	III CORPS
Line	77-82	42-32	5-3-4
Corps Res	78-French 5th Cav.	89	
Army Res	1-91		80-90

MEUSE RIVER TO FRESNES-EN-WOEVRE

	FRENCH XVII CORPS	FRENCH XXXIII CORPS
Line	33-29-18*-26*-10*	15*
Corps Res	26	35
Army Res		

NOTE: Front from Fresnes-en-Woevre to Moselle River turned over to Second Army, A. E. F., on October 12.

49. During this same period, the order of battle of the enemy, west to east, was:

IN LINE	IN RESERVE
195th Division	Not appearing in line within this period:
76th Reserve Division	
2d Landwehr Division	
45th Reserve Division	37th Honved Division (Hungarian Landwehr)
37th Division (elements)	Austro-Hungarian 15th Division
Bavarian 15th Division	

* French divisions.



BOIS DE BARRICOURT-NOUART AREA
Looking north-northwest from northern edge of Bois de Barricourt

IN LINE	IN RESERVE
13th Division	In Woevre:
41st Division	
52d Division	10th Division
115th Division	77th Reserve Division
236th Division	
3d Guard Division	Withdrawn (exhausted):
123d Division	
199th Division	117th Division
28th Division	1st Guard Division
107th Division	5th Guard Division
Bavarian 5th Reserve Division (elements)	9th Landwehr Division
Austro-Hungarian 106th Division	
228th Division	Total 8 divisions
32d Division	
15th Division	
33d Division	
27th Division	
Austro-Hungarian 1st Division	
192d Division	
28th Reserve Division	
13th Landwehr Division	
2 unidentified divisions	
Austro-Hungarian 35th Division	
5th Landwehr Division	
88th Division	
31st Division	
255th Division	
7th Reserve Division (elements)	
Total 32 divisions plus elements of 37th Division, Bavarian 5th Reserve Division and 7th Reserve Division. Estimated total strength in line 33 1/3 divisions.	

* * * * * *

51. The French Fourth Army continued its attacks, in liaison with our left, and succeeded in reaching the Grandpre-Olizy Road on October 13, only to be driven back to Termes-Brecy on the 14th. The remainder of the front made little progress, except east of Vrizy, where a crossing of the river was effected.

* * * * * *

At this time the American front extended from the western edge of the Argonne Forest one hundred and thirty-three kilometers to Port-sur-Seille, east of the Moselle River. The western portion (78 kilometers) now formed the First Army front, under Lieutenant General Liggett, with the French XVII Corps, American III, V, and I Corps in the order named from right to left. Lieutenant General R. L. Bullard (III Corps) was designated to command the newly created Second Army, holding the right of our line (55 kilometers), with the American VI and IV Corps and French II Colonial Corps. * * *

* * * * * *

FIFTH PHASE
October 17-31, 1918

Local Operations and Preparations
for General Attack of November 1

[Extract]

* * * * * *

55. Instructions were received on October 16 from the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, reiterating in principle the existing missions. However, the details of the First Army's mission were somewhat changed. In these new instructions the enemy was to be driven to the east and across the Meuse River. A further advance was to be made as soon as possible in conjunction with the French Fourth Army. The first mission was to clear the woods east of the Aisne and north of the Aire and thus flank that part of the hostile line on the Aisne.

56. The fifth phase included three important undertakings: (a) preparation for a powerful general attack, (b) local operations to secure a suitable line of departure for the general attack, and (c) the operations against the Boise des Loges and Bois de Bourgogne, in compliance with the instructions mentioned in Paragraph 55 above.

57. While the hard and bitter fighting from September 26 had accomplished excellent results both in actual gains and in consumption of hostile divisions, such a long period of continuous fighting had been very trying on our troops. There was a serious need for rest and reorganization. The series of successive attacks, one after the other, covering a period of three weeks, had resulted in a certain loss of cohesion and in a tendency to uncoordinated action. It was essential to gather the army as a team in order that its full weight might be employed in a powerful and concerted blow.

October 28 was tentatively designated for the next general attack and all efforts directed to that end. In preparation for this attack, arrangements were made for a reorganization of the front line and the utilization of fresh divisions. Every effort was made to profit by past experience and to encourage the fighting spirit of the command. This latter effort was stimulated by the army commander and staff making frequent visits to subordinate commands and issuing pertinent instructions, to which there was an immediate and effective response as evidenced by later results.

58. A series of local operations was executed to facilitate the initial advance in the approaching operation. While we had pierced the hostile third position on the Cunel and Romagne heights, advances were necessary in these localities to secure a suitable line of departure. It was desirable to drive the enemy from the Bois des Rappes, Clairs-Chenes and the high ground east thereof and to secure the northern edge of the Bois de Bantheville. These operations were successfully carried out by Hines' (III) and Summerall's (V) Corps during this period. Some very hard local fights took place in which our troops always succeeded in gaining the advantage. By October 20, the line of Hines' (III) and Summerall's (V) Corps ran north of the Bois de Foret, Clairs-Chenes, Bois des Rappes, and along the northern and western flanks of the Bois de Bantheville and Cote de Chatillon, and then south of Landres-et-St-Georges and St-Georges. The situation was excellent as will be indicated later. To the east of the Meuse by local attacks we continued to advance our line, forcing the enemy to employ fresh troops in that vicinity.

59. In accordance with the instructions from G. H. Q., A. E. F., General Dickman's (I) Corps, in conjunction with the French Fourth Army, conducted operations to clear the Bois des Loges and southern part of the Bois de Bourgogne. An examination of the situa-

tion of General Dickman's (I) Corps front at this time will indicate both the desirability and the probability of success of such an operation. An advance in this vicinity would flank the Germans on the Aisne, and also flank their defenses to the east of the Bois des Loges. A study of the characteristics of the terrain, including the Aire River, and of the wooded abrupt bluffs and mutually supporting spurs, shows the difficulties of the task. In addition, the enemy, realizing the importance of this flank, employed his best troops to defend it.

The fighting on General McRae's (78th) Division front, for a period of ten days, was very severe, especially near the Bois des Loges, Grandpre and Talma Ferme. Frequent counterattacks coupled with flanking machine-gun and artillery fire forced our troops back in several instances. However, on the 26th, General Dickman's (I) Corps succeeded in gaining a footing on the high ground and in the woods east of Talma Ferme and, by the 27th, had driven the enemy from Grandpre. The Bois des Loges still remained in the enemy's hands. The above maneuver carried the right of the French Fourth Army forward, and a line was thus secured especially advantageous for a general attack. This fighting had a material effect on the final attack, as it drew the enemy's strength to the I Corps front and away from the center, where our main attack was to be made.

* * * * * *

62. At this time [October 24], the enemy's order of battle, west to east, was:

In Line	In Reserve
195th Division	Not appearing in line at this time:
76th Reserve Division	
103d Division	37th Honved Division
2d Landwehr Division	20th Division
240th Division	15th Austro-Hungarian Division (?)
45th Reserve Division	5th Guard Division
15th Bavarian Division	52d Division
41st Division	241st Division
13th Division	
115th Division	Withdrawn (Exhausted):
3d Guard Division	
28th Division	117th Division
123d Division	236th Division
107th Division	37th Division
88th Division	9th Landwehr Division
5th Bavarian Reserve Division (Elements)	Total 10 divisions.
One division (Unidentified)	
7th Reserve Division (Elements)	
1st Austro-Hungarian Division	
228th Division	
32d Division	
192d Division	
1st Landwehr Division	
15th Division	
33d Division	
27th Division	
106th Austro-Hungarian Division	
28th Reserve Division	
3d Bavarian Division	
13th Landwehr Division	

Total 28 divisions. Also elements of
the 5th Bavarian Reserve Division
and 7th Reserve Dividion in line.

63. During this phase, changes in corps boundaries and reliefs of divisions became necessary. The reasons for these changes are apparent. However, the difficulties, both to the troops and to the staffs, to be overcome in these moves should be appreciated. Aside from the tactical requirements of the actual fighting and the losses incident thereto, three other considerations were involved:

(a) The attacking front of the army (Argonne to Meuse and Meuse to Beaumont) limited the number of troops that could be profitably employed. Between the Argonne and the Meuse this limit was nine divisions plus army and corps troops. Between the Meuse and Beaumont, the number varied from three to five divisions.

(b) The roads available and their condition limited the amount of supplies that could be handled. The road capacity was carefully calculated and was found sufficient for the needs of the number of divisions stated in (a), plus a small margin for the increase required during reliefs,

(c) Except for the German dugouts in the Argonne, accommodations for rest and shelter did not exist north of the Clermont-Verdun Road, and the weather was usually inclement. Divisions, therefore, had to be moved from and to distant rear areas. This was especially disadvantageous in view of the narrowness of the army rear zone.

* * * * * *

65. The attacks east of the Meuse had accomplished the primary mission, i.e., extension of the front of attack to force the enemy to engage more divisions. The second mission, i. e., to clear the heights east of Dun-sur-Meuse, could not be accomplished during this period due to lack of space for deployment of more troops and of divisions for this purpose.

The original plans * * * contemplated a preliminary attack from the south with a subsequent attack to the east from near Dun-sur-Meuse. The latter phase of this plan could not be accomplished with certainty of success until Cunel heights had been captured.

The attacks east of the Meuse deceived the enemy as to future developments. A deep penetration was made on October 8, 9 and 10, which coincided with the clearing of the Argonne. Bois de la Grand-Montagne was taken on October 15 and 16, being closely associated with the general attack west of the Meuse, October 14. Bois d'Etrayes and Bois Belleu were captured on October 23, while preparations were under way for the general attack west of the Meuse.

* * * * * *

191-32.1: Orders

Organization for Defense of Conquered Ground

FIELD ORDERS
No. 70

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 17, 1918---12 h.

MAPS: 1/20,000 Brandeville---Dun-sur-Meuse---Buzancy---Vouziers---Etain A---Verdun A and B---Foret d'Argonne

1. The organization for the defense of the conquered territory on the front of the American First Army in the event of a general hostile counterattack, will be as follows.

Corps commanders will utilize the forces now at their disposal to effect the organization prescribed.

2. Line of Resistance:

(A) The line designated in (B) below will constitute the approximate trace of the forward limit of the zone on which the principal defense will be made. It must be organized in depth, particular attention being paid to the location of counterattack elements. Machine guns sited for enfilade fire must form the framework of the infantry fighting positions.

(B) Starting from the line of resistance of the XVII Corps sector at Cote 378, 1 1/2 kilometers east of Louvemont---thence northwest along spur to Point 240 on Ravin de Vacherauville---thence to Cote 345 (1 km. northwest of Beaumont)---thence north by west through Bois des Caures to eastern edge of Bois d'Haumont---thence north along ridge to eastern edge of Bois d'Ormont---thence along northern edge of Bois d'Ormont and northwest through Bois de la Reine to Ravin de Molleville---thence along Ravin de Molleville and northern edge of Molleville-Bois and Bossois-Bois---thence north along eastern edge of forest (1/2 km. east of Hill 382 near Richene)---thence northwest along trail just north of Ravin du Plat Chene---thence along edge of woods south of Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---thence westerly through Bois de Chaume to Tranchee de la Vanne---thence west along Tranchee de la Vanne across the Meuse to Dannevoux---thence northwest to eastern edge of Bois de Dannevous (just east of Cote 294)---thence along northern edge of Bois de Dannevoux and eastern edge of Bois de Ru to point about 1/2 kilometer from railroad on the Meuse flats---thence northwest generally parallel to the railroad to northwestern edge of Bois de la Cote-Lemont---Cote 280---thence along northern edge of Bois de Brieulles---thence northwest to northeastern edge of Bois du Fays---thence west through Bois de Malaumont along ridge just south of Fond de Cunel---thence west along Tranchee de la Mamelle and Tranchee de Dantrise---thence northwest along northeastern edge of woods east and north of La Cote Dame-Marie to Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---Sommerance Road---thence along road and trail at base of Hill 288 to northern edge of western portion of Bois de Romagne south of La Musarde Fme---thence along northern edge of Bois de Romagne to northwestern corner---thence southwest through Cote de Maldah---following ridge to Hill 174 about 1 kilometer north of Fleville---thence west across the Aire River to northern edge of Bois de Marcq---thence northwest to and along the northern edge of Bois de Negremont.

(C) In the above line of resistance the following areas must be strongly occupied, strongly organized and held to the last:

(1) Cote 378 and Louvemont.
(2) Cote 345 and portion of Bois des Caures within line of resistance.
(3) Bois d'Haumont.
(4) Bois d'Ormont.
(5) Bois de Brabant-sur-Meuse and Cote 338.
(6) Hill 382 near Richene and general area in Square 41.
(7) Western half of Bois de Chaume including Hill 316.
(8) Le Bois-Rond and Dannevoux, and Bois-Jure.
(9) Bois de Dannevoux including Cote 294 and Hill 292, 1 kilometer west of Cote 294.
(10) That portion of Bois de la Cote-Lemont and Bois de Brieulles which includes Cote 280---Hill 283, 1 km. southeast of Cote 280---Cote 279, 1 1/2 km. southwest of Cote 280---and northwestern corner of Bois de Brieulles.
(11) Bois du Fays and Bois de Malaumont.
(12) Trenches south of La Ville-aux-Bois---Bois des Ogons---wooded ridge south of Bois de Cunel---hostile works 1/2 km. southwest of Bois de Cunel---Bois de Cunel.
(13) Heights of Bois de Gesnes---including Hill 255, 1 km. northwest of Gesnes---Cote 269 in the Bois de Moncy---Cote 263 in Le Petit-Bois.
(14) Cote de Maldah---Hill 272.
(15) Bois de Boyon.

(16) Area of about 1 square kilometer just west of Chatel-Chehery---including Cote 244.

(17) Northern edge of Bois de Marcq north of Pylone (southwest of Corney) and extending about 3/4 kilometers east and west of ridge running north from Pylone to Marcq.

(18) Northern edge of Bois de Negremont---south of Grandpre and west of La Folie Fme.

(D) The following areas in rear of the above line of areas of resistance will be organized for defense.

(1) Bois de Beuge---Hills 261 and 267 south of Nantillois---along ridge southwest to Montfaucon---thence along ridge running west and northwest including Hills 281, 272, 266 and 258---thence north to Bois de Beuge (this area to the III Corps for defense).

(2) Hill 243 just north of La Grange-aux-Bois Fme---Bois-Emont---Epinonville---Les Epinettes-Bois---Bois Communal de Cierges.

3. Outpost Zone: Ground captured in advance of the line of resistance will be organized into an outpost zone and held until further orders.

Some of the especially important areas in this outpost zone are the following: La Wavrille, captured portion of the Bois de la Grand-Montagne, Bois des Moriaux, captured portion of Cunel heights north of the line of resistance, Romagne-sous-Montfaucon, captured portion of Bois de Bantheville, Cote de Chatillon, crossings of the Aire in front of line of resistance, Marcq, Chevieres and the Cote [Bois] des Loges.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Changes in Corps Boundaries in First Army Zone

FIELD ORDERS
No. 71

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 17, 1918---12 h.

(MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Bar-le-Duc)

1. Following changes in corps and army boundaries will take effect at 18 h., October 17:

(a) Boundary between French XVII Corps and III Corps: Nixeville (to XVII Corps) ---Queue-de-Mala (to French XVII Corps).

(b) Boundary between III Corps, V Corps, and Army: Lemmes (to army)---Vadelaincourt (to III Corps)---Bois de la Cote (to Army)---Ville-sur-Cousances (to V Corps)---Jubecourt (to V Corps)---Bois-le-Comte (to V Corps)---Brabant-en-Argonne (to V Corps)---Parois (to V Corps)---Aubreville (to army).

(c) Boundary between III Corps and V Corps: Malancourt (to III Corps)---Malancourt-Avocourt Road, passing through Bois de Malancourt (to V Corps)---Avocourt (to the V Corps)---thence southeast for about 3 1/2 kilometers to point 1,300 meters west of Hill 309---thence due south for 4 kilometers to point about 1 1/2 kilometers northwest of Dombasle-en-Argonne---thence southeast as follows: Dombasle-en-Argonne (to V Corps)---

Rampont (to III Corps)---Hill 311 (to III Corps)---trail from Hill 311 to northeast corner of Bois de la Cote (to III Corps).

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Local Operations and Continuation of Attack by I Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 72

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 17, 1918---12:45 h.

(MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz
and 1/20,000 sheets of same area)

1. (a) The enemy continues to fall back before the Allied attacks.
(b) The French Fourth Army has made further gains north of Mouron.
(c) The French XVII Corps has gained a footing on the heights of the Bois de la Grande-Montagne, and the I Corps has reached the Bois des Loges.

2. The American First Army will improve its position for a further attack by local operations and by the continuation of the advance of the I Corps, tomorrow October 18.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its attack in accordance with the present plan.

(C) The III Corps will complete the mopping up of the Bois de Foret and Claire Chenes.

(D) The V Corps will mop up the Bois de Bantheville as far north as the Fond de Verlet.

(E) The I Corps will continue to carry out the operation directed in Field Orders No. 67 by completing the conquest of the Bois des Loges and advancing to the crest of the ridge in the Bois de Bourgogne, 1,100 meters west of La Chineray.

It will maintain close liaison with the French XXXVIII Corps of the French Fourth Army operating on its left. The existing French-American liaison detachment will be maintained.

(F) Artillery:

(1) The army artillery will concentrate its fire to assist the advance of the I Corps, and will execute counterbattery fire to protect the local advances on other portions of the front from hostile enfilading fire.

(2) Yperite will be employed on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse to the north of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse.

(3) Beginning at 7 h., a systematic and well directed artillery bombardment upon located and suspected hostile machine-gun nests, hostile lines of resistance, hostile reserves, artillery emplacements on the front of the III and V Corps, will be begun and continued throughout the day.

(4) Corps, division, and army artillery group commanders will personally investigate the ammunition supply and expenditure of the artillery units in their command. Special instructions will be given to prevent unprofitable expenditures.

(X) The hours for attack as indicated above will be determined by corps commanders.

4. Administrative Details: No change.
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Corps Reserves, First Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 73

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 17, 1918---17:30 h.

[Extract]

1. CORPS RESERVES:

(A) The 90th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty as an army reserve and designated as a reserve of the III Corps. The division (less the 180th Brigade, not yet assembled) will be moved forward to a reserve position north of the former "No Man's Land." It will not be employed in the front line without the authority of the army commander.

The 180th Brigade will be moved forward to rejoin the division as soon as it has been assembled.

(B) The French 2d Cavalry Division Dismounted, will be placed in the region of Lamorville-Chaillon, at the disposal of the First Army at 12 h., October 18. It will be moved by marching to the vicinity of Dieue where it will be in army reserve, attached to the French XXXIII Corps for eventual employment in the zone of the French XVII Corps. * * *

2. RELIEFS: The 4th Division will be relieved from duty on the front of the III Corps, for rest and refitting, as a corps reserve.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 112.05: Memorandum

Employment of Divisions on First Army Front

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.
Soulily, Meuse, October 17, 1918.

MEMORANDUM TO: C-in-C

1. The question of employment of our divisions must be based on the action that we are to follow in the First Army front. This action will be either (1) continuation of present offensive or (2) stabilization. Both actions are discussed below from the viewpoint of number of divisions needed.



HARRICOURT-BAR AREA
Looking northeast from point on Briquenary-Harricourt Road

(1) Continuation of Present Offensive:
For this purpose there will be needed:

	AMERICAN DIVISIONS	FRENCH DIVISIONS
For Second Army, A. E. F.	4	2
For First Army, A. E. F., East of Meuse	4	2
For First Army, A. E. F., West of Meuse Line and Corps Reserve	10	
Divisions reconstituting	3	1
Total	21	5
(a) There are now available the following	20	5
(b) There will be available by Nov. 1 (6-81)	22	5

If replacements are forthcoming (both French and American) and sufficient bus transportation is available to move one division, it is estimated that the present offensive can be kept up for about one month. Under these conditions we cannot permit the detachment of any divisions as the one extra division is needed to meet the probable lack of replacements.

(2) Stabilization: Second Army, A. E. F. - no change.

	AMERICAN DIVISIONS	FRENCH DIVISIONS
[Second Army, A.E.F.]	4	2
First Army, A. E. F., East of Meuse	4	2
West of Meuse	9	
Total Divs. needed	17	4
Surplus - November 1	5	1

NOTE: The above estimate is based on the enemy's being inactive. A gradual reduction could be made by November 15 to a surplus of 7 American if the enemy remains inactive.

(3) In addition to the foregoing, the following American divisions should be available by November 5, for use: 2d---36th---88th.

Grand total available other fronts if stabilization is accepted:
American divisions - 8.

NOTE: (a) The American divisions now on this front are:

[92] - 7 - 28 - 79 - 35 - 26 - 29 - (33) - (4)

(3) - 5 - (32) - 42 - 82 - 78 - 90 - 89 - 77 - 80 - 1

Squared - not available
Circled - should be relieved
Underscored once - being reconstituted
Underscored twice - in quiet sector

(b) Divisions to be available later - 6 and 81.

H. A. DRUM.
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
OP/14
C-215

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 17, 1918.

From Noon, October 16 to Noon, October 17, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy held the sector opposite the First Army with approximately 14 divisions and elements of approximately 14 other divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: From prisoners captured, 2 more divisions appear to have arrived direct from the Champagne battle. This makes 5 divisions so transferred. Also some units have arrived from the eastern front. Regiments are in line out of their regular division areas. All these facts show that the enemy is having difficulty in finding troops to oppose our advance, and that the German high command is making every effort to hold the present line on our front. Prisoners report no indications of a retirement.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: No unusual circulation or concentration in enemy rear area was observed.

The enemy was forced to retire before our advance yesterday afternoon south of the Bois des Loges, on the Cote de Chatillon and south of the heights of La Grande-Montagne.

Stiff opposition was met in our attack of yesterday. This morning a very noticeable decrease in hostile artillery fire was reported by the V and III Corps. Little aerial activity was observed. Great resistance was made to the advance of the I Corps.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The First Army held the front with 13 divisions in line from west to east as follows:

I Corps: 78th Div., 82d Div.
V Corps: 42d Div., 32d Div.
III Corps: 5th Div., 3d Div., 4th Div.
Fr. XVII Corps: 33d Div., 89th Div., Fr. 18th Div., Fr. 26th Div.
Fr. XXXIII Corps: Fr. 10th Div., 35th Div.

Six divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

I Corps: 77th Div., Fr. 5th Cav. Div.
V Corps: 89th Div.
III Corps: 90th Div.
Fr. XVII Corps: 26th Div. (relieving the Fr. 18th Div.)

Divisions were in First Army reserve as follows: 1st Div., 80th Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENT AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 91st Div., 53d F. A. Brigade attached, began its departure from First Army area.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army (XXXVIII Corps) was violently counterattacked five times during the morning of the 17th. Talma was reoccupied by the enemy. Petit-Talma and Beaurepaire were retained. In the hills northeast of Olizy a foothold was secured. The enemy opposed great forces to all advances.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: During the afternoon of the 16th, the I Corps consolidated the ground north of Grandpre and in the eastern portion of the Bois des Loges in preparation for a farther advance on the morning of the 17th. The V Corps mopped up the Cote de Chatillon and the Bois de Romagne and prepared to dig in. The III Corps held their lines southeast of the Andon and in the Bois de Foret and consolidated and mopped up the ground occupied. The French XVII Corps made an advance of about one kilometer and reached the heights of La Grand-Montagne. These operations were ordered in F. O. No. 67, First Army.

During the morning of the 17th, the I Corps attacked, but made no progress. The French XVII Corps also attacked but made no progress. The V and III Corps continued their organization and mopping up of the conquered ground. These operations were ordered in F. O. No. 69, First Army.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The result of today's operations was confined to a further consolidation of the ground.

The line held at noon, October 17, was as follows: 100 m. north of Grandpre---Champigneulle---Ravin-aux-Pierres---St-Georges (exclusive)---1 km. S. of Landres-et-St-Georges--La Tuilerie Ferme---southern tip Bois de Bantheville---1/2 km. north of Romagne ---Bois de la Pultiere---Cote 299--- western half of Bois de Foret---Bois du Fays---1 km. S. of Brieulles---along Meuse to point 1/2 km. S. of Sivry---Bois de Chaume---Bois Plat-Chene--- lower Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Molleville Bois---Bois de la Reine---Bois d'Ormont---Bois d'Haumont---Bois des Caures---S. W. half of La Wavrille and thence along old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION:

XVII Corps: Enemy prepared to resist our further advance and especially to deny to us main crest of ridge and to hold this section of the heights as a reverse slope position.

III Corps: Enemy occupying as an outpost zone the reverse slope of Cunel heights.

V Corps: Enemy prepared to resist further advance along main crest of ridge in Bois de Bantheville and Bois d'Andevanne.

I Corps: Enemy prepared to resist lodgment in Bois de Bourgogne and Bois des Loges.

In General: We are confronted by a strong outpost zone skillfully covered by machine guns and artillery which are used principally against personnel. There is no indication of ability to make a strong infantry counterattack at present. It seems to be probable that the enemy is prepared to resist on the Freya Stellung.

Our Forces: Our forces at present are not sufficiently strong to do other than work forward slowly and generally improve the line for an additional attack. This working forward should be combined with artillery action against the enemy's positions which seem to be rather heavily held with most of the troops in the forward zone.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by F. O. No. 72. * * *

14. REMARKS: Morale good; weather rainy; visibility very poor - faint moonlight. Roads poor in forward areas, fair in rear areas; supplies sufficient.

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Local Operations to Improve Position

FIELD ORDERS
No. 74

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 18, 1918---13 h.

(MAPS: 1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz and
1/20,000 sheets of same areas.)

1. (a) The enemy continues to fall back.
(b) Lille has been captured and advanced units have reached vicinity of Douai.
(c) Our army has captured 20,000 prisoners since the commencement of the operation of September 26.

2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position for further attack by local operations, tomorrow October 19.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps, III Corps, V Corps and I Corps: All captured ground will be held. Any withdrawal of the enemy will be followed up. Hostile outposts will be driven in and the enemy's main line of resistance thoroughly developed. This is of special importance in front of the III and V Corps in order to develop the Freya Stellung line of resistance.

(C) The I Corps will continue to develope its advance to gain a solid footing north of Grandpre, maintaining close liaison with the French XXXVIII Corps of the French Fourth Army operating on its left.

(D) ARTILLERY:

(1) The artillery will concentrate its fire to support the advance of the I Corps and the local operations of the French XVII Corps.

(2) Yperite will be employed on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse to the north of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse.

(3) The systematic bombardment of located hostile machine-gun nests, occupied lines of resistance, reserves and artillery emplacements on the front of the III and V Corps, will be continued throughout the day of the 19th. Only observed and carefully regulated fire will be employed, in order to avoid the useless consumption of ammunition. All artillery commanders will give their active and personal attention to the control of the expenditure of ammunition.

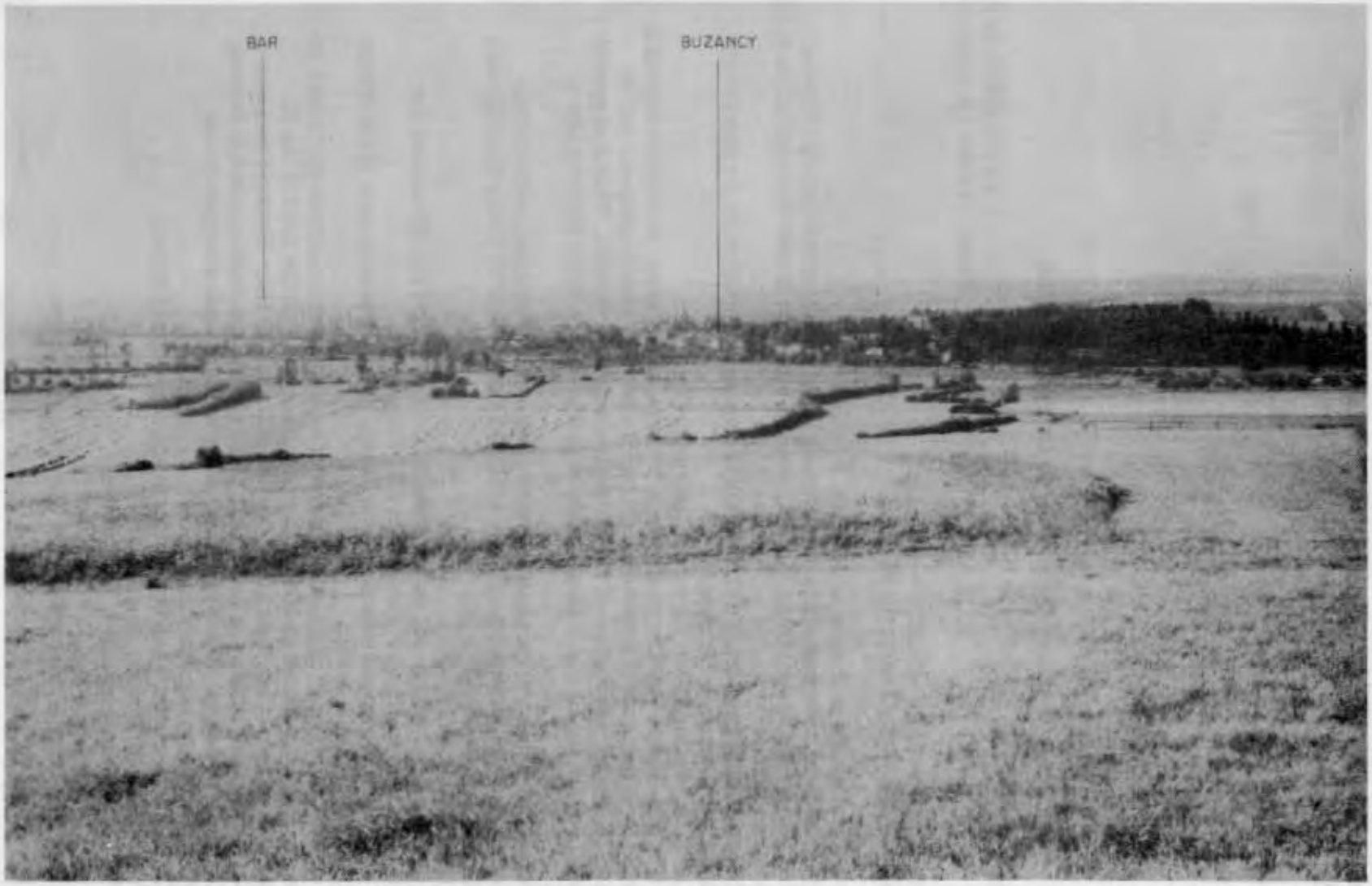
(X) Hours for attack will be determined by corps commanders.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



BAR-BUZANCY AREA
Looking north-northwest from Buzancy---Sivry-les-Buzancy Road

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OP/15 *Souilly, Meuse, October 18, 1918.*

From Noon, October 17, to Noon, October 18, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy held the sector, as on the day before, with approximately 14 divisions and elements of approximately 14 other divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED ON ENEMY DURING DAY: There are indications that another division, direct from the Champagne front, is in reserve position on our front. This has not been confirmed.

A captured German map shows a proposed Freya Stellung in rear of the Kriemhild Stellung. This position runs: Just north of Clery-le-Petit---Hill 261---along crest for 2 kms---north side of the Andon Valley to Aincreville---north edge of Aincreville--- Parallel to Bantheville Road--- ridge N. W. part of the Grand-Carre Farm---north edge of Bois de Bantheville---along Remonville Road to hilltop 1 km. northeast of [La] Dhuy Farm--- along long ridge southwest towards Landres-et-St-Georges---hill in northern part of Bois des Hazois (observation posts on this hill)---forward slope of ridge---into valley 3/4 km. north of Landres-et-St-Georges---Cote 253, 1 km. S. of Imecourt. Here it stops. This line has had no actual work done upon it, but it indicates a possible line of resistance.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: During the night of the 17th/18th and on the morning of the 18th, the enemy withdrew from the Bois des Loges and the Bois de Bantheville.

No unusual circulation or concentration in enemy areas.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 13 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-32	5-3-4	33-29-18*-26*	10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77-5 Cav.*	89	90	26 (relieving the 18*)	15*

Two divisions were in army reserve as follows: 1st Div.; 80th Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The French 18th Division upon being relieved, moved to the Souilly area.

The 91st Division completed it movement from the First Army area.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The XXXVIII Corps, on the right of the French Fourth Army, resumed the attack at 6:30 on the morning of the 18th. Strong resistance was encountered and no advance was made.

* French divisions.

The French IX Corps on the left of the XXXVIII Corps crossed the Aisne and occupied the Farm Pardonne, Chestres, Farm Misset and Croix de la Chalaila.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

In General: Day has been fairly active. The corps limited their activity to local operations.

I Corps: A slight advance made on the left. Patrols in and through Bois des Loges. 82d Division made no advance. Enemy displayed usual machine-gun tactics. No diminution of enemy activity on this front.

V Corps: Corps is now in position to seize and hold Bois de Bantheville.

III Corps: Local operation developed some machine-gun resistance from Cunel heights.

XVII Corps: No advance.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Patrols pushed through the Bois des Loges, Landres-et-St-Georges, and the Bois de Bantheville.

The line at noon, October 18, 1918, was as follows: 100 m. north of Grandpre---Champigneulle---south of Ravin-aux-Pierres---St-Georges (excl.)---1 km. south of Landres-et-St-Georges---La Tuilerie Ferme---southern tip Bois de Bantheville---1/2 km. north of Romangne---Bois de Pultiere---Cote 299---western half of Bois de Foret---Bois du Fays---1 km. south of Brieulles---along the Meuse to a point 1/2 km. south of Sivry---Bois de Chaume---Bois Plat-Chene---lower Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Molleville-Bois---Bois de la Reine---Bois d'Ormont---Bois d'Haumont---Bois des Caures---S. W. half of La Wavrille---and thence along old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Enemy still opposes us by an outpost zone skillfully covered by machine guns and artillery. No indications of a counterattack. Enemy appears to have withdrawn some of his outposts in front of the V Corps. The situation on the remainder of the front is unchanged.

Active reconnaissances will be necessary to determine the exact positions held by the enemy as a main line.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by F. O. No. 74. * * *

14. REMARKS: Morale, good; weather, cloudy; visibility, poor due to mist---good moonlight; roads, poor in forward areas---fair in rear areas; supplies, sufficient.

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Maintains Close Contact with Enemy

FIELD ORDERS
No. 75

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, Meuse, October 19, 1918---12 h.

(MAPS: No change.)

1. (a) The enemy continues to oppose our advance with machine guns and artillery fire. He appears to have weakened his front lines in the region of the Bois de Bantheville. Our patrols hold the Bois de Bantheville.

(b) The French Fourth Army has penetrated the hostile positions just east of the Aisne River at Vouziers.

2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position for further attack, maintaining close contact with the enemy and pressing every advantage gained.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps, III Corps, V Corps, and I Corps: These corps will thoroughly develop the enemy's main line of resistance. Every opportunity will be taken to seize, hold and organize as a part of our line of resistance, any advantageous ground from which the enemy may be driven or may withdraw. The French XVII Corps will continue its operation east of the Meuse River. The I Corps will continue to maintain liaison with the French XXXVIII Corps on its left, reconnoitering in force on its entire front.

(C) ARTILLERY:

(1) The army artillery will assist the corps in local operations and will protect the front of the army from long distance bombardment.

(2) Yperite will be employed on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse to the north of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse.

(3) The systematic bombardment of hostile machine-gun nests, occupied lines of resistance, etc., will be continued as ordered in Field Orders No. 74.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Army Reserves, First Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 76

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 19, 1918---18 h.

[Extract]

1. ARMY RESERVES: The French 18th Division now assembling in the region of Benoite Vaux is designated as an army reserve.

It will be relieved from duty in the American First Army and moved by bus and marching to the zone of the American Second Army on October 21. * * *

2. RELIEFS:

(A) The 32d Division will be relieved from duty on the front of the V Corps on the night of October 19/20 by the 89th Division and will be assembled in the zone of the V Corps north of the former "No Man's Land," for rest and refitting. It is designated as a corps reserve.

(B) The 33d Division will be relieved from duty on the front of the XVII Corps by the French 15th Division; relief to be completed by the morning of October 21.

Upon completion of the relief the 33d Division will be assembled in a rear zone to be designated later. It will then be relieved from duty in the French XVII Corps and will be moved into the zone of the American Second Army (subject to the approval of G. H. Q., A. E. F.) in the sector of the II Colonial Corps, for the purpose of relieving the 79th Division. * * *

(C) The French 5th Cavalry Division has been relieved from duty in the American First Army and placed at the disposal of the G. Q. G. Armies of the North and Northeast. It will remain in its present location pending receipt of further orders.

3. CORPS BOUNDARIES:

* * * * * *

(b) Changes: No changes from existing orders except as follows:
Bois de Beuge to the III Corps
Cheppy to the V Corps
Aubreville to the I Corps

4. POSTS OF COMMAND: The following changes in posts of command will be effected at 20 h., October 21.

V Corps: From the Verrieres-en-Hesse Farm to Cheppy
III Corps: From Montzeville to the vicinity of Malancourt

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191.33.1: Operations Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OP/16 *Souilly, Meuse, October, 19, 1918.*

From Noon, October 18 to Noon, October 19, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: The enemy held the sector with approximately 15 divisions and elements of approximately 13 other divisions. The presence of so many regiments in line independently of their regular divisional sector, and the generally confused order of battle of the Germans, make it impossible to determine precisely the units opposed to us.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Six divisions have come to the Verdun front from the Champagne battle within the past week. The plan of engagement adopted by the enemy is to reinforce any threatened point with one regiment and to hold the other two regiments in close support, engaging them only when forced to do so. A prisoner stated that owing to their lack of shelter, our artillery was causing heavy causalties among them.

Work upon the Freya Stellung, referred to in yesterday's report, has begun. New trenches were observed west of Clery-le-Petit, on Hill 292, and southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy continued to offer stubborn resistance to any advance by our troops.

* * * * * *

5. The First Army held the front with 13 divisions, in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-32	5-3-4	33-29-26-26*	10*-35

Four divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	77	89	90	15*

Three divisions were in army reserve as follows: 1st Div.; 80th Div.; French 18th Div. (moving to Souilly area.)

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: The 18th Div. continued its movement to the Souilly area.

The French 5th Cavalry Division remains in the zone of the First Army, but has been placed at the disposal of the G. Q. G. of the Armies of the North and Northeast.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Elements of the XXXIII Corps on the right of the French Fourth Army reached the Grandpre-Longwe stream. Progress was very slow.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

I Corps: The 78th Div. made an attack during the night on the woods north of Grandpre and toward Belle-Joyeuse Farm. No important gains were made. The enemy has considerably increased his resistance on this flank. During the morning of the 19th, the attack was continued. Heavy fighting occurred in the Bois des Loges and our troops to the west of the wood were heavily shelled.

V Corps: The work of organization and consolidation continued. An outpost zone was established. Patrols were active in an endeavor to keep contact with the enemy.

III Corps: Activity of troops confined to mopping up and patrolling. Our patrols have contact with the enemy all along the line. A strong patrol post has been established at the bend in the road southwest of Bantheville (Square 76). Another patrol post has been established in woods east of Hill 254. Our troops have advanced 400 m. into the Bois des Rappes and are pushing north. The relief of the 4th Div. by the 3d Div. was completed during the night of 18/19.

French XVII Corps: The organization of the new position was continued.

French XXXIII Corps: Our reconnaissance patrols penetrated very far into enemy lines. The works of La Lune, of l'Araignee, as well as a point northwest of the Grand-Chenu [sic] appeared to be unoccupied.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTION BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The result of today's operations was the establishing of strong contact patrols on the front of the V and III Corps and a slight improvement in our positions for future operations.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre---1 km. northwest of Grandpre---Ferme des Loges---point 1 km. west of Champigneulle---La Lairesse---northern slope Hill 182---south of Ravin-aux-Pierres---St-Georges (excl.)---1 km. south of Landres-et-St-Georges---Cote de Chatillon---La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Chauvignon---1/2 km. south of Bantheville---southern half of Bois des Rappes---Cote 299---Bois de Foret---eastern portion exclusive, 1-1/2 km. southwest of Brieulles---along southern bank of Meuse to 300 meters south of

* French divisions.

Sivry---Bois de Chaume---Bois Plat-Chene---Southern Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Molleville-Bois---Bois de la Reine---Bois d'Ormont (S. W. half only)---Bois d'Haumont---Bois des Caures---southwestern half of La Wavrille---south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: No change in the general situation. A slight weakening of enemy outpost zone in the Bois de Bantheville. Enemy still ready to resist our further advance by the use of carefully placed machine guns and artillery and exhibits increased strength and tenacity from Champigneulles to Bois de Bourgogne.

13. FUTURE ACTION: Covered by Field Orders No. 75.

* * * * * *

14. REMARKS: * * *; weather, fair on afternoon of 18th, cloudy on morning of 19th; visibility, fair---moonlight---good; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Local Operations to Continue on First Army Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 77

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 20, 1918---15:30 h.

(MAPS: No change)

1. (a) No change in enemy situation on our front.
   (b) The French Fourth Army has made further progress east of Vouziers.
2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position by local operations, tomorrow October 21.
3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps: No change in mission.
   (B) The French XVII Corps, III Corps, V Corps, I Corps:
   (1) These corps will maintain contact with the enemy and develop his line of resistance. Opportunity will be taken to seize and hold any advantageous ground from which the enemy may be driven or may withdraw. Special efforts will be made to gain information concerning the location of hostile artillery units.
   (2) The French XVII Corps will continue its operation east of the Meuse.
   (3) The III and V Corps will continue local operations on their front.
   (4) The I Corps will continue to maintain liaison with the French XXXVIII Corps on its left.
   (C) Artillery: No change in mission.
4. Administrative Details: No change.
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Boundry Designated between III and V Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 78

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 20, 1918---17 h.

1. The boundary between III Corps and V Corps is changed so as to place within the area of III Corps those portions of Bois de Montfaucon and Bois de Malancourt east of line Montfaucon-Avocourt as shown on attached sketch [Not found].

Traffic police control of the roads within the area will remain as at present under V Corps.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Transfer of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 79

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 20, 1918---20:05 h.

[Extract]

1. RELIEFS:

(A) The French 2d Cavalry Division, Dismounted, now in the region of Lamorville and Chaillon, where it was placed at the disposal of the American First Army by the American Second Army, is relieved from duty in the American First Army and placed at the disposal of G. Q. G., Armies of the North and Northeast.

(B) The 4th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty in the III Corps and will be moved, commencing October 21, to the zone of the American Second Army.

* * * * * *

(C) The 5th Division will be relieved from duty on the front of the III Corps by the 90th Division on the night of October 21/22. After relief, the 5th Division will be assembled in the zone of the III Corps as a corps reserve, for reorganization, rest and refitting. It will be prepared for reentry into the front line by October 27.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps, AEF: File 3004.03: Memorandum

Employment of Gas

G-3/ 3-A-8

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 20, 1918.

MEMORANDUM FOR: Corps Commanders

1. The Commanding General, First Army, has directed that gas will be employed in the zone of action of corps artillery only upon agreement with the commanding general of the corps concerned.

2. It is the intention of these instructions to restrain the army artillery from firing gas shells in the zone of action of the corps artillery, unless the consent is obtained from the commanding general of the corps concerned. It is therefore necessary if at any time the assistance of the army artillery in the matter of gas shell bombardments in the zone of action of corps artillery is required, that request for this assistance be made by the corps authorities. Such help will frequently be of value, as sometimes the supply of special gas shells is such as to make the same available for certain caliber guns which may be in the possession of the army artillery, and the same variety of shell is not available for firing by corps or divisional artillery.

3. Corps gas officers should be fully advised as to the above.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, I Corps, AEF: File 3004.03: Memorandum

Employment of Yperite

G-3/ 3-A-9

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 20, 1918.

1. Yperite, or mustard gas, may be used at the discretion of corps commanders within their corps zones of action after specific approval by these headquarters.

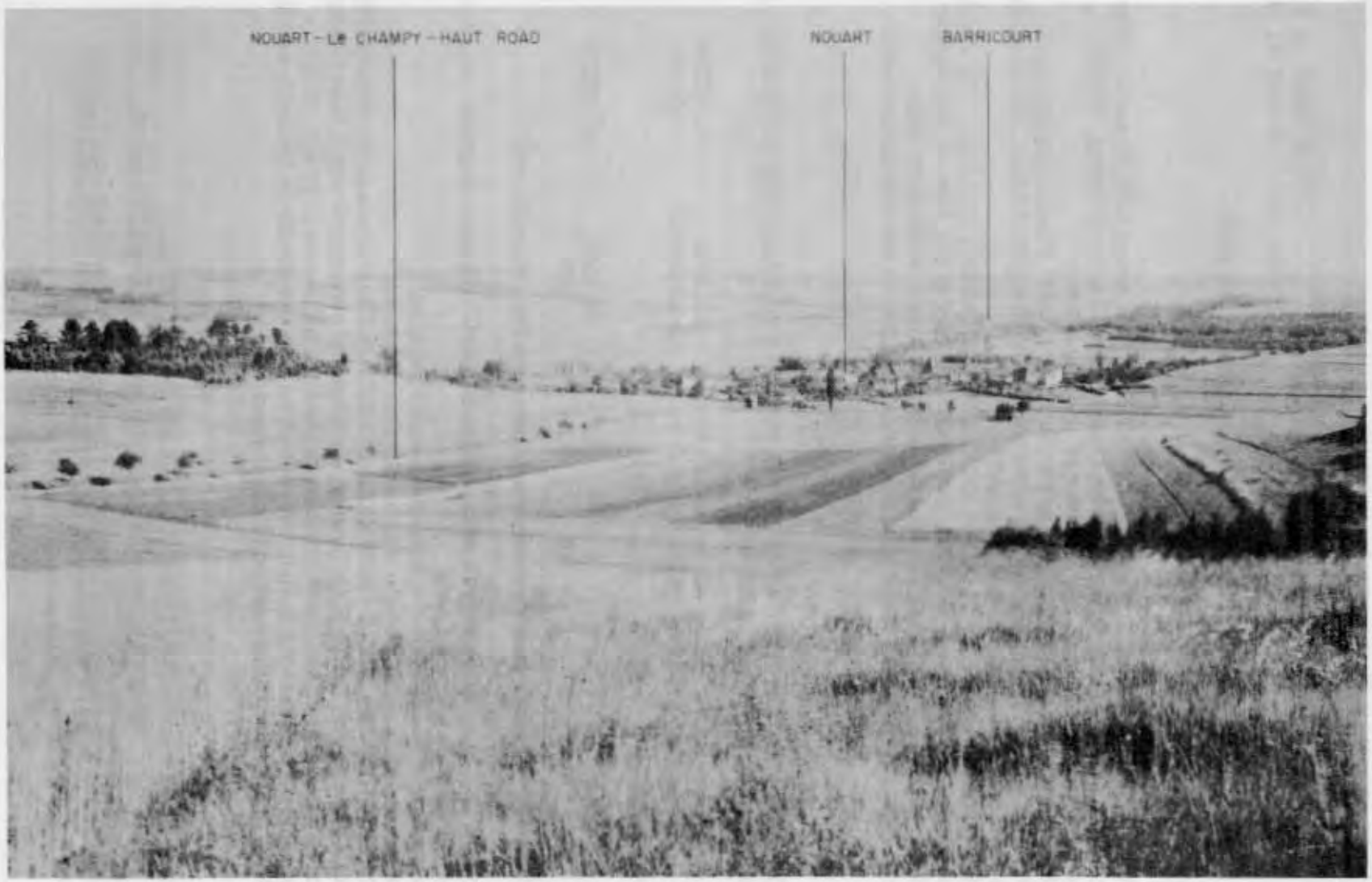
2. This gas can be used effectively to deny to the enemy certain areas whose occupation is not needed for our operations, and especially on the edge of woods and other locations which are more advantageous to the enemy in his defense than to us in our advance.

3. Corps and divisions should keep on hand a supply of No. 20 Yperite Shell to be used whenever the tactical conditions warrant its use.

4. Yperite bombardments will be carefully regulated by corps commanders. Corps commanders will be held responsible that yperite is used judiciously and that full and accurate information is made of record and communicated to units within their command and to adjacent corps as to area that have been subjected to this bombardment and date of bombardment.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.



LE CHAMPY-HAUT---BARRICOURT AREA
Looking south-southeast from Champy-Haut---Nowart Road

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
OP/17

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 20, 1918.

From Noon, October 19 to Noon, October 20, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy held the sector, as on the day previous, with approximately 16 divisions and elements of 13 other divisions. Twelve of these occupied positions west of, and four east of, the Meuse River.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: From interrogation of prisoners it is learned that there are no signs of withdrawal in the enemy back areas. The information indicates a determination to hold as long as possible.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy is reported to be organizing his new positions northeast and east of the Bois de Bantheville but continues his strong resistance to any advance made by our troops on the army front.

West of the Meuse there was traffic from Buzancy moving south towards Landres-et-St-Georges.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions, in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-32	5-3	33-29-26-26*	10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77	89	90-4	15*	---

Three divisions were in army reserve as follows: 1st Div.; 80th Div.; Fr. 18th Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: 89th Div. relieved the 32d Division on the front of the V Corps.

Movement of the 4th Division to corps reserve continued.

Movement of Fr. 18th Division into Souilly area completed.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Progress in the vicinity of Vouziers has been made by the French Fourth Army, the advanced elements of which have reached the northern side of the Macquart Farm and occupy the crest to the east of Vandy. Along the Vouziers---Quatre-Champs Road, they have advanced as far as Moulin de Lendeves and in the direction of Longwe they have reached Chamiot Farm.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

I Corps: Positions were improved for a general advance. Except for patrol, there was no infantry activity.

V Corps: Command of the right sector passed from the 32d to the 89th Division on the morning of the 20th.

---

* French divisions.

III Corps: Mopping up of Bois Clairs-Chenes completed and small groups of troops advanced toward Hill 299. Troops in the Bois des Rappes advanced slightly before heavy machine-gun fire but continued their efforts.

French XXXIII Corps: Infantry activity limited to patrolling.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Positions of the III and V Corps have been strengthened by the actions of patrols and mopping up parties.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre---1 km. north N. E. of Grandpre---southern edge Bois des Loges---Fontaine de Louvet---northern slope Hill 182---300 meters south of Ravin-aux-Pierres---St-Georges (excl.)---1 km. south Landres-et-St-Georges---northern side Cote de Chatillon---La Tuilerie Farm---100 m. south Fontaine De la Cavaniere---northern edge Bois de Chauvignon---100 m. southwest southern edge of Bantheville---100 m. west of west bank of l'Andon---700 m. north of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---west edge Bois de la Pultiere---southern half Bois des Rappes (incl.)---Fontaine de Germeville (excl.)---northeast edge Clairs-Chenes---crest of Hill 299---south edge Bois de Foret---1 km. west of Brieulles---Moulin-d'en-Haut---Ravin de Longeois---along southern bank of Meuse---300 m. south of Sivry---Bois de Chaume---Bois Plat-Chene---southern Bois de la Grande-Montagne ---Molleville-Bois---Bois de la Reine---Bois d'Ormont (S. W. half only)---Bois d'Haumont ---Bois des Caures---southwestern half of La Wavrille---south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: No change in the situation. The enemy still prepared to resist future advance, but not aggressive.

13. FUTURE ACTION: Covered by Field Order No. 77.

* * * * * *

14. REMARKS: Morale, good; weather, rainy; visibility, poor; moonlight, fair; roads, poor; supplies, normal.

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 234: Letter

Future Mission of American First Army

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, October 21, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff

To: The Commanding General, First Army

1. The Allied Armies in Flanders are to advance on Brussels. The British Armies are to advance toward the line of the Meuse north of Givet. The French Fourth, Fifth, Tenth, and [American] First Armies are to operate south of the line: Froidchapelle---Philippeville---Agimont (north of Givet). The immediate task of the American First and

French Fourth Armies is to turn the enemy's position on the Aisne by reaching the region of Buzancy---Le Chesne.

2. The First Army will prepare to launch a general attack on October 28* with the object of securing control of Buzancy and the heights immediately east of that place. The minimum objective to be reached on the 1st day is marked by the general line: Heights south of Aincreville-Bois de Barricourt---hills north of Sivry-les-Buzancy---Bois des Loges. Immediately after reaching the general line above indicated you will proceed to free the Bois de Bourgogne from the enemy and to gain possession of the heights surrounding Briquenay. The operations of your left flank will be conducted in the closest liaison with the right of the French Fourth Army. All plans will be made for following up any opportunities to gain possession of the high ground to the north and northeast of Buzancy.

3. While preparing for the general attack as above ordered, you will constantly bear in mind that the present situation demands that there be no relaxation in the pressure now exerted on the enemy. You will therefore so time the local operations, which are necessary preliminaries to the general attack, as to continue the present pressure and will take immediate advantage of any favorable opportunity to advance your lines.

4. East of the Meuse you will for the present confine your offensive operations to the local attacks necessary to improve your present position.

5. Please submit your plans to me not later then October 25, 6 p. m.

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Major General, G. S.

191.32.1: Orders

Local Operations Continue Preparatory to a General Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 80

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 21, 1918---12:50 h.

(MAPS: No change)

1. No important change in the situation on our front.

2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position by local operations preparatory to a general attack. Close contact with the enemy will be maintained, any hostile withdrawal being promptly followed up.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will continue to hold its present front.

(B) The French XVII Corps will continue its operation under the present plan.

(C) The III Corps, V Corps and I Corps:

(1) The operations of these corps will be limited to local operations conducted for the purpose of improving and maintaining their lines and for the purpose of gathering information preparatory to a general attack. Suitable lines will be secured for jumping-off positions.

(2) Troops will be disposed while carrying out the above mission in such manner as to secure maximum rest and to be able to meet hostile counterattack.

(3) The III Corps will drive the enemy from the eastern edges of the Bois de Foret and strongly outpost these woods in such a manner as to prevent the enemy from using this ground as a base for a counterattack. These outposts should be located so as

* Date later changed; see GHQ, AEF, letter of October 27.

to effectively cover the Meuse flats and to deny the enemy ground west of the Meuse for troop concentration.

(D) ARTILLERY:

(1) The army artillery will assist the corps in local operations and will protect the front of the army from long distance bombardment.

(2) Yperite will be used on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse to Vilosnes-sur-Meuse.

(3) A systematic bombardment of favorable targets and sensitive points in the enemy's lines and rear areas will be conducted.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. (A) The change of Post of Command of III Corps prescribed in Field Orders No. 76 is revoked.

The following change in posts of command will be effected at 16 h., October 23:

III Corps: From Montzeville to the vicinity of Malancourt.

(B) Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
OP/18

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 21, 1918.

From Noon, October 20 to Noon, October 21, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Approximately 12 divisions and elements of divisions held the enemy line west of the Meuse; the sector east of the Meuse was held by approximately 10 divisions and elements of divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Reports from interrogated prisoners indicate the establishment of a strong line of resistance, north of the present line, in the process of construction. There is, however, no sign of withdrawal.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: In addition to the strong machinge-gun resistance, which has lately limited the infantry activity, the enemy attempted several raids, during the night, on the sectors of the French XVII and XXXIII Corps.

Aerial activity increased during the good weather of the 21st.

In the back areas, west of the Meuse, fairly active circulation continued.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions, in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	5-3	33-29-26-26*	10*-35

* French divisions.

Five divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77	32	90-4	15*	---

Three divisions were in army reserve as follows: 1st Div.; 80th Div.; Fr. 18th Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of the 32d Division to corps reserve continued.

Movement of 4th Division to corps rear area continued.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On the morning of the 21st, the enemy, using a new division, made a strong attack on the right of the French IX Corps, French Fourth Army, and gained some ground in the vicinity of the Farm Chamiot. Enemy counterattacks were also launched in the valley of the Fournelle River in the region of Moulin de Lendeves and Petit-Ban. Heavy fighting took place during the attacks made later, in an effort, by the IX Corps, to regain the lost ground.

The American Second Army reported heavy enemy shelling on the bridges at Mousson and Pont-a-Mousson in the sector held by the 92d Division.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

V Corps: The work of mopping up the Bois de Bantheville progressed. Small patrols and enemy machine-gun groups offered some resistance but no considerable hostile force was located.

III Corps: Progress of patrols in the Bois des Rappes was made but slowly against heavy machine-gun fire. During the night the lines were strongly prepared for a renewal of the attack, that started as scheduled, at 11:30 h.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Successful local operations of the V and III Corps strengthened their positions.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre--1 km. north northeast of Grandpre---south of Champigneulle---300 meters south of Ravine-aux-Pierres---St-Georges (excl.)---1 km. south Landres-et-St-Georges---northern side Cote de Chatillon---La Tuilerie Farm---Fontaine de la Cavaniere (incl.)---100 m. southwest southern edge of Bantheville---100 m. west of west bank of the Andon---700 m. north of Romagne-sous-Montfaucon---west edge of Bois de la Pultiere---southern half Bois des Rappes (incl.)---Fontaine Germeville (incl.)---crest of Hill 299---south edge Bois de Foret---1 km. southwest Brieulles---Ravin de Longeois---along southern bank of Meuse---300 m. south of Sivry---Bois de Chaume---Bois Plat-Chene---southern Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Molleville-Bois---Bois de la Reine---Bois d'Ormont (southwest half only)---Bois d'Haumont---Bois des Caures---southwestern half of La Wavrille---south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: No special change in the enemy situation. Local operations during the day in front of the III and V Corps improved our positions for further attack.

---

* French divisions.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To improve lines by minor operations for future operations.
14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - rainy and cloudy * * *

G. C. MARSHALL,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 112.07: Memorandum

Plan of Operations

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 22, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Attached hereto is an advance copy of a field order* for an operation to be carried out on October [28]. Heads of services and general staff sections at army headquarters and commanding generals of army corps concerned (I, III, and V Corps) will commence at once their preparations for this operation.

2. Heads of services and general staff sections at army headquarters will submit to the Chief of Staff by noon of the 24th, drafts of their proposed annexes to the field order. While making their plans they will keep the army corps informed of the nature of their plans in order that the latter may proceed with the development of their plans.

3. Army corps commanders will submit to these headquarters two copies of their proposed orders and instructions, by noon of the 25th. They will not delay in making their preparations to receive formal approval of their plans but will make all necessary preparations, and require like measures to be taken by division commanders concerned.

Should the plans submitted be not entirely approved the slight modification necessary can be effected more easily than to keep the division commanders in ignorance of the plans until the final decision is reached.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

---

* Battle Instructions of October 22, 1918, omitted here in order to avoid duplication, since F. O. 88, First Army, October 27, 1918, following, was the result of the planning referred to in this memorandum.

191-32.1: Orders

Local Operations Continne on the First Army Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 81

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F. ,
Souilly, Meuse, October 22, 1918----15 h.

(MAPS: No change)

1. (a) No important change in the enemy situation on our front.
(b) We have made important progress in the Bois des Rappe and the Bois de Bantheville.
2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position by local operations preparatory to a general attack, as prescribed in Field Order No. 80.
3. (A) Corps, Artillery, and Services: Mission as prescribed in Field Order No. 80.
4. Administrative Details: No change,
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

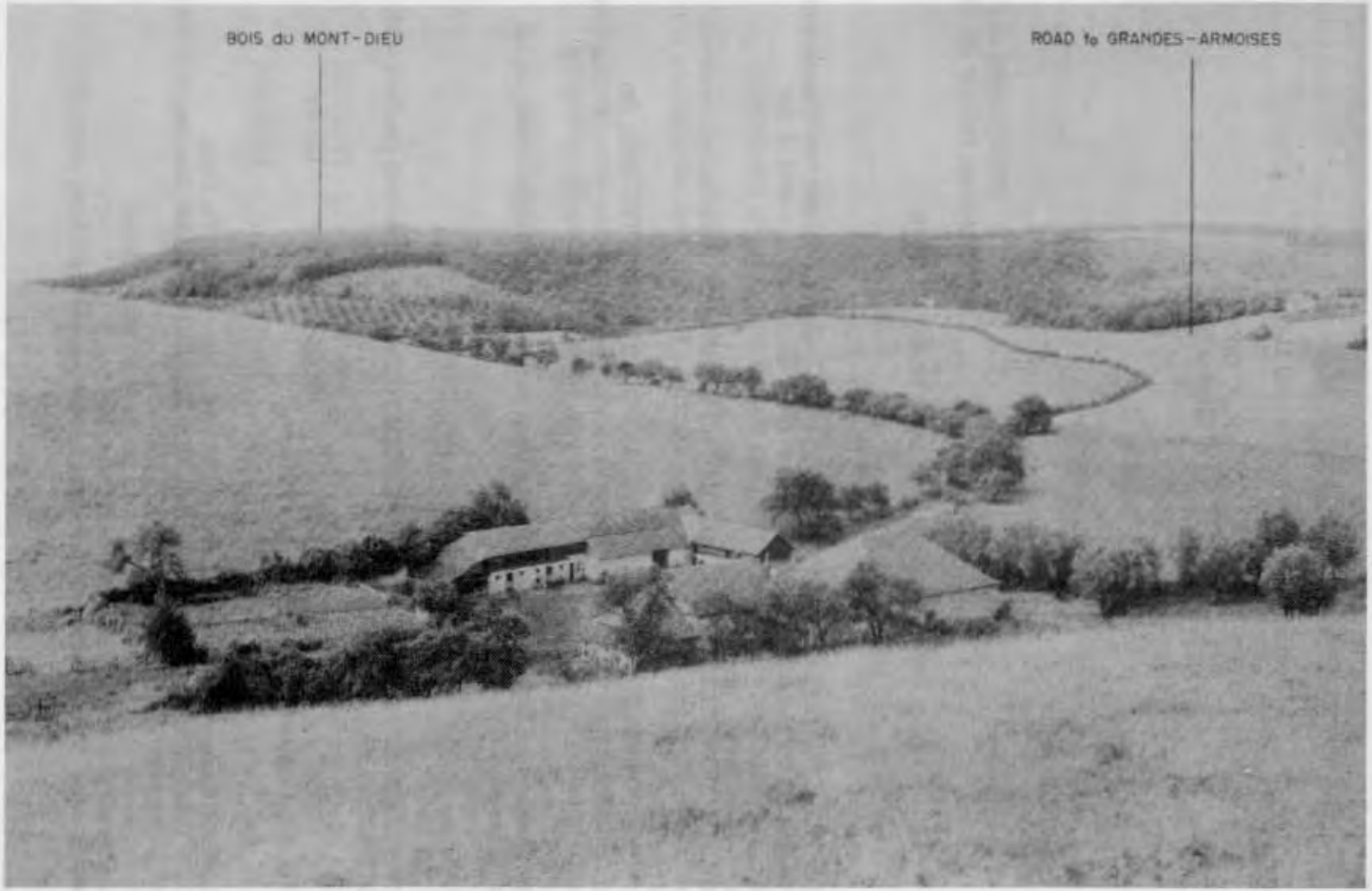
191-32.1: Orders

Transfer of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 82

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 22, 1918---19 h.

1. MOVEMENTS:
(A) The 2d Division (less artillery, ammunition train, and engineer regiment) now in the French Fourth Army, has been placed at the disposal of the American First Army. The division, less the units mentioned above, will be moved immediately into the zone of this army, entering in the region of Ste-Menehould.
Upon its arrival in the zone of this army it will be moved across the zone of the I Corps into the zone of the V Corps.
The detached units will be relieved from duty in the French Fourth Army about October 26, and will rejoin the division.
Special orders will issue covering the foregoing movements.
The 2d Division will be in corps reserve of the V Corps and will be employed as directed in later orders.
(B) The 80th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) will be moved from the vicinity of Triaucourt into the zone of the I Corps, where it will be in corps reserve, to be employed as directed in later orders.
Special orders will issue covering the details of the movement.
(C) The 1st Division (less artillery and ammunition train) now in the region of Conde-en-Barrois will be moved into the zone of the V Corps, where it will be in corps



SY---BOIS DU MONT-DIEU AREA
Looking north-northeast from point on Grandes-Armoises---Le Chesne Road

reserve, to be employed as directed in later orders. Upon its departure from the region of Conde it will be transferred from the I Corps to the V Corps.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
No. 19 *Souilly, Meuse, October 22, 1918.*

From Noon, October 21 to Noon, October 22, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Elements of one new division and the remainder of another division are reported to have entered the enemy line west of the Meuse. The enemy front line, east of the Meuse, has been strengthened by one division brought forward from army reserve.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Interrogated prisoners reported that a division, immediately after it arrived from the Woevre, sent one regiment into the line west of the Meuse.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: An unsuccessful counterattack in the Bois des Rappes marked the activity of the enemy during the day. His resistance, as usual, to the advances of our patrols, consisted, principally, in sniping and heavy machine-gun fire.

Reconnaissance flights made up, for the most part, the considerable enemy aerial activity during the day.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions, in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	5-3	15*-24-26-26*	10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77	32	90-4	33	---

Three divisions were in army reserve, as follows: 1st---80th---Fr. 18th.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of the 5th Div. to corps reserve started on the morning of the 22d.

Movement of French 18th Div. to American Second Army started.

Movement of 32d Div. to corps reserve completed.

Movement of 33d Div. from corps reserve to American Second Army started.

---

* French divisions.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Withdrawn slightly before a vigorous counterattack, in which the losses were severe on both sides, the line of the IX Corps, French Fourth Army, now runs east of Vandy, Croix de la Chaponiere, Farm of Bobot, Chestres and the Farm of La Pardonne.

Elements of the XXXVIII Corps moved in the direction of Langwe and, against reported diminishing machine-gun fire, advanced beyond Hill 202.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

V Corps: The consolidation and organization of the eastern half and northern edges of the Bois de Bantheville followed the successful mopping up of these woods.

III Corps: As a result of the attack launched at noon on the 21st and pushed against very stubborn machine-gun resistance, Hills 297 and 299 and the Bois des Rappes were captured. Later an enemy counterattack was repulsed with heavy casualties; 8 officers and 260 men were made prisoners and 34 machine guns and 4 minewerfer, besides much other material, were taken. These positions were later organized.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Points of advantage have been captured and organized during the successful local operations of the V and III Corps.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre---100 m. southwest of Bellejoyeuse Farm---200 m. southwest of Farm des Loges---Fontaine de Louvet---northern edge of Hill 182---along and 100 m. north of Ravin-aux-Pierres---south of St-Georges---1 km. south of Landres-et-St-Georges 400 m. north of La Tuilerie Farm---Eastern half of Bois de Bantheville---south of southern edge of Bantheville---Bois des Rappes and Clairs-Chenes (inclusive)---northwestern slope of Cote 299---western half of Bois de Foret---1 1/2 km* west of Brieulles---200 m. southwest of Moulin d'en-Haut---1 km. south of Brieulles---along southern bank of Meuse and 300 m. south of it---300 m. south of southern edge of Sivry---follows Dans-les-Vaux and Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---Bois de la Grande-Montagne (incl.)---Molleville Farm---across Cote 360---north edge of Bois de'Haumont---Bois des Caures (incl.)---La Wavrille---thence south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Situation in general unchanged. Further progress made in the Bois de Foret and stronger occupation of the Bois de Bantheville further improves our position for future operations.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: West of the Meuse to continue to improve position by local operations preparatory to a general attack.

East of the Meuse to continue to hold on front of French XXXIII Corps. To attack on front of French XVII Corps to gain control of ridge southeast of La Grande-Montagne.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Further Important Progress made on the First Army Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 83

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 23, 1918---10 h.

(MAPS: No change)

1. (a) Enemy Situation: No important change.
(b) We have made further important progress in the Bois de Bantheville and now occupy Hill 281 and Bois de Foret on Cunel heights.
(c) The operation of the French XVII Corps in the Bois d'Etrayes is progressing favorably.
2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position by local operations preparatory to a general attack.
The I Corps will take special steps to insure early information of any hostile withdrawal.
3. Corps, Artillery, and services: No change in mission.
4. Administrative Details: No change.
5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 20

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 23, 1918.

From Noon, October 22 to Noon, October 23, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The forces of the enemy, reported increased yesterday by the elements of a new division and the bringing up of a corps reserve division, now consist of 13 divisions and elements of divisions west of the Meuse and 11 divisions and elements of divisions from the Meuse eastward.
2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: In nearly every case the divisions that have lately entered the line, opposite the First Army, are of the higher class. They strongly support the refilled elements that represent the poorer divisions on the front.
These conditions are in accordance with the enemy's reported fear of an American attack.
3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: One advanced patrol, driven out by the fire of the division on the extreme right of the army, was the only offensive action of the enemy infantry. The usual strong resistance, from points of advantage, met our advances at every point.
During the night and early morning, the activity of the enemy artillery increased and our front lines and forward areas were harassed with high explosive shells and gas.
Aviation activities also increased; reconnaissance flights predominated but several planes on bombing missions were reported.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	90-3	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77	32	5	17*	---

Two divisions were in army reserve, as follows: 1st Div.---80th Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY:
Movement of 5th Div. to corps reserve completed.
Movement of French 18th Div. to Second Army completed.
Movement of 33d Div. to Second Army completed.
Movement of 4th Div. to Second Army started.
Movement of 2d Div. to corps reserve started.
Movement of 80th Div. to corps reserve started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: No change has been reported on the front of the IX Corps, French Fourth Army, since the attack and counterattack of the day previous, during which operations the losses were severe on both sides.

The American Second Army reported no offensive action for the day but the sector, held by them, was heavily shelled and bombed during the night and early morning.

An increase in enemy aerial activity was reported by both armies.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

I Corps: In an attack, strongly supported by corps artillery, the left sub-sector of the 78th Division advanced towards Bellejoyeuse Farm and the ridge northeast of Talma Farm against very stubborn enemy resistance. By noon our troops had advanced 1/2 km. north of Talma Farm but were held up in Grandpre by artillery and machine-gun fire.

III Corps: Patrols having found the entire Bois de Foret unoccupied, the 3d Div. seized and organized it. Other patrols, on entry, discovered that Brieulles, also, was unoccupied.

XVII Corps: The 29th and 26th Divs., attacked this morning at 6:30 h. The 29th Div. reached its objective at 11 h. and organized its position. The advance of the 26th Div. progressed favorably.

Aviation became very active and combat, reglage, reconnaissance and photographic missions were successfully carried out.

* * * * * *

10. RESULT OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: More positions of advantage have been gained; wooded districts, that would have aided the enemy defenses, can now be used to further our attacks.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre---200 m. south of Farm des Loges---200 m. northeast of La Lairesse---all but eastern edge of Bois de Bantheville---south of Bantheville---Bois des Rappes and Clairs-Chenes (incl.)---400 m. north of northern edge Cote 299---Bois-sous-Foret (incl.)---through Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---

* French divisions.

south of Sivry---southern and eastern edge of Bois-Nachet---1 km. west of Sillon-Fontaine Farm---northeast corner Bois d'Etrayes---Belleu-Bois (incl.)---south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Very favorable for future operations. The XVII Corps operation east of the Meuse has been practically completed and we hold most of the main crest, with the observation, which this brings. West of the Meuse further advance of our right and consolidation of our positions have placed us in a favorable position for additional operations.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue to improve positions preparatory to a general attack, west of the Meuse. To consolidate and hold positions gained in today's operations east of the Meuse.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy to fair; Visibility - fair; Moonlight - fair; Roads - improved; Supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Continued Preparation for General Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 84

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 24, 1918---9:25 h.

MAPS: Mezieres---Metz---Verdun 1/80,000
1/20,000 sheets of same area

1. (A) Enemy Situation: No important change.

(B) The French XVII Corps attacked and gained the heights of the Bois d'Etrayes and Bois-Belleu.

(C) The III Corps has made further important progress on Cunel heights and in the Bois de Bantheville and now holds both of these heights.

2. The American First Army will continue to improve its position by local operations preparatory to a general attack.

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps: No change in mission.

(B) The French XVII Corps: The French XVII Corps will complete its operation east of the Meuse by seizing and holding the main crest of the ridge from Bois-Belleu to Bois d'Haumont.

(C) The III Corps, V Corps, and I Corps: Mission as prescribed in Field Orders No. 80.

(D) Artillery:

(1) The army artillery will assist the corps in local operations and will protect the front of the army from long distance bombardment.

(2) Yperite will be used on hostile battery positions east of the Meuse, north of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse, and in the Bois de Bourgogne.
Employment of yperite in the Bois de Bourgogne will be in agreement with Commanding General, I Corps.

(3) A systematic bombardment of favorable targets and sensitive points in the enemy's lines and rear areas will be conducted.

(X) Special steps will be taken by all troops to insure early information of any hostile withdrawal.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. (A) (1) Liaison: The following changes in pyrotechnic signals become effective 1 h., October 26, 1918:

Request for barrage fire: 6-star signal.

Where are you? (Call for marking out line.): 3-star signal.

(2) Axes of Liaison: No change.

(B) P. C.'s: No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Movement of Divisions

FIELD ORDERS
No. 85

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 24, 1918---23 h.

[Extract]

1. Movements.

(A) The 79th Division upon its relief by the 33d Division will be assembled in the region of Dieue, where it will pass to the control of the First Army.

This division is placed at the disposal of the French XVII Corps as a corps reserve. * * *

The division will relieve the 29th Division on the front of the French XVII Corps; relief to be completed October 30.

(B) The 29th Division, upon being relieved by the 79th Division, will be withdrawn into army reserve for rest and refitting. * * *

(C) The 6th Division will arrive in the zone of the First Army about October 26, detraining in the region of Ste-Menehould. * * * The division will be in army reserve and attached to the I Corps.

(D) The 81st Division (less artillery and ammunition trains) will arrive in the zone of the First Army about October 25, detraining in the region of Souilly. * * * The division will be in army reserve.

After assembly in the Souilly region the division will be moved by marching to the zone of the French XXXIII Corps where it will relieve the 35th Division on a date to be designated later. The artillery and ammunition trains of the 35th Division will remain in the sector of the French XXXIII Corps.

* * * * * *

(E) The 35th Division, upon being relieved by the 81st Division, will be withdrawn into army reserve in the region of Souilly for rest, refitting and training. Upon its arrival in the region of Souilly it will be attached to the III Corps. * * *

2. Corps Reserves: The 32d Division (less artillery and ammunition trains), now in

reserve of the V Corps, will be relieved from duty in the V Corps and attached to the III Corps as a corps reserve, at 12 h., October 27.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 21

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1919.

From Noon, October 23 to Noon, October 24, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: West of the Meuse, the enemy line, now north of Bantheville, was held, as on the day previous. By varying portions of 13 divisions, east of the Meuse, 11 divisions and elements of divisions supported the line that had been forced back to a point north of the Bois de la Reine.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Under the circumstances existing on the front opposing the First Army, the enemy, it is reported, is unable to continue his normal system of regularly designated divisional sectors. Because of the insistent demand for fresh troops, it has often become necessary for him to send forward rested battalions and regiments, of any available organization, to fill in the gaps, caused by our attacks, in the lines of other organizations. Hence there is, opposite our parts of the sector, an aggregation of varied units, for the most part, in fair condition.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Although a few small patrols were noted, during the night, apparently on reconnaissance missions, heavy machine-gun resistance was the only resolute enemy action.

Enemy aviation activities were, as yesterday, considerable.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	90-5	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Three divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77	32	5	---	---

Two divisions were in army reserve as follows: 1st and 80th Divs.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 2d Division to corps reserve continued.

---

* French divisions.

Movement of 80th Division to corps reserve continued.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army reported that it had successfully repulsed two strong enemy attacks, in the region of Terron and Farm de Tisset [Misset?] and one on Hill 263.

Mousson and Pont-a-Mousson, on the sector of the American Second Army, were bombed and shelled.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING THE DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

III Corps: Shortly after the left divisions had taken Bantheville and the ridge northeast, against weak enemy resistance, the division on the right of the corps sector, captured the woods north of Hill 299 and the high ground north of Brieulles, which town they did not intend to occupy. Patrols pushed well forward in the vicinity of Clery-le-Grand and the positions were consolidated.

French XVII Corps: In a very successful attack, an advance of 1 km. in depth on a front of 3 kms. against stubborn resistance, was made. Altogether they have taken Bois-Bultruy, Houppy-Bois, Belleu-Bois, part of Bois de Wavrille, and the Pylone d'Etraye. There was much artillery and aerial activity.

V Corps: Bois de Bantheville captured and consolidated. * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Our line was improved by the capture of hills and woods that will aid us in further attacks.

The line is as follows: Through Grandpre---200 m. south of Farm des Loges---200 m. northeast of La Lairesse---Bois de Bantheville---north of Bantheville---Bois des Rappes and Clairs-Chenes (incl.)---400 m. north of northern edge Cote 299---Bois-sous-Foret (incl.)---through Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---south of Sivry---southern and eastern edge of Bois-Nachet---1 km. west of Sillon-Fontaine Farm---northeast corner Bois d'Etrayes---Belleu Bois (incl.)---south to old line.

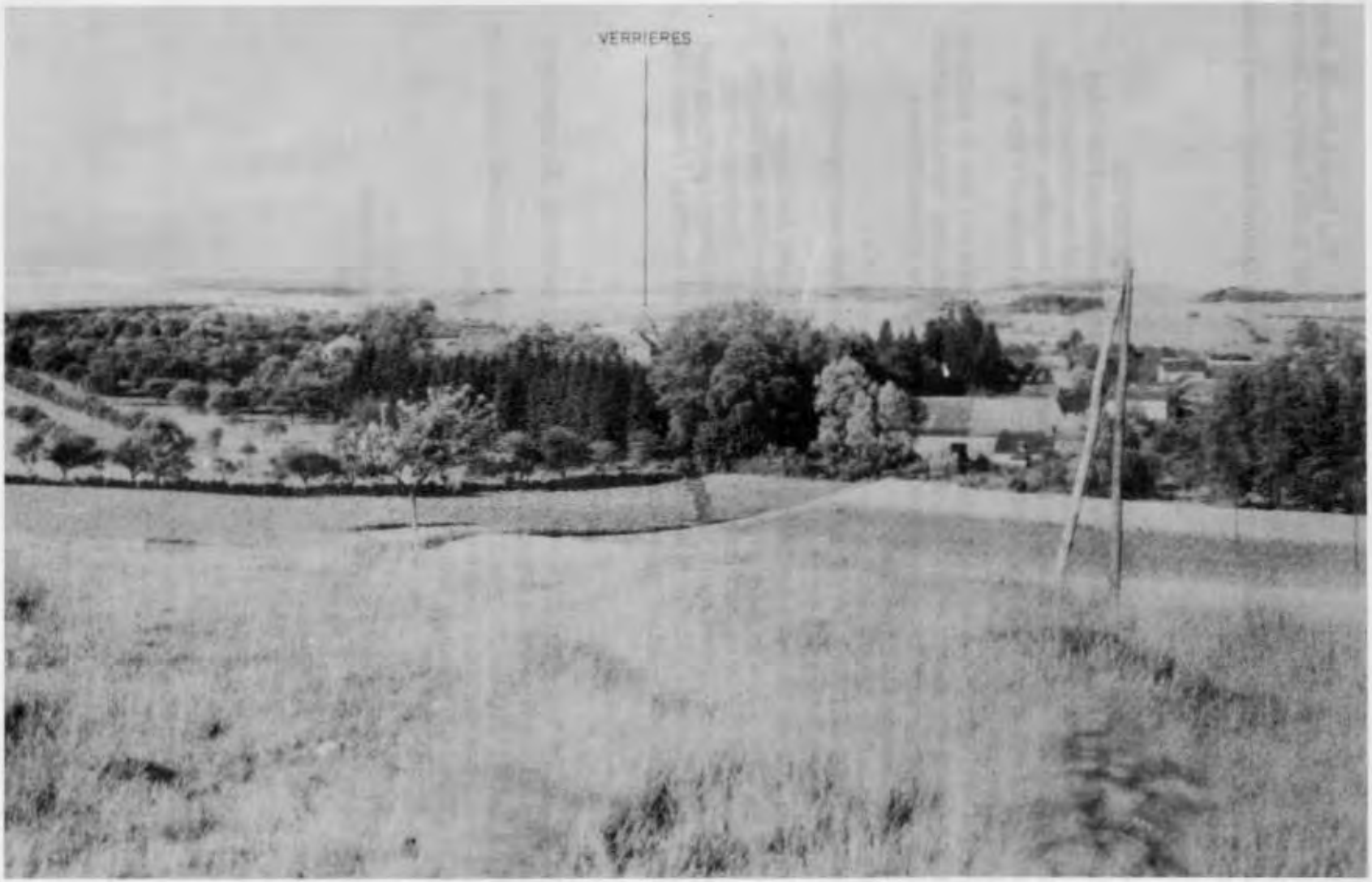
* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Favorable for future operations. No important change in our own or the enemy's situation.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Army will continue preparations for a general attack - conducting local operations along the front from Beaumont to Grandpre.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather: Fair; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.



VERRIERES-BOIS DE SY AREA
Looking northeast from vicinity of Verrieres

Plans for Advance in Case of Enemy Withdrawal

FIELD ORDERS
No. 87

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 25, 1918---18 h.

MAPS: Mezieres---Metz---Verdun 1/80,000
1/20, 000 sheets of same area

1. In case of a withdrawal of the enemy on the front of our army, strong advance guards will pursue at once and keep close contact with the enemy. Corps will maintain liaison with corps on their right and left by flank guards from which liaison detachments will be thrown out.

2. Direction of Advance:
   (a) French XXXIII Corps — Etain
   (b) French XVII Corps — Damvillers
   (c) III Corps — Stenay
   (d) V Corps — Beaumont
   (e) I Corps — Stonne

3. Routes of Advance:
   The main routes of advance will be as follows:
   (a) French XXXIII Corps:
      (1) Abaucourt---Etain---Eton
   (b) French XVII Corps:
      (1) Flabas---Azannes---Mangiennes
      (2) Etraye---Damvillers---Vittarville
   (c) III Corps:
      (1) Dun-sur-Meuse---Murvaux---Louppy-sur-Loison
      (2) Dun-sur-Meuse---Mouzay
      (3) Villers-devant-Dun---Montigny-devant-Sassey---Wiseppe
   (d) V Corps:
      (1) Remonville---Barricourt---Nouart---Beauclair---Laneuville
      (2) Bayonville---Fosse---Beaumont
   (e) I Corps:
      (1) Verpel---Buzancy---Bar---St-Pierremont---Osches---Stonne
      (2) Grandpre---Briquenay---Autne---Brieulles-sur-Bar---Tannay

   Limits of Zones of Action:

   (a) Between XXXIII Corps and Second Army: Fresnes (to Second Army)---Parfondrupt (to XXXIII Corps).

   (b) Between XXXIII Corps and XVII Corps: Beaumont (to XXXIII Corps)----(Ornes (to XXXIII Corps)---Billy-sous-Mangiennes (to XVII Corps).

   (c) Between XVII and III Corps: Vilosnes-sur-Meuse (to XVII Corps)---Brandeville (to III Corps)---Jametz (to XVII Corps).

   (d) Between III Corps and V Corps: Andevanne (to III Corps)---Beauclair (to V Corps)---Stenay (to III Corps).

   (e) Between V Corps and I Corps: Imecourt (to I Corps)---Fosse (to V Corps)---Sommauthe (to V Corps)---La Besace (to I Corps).

   (f) Between I Corps and French Fourth Army: Boult-aux-Bois (to I Corps)---Le Chesne (to French Fourth Army).

4. General Instructions:

(A) The direction of the hostile withdrawal will necessarily govern the detailed conduct of each corps. In general the heights of the Meuse between Dun-sur-Meuse and Damvillers (divided between the zones of action of the French XVII Corps and III Corps) will constitute the central pivot for the movements of the corps to the east and west. The prompt occupation of these heights will be the special mission of the XVII Corps, assisted by the advance of the right of the American III Corps.

(B) The advance of the main bodies of the several columns must be so regulated that they will not be carried into the zone of effective fire of the mass of the enemy's artillery, installed in a previously prepared position, before the latter has been uncovered by the advance guards.

(C) Hostile resistance to particular columns will be relieved by the action of adjacent columns in the same or neighboring corps.

5. Posts of Command and Axes of Liaison:

(1) P. C.'s (first bound):
XXXIII Corps: No change
XVII Corps: No change
III Corps: To Bantheville
V Corps: To Landres-et-St-Georges
I Corps: To Chehery

(2) Axes of Liaison:
XXXIII Corps: Belrupt---Eix---Etain
XVII Corps: Regret---Beaumont---Damvillers
III Corps: Bantheville---Dun-sur-Meuse---Stenay
V Corps: Landres-et-St-Georges---Bayonville---Nouart---Beaumont
I Corps: Marcq---Verpel---Buzancy---St-Pierremont---Stonne

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

First Army Gen. File 371.5: Letter

Preparation of Artillery Demonstration

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, October 25, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff, First Army

To: Commanding General, French XVII Corps

1. The army commander directs that you prepare an artillery demonstration in the front of your corps, in connection with the proposed operations of this army west of the Meuse River.

2. Please submit a copy of this plan to these headquarters and also to the chief of artillery, this army, who has been directed to consult with you with regards to the coordination of artillery fire on your front.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Bombing

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
Chaumont, Haute-Marne, October 25, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff

To: The Commanding General, First Army

1. The Allied Commander-in-Chief has directed that the distribution of targets on the Voie de Rocade [transversal railroad line] Hirson-Longuyon be distributed as follows:

French Aviation: Junctions of Hirson---Mezieres---Mohon.

American Aviation: (Including the French Villome Group.) Junction of Carignan.

Independent Force (General Trenchard): Junction of Longuyon and Ecouviez (east of Montmedy).

The above distribution of targets to go into effect at once.

2. You will issue the necessary instructions to carry out the instructions of the Allied C-in-C insofar as concerns units under your control.

J. W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 22

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 25, 1918.

From Noon, October 24 to Noon, October 25, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy line was held by the same forces as on the day previous; on the whole sector, west and east of the Meuse, there were approximately 15 divisions and elements of 9 other divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Despite the strong resistance against our every attempt to advance, and contrary to the reported method of bringing forward fresh troops to hold points of advantage, interrogated prisoners continue to state that the enemy intends to withdraw. Other than from that source and from few other signs of minor importance, there is nothing to indicate the enemy's intention to voluntarily leave his present position.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Contrary to his usual policy of passivity, the enemy made five violent, and fairly successful counterattacks, on our right center sector (XVII Corps) during the past twenty-four hours. There was, however, no decrease in his defensive activity and against our several advances, the customary heavy machine-gun fire was met.

Artillery activity increased also. On all but the extreme right sector the enemy harassed the front line and rear areas with high explosive and gas during the night and morning.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	90-3	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77-80	32	5	----	----

The 1st Division was in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 2d Division to corps reserve continued.

Movement of 80th Division to corps reserve completed.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army and the American Second Army reported greatly increased artillery fire on their entire front.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

III Corps: In order to escape the heavy shelling and machine-gun fire of the enemy, our troops withdrew south of Le Grand-Carre Farm.

XVII Corps: Following the success of yesterday, the American 26th Division, on the 24th, began a local operation to clean out the eastern edge of the Bois d'Ormont. The enemy counterattacked at 4 h. on the 25th but after lively fighting our original position was established and further progress was made. Later the enemy made four counter-attacks and forced the evacuation of a part of the Bois-Belleu.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Situation, with the exception of the withdrawal on the sector of the XVII Corps, is unchanged. On the other fronts the line has been more firmly established.

The line is as follows: Ridge along south edge Bois de Bourgogne---south to point 700 m. southwest of Bellejoyeuse Farm---North of Grandpre---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 m. north Farm des Groves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 m. south of St-Georges---300 m. north La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville (incl.)---north of Bourrut---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret (incl.)---north of Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---200 m. south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---lower edge of Bois de la Grande-Montagne---in Bois d'Etrayes at a point 1 km. north of Pylone-Observation---south to southeast edge Belleu-Bois---along south edge Belleu-Bois---south to Bois d'Ormont---southeast to northern edge Bois d'Haumont---Bois d'Haumont---and Bois des Caures (incl.)---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Situation in general unchanged.
13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue preparations for a general attack.
14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

---

* French divisions.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 23

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 26, 1918.

From Noon, October 25 to Noon, October 26, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: One fresh division, added to the enemy forces, east of the Meuse, made the total number of complete divisions on that sector 8; elements of 4 other divisions were also in line. West of the Meuse, the 6 divisions and elements of 9 other divisions continued to hole the enemy line.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: The statements, received daily, from new prisoners regarding the withdrawal of the enemy line have received no further confirmation.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Again the enemy demonstrated his determination to hold his positions of advantage west and east of the Meuse. Fresh from the Etain sector, a division was forwarded to guarantee the recovery of the high ground, captured yesterday by American troops of the French XVII Corps. Our advance into the Bois de Bourgogne, north of Talma, met with lessened machine-gun resistance. Artillery activity below normal.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	90-3	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77-80	32	5	---	---

The 1st Division was in army reserve; 1 brigade moved by bus to region of Recicourt.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 2d Division to V Corps reserve continued.

Movement of 79th to corps reserve completed.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Practically during the whole twenty-four hours, harassing artillery fire was laid on the front and rear areas of the French Fourth Army, and heavy machine-gun fire frequently swept the front lines.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

I Corps: Against slight enemy resistance, the 78th Division advanced through the Bois de Bourgogne and captured the ridge northeast of Talma as far as the southern edge of the Bois de Bourgogne.

III Corps: On the evening of the 25th, after a heavy barrage on the region south of the Bois de Bantheville, north of Bois des Rappes and in the valley north of Bantheville, the enemy attacked and was repulsed

* French divisions.

XVII Corps: In spite of violent artillery and machine-gun fire, the 26th Division realized some progress in the Bois d'Ormont.

Air Service: Despite extremely unfavorable weather and poor visibility, reconnaissance, artillery surveyance, infantry contact and propaganda missions were carried out during the afternoon of the 25th.

Field Orders 81, 83, 84 and 86, directing operations and Field Orders 82 and 85, directing movements, were issued.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: There has been no change of any importance on the army front. The line is as follows: Ridge along south edge Bois de Bourgogne---south to point 700 m. southwest of Bellejoyeuse Farm---north of Grandpre---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 m. north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following Ravine-aux-Pierres---300 m. south of St-Georges---300 m. north of La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville (incl.)---north of Bourrut---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret (incl.)---north of Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---200 m. south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---lower edge Bois de la Grande Montagne---in Bois d'Etrayes at a point 1 km. north of Pylone-Observation---south to northeastern edge Le Houppy-Bois---southwest of south edge Belleu-Bois---south to Bois d'Ormont---southeast to northern edge Bois d'Haumont---Bois d'Haumont---and des Caures (incl.)---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Situation in general unchanged.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Orders No. 89, to continue to improve positions preparatory to a general attack.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy and rainy; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 24

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 27, 1918.

From Noon, October 26 to Noon, October 27, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Having withdrawn one complete division and the elements of two others, the enemy had in line, opposing the First Army forces, 13 divisions and representative units of 11 other divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Further interrogations of captured prisoners confirmed the new system of relief adopted by the enemy. Even to the front line, in times of need, replacements have been rushed in order to prevent the necessity of relieving a tired division. In other instances, divisions have been taken from the line, very greatly reduced in numbers, and with their remaining personnel thoroughly worn out, to reappear within a few days recruited to fighting strength.

Prisoners also stated that an American attack, on a large scale, is daily expected.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy infantry, following a barrage, made an attack on the front of the III Corps that, even before it reached our lines, was broken up by our artillery. The attack was the only marked activity of the infantry; he maintained, however, his strong resistance against any patrol advances.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-82	42-89	90-3	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	77-80	2-32	5	79	---

The 1st Division was in army reserve with 1 brigade in V Corps reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 2d Division to V Corps reserve completed.

Movement of 6th Division to army reserve started.

Relief of 3d Division by 5th Division completed.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On the front of the XI Corps, French Fourth Army, the enemy counterattacked on the night of the 26th and although he pushed back the outposts along the [Ardennes] Canal, the sluice of Seuil was successfully held. On the morning of the 27th, the XI Corps began an operation to clear the ground between the Aisne and the Canal.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

I Corps: Following the success of patrols that moved to the north and northeast, and entered Fumay, the 78th Division advanced this morning and succeeded in taking and holding Talma and the ridge running southeast across Bellejoyeuse Farm, exclusive, and Grandpre. The enemy shelled the new positions but organization was not interfered with.

XVII Corps: The attack launched on the morning of the 26th at 11 h. proceeded under satisfactory conditions.

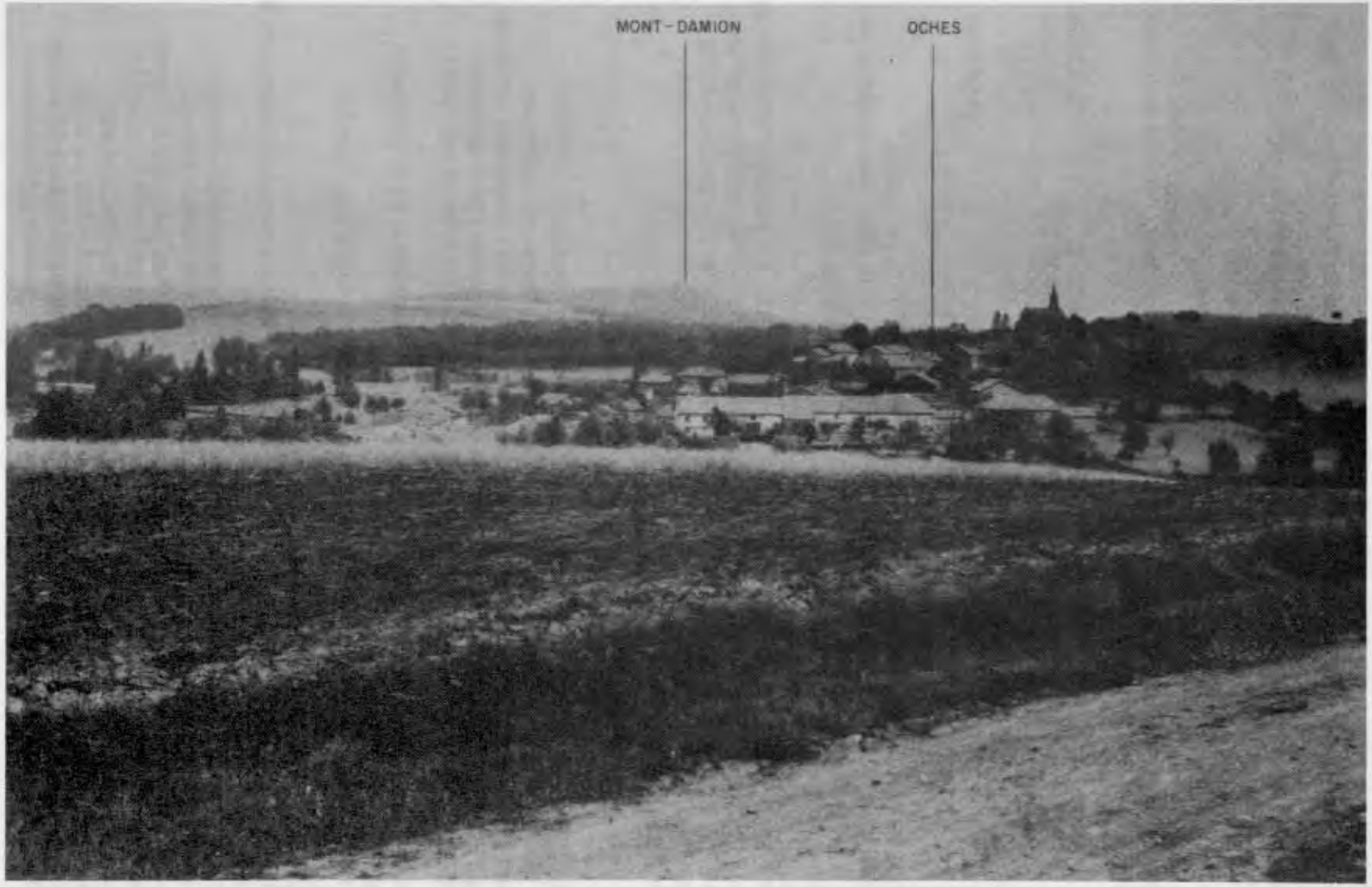
Artillery activity remained normal but aviation activities, due to the poor weather conditions, were lessened.

Field Orders 89 and 90 were issued, directing operations.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Situation remained practically the same on the whole front.

The line is as follows: Talma (incl.)---northeast along road to crossroads---southeast along ridge running across Bellejoyeuse Farm (excl.)---Grandpre (incl.)---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 m. north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 m. south of St-Georges---300 m. north La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville (incl.)---north of Bourrut---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret (incl.)---north of Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---200 m. south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---lower edge Bois de la Grande-Montagne ---in Bois d'Etrayes at a point 1 km. north of Pylone-Observation---south to northeastern

* French Divisions



MONT-DAMION---OCHES AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of Oches

edge Le Houppy-Bois---southwest of south edge Belleu-Bois---south to Bois d'Ormont---southeast to northern edge Bois d'Haumont---Bois d'Haumont---and Bois des Caures (incl.) ---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Situation in general unchanged.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Orders No. 89, to continue to improve positions preparatory to a general attack.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy; Visibility - poor to fair; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Prepares to Continue its Attack West of the Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 88

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 27, 1918---15 h.

(MAPS: Special Map. No. 16, G-3, Buzancy Special 1/50,000
1/80,000 Verdun---Mezieres---Metz)

[Extract]

1. (a) Since September 25, the First Army, A. E. F., has engaged 30 enemy divisions. Fifteen of these were attack divisions. Fresh divisions have been brought by the enemy to this front from Flanders and Alsace. Eight of these divisions have been almost annihilated, and four the enemy appears to consider beyond reconstitution. In addition to infantry divisions the enemy has called to this front numerous independent field artillery regiments, infantry battalions, machine gun sharpshooter battalions, and pioneer units. Many battle flights have been transferred to this region.

In this period, the First Army, A. E. F., has captured more than 20,000 unwounded prisoners and 150 guns. 23 balloons have been destroyed; 223 enemy airplanes brought down. Aside from prisoners the enemy's losses exceed 50,000 men.

(b) The center of the French Fourth Army will attack on D day in the direction of Le Chesne and Chatillon-sur-Bar.

The French XXXVIII Corps will attack with its left in the direction of La Croix-aux-Bois.

2. The American First Army, while continuing its operation east of the Meuse, will attack on its front west of the Meuse on D day at H hour. The heights of Barricourt will be carried and junction with the French Fourth Army gained near Boult-aux-Bois.

(a) OBJECTIVE FIRST DAY: Cunel heights---heights north of Andevanne and Bayonville-et-Chennery---Sivry-les-Buzancy---heights south of Verpel---eastern half of Bois des Loges * * *

(b) SUBSEQUENT OBJECTIVE: Buzancy---Barricourt---ridge 2 km. north of Briquenay ---to connect with French Fourth Army at Boult-aux-Bois * * *

(c) EXPLOITATION: Bois de Tailly---Nouart---Fosse * * *

TROOPS (from right to left):

III Corps:

5th Division (line)
90th Division (line)
3d Division (reserve)
32d Division (reserve)

V Corps:

89th Division (line)
2d Division (line)
1st Division (reserve)
42d Division (reserve) - to pass to I Corps at H plus 1 hour.

I Corps:

80th Division (line)
77th Division (line)
78th Division (line)
82d Division (reserve)

Army Reserves:

6th Division
81st Division

3. (A) The French XXXIII Corps will hold its present front. It will make an artillery demonstration on its front during the time specified for artillery preparations.

(B) The French XVII Corps while continuing its operations east of the Meuse will make an artillery demonstration on its front during the time specified for artillery preparations. It will assist the advance of the II and III Corps by neutralizing the hostile artillery east of Dun-sur-Meuse.

(C) (1) The III Corps will hold on its front from 2 km. west of Vilosnes-sur-Meuse to Cunel heights, and will attack on its front Cunel heights to Meridian 306 (1 1/2 km. west of Romagne).

(2) ZONE OF ACTION:

Right Boundary: The Meuse (excl.)

Left Boundary: Avocourt (excl.)---Cierges (incl.)----to point 1 1/2 km. west of Romagne---thence north along 306th Meridian---thence northeast along ridge between Andevanne and Remonville * * *

(3) The III Corps will carry without delay the high ground north and east of Andevanne. It will assist the attack of the V Corps by outflanking Le Fey-Bois from the east, maintaining close combat liaison with that corps and the French XVII Corps.

(4) It will protect the right flank of the attack.

(D) (1) The V Corps will attack on its front.

(2) ZONE OF ACTION:

Right Boundary: Avocourt (incl.)---Cierges (excl.)---to point 1 1/2 km. west of Romagne---thence north along 306th Meridian---thence northeast along ridge between Andevanne and Remonville * * *

Left Boundary: Vauquois (excl.)---Cheppy (incl.)---Charpentry (excl.)---Baulny (excl.)---Exermont (incl.)---Fleville (excl.)---Sommerance (incl.)---St-Georges (incl.)---thence north along 300th Meridian to ridge just north of Imecourt---thence northeast along ridge between Bayonville-et-Chennery and Sivry-les-Buzancy---Fosse (incl.) * * *

(3) It will seize, by a direct drive, the ridge Bois de Barricourt and the heights northeast of Bayonville-et-Chennery so as to effect a complete rupture of the enemy's main line of resistance on D day.

(E) (1) The I Corps on its front from St-Georges (excl.) to Bois des Loges (incl.), will carry the attack on D day to the high ground south of Thenorgues with the object of driving to Boult-aux-Bois upon further orders.

(2) ZONE OF ACTION:

Right Boundary: Vauquois (incl.)---Cheppy (excl.)---Charpentry (incl.)---Baulny (incl.)---Exermont (excl.)---Fleville (incl.)---Sommerance (excl.)---St-Georges (excl.)---thence north along 300th Meridian to ridge just north of Imecourt---thence northeast along ridge between Bayonville-et-Chennery and Sivry-les-Buzancy---Fosse (exclusive) * * *

Left Boundary---Binarville (exclusive)---Lancon (exclusive)---Grand-Ham (exclusive)---Grandpre (inclusive)---Talma Road from Talma to Boult-aux-Bois through the Bois de Bas and the Bois de Brinquenay (inclusive)---Boult-aux-Bois (inclusive).

(3) It will execute a holding attack on its front west of the Bois des Loges and will closely follow up and pursue any withdrawal of the enemy.

(4) It will cover the left of the V Corps, maintaining close combat liaison therewith.

(5) It will maintain close contact with the French XXXVIII Corps on its left.

(6) It will protect the attack from hostile artillery fire and observation from the heights of the Bois de Bourgogne.

(F) RESERVES

(1) Corps Reserves: The 3d Division will be stationed in the vicinity of Cuisy. It will maintain liaison with the French 15th Division.

The 32d Division will be stationed in the vicinity of Montfaucon.

The 1st Division will be held in readiness with a view to its passing a front line division during the operation. The action of this division, depending on developments, may be towards Barricourt or Buzancy.

The 42d Division, after being passed through at the initiation of the attack by the 2d Division, will be assembled in the vicinity of Exermont. It will pass to the I Corps at H plus one hours, and will be held in readiness with a view to its passing a front line division during the operation, in the direction of Boult-aux-Bois.

The 82d Division will be stationed in the Foret d'Argonne in the vicinity of Chatel-Chehery and will cover the main resistance zone west of the Aire River.

(2) Army Reserves:

Locations

6th Division - vicinity of Clermont-en-Argonne 81st Division

81st Division - vicinity of Souilly

(G) ARTILLERY:

(1) For plan of employment of artillery, see Annex No. 1 [Oct. 24]

(2) Artillery preparation will commence at H minus two hours.

(3) Hostile artillery fire and observation will be neutralized, especially at the following points:

(a) Heights east and southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse.

(b) Wooded heights of Bois de Sassey and Bois de Barricourt (northwest of Dun-sur-Meuse).

(c) Wooded heights in eastern edge of Bois de Bourgogne.

Hostile cross artillery fire from the above points against our attack will be neutralized.

(4) Artillery will closely follow up the advance as prescribed in pages 9 to 11 and 16 to 20 "Notes on Recent Operations, No. 3; Confidential, No. 1376, G-5, G. H. Q.; A. E. F." The Chief of Army Artillery will designate certain units of army artillery to accompany the advance. Div. commanders will designate certain pieces of artillery to accompany the advance infantry units. Routes over which the artillery (including army artillery) will move forward will be designated by corps commanders. Plans for these movements will be prepared and published in advance.

(5) Gas will be utilized to the fullest possible extent in preparing for and assisting the infantry attack, by inflicting casualties on enemy concentrations; neutralizing enemy battery, machine-gun and observation positions, both before and during the attack; harassing enemy movement along lines of traffic; and demoralizing and wearing down enemy troops, including those in support and in reserve.

Yperite will be employed, especially in the neutralization of hostile fire and observation on the heights east of the Meuse, in the Bois de Sassey, and on the heights in Bois de Bourgogne south of Le Morthomme.

(6) In order to coordinate the fire of the Army artillery with the infantry advance, commanders of Army artillery groups will maintain close liaison with the corps commanders interested.

(7) The artillery will not fire north of the line Osches---Authe---Boult-aux-Bois after an hour on a specified day to be designated later by the Chief of Artillery, First Army.

(8) Antiaircraft Defense:

(a) For plan of employment see Annex No. 1.

(b) It will assist the air service in maintaining superiority in the air. For this purpose, some of its pieces will be pushed well forward where they can maintain accurate fire over our advance lines.

(H) AIR SERVICE: For plan of employment see Annex No. 2 [Oct. 24].

(I) SPECIAL GAS TROOPS: For plan of employment see Annex No. 3 [October 24].

(X) The rate of advance of the barrage on boundaries between corps will be arranged by agreement between corps commanders and the Chief of Army Artillery except as indicated below. Barrage plans will be furnished the Chief of Army Artillery in order that the Army Artillery may cooperate. Division commanders will arrange for halting, advancing, concentrating and changing the rate of advance of the barrage upon signals from their front line battalions. Division commanders in each case of the change of rate of advance of a barrage must transmit the information immediately to the corps and Army artillery. The flanks of the III and V Corps will reach the hill 1 km. southeast [changed to "southwest" by First Army memo., Oct. 29] of Andevanne, and the flanks of the I and V Corps the south bank of the Ruisseau de l'Agron, so as to depart from these points by H plus three hours.

Artillery information personnel from the supporting artillery will accompany each infantry attacking battalion.

(Y) The attack will be pushed with the utmost vigor and with the primary object of turning the Bois de Barricourt. The general line---ridge north and northeast of Andevanne, heights northwest of Remonville---heights north of Sivry-les-Buzancy will be seized by 17:30 h. [changed to 15:30, First Army memo., Oct. 28] and the Objective 1st Day gained before dark on D day. The right of the attack will then be exploited to the line Bois de Tailly---Nouart---Fosse with reconnaissance on the Meuse.

(Z) The annexes referred to are the annexes to battle instructions of October 22.

4. (a) EVACUATION AND SUPPLY: For plan of evacuation of sick and for supply, see Annex No. 4 [October 24].

(b) ENGINEER TROOPS, MATERIEL AND WATER SERVICE: For plan of employment of engineer troops and for supply of engineer materiel and for water service, see Annex No. 5 [October 24].

(c) CIRCULATION AND PRISONERS: For plan of Circulation and Evacuation of Prisoners, see Annex No. 6 [October 24].

(d) OBSERVATION: For Plan of Observation, see Annex No. 2.

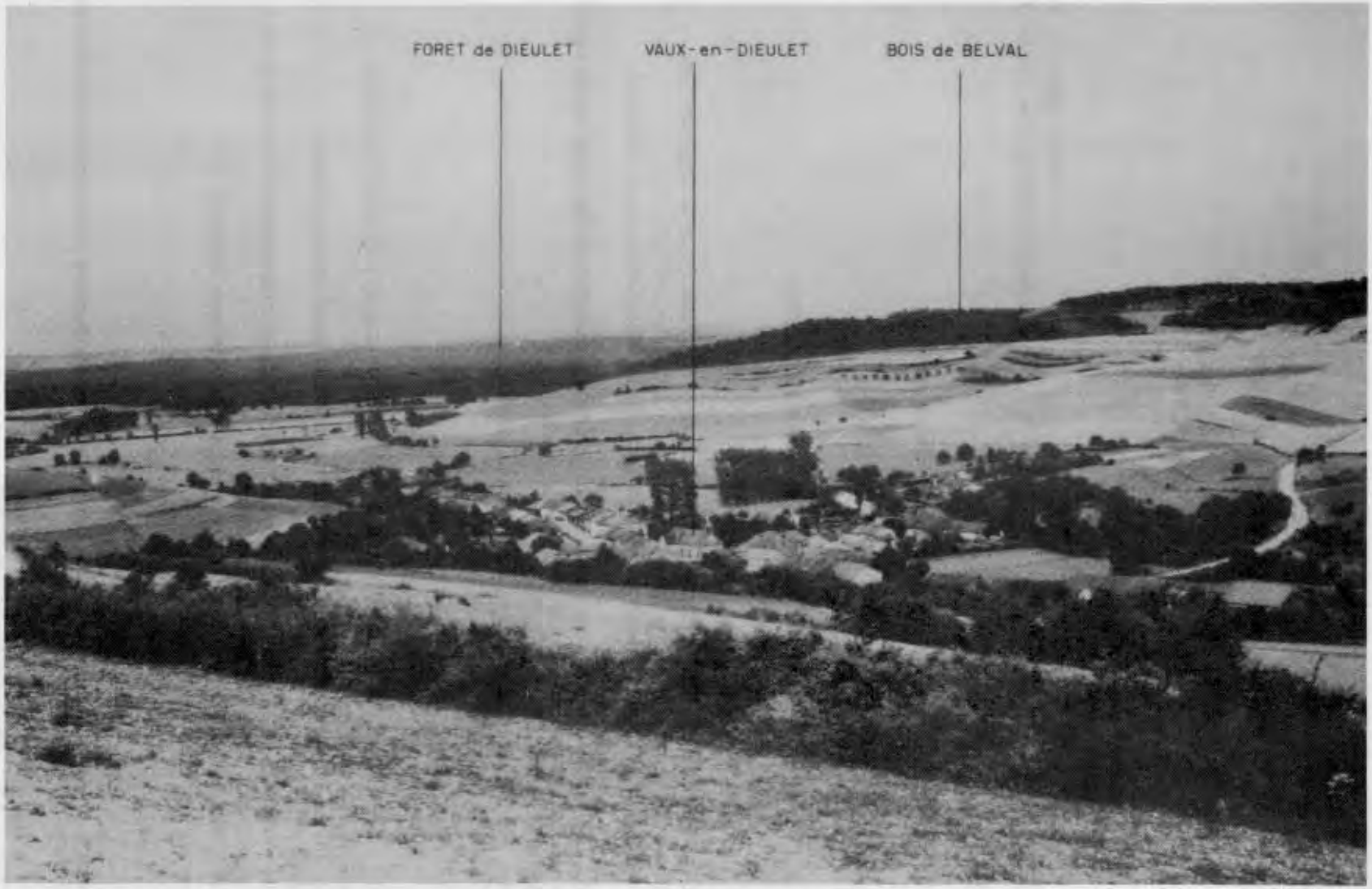
5. (a) LIAISON: For plan and Axes of Liaison, see Annex No. 7 [Oct. 23 and 27].

(b) POSTS OF COMMAND:

First Army---Souilly

XXXIII Corps---Belrupt

XVII Corps---Regret



VAUX-EN-DIEULET---BOIS DE BELVAL AREA
Looking east from outskirts of Vaux-en-Dieulet

III Corps---Malancourt
V Corps---Cheppy
I Corps---Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX NO. 1*

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918---12 h.

(To Battle Instructions of Oct. 22, 1918)

MAPS: (1/50,000 Argonne, Montfaucon, Etain, Buzancy)
(Special)
(1/20,000 Buzancy, Dun-sur-Meuse)
(1/80,000 Verdun, Metz, Commercy)

EMPLOYMENT OF ARMY ARTILLERY

[Extract]

I. ORGANIZATION: The artillery at the disposal of the First Army is organized as shown in the artillery order of battle [not printed] * * *. This order of battle is subject to daily minor changes which are announced to all concerned by new orders of battle. * * *

II. ZONES OF FIRE: Announced in orders issued by authority of the army commander from these headquarters from time to time. * * *

III. MISSION OF THE ARTILLERY:

a. To prepare the attack of the infantry, destroying obstacles and neutralizing the enemy's forces by a preliminary bombardment.

* * * * * *

b. To support the advance of our infantry, advancing in part with it to reach more distant objectives.

c. To make demonstrations at points other than those to be attacked.

IV. THE ATTACK:

1. On X days prior to D day a harassing program is contemplated as well as the neutralizing with gas of certain selected areas. * * *

2. The artillery preparation is to commence at H minus 2 hours. * * *

---

* [Editorial Note: Appendixes listed below have been omitted. However, they may be found in the National Archives Building in War Department files numbered 191-32.1:

Appendix No. 1 - Artillery Order of Battle
" No. 2 - Emplacement of Artillery
" No. 3 - Zones of Fire
" No. 4 - Normal and Eventual Zones]

3. The barrage tables prepared by corps and division commanders will be coordinated by corps commanders for their divisions and by Chief of Artillery of the Army for adjacent corps.

4. By agreement with the French Fourth Army no artillery fire will be delivered north of the line Osches, Authe, Boult-aux-Bois (all inclusive).

V. The Army artillery will arrange for smoking and neutralizing with Yperite, hostile observatories and positions east of the Meuse. The French XVII Corps will assist in counterbattering hostile batteries east of the Meuse River.

VI. Artillery demonstrations will be arranged for later to be fired on D day on the front of the French XVII and the XXXIII Corps.

* * * * * *

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX NO. 2

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918.

(To Battle Instructions of Oct. 22)

SUBJECT: Plan for employment of Air Service Units, American First Army

I. Before D day, H hour.

1. General: During the period preceding the attack, the present role of the air forces will be maintained. In orders from day to day, detailed instructions will be given.

2. Pursuit (3 groups): The pursuit will insure the barrage of our front against hostile observation of the movements ordered; it will protect our observation planes at every altitude; in offensive patrols it will attack the enemy's pursuit, observation, battle planes and balloons; on special orders it will attack concentrations of enemy troops, convoys and machine-gun nests. Offensive night patrols will be maintained to attack enemy night bombardment airplanes.

3. Bombardment: Night bombardment units will attack the principal stations of the rocade line, Mezieres---Audun-le-Roman, hostile airdromes and distant P. C.'s.

Day bombardment units will attack the principal stations of the lines Buzancy-Mezieres, Dun-sur-Meuse---Sedan, Buzancy-Stenay, Stenay-Beaumont-Le Chesne, and hostile P. C.'s at medium distances.

4. Reconnaissance and Observation:

(a) Corps groups will insure that the divisions to attack are instructed in staking out the line; and that suitable arrangements are made with the field and heavy artillery units of the corps for fire upon enemy batteries and fugitive targets located during the battle by special missions dispatched for this purpose. The photographic and visual reconnaissance missions ordered by the corps will be carried out to a depth of eight kilometers into the enemy lines over the corps front.

(b) The First Army Observation Group will conduct visual reconnaissance by day and night of area included between a line from Verdun to Longuyon inclusive, west to the River Aisne inclusive.

Photographic missions will be covered by special orders in each case.

The French Army Observation will conduct photographic and visual reconnaissance of area between line drawn from Verdun to Longuyon inclusive, east to the River Moselle inclusive.

(c) The Army Artillery Observation Group will carry out the missions prescribed by the Army Artillery Commander.

II. On D day:

1. General: The general role of the Air Service will be the same as before D day with greater attention however to active close cooperation with the infantry on the battlefield.

2. Pursuit: The role of the pursuit will be the same as before D day, except that the enemy front line troops will be vigorously attacked with machine guns and bombs, and hostile aviation, particularly battle and observation flights, destroyed to a depth of five kilometers.

3. Bombardment: General mission the same as before D day, but concentrations of troops reported from various sources will be attacked in force; enemy P. C.'s neutralized and emphasis laid on aerial bombing in close liaison with our infantry.

4. Reconnaissance:

(a) Army corps aviation will execute the missions of photography, reconnaissance, infantry liaison and observation of artillery and command fire as ordered by corps.

(b) The Army Observation Group, same as before D day.

(c) The Army Artillery Observation Group, same as before D day.

III. The Exploitation: Air Service units will follow the general provisions described in II subject to such modifications as changing situations make desirable.

IV. Appendixes:*

Appendix No. 1, shows distribution of air forces. [omitted]
Appendix No. 2, shows plan of bombardment aviation
Appendix No. 3, shows plan of pursuit aviation.
Appendix No. 4, shows plan of reconnaissance aviation.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918.

Annex No. 3

(To Battle Instructions of Oct. 22)

PLAN OF EMPLOYMENT OF SPECIAL GAS TROOPS

[Extract]

1. Based on the general plan and the troops available, the following allotment of troops of the 1st Gas Regt. is made:

(a) Prov. bn. hq. and Co. F to the III Corps.
(the company for duty with left division)

* [Editorial Note: Omitted, but may be found in AEF File 191-32.1, National Archives of the United States.]

(b) 2d Bn. Hq. and Cos. B and D to V Corps.
(one company for duty with the right and one for duty with the left division)

(c) 1st Bn. Hq. and Co. E to I Corps.
(the company for duty with the right division)

* * * * * *

2. These troops will assist the divisions with which they are operating, both in the preparation for and the progress of the attack, by the use of gas, smoke and thermite; high explosive may be substituted for gas in projector shoots if the weather conditions are unsuitable for the use of gas or for other special reasons.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

4th Section, General Staff
ANNEX No. 4

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918.

(To Battle Instructions of October 22, 1918)

SUBJECT: Plan of Evacuation of Sick and Wounded and Supply

[Extract]

I. EVACUATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED:

(a) I Corps Sector and all Troops therein

Seriously wounded	Mobile Hospital No. 6, near Varennes. Mobile Hospital No. 4, at La Grange-aux- Bois.
Seriously and Slightly wounded	Evacuation Hospital No. 14 at Les Islettes.
	Evacuation Hospital No. 11 at Brizeaux-Forestieres.
	Red Cross Hospital No. 110, at Villers-Daucourt.
Gassed	Gas Hospitals, at Villers-Daucourt and Rarecourt.
Contagious	Contagious Hospital, at Verierres
Psychiatric Cases	Neurological Hospital at Nubecourt
Normal Sick	Evacuation Hospital No. 16 at Revigny Evacuation Hospital No. 9, at Vaubecourt.

(b) III Corps Sector and all Troops therein.

Seriously Wounded	Mobile Hospital No. 1, at Fromereville. Evacuation Hospital No. 15 at Glorieux.
Slightly Wounded	Evacuation Hospital No. 4, at Fontaine de Routon. Evacuation Hospital No. 8, at Petit-Maujouy. Evacuation Hospitals Nos. 6 and 7, at Souilly. Evacuation Hospital No. 9, at Vaubecourt.
Gassed	Gas Hospitals, at [Pont de] la Morlette and Rambluzin.
Psychiatric Cases	Neurological Hospital, at Benoitevaux.
Contagious	Contagious Hospital, at Benoitevaux.
Normal Sick	Evacuation Hospital No. 9, at Vaubecourt. Evacuation Hospital No. 16, at Revigny.

(c) V Corps Sector and all Troops therein.

Seriously Wounded	Mobile Hospital No. 5, at Les Placys. Mobile Hospital No. 2, at Chateau de Salvange.
Seriously and Slightly Wounded	Evacuation Hospital No. 10, at Froidos. Red Cross Hospital No. 114, at Fleury. Evacuation Hospital No. 11, at Brizeaux-Forestieres. Evacuation Hospitals Nos. 6 and 7, at Souilly,
Slightly Wounded	Evacuation Hospital No. 9, at Vaubecourt.
Gassed	Gas hospitals, at Julvecourt and Rarecourt.
Contagious	Contagious hospital at Froidos.
Psychiatric Cases	Neurological hospital, at Nubecourt.
Normal Sick	Evacuation Hospital No. 9, at Vaubecourt. Evacuation Hospital No. 16, at Revigny.

II. EVACUATION OF ANIMALS:

(a) I Corps Sector and all troops therein	Army Animal Evacuation Station at Aubreville
(b) III Corps Sector and all Troops therein	Army Animal Evacuation Station at Baleycourt.
(c) V Corps Sector	

Corps and Army Troops	)	Army Animal Evacuation
2d Division	)	Station at Aubreville
42d Division	)	
1st Division	)	Army Animal Evacuation
32d Division	)	Station at Baleycourt
89th Division	)	

* * * * * *

2. Corps munitions officers will issue on demand of army artillery units in their corps areas such small arms ammunition as may be demanded by these units.

3. Division munitions officers will issue on demand of antiaircraft units in their areas 8-mm. Hotchkiss ammunition in strips up to one thousand rounds per gun per day of firing.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX No. 5

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918.

(To Battle Instructions of October 22)

SUBJECT: Plan of Employment of Engineer Troops, Supply of Engineer Material, and Water Service

[Extract]

The operations of Army engineer troops within the Army area will be directed by the Chief Engineer, First Army.

Supplies: An Army Park is at Souhesmes (Vadelaincourt), and it will be operated by Army engineer troops.

The following dumps are established and will be operated by Army engineer troops:

III Corps	Dombasle
V Corps	Aubreville
I Corps	Les Islettes

* * * * * *

Light Railways: The light railways will be operated by the Army engineer troops, the two principal lines being as follows:

1. Dombasle to Montfaucon and branch lines:

2. Aubreville to Apremont and branch lines: Immediately after the advance is begun, light railway extensions will be made by Army engineer troops, utilizing German systems along the following lines:

(a) The Dombasle-Montfaucon line to be extended through Cierges and Romagne towards Andevanne.

(b) The Aubreville-Apremont line to be extended through Chatel-Chehery to St-Juvin and Grandpre, thence north in the direction of Briquenay.

* * * * * *



LE CHENOIS-MOUZAY AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Halles

Standard Gauge Lines: Army engineer troops will continue to push the construction of the Aubreville-Varnennes line as rapidly as possible, with a view of completing the railhead at Varennes immediately; thence to continue the construction work to Chatel-Chehery, at which point it is expected to repair and utilize the small railhead of the old French system; then to repair the standard gauge line to St-Juvin, at which point it is hoped to advance on the old German strategical line which extends from St-Juvin to the north. These repairs will be made and the line put in shape as rapidly as conditions permit.

The work of repairing and placing in condition the railroad line on the west bank of the Meuse will be pushed as far to the north as circumstances will permit. This railroad has now been repaired as far as Regneville. It is expected to repair and utilize the old railhead in the vicinity of Dannevoux as soon as possible. After this operation to continue the reconstruction to the north should the enemy withdraw sufficiently.

Highways: Divisions are responsible for the construction, repair and maintenance of roads in the immediate rear of the front line. Corps are responsible for construction and maintenance in rear of the front and within their corps sectors in advance of a general east and west road extending through Apremont and Montfaucon. Army road troops will maintain and repair the following trunk lines and such secondary lines as may be necessary:

(1) Dombasle---Montzeville---Esnes---Malancourt---Montfaucon.

(2) Aubreville---Avocourt---Very---Charpentry---Eclisfontaine.

(3) Clermont---Neuville---Varennes---Montblainville---to east of Aire River---thence northwest to opposite Apremont.

(4) Cheppy---Montfaucon.

As the advance progresses, it is proposed to extend the three trunk lines as follows:

(a) Montfaucon---Nantillois---Bantheville.

(b) Montfaucon---Cierges---Romagne---Bantheville.

(c) Main highway east of Aire through Fleville---St-Juvin.

* * * * * *

Electrical and Mechanical work: Army electrical and mechanical troops will assist in the installation and operation of water points, and will supply and operate lighting plants for divisional and higher headquarters, and for evacuation hospitals. They will operate a shop at Souilly for repairs to electrical plant.

* * * * * *

Camouflage: Army camouflage troops are assigned to the corps and divisions and will operate under the direction of the corps and division engineers. A detachment has been assigned to the Army artillery and will operate under the direction of the Commanding General, Army Artillery.

Camouflage dumps are established at Souhesmes, Dombasle, Varennes, and Cuisy.

Water Supply: The Army Water Supply Service will supply water to water points from which organizations will supply themselves. The potable water supply is in many cases limited and in no cases should waste be permitted.

* * * * * *

In the areas in rear of former "No Man's Land" each town has a water supply sufficient for its normal needs, in addition to which military water points have been established throughout the territory. In advance of former "No Man's Land" no village water supply should be relied upon except as indicated on Water Supply Service maps showing "Water Points and Facilities."

As the advance progresses, advanced water points will be established, the water being obtained locally or transported by Army water tank trains.

* * * * * *

Mining and Demolitions: The mining troops available will be used in conjunction with road and bridge troops.

Responsibility for the destruction of bridges, in case of a reverse, is with corps commanders, and such destruction will be effected upon the order of the General commanding the American First Army, or of the officer to whom he may delegate such authority; unless the situation demands immediate action, in which case the corps commanders will use their discretion.

General Construction: All available general construction troops will be employed in shelter construction for the corps reserve divisions. The officer in charge of this work will be located at the Advance Engineer P. C. at Vraincourt.

Engineer Operations in French Sectors: The operations of French engineer troops, in First Army area, will be directed by the Chief Engineer, First Army, who will consult with the appropriate French command to effect this result.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX NO. 6 *Souilly, Meuse, October 24, 1918.*

(To Battle Instructions of Oct. 22)

PLAN OF CIRCULATION AND EVACUATION OF PRISONERS

1. Roads:

(a) Guarded Roads (for motor traffic only. Horse-drawn traffic prohibited).

Bar-le-Duc---Erize-la-Petite---Souilly---Moulin-Brule.

Erize-la-Petite---Fleury---Clermont---Varennes, with the branch Parois-Neuvilly.

The Road Varennes---Baulny---Fleville will be established as a guarded road as the advance progresses.

(b) Corps Roads: The roads with the direction of traffic * * * are assigned to the corps as follows:

(1) III Corps: All roads within corps area east of the road, inclusive, Dombasle---Montzeville---Esnes---Montfaucon---Nantillois---Cunel---Bantheville---Andevanne.

(2) V and I Corps: The V and I Corps will use the following roads as roads for joint use:

Guarded Road, Neuvilly-Varennes;
Road Varennes-Fleville;
Road Fleville---St-Juvin;
Road Fleville-Landres;
Road Landres---St-Juvin;
Road Landres-Imecourt

(3) V Corps only: All roads between those specified in (1) and (2).

(4) I Corps only: All roads within corps area, west of road specified in (2).

(c) Besides the guarded road, the following roads will be the main traffic ways of the Army:

Montfaucon---Cierges---Romagne; Charpentry---Romagne---Bantheville---Remonville---Bayonville and Remonville---Nouart; Fleville---Landres---Bayonville---Buzancy; Fleville---St-Juvin---Grandpre---Briquenry---Thenorgues---Buzancy, and Briquenay---Boult-aux-Bois; Landres---Imecourt---Verpel; St-Juvin---Landres---Les Grands-Carres.

These roads must be repaired and made two-way roads by the corps to which they are assigned, the Roads Fleville---Sommerance---Landres and Landres-Imecourt by the V Corps; the Road Fleville---St-Juvin---Landres by the I Corps.

* * * * * *

2. Traffic Control:

(a) In corps areas, by each corps (except on guarded or policed roads);

(b) In Army area, by Army Provost Marshal (except on guarded or policed roads);

(c) At railheads by the corps served by the railhead;

(d) On guarded and policed roads by C. R. A.

3. Stragglers Posts: Each corps is responsible for establishing necessary lines of stragglers' posts. The Army Provost Marshal will establish a line of stragglers' posts connected by mounted patrols, immediately in rear of the southern boundaries of the corps.

4. Prisoners of War:

(a) Evacuation:

(1) By divisions to corps cages located by corps;

(2) By corps to Army Cage at Souilly.

(b) Reports: Telegraphic reports showing total of (a) officers and (b) men captured and numbered by corps since beginning of operation to be sent A. C. of S., G-1, First Army, at advanced P. C., before 10 a. m. each morning.

5. Captured Material:

(a) Disposition: Collected, inventoried and turned over to salvage service by corps at corps salvage dumps.

(b) Telegraphic reports showing total of (a) guns and (b) machine guns captured since beginning of operation, to be sent A. C. of S., G-1, First Army, at advanced P. C., before 10 a. m., each morning. Brief report of other notable captures of material to be similarly submitted.,

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

ANNEX NO. 7*

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 23, 1918.

(To Battle Instructions of Oct. 22, 1918)

SUBJECT: Plan of Liaison

PART I

MEANS OF INFORMATION

[Extract]

I. LIAISON AGENTS:

(a) The First Army will detail one officer to each of the following units to act as liaison agents for the operations:

I Corps P. C.	Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont
III Corps P. C.	Malancourt
V Corps P. C.	Cheppy
Fr. XVII Corps P. C.	Regret

(b) Each of the above named corps will detail one officer to act as liaison agent at the P. C. of the Army (Souilly).

(c) All of the above mentioned officers will be provided with motor transportation and will report at the P. C.'s indicated at H-12 hour.

(d) In addition to the above mentioned liaison officers, each corps will furnish liaison officers and make arrangements for liaison both combat and information, with the corps on its right and left. In principle, telegraph and telephone circuits will be constructed by the corps on the right to the corps on the left.

II. GROUND OBSERVATION: (See plan of observation, Annex No. 8) [Annex 8 is the same as Annex 2]

III. AIR OBSERVATION: (See plan for employment of airplanes and balloons, Annex [2]).

PART II

MEANS OF TRANSMISSION

I. AXES OF LIAISON:

(a) I Corps: Bois des Cotes-de-Forimont---Varennes---Apremont---Chatel-Chehery ---Cornay---Marcq---St-Juvin---Verpel---Thenorgues---Buzancy.

III Corps: Malancourt---Nantillois---Cunel---Bantheville---Andevanne--- Villers-devant-Dun.

V Corps: Cheppy---Epinonville---Gesnes---Landres-et-St-Georges---Bayonville---Barricourt.

---

* [Editorial Note: Appendixes listed below have been omitted. However, they may be found in the National Archives Building in War Department files numbered 191-32.1:

Appendix 1 - Conventional Codes (Signal Fireworks)
" 2 - Panel Signals from Ground to Airplane
" 3 - Code Names for Army, Corps, and Division P. C.'s
" 4 - Distribution of Artillery Panel Signals]

First Army---Souilly---Clermont-en-Argonne---Varennes---Cheppy---then following axis of the V Corps.

(b) The existing army and corps net work of telephone and telegraph lines will maintain the wire communication as far as corps P. C.'s and to other points to the front. Each corps will arrange for the advance of these circuits along its axis of liaison according to the corps plan and after consultation with the Chief Signal Officer, First Army. Open wire lines and existing enemy pole lines will be used as far as possible for all construction ten kilometers or more in rear of the front line.

(c) The army radio net, with stations at the P. C. of the First Army and at the P. C. of each corps, will be prepared to handle radio messages between these headquarters and also to adjoining corps and armies. The characteristics, wave lengths and call letters will be those already issued which become effective October 24, 1918.

* * * * * *

II. LIAISON BY VISUAL SIGNALING: Each corps will make its own arrangement for visual signaling. The call letters of visual stations will be the same as those of the corresponding radio stations. The communication by visual signaling from rear to front (except for acknowledging) will be exceptional and stations so sending should be located so as to be invisible from enemy observation. As far as possible acknowledgment will be made by rear stations by means of a signal lamp, using one dot for understood or acknowledgement and the Morse signals for questions if a repeat is desired * * *

III. LIAISON BY PIGEONS: The pigeon service now at the disposal of the corps will be used for supplying pigeons to the divisions. Divisions will receive their allowance of pigeons according to the corps plan.

IV. LIAISON BY MOTORCYCLE AND AUTOMOBILE: The message center of the Army will arrange for a courier service every three hours between the P. C. of the Army and the P. C. of each corps during the entire attack. In addition a squad of three motorcycle messengers will be held at each corps P. C. ready for emergency work in case the telephone or other communication methods fail to function properly. In the same way a detachment of six motorcycle messengers will be held at Army P. C. for emergency work.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army Continues Preparation for the Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 90

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 27, 1918---9 h.

(Maps: Mezieres---Metz---Verdun 1/80,000)
(1/20,000 sheets of same area)

1. No important change in the situation.
2. The American First Army will continue its preparation for attack.
3. (A) Corps, Artillery and Services: No change in mission.



LA NEUVILLE-a-MAIRE---MAISONCELLE AREA
Looking northwest from Stonne

(X) Special measures will be taken to insure early information of any hostile withdrawal. Close contact with the enemy will be maintained and all ground vacated by the enemy will be secured.

4. Administrative details - No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison - No change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3, GHQ, AEF: Fldr. 658-A: Letter

First Army to Attack on Same Day as French Fourth Army

ADVANCE P. C.,
Ligny-en-Barrois, October 27, 1918.

From: The Chief of Staff

To: The Commanding General, American First Army

1. Confirming verbal understanding of this date, so much of the letter of instructions of October 21, as directs you to prepare to attack on October 28, is cancelled. You will prepare to attack on the same day as the French Fourth Army. It is understood that this date will be November 1 or November 2. The exact date will be ascertained by your own liaison.

2. All instructions, other than the date of attack, contained in the letter of October 21, remain in force.

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Major General, G. S.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 25

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 28, 1918.

From Noon, October 27 to Noon, October 28, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Opposite the sector of the First Army, east of the Meuse, the enemy forces, increased by one division, consisted of 6 divisions and the elements of 3 others. He held his line, west of the Meuse, with 6 complete and 8 incomplete divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Although fairly creditable information indicates that there have been preparations made for a withdrawal to a new line farther north now in the process of construction, many interrogated prisoners stated that their instructions had been to resist any advance until further resistance became impossible.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Very few enemy patrols were noted during the night and other than an unsuccessful attempt to infiltrate troops in the region of Grandpre, there was no aggressive infantry activity. The defensive actions were in no way lessened; however, strong machine-gun and rifle fire resisted our advance through the Bois-Belleu and violent artillery activity followed the capture of Bois-Belleu and portions of the Bois d'Ormont.

Traffic behind the lines, west of the Meuse, increased considerably during the night of the 27th and considerable enemy movement, in a northerly direction, was reported on the Clery-le-Grand---Aincreville---Villers-devant-Dun Road.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	XVII (Fr)	XXXIII (Fr)
Divs.	78-82	42-89	90-5	15*-29-26-26*	10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	XVII (Fr)	XXXIII (Fr)
Divs.	77-80	2	32-3	79	---

The 1st Division was in army reserve with 1 brigade in V Corps Reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 6th Division to army reserve continued (detrainment in Ste-Menehould region).

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The XI Corps, of the French Fourth Army, against light machine-gun fire and feeble artillery reaction, completed its operations, started on the morning of the 27th, to clear the ground between the Aisne and the Canal.

Within the area of the Second Army there was considerable artillery fire concentrated on the hill and bridge at Pont-a-Mousson and generally over the Pannes sector.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED:

III Corps: Patrols were very active along the corps front and in maintaining contact with the enemy, drew fire at a point 200 m. south of Aincreville and also from a sentinel and machine guns in the town of Clery-le-Grand. No enemy was encountered by the patrol that entered Clery-le-Petit.

French XVII Corps: The 26th Division continued its attack, started on the morning of the 27th, and against very stiff enemy resistance, it captured and held the Bois-Belleu and the greater part of Bois d'Ormont. The taking of these woods was followed by a violent enemy artillery reaction, from the Grand-Montagne to the Bois des Caures, with concentrations on the newly occupied positions; but no counterattack was made.

With the improving of the weather and the visibility on the afternoon of the 27th, aerial pursuit patrols encountered and dispersed many aircraft and shot down 13 planes. Bombing squadrons dropped 2 1/2 tons of bombs on the region of Briquenay.

Field Order 91, directing operations was issued.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Contact with the enemy was maintained and positions captured, were organized.

---

* French divisions.

The line is as follows: Talma, inclusive---northeast along road to crossroads---southeast along ridge running across Bellejoyeuse Farm, exclusive---Grandpre, inclusive---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 meters north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following the Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 meters south of St-Georges ---300 meters north of St-Georges---300 meters north of La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Banthe-ville, inclusive---north of Bourrut---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret, inclusive---north of Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---200 meters south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---southern part of Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Belleu Bois, in-clusive---greater part of Bois d'Ormont, inclusive---southeast to northern edge of Bois d'Haumont---and Bois des Caures, inclusive---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Favorable for further operations. No important change in enemy dispositions has developed.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue preparations for further attack.

14. REMARKS: * * * Visibility - poor to fair; Weather - cloudy to fair; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3

191-32.1: Orders

Reliefs and Movements of Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 92

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, October 28, 1918---22 h.

[Extract]

1. Relief of French XXXIII Corps: The French XXXIII Corps, with its organic troops, will be relieved from duty in its present sector east of the Meuse by the extension of front of the French XVII Corps, which will take over the defense of the sector now held by the French XXXIII Corps. The relief will be completed by the morning of November 1.

The command of the present sector of the French XXXIII Corps will pass to the Commanding General, French XVII Corps at 8 h., November 1.

* * * * * *

2. Reliefs:

(a) The French 26th Division will be relieved from duty on the front of the French XVII Corps, relief to be completed by the morning of November 3.

The division will be moved by marching to the region of Souilly. * * *

From the region of Souilly the division will be moved by marching into the zone of the Group of Armies of the East under orders to be issued by the French Second Army.

(b) So much of Par. I (B), Field Orders No. 85, as stated that the 81st Division (less artillery and ammunition train) would detrain in the region Souilly about October 25, is amended so as to state "this division will detrain in the region of Sampigny-Lerouville about November 1."

Following its detrainment the division will be moved by marching north along the valley of the Meuse into a region from which it can effect the relief of the 35th Division on the present front of the French XXXIII Corps. * * *

The relief of the 35th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) by the 81st Division will be carried out as promptly as the movement of the 81st Division permits.

Upon relief by the 81st Division, the 35th Division will be assembled in the region of Souilly as directed in Field Orders No. 85.

3. Movements; The 3d Division will be assembled in the zone of the III Corps by November 1, when it will be relieved from duty a corps reserve and will pass to army reserve.

The division will be moved by bus and marching to the Tronville area for rest and refitting. * * *

4. Change of Corps Boundary: The boundary between the French XVII and XXXIII Corps will be changed at 12 h., October 29, so as to be include the cantonment Faubourg-Pave in the zone of the French XVII Corps.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Special Reconnaissance to Insure Early Information of Enemy Withdrawal

FIELD ORDERS
No. 93

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 29, 1918---9 h.

(Maps: No change)

1. Situation---no change.
2. The American First Army will continue its preparation for attack.
3. (A) Corps, Artillery and Services: No change in mission.

(X) Special reconnaissance will be made to insure early information of any hostile withdrawal. The III Corps will send small reconnoitering parties to the east of the Meuse to locate hostile positions between Vilosnes and Dun-sur-Meuse. Close contact with the enemy will be maintained and all ground vacated by the enemy will be secured.

4. Administrative details---no change.
5. P. C.'s and axes of liaison---no change.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

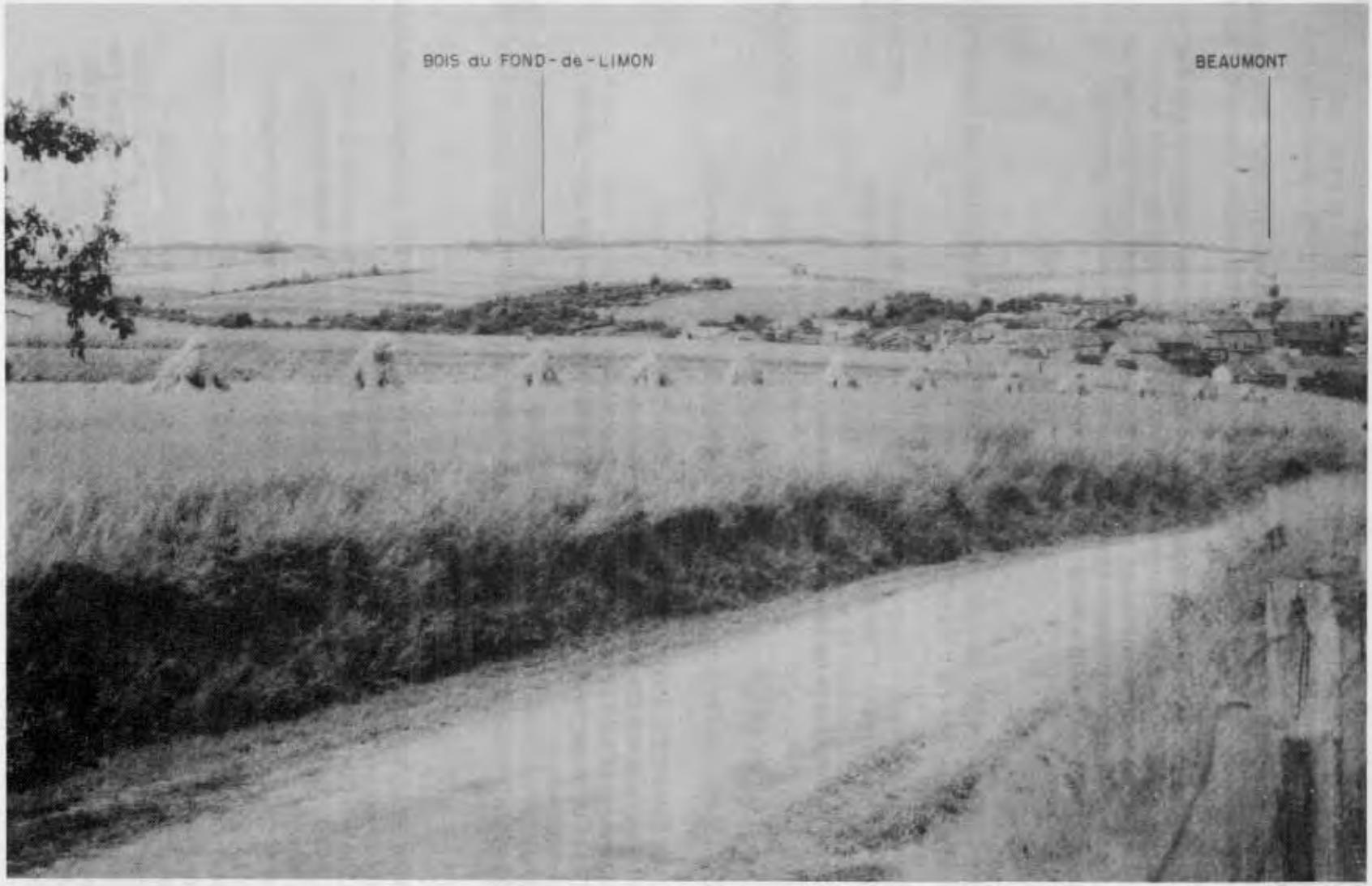
G-3
No. 26

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 29, 1918.

From Noon, October 28 to noon, October 29, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: As on the day previous, the enemy held the sector, opposing the First Army, with 12 divisions and elements of 11 other divisions.



BEAUMONT-BOIS DU FOND-DE-LIMON AREA
Looking north-northwest on the Fosse-Beaumont Road

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Statements recently received from interrogation prisoners, taken by our own army and by the army on our left, help to confirm the reports that the orders for an enemy withdrawal have been countermanded and that the later instructions showed a determination to hold the line.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Enemy patrols were fairly active during the night of the 28th in the sector east of the Meuse; west of the Meuse, there was very little action.

There was, however, a great watchfulness displayed by the enemy. Machine-gun fire met the advance of enemy patrol and rockets, lighted at intervals during the night, were followed by bursts of machine-gun fire on important points. Movement, west of the Meuse, increased during the day; considerable traffic northward was noted on the night of the 28th on the Clery-le-Grand---Aincreville---Villers-devant-Dun Road.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	XVII (Fr.)	XXXIII (Fr.)
Divs.	78-82	42-89	90-5	15*-26-29-26*	10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	XVII (Fr)	XXXIII (Fr)
Divs.	77-80	2	32-3	79	---

The 1st Div. was in army reserve with one brigade in V Corps Reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY:
Movement of 6th Div. to army reserve completed.
Movement of 1st Div. to V Corps Reserve completed.
The relief of the 29th Div. by the 79th Div. and the return of the 29th Div. to army reserve started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: In the region of the Beaureparie salient, held by the French Fourth Army, the enemy made an attack on the morning of the 29th.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Patrols reconnoitering along the entire Army front, kept contact with the enemy.

When the weather improved, on the evening of the 28th, our aerial activity greatly increased. Missions of all kinds were successfully accomplished and pursuit patrols, in combat, brought down 4 enemy planes.

Field Order No. 92, directing movements and Field Order 93 directing operations were issued.

10. RESULTS OF ACTIONS, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Contact with the enemy was maintained and our positions strengthened.

The line is as follows: Talma, inclusive---northeast along road to crossroads---southeast along ridge running across Bellejoyeuse Farm, exclusive---Grandpre, inclusive ---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 meters north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following the Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 meters south of St-Georges---300 meters north of La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville, inclusive---north of Bourrut---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret, inclusive---north of Brieulles---follows

---

* French divisions.

south bank of Meuse---200 meters south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais ---southern part of Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Belleu-Bois, inclusive---greater part of Bois d'Ormont, inclusive---southeast to northern edge of Bois d'Haumont---and southern half of Bois des Caures, inclusive---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: No change in the situation. Our position is favorable for further advance.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 93---to continue preparations for further attack.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - cloudy to fair; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.13: Orders

3d Brigade Tank Corps for Duty with the V Corps

G-3
SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 518

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 30, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from G. H. Q., A. E. F., the 3d Brigade Tank Corps, less the 306th Battalion, is attached to the First Army for temporary duty, relieving the 1st Brigade, Tank Corps. The personnel and units of the 1st Brigade, Tank Corps, upon being relieved, will return to their proper station, A. P. O. 714.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Army and Corps Reserves

FIELD ORDERS
No. 95

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 30, 1918---22 h.

1. ARMY RESERVES:

(A) The 36th Division (less artillery, ammunition train and engineers) now en route to the Triaucourt area, is designated as an army reserve and attached to the I Corps.

(B) The 29th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) now en route to the Vavincourt area, is designated as an army reserve and attached to the V Corps.

2. CORPS RESERVES:

(A) The 6th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) now in the region southwest of Clermont, will be relieved as an army reserve and assigned to the I Corps as a corps reserve on November 1.

It will be moved forward to the region west of Varennes, where it will be held pending further orders from these headquarters.

(B) The 82d Division will be received from duty as a corps reserve on November 2 and will be withdrawn under orders to be issued by the I Corps, to the region southwest of Clermont; movement to be completed by the evening of November 3.

This division will be entrained about November 4 in the region of Ste-Menehould, and will be moved to a training area for rest, refitting and training.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 27

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 30, 1918.

From noon, October 29, 1918 to noon, October 30, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: There was no change in the forces of the enemy opposite the First Army sector. Six divisions and the elements of 3 other divisions held the line east of the Meuse, and 6 complete divisions and representative units of 8 divisions were in position west of the Meuse.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Interrogations of prisoners continued to reveal an anticipation by the enemy, of an American attack and a determination to offer as much resistance, as possible, to our advance. It is believed, and to some extent substantiated, that German officers have convinced the men that diplomatic negotiations regarding peace, will be aided if strong opposition is made to our attacks and severe Allied losses are inflicted.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The apparent fear of an American attack kept the enemy continually alert. His strong combat patrols crossed to our lines, determined to take prisoners and in one instance, on the front of the French XVII Corps, he succeeded in capturing an infantryman of the 79th Division, which had just moved into line.

His defensive measures were in no degree slackened; machine-gun and rifle fire met the advance of all our patrols.

Aviation activity of the enemy greatly increased during the evening of the 29th and continued active during the morning of the 30th. His Chasse planes opposed every reconnaissance mission sent across our line.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divs.	78-82	42-89	90-5	15*-79-26-26*	10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divs.	77-80	2-1	32-3	---	---

The 6th Division was in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Relief of the 29th Division by the 79th Division completed and the movement of the 29th Division to army reserve (Vavincourt area) continued.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army reported normal infantry, aerial and artillery activity.

In front of the sector, held by the American Second Army, friendly infantry patrols were very active and contact with the enemy was maintained throughout the day. * * *

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Patrols from various corps of the First Army were active on their fronts and maintained contact with the enemy in spite of intermittent machine-gun and rifle fire that swept the ground between our own and the enemy's lines.

Aincreville was entered and consolidated, improving our general position.

Our artillery activity was normal. During the evening of the 29th, the activity of army aviation greatly increased. Pursuit patrols brought down 21 enemy planes, infantry contact missions were successfully carried out, 500 photographs were taken of enemy positions and 3 1/2 tons of bombs and 10,000 pamphlets dropped on and behind the enemy lines.

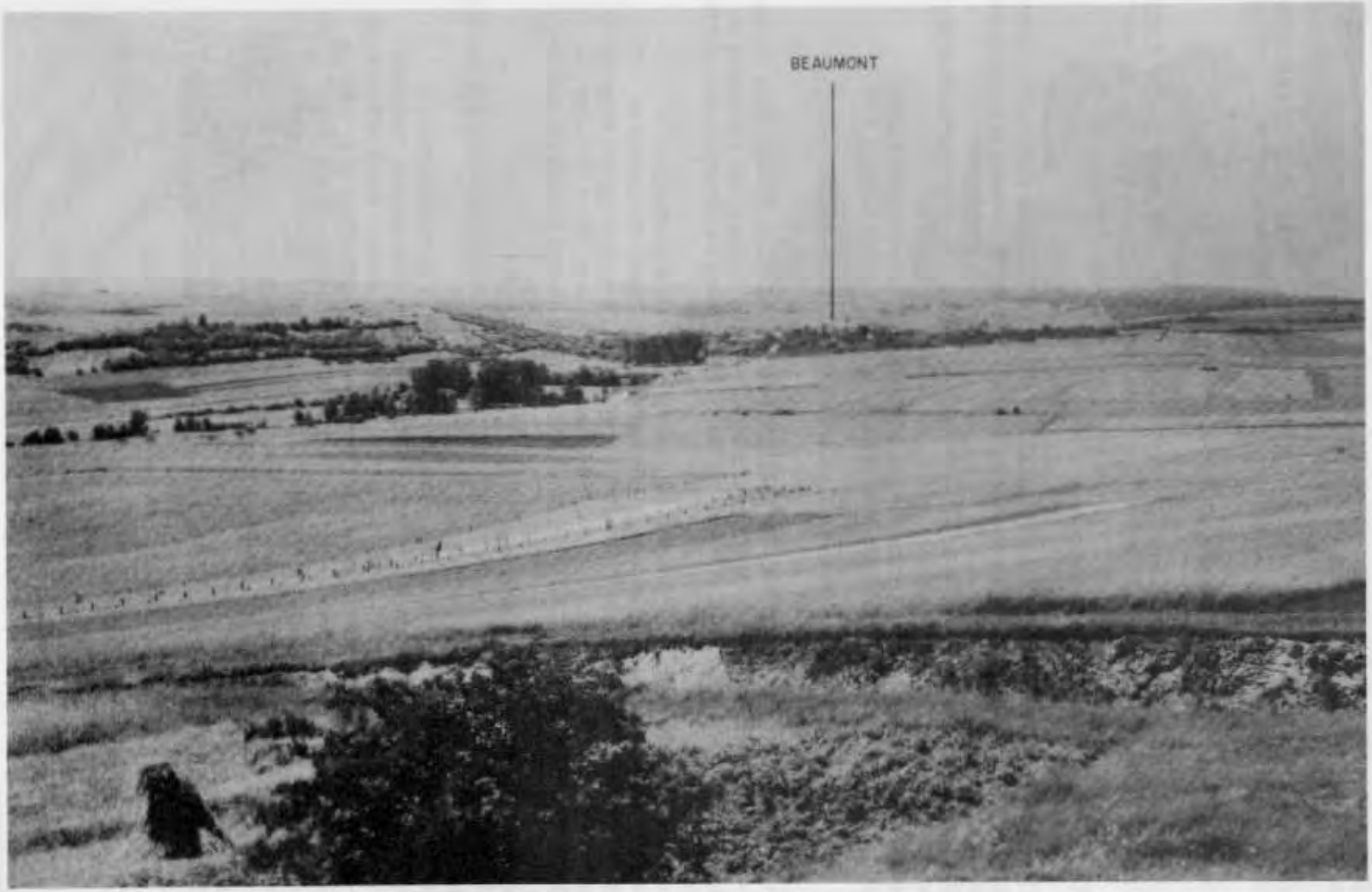
Field Order 94, directing operations was issued.

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: A general strengthening of our lines was accomplished and our general position was improved.

The line is as follows: Talma, inclusive---northeast along road to crossroads---southeast along ridge running across Bellejoyeuse Farm, exclusive---Grandpre, inclusive---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 meters north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following the Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 meters south of St-Georges ---300 meters north of La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville, inclusive---north of Bourrut---Aincreville, inclusive---Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret, inclusive---north of Brieulles---follows south banks of Meuse---200 meters south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---southern part of Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Belleu-Bois, inclusive---greater part of Bois d'Ormont, inclusive---southeast to northern edge of Bois d'Haumont---and southern half of Bois des Caures, inclusive---thence southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

* French divisions.



LETANNE-BEAUMONT AREA
Looking southwest from vicinity of Letanne

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: General situation is unchanged. Situation favorable for further attack.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Orders No. 94, which directs continuation of preparations to resume the attack.

14. REMARKS: * * * Weather - fair; Visibility - misty to good; Roads - fair; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

Close Contact with Enemy to be Maintained

FIELD ORDERS
No. 94

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 30, 1918—9 h.

[Extract]

1. (a) No important change in the enemy situation.
   (b) Our III Corps has occupied the town of Aincreville.
2. The American First Army will continue its preparation for attack.

* * * * * *

(X) Special reconnaissance will be made to insure early information of any hostile withdrawal. The III Corps will send small reconnoitering parties to the east of the Meuse to locate hostile positions between Vilosnes and Dun-sur-Meuse. Close contact with the enemy will be maintained and all ground vacated by the enemy will be secured.

* * * * * *

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Boundaries of the First Army Zone

FIELD ORDERS
No. 97

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 31, 1918—9 h.

(MAPS: 1/200,000, Chalons---Mets---Troyes)

1. The following are the boundaries of the First Army. Previous orders on this subject are revoked.

Western: Vienne-le-Chateau---Vienne-la-Ville---Moiremont---Ste-Menehould---Verrieres---Daucourt---Braux-St-Remy---Ante---Bournonville---La Neuville-aux-Bois---Givry-en-Argonne---Le Chatelier---St-Mard-sur-le-Mont---Charmont---Vernancourt---Villers-le-Sec---Heiltz-le-Maurupt---Etrepy---Blesme---Heiltz-le-Hutier---all exclusive.

Southern: Heiltz-le-Hutier (exclusive)---Sapignicourt---La Neuville-au-Pont---Moeslains---Valcourt---Roches-sur-Marne---Cousances-aux-Forges----Cousancelles, all inclusive---La Houpette----Rupt-aux-Nonains---Bazincourt, all exclusive---Montplonne----Lavincourt---Stainville---Menil-sur-Saulx---Le Bouchon---Dammarie-sur-Saulx---Morley---Foucheres---Maulan---all inclusive---Ligny-en-Barrois, exclusive---Willeroncourt, inclusive.

Eastern: Willeroncourt---Salmagne---Gery---Lignieres---Levoncourt, all inclusive---Villotte-devant-St-Mihiel (exclusive)---Ville-devant-Belrain---Nicey---Pierrefitte---Courouvre---Benoitevaux, all inclusive---Recourt-le-Creux---Villers-sur-Meuse---Ambly-sur-Meuse---Mouilly, all exclusive---Mesnil-sous-les-Cotes---Bonzee, both inclusive---Fresnes-en-Woevre, exclusive.

2. The regulating station at St-Dizier and the facilities and the billeting capacity required in connection therewith are excluded from the area of the First Army as above defined.

By command of Major General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

GHQ, AEF: Gorrell Air Corps Hist: Series C, Vol. 3: Memorandum

Strength of Allied Air Force

AIR SERVICE, FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 31, 1918.

Memorandum to C. A. S., Army Group

1. The enemy has concentrated against the American Army in this sector a larger air force than any which he has assembled against us in any of the preceding battles. At the same time, our air force is decreasing in size and is also badly handicapped for want of adequate supplies and replacements.

2. The Allied Air Force operating in the St-Mihiel battle consisted of:

Airplanes on hand	1476
Airplanes available	959

including the French Aerial Division and in the Verdun battle it consisted of:

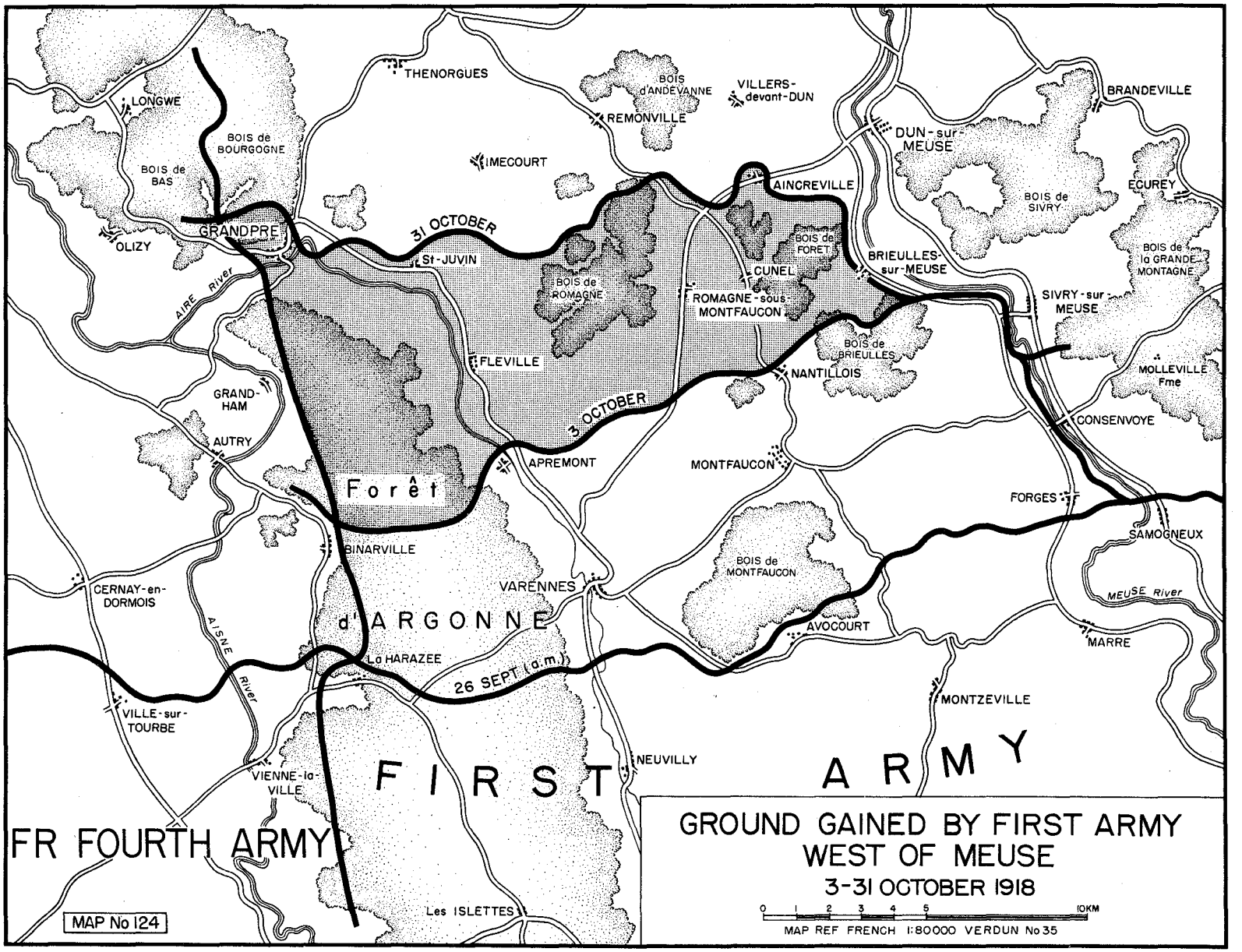
Airplanes on hand	836
Airplanes available	594

including 2 groups of the French Aerial Division. These French pursuit groups were able to take care of all pursuit operations on the right bank of the Meuse thus enabling the American forces to devote their entire attention to the west bank. At the same time the French Aerial Division was available for the use of, although not under the authority of, the American forces. During the actual battle they were able on notable occasions to render very valuable assistance.

3. Today the total strength of the Allied Air Force in this sector is as follows:

Airplanes on hand	716
Airplanes available	475

The Allied forces have decreased by 50 per cent from the St-Mihiel battle while the enemy has strengthened himself to a very appreciable degree. Today the services of the French Aerial Division are not immediately available. Our air force depends upon its


THENORGUES
BOIS d'ANDEVANNE
VILLERS-devant-DUN
BRANDEVILLE
LONGWE
REMONVILLE
DUN-sur-MEUSE
BOIS de BOURGOGNE
BOIS de BAS
IMECOURT
AINCREVILLE
ECUREY
BOIS de SIVRY
GRANDPRE
31 OCTOBER
OLIZY
St-JUVIN
BOIS de FORET
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
BOIS de la GRANDE MONTAGNE
CUNEL
BOIS de ROMAGNE
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
AIRE River
FLEVILLE
BOIS de BRIEULLES
NANTILLOIS
MOLLEVILLE Fme
GRAND-HAM
3 OCTOBER
CONSENVOYE
AUTRY
APREMONT
MONTFAUCON
Forêt
FORGES
SAMOGNEUX
BINARVILLE
BOIS de MONTFAUCON
CERNAY-en-DORMOIS
VARENNES
MEUSE River
d'ARGONNE
AVOCOURT
MARRE
AISNE River
La HARAZEE
26 SEPT. (a.m.)
MONTZEVILLE
VILLE-sur-TOURBE
NEUVILLY
VIENNE-la-VILLE
FIRST ARMY
FR FOURTH ARMY
Les ISLETTES
MAP No 124
GROUND GAINED BY FIRST ARMY
WEST OF MEUSE
3-31 OCTOBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35

protection. This protection is very seriously menaced by weakness of the pursuit groups at the present time, a condition which is due almost entirely to an inadequate supply of replacements and spare parts. Without this protection the reconnaissance and bombing operations will be extremely difficult and at times impossible.

W. C. SHERMAN,
Lt. Col., G. S., U. S. A.,
Chief of Staff.

For and in the absence of C. A. S.

191-33.1: Operations Report

G-3
No. 28

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, Meuse, October 31, 1918.

From noon, October 30 to noon, October 31, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy line opposing the First Army was held by 12 divisions and elements of 11 other divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: There has been no evidence received indicating any change in the enemy's determination to hold his position.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Two enemy raids, likely in search of prisoners, were repulsed on the fronts of the French XVII and XXXIII Corps. His usual alertness continued through the night of the 30th and machine-gun fire met our advanced patrols.

Hostile aerial activity but very slightly decreased in spite of the losses that our air forces inflicted.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 12 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divs.	78-82	42-89	90-5	15*-79-26-26*	10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divs.	77-80	2-1	32-3	---	---

The 6th Division was in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 29th Division to army reserve (Vavincourt area) continued. Relief of 82d Division completed and movement of 82d to I Corps Reserve completed.

Movement of 77th Division to front of I Corps started.

Relief of 42d by 2d Division started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army reports nothing unusual during the past 24 hours.

Continued activity of the enemy aircraft, over the sector of the American Second Army, was the only noteworthy action of the day.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Patrolling and organization were the principal activities of our infantry. Bellejoyeuse Farm was entered and consolidated and machine guns were placed on the ridge north of Grandpre and the southern edge of Bois de Fays was reached without any interference from the enemy.

Missions of the Army Air Service were numerous and successful; 450 photographic plates were used and 5 1/2 tons of bombs were dropped. Our pursuit patrols engaged in many combats and shot down 23 hostile aircraft out of control or destroyed.

Field Orders 95, 96, and 97 directing operations and movements, issued.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: A general organization of the Army front improved our positions.

The line is as follows: Talma, inclusive---northeast along road to crossroads---southeast along ridge running across Bellejoyeuse Farm, inclusive---Grandpre, inclusive---crosses St-Juvin---Grandpre Road 200 meters north of Farm des Greves---north of Fontaine de Louvet---north of and following the Ravin-aux-Pierres---300 meters south of St-Georges ---300 meters north of La Tuilerie Farm---Bois de Bantheville, inclusive---north of Bourrut---Aincreville, inclusive----Bois des Rappes and Bois de Foret, inclusive---north of Brieulles---follows south bank of Meuse---200 meters south of Sivry---follows Ravin de la Vaux de Mille-Mais---southern part of Bois de la Grande-Montagne---Belleau-Bois, inclusive---greater part of Bois d'Ormont, inclusive---southeast to northern edge of Bois d'Haumont---and southern half of Bois des Caures, inclusive---then southeast to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Situation in general unchanged.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 88. To attack west of the Meuse. Corps east of the Meuse to join in artillery bombardment. Mission to gain the heights of the Bois de Barricourt and to form junction with French near Boult-aux-Bois.

14. REMARKS: Weather - fair; Roads - fair; Visibility - good; * * *

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Library, AWC: Report of First Army, P. 80

THE SECOND OPERATION

November 1-11, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

67. The terrain and tactical situation were favorable to the enemy on November 1. His front had been greatly shortened and the configuration of the line between the French Fourth Army and the First Army permitted him to transfer several divisions from the French Fourth Army front to that of the First Army. On October 31 the enemy's order of battle was that given in Par. 62 [printed previously]

68. During the period from October 18 to October 31, our commanders, staffs, and troops, though closely engaged with the enemy, had a partial opportunity to reorganize and complete arrangements for a powerful blow. Every effort was made to place the army in shape for this attack. The weather took a favorable turn, with a consequent improvement in morale. * * *

Ammunition, supplies, and equipment were at hand in large quantities, and all hospitals had been evacuated.

69. Our front line had been advanced to a more advantageous position from which to launch a general attack. From east of Landres-et-St-Georges to the Meuse we were beyond the Hindenburg Line and at the Cote de Chatillon we flanked the defenses of Landres-et-St-Georges. By gaining the northern edge of the Bois de Bantheville we were fairly close to the Barricourt ridge.

70. The French Fourth Army had, in the meantime, secured a bridgehead over the Aisne north of Vouziers, and was ready on November 1, to participate in a combined attack by the two armies to pinch out the salient at the junction of the Aire and the Aisne Rivers.

71. The terrain presented a configuration somewhat similar to that encountered in our initial attack, i. e., a broad defile, through the eastern flank of the defile (Barricourt Ridge) could be attacked by a direct drive.

On the east, breaking away from the Meuse River at Dun-sur-Meuse, is a main ridge (designated as the Barricourt Ridge) which runs northwest via Buzancy to Stonne. On the west is the high wooded country of Bois des Loges and Bois de Bourgogne. Between these two commanding ridges is the lower rolling country forming the center of the defile.

The enemy was known to have strong positions at Bois des Loges, Champigneulle, St-Georges, Landres-et-St-Georges, and Bois des Hazois. Captured documents indicated his intention of organizing a position (Freya-Stellung) along the west slopes of the Barricourt ridge. The eastern heights of the Barricourt ridge commanded all the crossing of the Meuse and formed a connecting link with the high ground east of the Meuse, about Cote St-Germain.

72. Prior to the attack of November 1, the following instructions were received from G. H. Q., A. E. F.:

(a) A general directive from Marshal Foch, dated October 21, confirming the agreement reached at a preliminary conference, regarding the combined mission of the French Fourth Army and of the American First Army.

(b) Instructions from the Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, ordering a general attack by the First Army on October 28, with the object of securing control of Buzancy and of the heights immediately east thereof, after which steps were to be taken to free the Bois de Bourgogne and gain the heights surrounding Briquenay.

On October 27, the date for the attack was postponed to November 1 or 2, as the French Fourth Army could not complete its preparations earlier. The attack was launched on November 1.

73. Prior to the receipt of the above instructions, plans for a general attack had been prepared by the First Army, copies submitted to G. H. Q., A. E. F., and orders distributed to the troops on October 22. These plans contemplated the weight of the attack on the front Aincreville---St-Georges, with the object of capturing first the Barricourt ridge and then effecting a junction with the French Fourth Army near Boult-aux-Bois.

74. The plans in Marshal Foch's directive contemplated the junction of the French Fourth Army and the American First Army in the vicinity of Boult-aux-Bois, with the weight of the American attack against the front Grandpre---Landres-et-St-Georges. The Commander-in-Chief, American Expeditionary Forces, approved the plan submitted by the First Army as it offered an opportunity to capture the Barricourt Ridge, an excellent flank position, which would compel the enemy to withdraw to the east of the Meuse River.

75. The plan adopted is set forth in detail in F. O. No. 88, First Army. Succinctly, the main provisions were * * *.

(a) The objectives assigned were: First, the heights of Barricourt and, second,

a subsequent development to Boult-aux-Bois, by means of which junction would be made with the French Fourth Army and the Bois de Bourgogne and the woods to the north thereof would be reduced.

(b) General Summerall's (V) corps was to make a deep drive to the north carrying the ridge west of Barricourt, the Bois de Barricourt, and Fosse.

(c) General Hines' (III) corps was to support the right of the V Corps, turning the east flank of the Bois de Barricourt and carrying that ridge at Villers-devant-Dun.

(d) General Dickman's (I) corps was to protect the left of the V Corps and eventually make a direct drive to Boult-aux-Bois.

(e) Exploitation was planned * * *

(f) An attack by General Hines' (III) corps to the east across the Meuse, south of Dun-sur-Meuse, was prepared as a preliminary to our new line of advance to the east.

(g) Special arrangements were made to employ persistent gas on the eastern flank of the Bois de Bourgogne and on other strong points.

(h) An innovation in the employment of the heavy artillery was introduced: Prior to the commencement of the attack, all sensitive points, known batteries, dumps, crossroads, etc., were systematically bombarded as usual. However, as the attack started, the mass of the army and corps artillery was employed in successive concentration fires which preceded the barrage fire of the divisions of the V and III Corps. The combination of these fires resulted in a danger zone of the front of these corps of 1,000 meters in depth. This fire was intense and extremely effective.

(i) Plans for the attack along the front of the III and V Corps provided that specially strong hostile positions were to be attacked by specified units, while the major portion of the divisions pushed rapidly on between these strong points. This scheme worked admirably.

(j) The determination to drive the attack beyond Barricourt Ridge prompted the placing of General Parker's (1st) and Menoher's (42d) Divisions in close reserve in rear of the V Corps. If necessary, these divisions were to be passed through General Lejeune's (2d) and Cronkhite's (80th) Divisions to contribute a fresh impulse.

(k) The operation as planned, coupled with the attack of the French Fourth Army, was expected to produce results similar to those secured in the St-Mihiel attack, i. e., the salient between the French Fourth Army and the First Army would be pinched out. The hard and expensive fighting which would have been necessary in a heavy attack on the I Corps front was avoided.

(l) The Army Air Service (bombing squadrons) was employed in closer liaison with the infantry. Heretofore the main bombing efforts had been directed against the enemy's communications, dumps, concentrations, etc. In the attack of November 1, the bombing squadrons attacked the hostile infantry and artillery in close cooperation with our advancing infantry. This resulted in direct material and moral assistance to the infantry during the critical stages of the attack.

76. The advance included three phases, as follows:

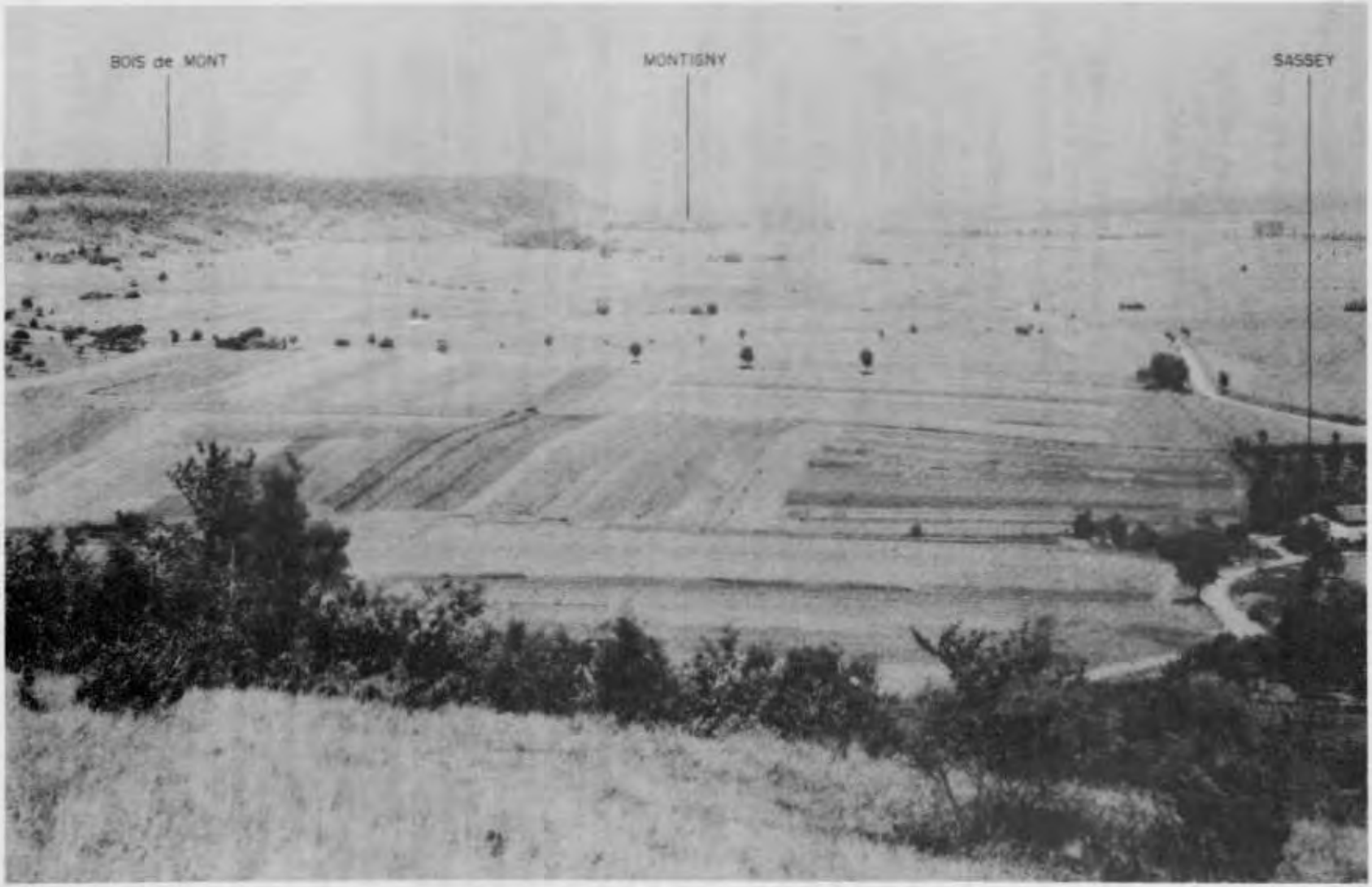
(a) The general assault on November 1.

(b) The pursuit.

(c) The crossing of the Meuse.

77. In the advance of November 1, Generals Hines' (III) and Summerall's (V) Corps carried their attacks with great dash and spirit to Barricourt Ridge, reaching the general line Aincreville---west of Cote 243---northern edge of Bois de Barricourt and center of Bois de la Folie before dark, having broken through the German defensive system and artillery lines. The right of General Dickman's (I) Corps advanced in close liaison with the left of General Summerall's (V) Corps, but the remainder of the I Corps was unable to make much headway during the day. * * *

78. It was recognized that the strong defenses of the Bois des Loges and of Champigneulle would be difficult and a deep penetration was not expected on this part of the front.



SASSEY---BOIS DE MONT AREA
Looking northwest from heights south of Sassey-sur-Meuse

The French Fourth Army on November 1 advanced to the following general line: Primat ---east of Falaise---Chestres---Vandy---Terron-sous-Aisne.

79. The situation on the evening of November 1 forced the enemy to resort to one of two modes of action, i. e., to deliver a strong counterattack or to withdraw from all territory south of Buzancy---Boult-aux-Bois.

The blow struck by Generals Hines' (III) and Summerall's (V) Corps was so heavy that the enemy's consequent demoralization would not permit of any return offensive action. In fact, although a serious resistance was offered, he was shortly forced to cross the Meuse near Dun-sur-Meuse and Stenay. The retreat on this part of the field demanded a general withdrawal along the whole front if large captures were to be avoided and unity of command preserved.

80. The attack continued with great force on the 2d and 3d. The III and V Corps hurled the enemy across the Meuse, while the I Corps, preceding the French Fourth Army to Boult-aux-Bois, drove the hostile rearguards north along the east bank of the Bar River.

* * * * * *

82. By November 4, the enemy was in full retreat on the entire front of the First Army and was much disorganized, especially between the Meuse and the Bar Rivers. Rear-guard fights were frequent, the enemy generally employing machine guns distributed in depth. However, our troops, frequently attacking at night, gave him no respite until he crossed the Meuse from Wadelincourt (suburb of Sedan) to the south of Dun-sur-Meuse. During the night of November 6/7 our troops reached the heights overlooking Sedan.

83. Between November 1 and 7, the western boundary of the army changed several times, and the notification in several instances reached army headquarters too late to be transmitted to the troops in time to become effective as ordered. The last change, received on November 7, limited the left of the army to Mouzon, the original objective having been Sedan. However, this change was not actually effected until after the Armistice, as the French Fourth Army was not earlier prepared to take over the sector between Mouzon and Sedan. These changes shortened our front on the north, while at the same time, the army was swinging to the east.

The change of direction executed by the First Army (from facing north to facing east) necessitated strong protection on the exposed flank, i. e., to the north, and as the French Fourth Army did not keep abreast of the left of the First Army, the I Corps was maintained on the flank of the V Corps. This resulted in our driving the enemy through Sedan, some of our troops passing through the zone so recently transferred to the French Fourth Army.

84. In effecting the final change of boundary indicated in Par. 83, the I Corps was gradually withdrawn to the south for eventual employment in the attack eastward from the vicinity of Dun-sur-Meuse.

85. The crossing of the Meuse River began on November 4. Between the Meuse and Chiers Rivers, north and northeast of Stenay, there was a very strong position which commanded the crossing of the Meuse in that vicinity. It was apparent that the enemy would make a serious fight in this position in order to cover the withdrawal of his forces retreating on Sedan and Mezieres. Once the Meuse River was crossed south of Stenay, an advance in the direction of Montmedy would turn the position mentioned above. Such a maneuver would also offer an excellent opportunities for the capture of the large masses of German troops driven back on the line Sedan-Montmedy. Furthermore, this maneuver would take in reverse the hostile fortifications (Hindenburg Line) about Haraumont, thereby clearing the Cotes de Meuse.

The foregoing considerations accorded with our original plan for the second phase of the attack east of the Meuse * * * but as the maneuver required artillery fire from the heights near Villers-devant-Dun to cover the crossing of the Meuse about Dun-sur-Meuse, it was not initiated until these heights had been secured.

86. With the foregoing as a basis, plans to carry the attack in force east of the Meuse were promulgated in First Army's F. O.'s Nos. 99 (refers to F. O. No. 87), 101, 102, dated November 3, 4, 5.

On November 4, General Ely's (5th) Division of General Hines (III) Corps, crossed the Meuse and established bridgeheads south of Dun-sur-Meuse.

The hostile resistance in front of General Summerall's (V) Corps increased materially, preventing an immediate crossing on its front. However, this corps made all arrangements for and eventually crossed south of Mouzon.

* * * * * *

88. From November 4 to November 11, the attack east of the Meuse continued. The Cotes de Meuse were gradually cleared by the III Corps and French II Colonial Corps, the French XVII Corps having been relieved by the II Colonial Corps. The attack gradually extended to the south as the enemy was forced to the east. The general line Baalon---Louppy-sur-Loison---Damvillers----Cote de Romagne was carried, and by November 10 an excellent line of departure had been secured for a general attack towards Montmedy.

89. During the period November 6 to 10, little was to be gained by forcing the Meuse on the front of the V Corps in the face of the physical difficulties and serious resistance to be expected. The I Corps was withdrawing and its divisions were marching to points on the Meuse between Dun-sur-Meuse and Verdun, preparatory to a general attack which would have turned the enemy's strong position in front of the V Corps.

90. Late on November 9, instructions from the Allied Commander-in-Chief were transmitted by G. H. Q., A. E. F., directing a general attack, which was executed by the First Army on November 10-11. Crossings of the Meuse were secured by General Summerall's (V) Corps during the night of November 10/11 and the remainder of the army advanced on the whole front.

91. At 6:25 a. m., November 11, word was received that the Armistice had been signed and would take effect at 11 a. m., the same day. Orders were immediately communicated to the troops, enforcing the conditions imposed by the terms of the Armistice.

* * * * * *

93. The German order of battle was approximately, west to east:

IN LINE

42d Division	13th Division
14th Reserve Division	107th Division
240th Division*	20th Division*
202d Division	117th Division*
195th Division	Bavarian 5th Reserve Division*
45th Reserve Division (elements)	241st Division
10th Division*	123d Division
76th Reserve Division	Wuertemburg Mountain Regiment
236th Division*	75th Reserve Division
31st Division*	228th Division
7th Reserve Division (elements)	192d Division
203d Division	1st Landwehr Division
52d Division*	15th Division
115th Division	33d Division
103d Division	Austro-Hungarian 106th Division

* Divisions changed position during this period.

Bavarian 15th Division	32d Division
41st Division	37th Division
18th Division	5th Guard Division
88th Division	Bavarian 3d Division
27th Division	13th Landwehr Division
28th Division	Austro-Hungarian 1st Division

Total 39 divisions. Also elements of the Wuertemberg Mountain Regiment, 7th Reserve Division and 45th Reserve Division, totalling approximately 40 divisions.

IN RESERVE

Not appearing in line during the period: Austro-Hungarian 15th Div. (?).
Withdrawn (exhausted): 2d Landwehr Division.
Total 2 divisions.

* * * * * *

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

G-3
No. 29

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 1, 1918.

From Noon, October 31 to Noon, November 1, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: There was no reported change in the forces of the enemy opposing the sector of the First Army, 17 divisions and elements of 11 other divisions were in line.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: It is reported that the enemy brought into line 5 divisions during the action of the day. Of the prisoners captured, many were in poor condition, due to the lack of nourishment, and all seemed fatigued.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Our general advance apparently did not encounter any especially strong defensive system, and no positions held by any considerable enemy force, had to be overcome. For the most part, machine-gun nests made up his principal defense.

The hostile artillery reaction to our heavy preparation prior to the launching of our attack was feeble and at no time during the morning was there any great enemy artillery activity.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army held the front with 13 divisions in line from left to right as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	78-77-80	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-26*	10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII	Fr. XXXIII
Divisions	82	42-1	32-3		

The 6th and 29th Divisions in army reserve.

* French Divisions.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 29th Division to army reserve completed. Movement of 77th Division to front of I Corps completed. Relief of 42d by the 2d Division and movement of 42d Division to V Corps Reserve completed. Movement of 3d Division to army reserve started. Movement of 6th Division to I Corps Reserve started.

French XXXIII Corps ceased to function at 8 h., November 1, 1918. French XVII Corps included the French 10th and 35th* Divisions at 8 h., November 1, 1918. Detraining and movement of 81st Division to French XVII Corps Reserve started.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Following 2 hours of artillery preparation, the I, V, and III Corps attacked at 5:30 h., November 1, and at 12 h., were progressing according to schedule.

On the front of the I Corps, the left division (78th) attacked through the Bois des Loges; the 77th Division, in the center, advanced on a line east from Champigneulle and the 80th Division, on the right, moved towards Imecourt and through the woods east of Elevation 214.

The 2d Division, with 15 tanks, and the 89th Division went into action on the V Corps front and made steady progress during the entire morning against comparatively little resistance.

III Corps: The 5th Division, following its strong advance patrols, penetrated the enemy territory north of Clery-le-Grand and Aincreville, and continued liaison with the 90th Division that progressed equally as well.

Due to the dense mist of the beginning of the day, our aviation activities were limited and only a few reconnaissance patrols succeeded in obtaining any information.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: A successful attack that penetrated well into the enemy lines. Approximately 1,200 prisoners were taken. The line is as follows: Talma---Bellejoyeuse Farm---Farm des Loges through the Bois des Loges to Champigneulle---south of Imecourt---200 m. south of Bayonville-et-Chennery---then south part of Arbre de Remonville---through Remonville---along southern edge of Bois de Barricourt---southeast of Andevanne---Aincreville (inclusive)---southern edge Bois de Babiemont---southern slope Cote 261---Clery-le-Grand (inclusive) thence to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: No change east of the Meuse. West of the Meuse conditions are favorable for further advance in accordance with plan of attack. The heights of the Bois de Barricourt have been taken.

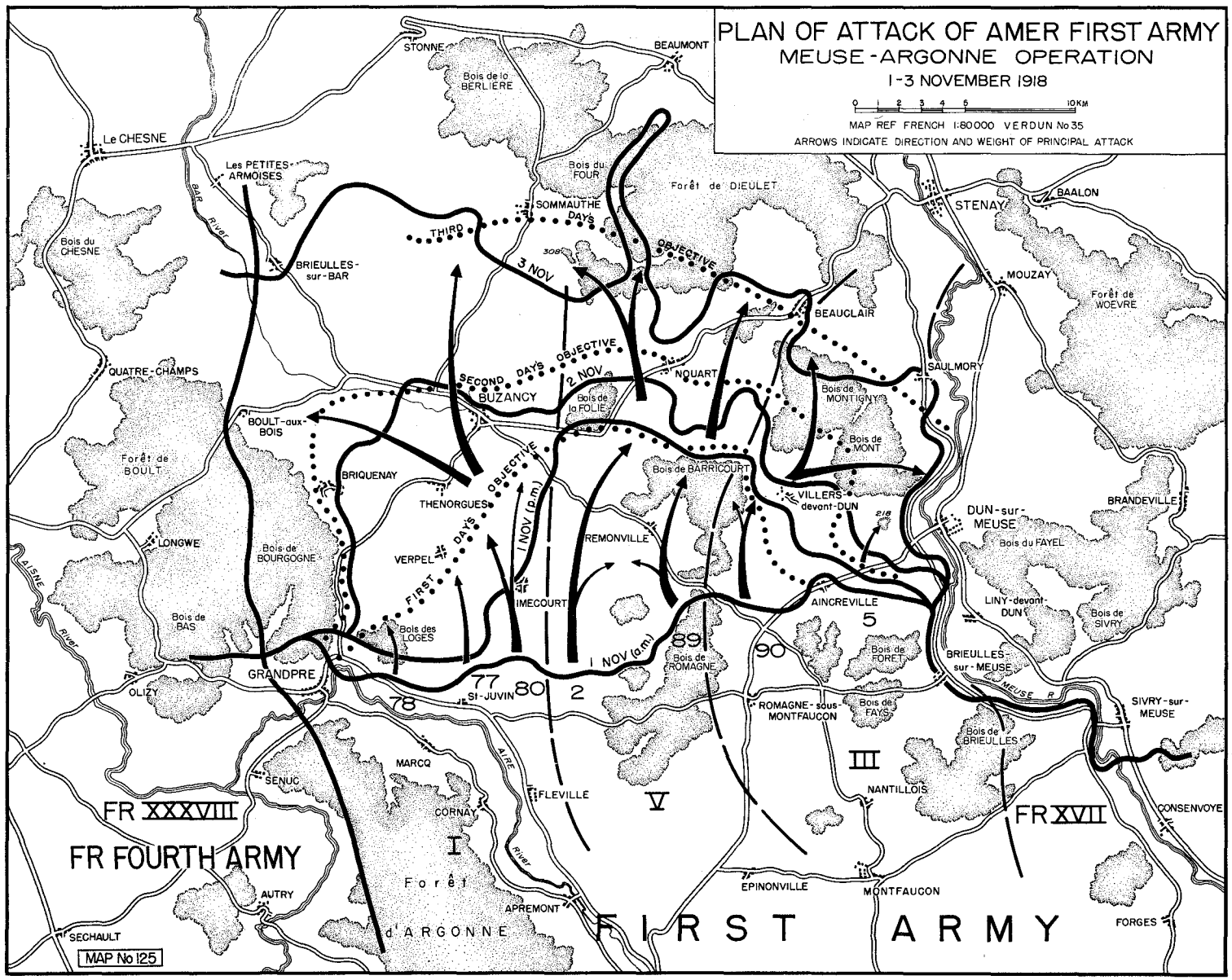
13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: To continue the attack tomorrow in accordance with Field Orders 88. The left corps to develop the attack towards the northwest.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - cloudy; visibility - poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

---

* American.


PLAN OF ATTACK OF AMER FIRST ARMY
MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION
1-3 NOVEMBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 VERDUN No 35
ARROWS INDICATE DIRECTION AND WEIGHT OF PRINCIPAL ATTACK
STONNE
BEAUMONT
Bois de la BERLIERE
Le CHESNE
Les PETITES-ARMOISES
BAR River
Bois du FOUR
Forêt de DIEULET
SOMMAUTHE
THIRD DAY'S OBJECTIVE
3 NOV
308
STENAY
BAALON
Bois du CHESNE
BRIEULLES-sur-BAR
MOUZAY
Forêt de WOEVRE
BEAUCLAIR
QUATRE-CHAMPS
SECOND DAY'S OBJECTIVE
2 NOV
NOUART
SAULMORY
BUZANCY
Bois de la FOLIE
Bois de MONTIGNY
BOULT-aux-BOIS
Bois de MONT
Forêt de BOULT
BRIQUENAY
Bois de BARRICOURT
THENORGUES
OBJECTIVE
1 NOV (p.m.)
VILLERS devant-DUN
BRANDEVILLE
DUN-sur-MEUSE
LONGWE
Bois de BOURGOGNE
VERPEL
FIRST DAY'S
REMONVILLE
Bois du FAYEL
AIENE River
IMECOURT
AINCREVILLE
LINY-devant-DUN
Bois de SIVRY
Bois de BAS
Bois des LOGES
1 NOV (a.m.)
89
90
5
Bois de FORET
BRIEULLES-sur-MEUSE
GRANDPRE
77
80
2
ST-JUVIN
Bois de ROMAGNE
OLIZY
78
ROMAGNE-sous-MONTFAUCON
Bois de FAYS
MEUSE R.
SIVRY-sur-MEUSE
Bois de BRIEULLES
MARCQ
AIRE River
III
SENUC
NANTILLOIS
FLEVILLE
V
FR XXXVIII
CORNAY
FR XVII
CONSENVOYE
FR FOURTH ARMY
I
Forêt d'ARGONNE
AUTRY
EPINONVILLE
MONTFAUCON
APREMONT
FIRST ARMY
FORGES
SECHAULT
MAP No 125

First Army to Continue its Attack on November 3

FIELD ORDERS
No. 98

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 2, 1918---16 h.

Maps: Verdun and Mezieres - 1/50,000
1/20,000 sheets of same area

1. We have driven the enemy from the heights of the Bois de Barricourt and are following his retreating forces. The French Fourth Army is pressing northeast towards Boult-aux-Bois.

2. The American First Army will continue its attack at 6 h., November 3, and carry the heights on the general line Sassey-sur-Meuse---Halles---Sommauthe---St-Pierremont.

3. (a) The French XVII Corps will maintain active and strong patrols to the north to detach any hostile withdrawal.

(b) The III Corps will secure the heights overlooking Dun-sur-Meuse---Sassey-sur-Meuse---Halles. Strong patrols will be sent east of the Meuse, south of Dun-sur-Meuse and towards Mouzay and Stenay.

(c) The V Corps will secure the heights overlooking Beauclair---Le Champy-Haut ---Vaux-en-Dieulet and push strong reconnaissance toward Stenay and Beaumont. The left of the V Corps will assist the advance of the right of the I Corps by carrying the ridge S. E. of Vaux-en-Dieulet.

(d) The I Corps will carry the high ground overlooking Vaux-en-Dieulet---Sommauthe---St-Pierremont and maintain close liaison with the right of the French Fourth Army.

The 78th Division will be assembled as corps reserve after the advance passes heights north of Briquenay.

(e) The Chief of Army Artillery will designate certain long range guns to accompany the advance closely, which will take under fire hostile rear communications and concentrations.

(x) Changes in Corps Zone of Action:

(a) Between the French XVII and the American III Corps: Vilosnes to XVII Corps, Brandeville to III Corps, Jametz to XVII Corps.

(b) Between the III Corps and V Corps: Halles to III Corps; Beauclair to V Corps, Laneuville to V Corps; Stenay to III Corps.

(c) Between I and V Corps: Sivry-les-Buzancy to I Corps; Buzancy to I Corps; point 2 kms. northwest of Fosse, Vaux-en-Dieulet, to I Corps; Beaumont to V Corps.

(d) Between I Corps and French Army: The Briquenay---Germont---Authe---Oches---Stonne Road (all inclusive to the I Corps).

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.0: Telegram

Continuation of Operations

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 2, 1918.

TO: Commanding General, I Corps
III Corps
V Corps
French XVII Corps

G-3 Number 647. Orders for November 2: III and V Corps will continue operations as directed in Field Orders 88; I Corps will continue operation as directed in Field Orders 88 striking hard at heights north of Sivry-les-Buzancy and north and west of Briquenay without exposing large forces in the flats due north of Thenorgues; French XVII Corps no change. Attacks will be launched at 5:30 h., November 2.

DRUM.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 108.01: Telegram

Directing Reconnaissance

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 2, 1918.

Commanding General, French XVII Corps

G-3, Number 654. There are indications of a withdrawal in the region immediately south of Dun-sur-Meuse. The army commander directs that strong reconnaissance be made on the front of the French 15th Colonial and American 79th Divisions to determine whether or not hostile withdrawal is being attempted.

DRUM.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

G-3
No. 30

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 2, 1918.

From Noon, November 1 to Noon, November 2, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: By the advance of our attacking corps, the enemy line had, in spite of fair resistance, been forced back.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Practically no information of importance has been received.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The enemy offered fairly stiff resistance to the advance of our right attacking corps but it was finally overcome. On our left he withdrew to such a great distance that contact with him has been difficult to maintain.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army advanced its line with the following 13 divisions from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	78-77-80	2-90	90-5	15*-79-26-26*-10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve, as follows

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	82-6-42	1	32	81

The 3d and 29th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 3d Division to army reserve completed. Movement of 6th Division to I Corps Reserve completed. Movement of 81st Division to French XVII Corps Reserve continued. Movement of 36th Division to army reserve. Movement of 82d Division to army reserve started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: The French Fourth Army, on our immediate left, pressed forward in continuance of its attack of the day previous. Very slight resistance was met and it was reported that the enemy was withdrawing on the right of the army sector. Friendly troops gained ground on the hill south of Primat, towards [La] Guinguette [Fme] and on the height southwest of the stream Caunoy where they pushed beond Hill 153 and reached Landeves. The Bois de Vandy was penetrated, Farm Malva was passed and progress was made on the highland of [La] Wagnerie [Fme], north of the farm. * * *

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Following the success of the attack started on the morning of November 1, and continued during the day, the three corps on the left of the First Army sector resumed operations this morning and exploited the advantages gained previously.

The I Corps made no important progress on the afternoon of the 1st, other than the advance of the right of the line to a point north of Imecourt. On the 2d, the enemy withdrew and two of our regiments pressed forward to a line west from Resille Farm to the Bois de Bourgogne while a regiment of the 80th Division executed a turning movement, pivoting on the right of the advancing line.

The V Corps made definite and decided progress, maintaining liaison on the right and left and reached several points well in advance of the original objective. Stiff resistance was finally overcome by the 89th Division and strong patrols advanced far to the north, making it difficult to define the line clearly.

III Corps: The most stubborn resistance of the attack was met by the units of the III Corps. There was heavy fighting and there were many short delays but good progress was made and at noon Clery-le-Petit, Cote 216, and the southern part of Bois de Babiemont were held and our troops were in the Bois de la Cahourderie. Andevanne and Villers-devant-Dun were captured and the Ravin du Fond-de-Theisse was occupied.

---

* French divisions.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The advance continued with great success, netting about 3,600 men and 200 officers taken prisoners and much materiel captured. The line is indefinite due to the advance of strong patrols to the front.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Enemy's resistance has been broken on the Barricourt heights followed by subsequent falling back opposite our left. Situation is favorable for exploiting the success gained.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered F. O. No. 98. To press the advantage gained. I Corps directing its left in direction of Stonne---V Corps directing its left in direction of Beaumont---III Corps directing its left in direction of Stenay.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; visibility - fair to poor; weather - fair; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Take up Pursuit West of Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 99

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 3, 1918---12:50 h.

Maps: Mezieres---Metz---Verdun---1/80,000
1/20,000

1. The enemy is in retreat west of the Meuse.

2. The American First Army will take up the pursuit west of the Meuse and will make preparations to extend the pursuit to the east bank of the Meuse. All operations will be pressed with the utmost vigor. (See provisions of F. O. 87, c. s. these hq.)

3. (a) The French XVII Corps by active patrolling and by deep raids will obtain prompt information of any hostile withdrawal. It will closely follow up any withdrawal of the enemy from the heights east of the Meuse.

(b) The V Corps, the III Corps, the I Corps:

(1) These corps will promptly pursue in accordance with Field Order No. 87.

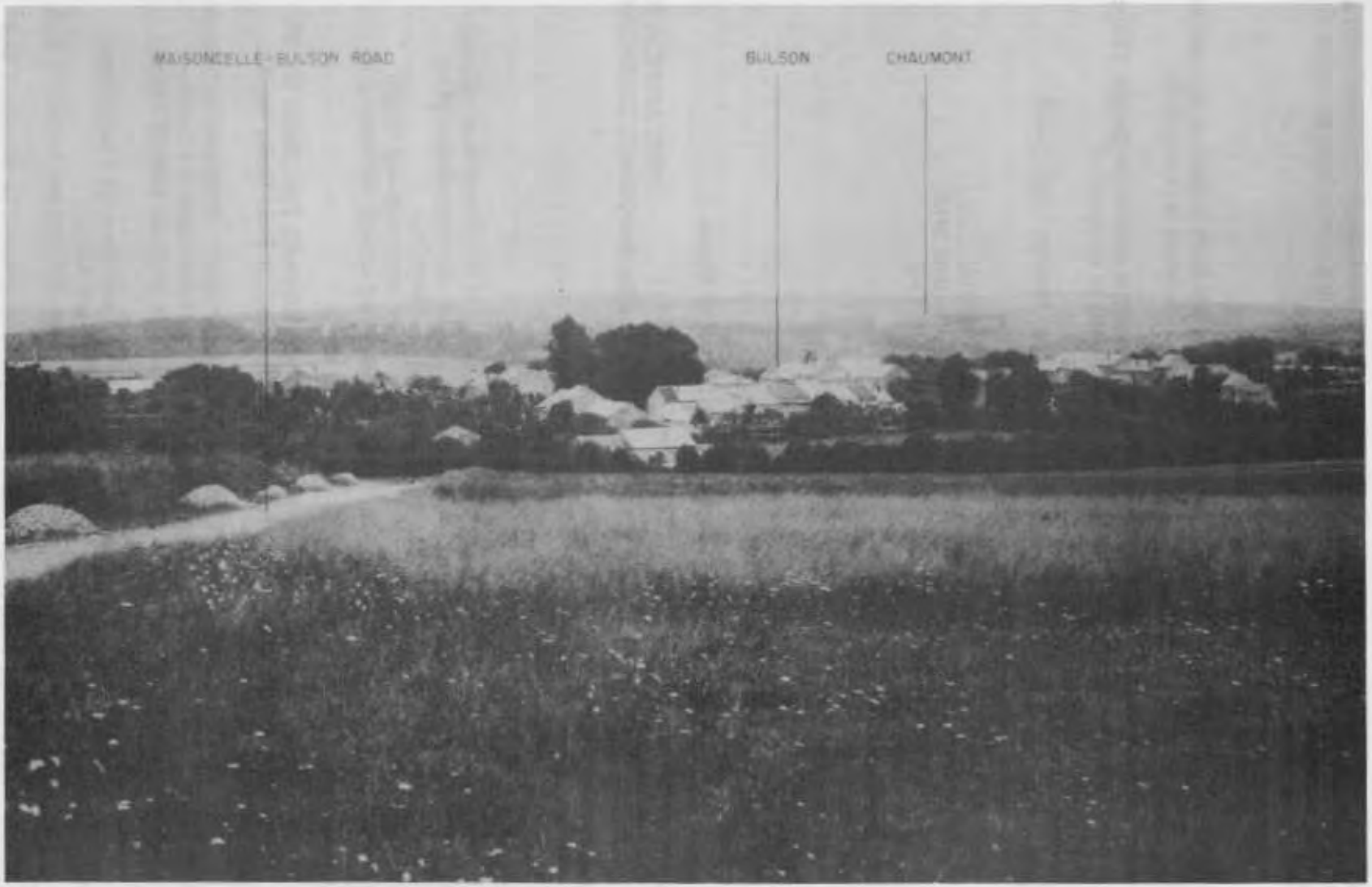
(2) Boundaries between corps will be as prescribed in Field Order No. 87, with the following exception:

Between American I Corps and the French Fourth Army: Briquenay to I Corps ---Germont to I Corps---Brieulles-sur-Bar to I Corps---Les Petites-Armoises to I Corps--- Tannay to I Corps---Chemery (eastern part) to I Corps---Chemery (western part) to French Fourth Army---Thelonne to I Corps.

(3) The III Corps will advance to the Meuse and will develope a bridgehead east of the Meuse in the vicinity of Liny [devant-Dun] and Dun-sur-Meuse.

(4) The V Corps will pursue with the 1st Division directed on Beaumont and will send a flank guard in the direction of Laneuville.

(5) The I Corps will pursue with the 42d Division directed on Raucourt and with a flank guard on the Tannay-Chemery Road.



BULSON-CHAUMONT AREA
Looking north from outskirts of Bulson

(6) Divisions passed by the 1st Division and by the 42d Division will be assembled in the area where they are passed and will be held in readiness for further advance.

(c) Artillery:

(1) The Chief of Army Artillery will designate certain units of army artillery to accompany the advance closely, routing to be under corps orders.

(2) Army corps will utilize to the utmost the power of the army artillery to assist their advance and to break up any hostile resistance which may be encountered.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and axes of liaison as prescribed in F. O. 87.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

G-3
No. 31

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 3, 1918.

From Noon, November 2 to Noon, November 3, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy was retiring before the advance of the American First Army.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Information obtained from many sources indicates that the present advance of the American First Army has created at least a partial rupture in the enemy's line and he is endeavoring to organize a new line of resistance farther to the rear.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Before our advance the enemy continued his hasty retirement, leaving behind him to protect his retreat, small groups of machine gunners to hold important points.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following divisions from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	78-77-80	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-26*-10*-35

Six divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	42-6-82	1	32	81

The 3d and 29th Divisions were in army reserve.

* French divisions.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 81st Division to French XVII Corps Reserve continued. Movement of 36th Div. to army reserve completed. Movement of 82d Division to army reserve completed. Movement of French 26th Division to army reserve started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Troops of the French Fourth Army followed the withdrawal of the enemy troops on that front, during the afternoon of November 2, and regained contact before nightfall. It was thought that the enemy forces were reinforced during the night for, on the morning of the 3d, he counterattacked unsuccessfully in the Bois de Voncq. The French pushed on against slight resistance and, at noon, occupied a well-advanced position and had established liaison with the American First Army at Belleville-sur-Bar.

The line included Les Alleux, Farm du Bois-du-Rhin, Farm Beaufuy, La Chene Farm [Sic], southern part of Bois Vaumaillard, points north of Noirval, Boult-aux-Bois and Belleville-sur-Bar.

On the front of the American Second Army there was considerable friendly and enemy aerial activity but no infantry action.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Advancing as rapidly as possible, the three attacking corps followed the retirement of the enemy west of the Meuse. Machine-gun and light artillery fire temporarily delayed our progress in the regions of Halles, Montigny-devant-Sassey and Sassey-sur-Meuse, in the sector of the I Corps but only slight resistance was encountered by the troops operating on the remainder of the army front.

Artillery moved with the infantry and shelled the enemy's points of defense and the roads leading to the rear.

F. O. No. 98, directing operations, was issued.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Much progress has been made, many prisoners captured and important towns and heights have been taken. The line at noon included Belleville, Authe, Autruche, St-Pierremont, Vaux, Le Champy-Bas, Halles, Montigny-devant-Sassey and Sassey-sur-Meuse.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy appears to be retiring in considerable haste west of the Meuse. East of the Meuse it seems probable that an enemy retirement may be forced as our advance continues on the west bank. Situation is favorable for pressing the advantage gained.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by F. O. No. 99, west of the Meuse---to continue the advance, pressing the enemy---III Corps on Stenay---V Corps on Beaumont---I Corps on Raucourt. * * *

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; visibility - poor to fair; roads - in captured areas, good; weather - cloudy to fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Order

Army Reserves

FIELD ORDERS
No. 100

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 4, 1918---10 h.

1. ARMY RESERVES:

(A) The 4th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is placed at the disposal of the First Army. It will be moved by bus and marching to the region of Blercourt, commencing about November 6, where it will be in army reserve attached to III Corps. Special orders will issue covering the details of the move.

(B) The 78th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) upon being relieved from duty in the front lines of the I Corps, will be moved to the rear, under orders to be issued by the I Corps, to the region south of Grandpre, where it will be in army reserve for rest, training and refitting. It will remain attached to the I Corps.

By command of Lieutenant General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Press Pursuit

FIELD ORDERS
No. 101

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 4, 1918---13 h.

Maps: Mezieres---Verdun---Metz---1/80,000
1/20,000 same areas

1. Operations of the American First Army since November 1, have been highly successful. All objectives have been obtained.

The enemy is apparently unable to recover from the shock of our surprise attack. His main line of resistance has been ruptured and his forces are retiring in disorder; his troops are disorganized; his reserves have been absorbed and some of his divisions are retiring on their own initiative, without orders.

East of the Meuse the enemy appears to be withdrawing his main forces while still maintaining a strong resistance in front line.

The French Fourth Army has reached the line: Montgon---Le Chesne---Les Petites-Armoises.

On the night November 3/4, our forces had reached the general line: Chatillon-sur-Bar---Brieulles-sur-Bar---St-Pierremont---Vaux-en-Dieulet---Belval---[Le] Champy-Bas---Beauclair---Halles---Sassey. About 5,000 prisoners and a large quantity of artillery, machine guns and other material have been captured.

2. The American First Army will press its pursuit with the utmost vigor.

(a) The French XVII Corps will seize the heights southwest of Breheville.

(b) The III Corps while continuing its pursuit in the direction of Stenay, will develop a bridgehead south and east of Dun-sur-Meuse and will push forward rapidly and seize the heights of Cote-St-Germain and the heights south of Murvaux.

(c) The V Corps, while continuing its pursuit, will seize a bridgehead across the Meuse in the vicinity of Beaumont.

(d) The I Corps will continue its pursuit in the direction of Stonne and Raucourt, maintaining constant touch with the French Fourth Army (IX Corps).

(e) Artillery:

(1) The Chief of Army Artillery will designate certain units to accompany the advance; routing to be controlled by corps commanders.

(2) The French XVII Corps and the American III Corps will furnish the army artillery with details of their plans and time tables for the attack east of the Meuse in order that the army artillery may furnish them close support.

(x) Changes in Corps Zones of Action:

(a) The boundary between the I Corps and the V Corps is extended as follows: La Bagnolle to V Corps---La Besace to I Corps---Hill 275 (1 km. west of Yoncq) to V Corps ---Mouzon to V Corps.

(y) Divisions that have been passed through and reassembled, will be moved forward so as to permit their prompt employment whenever our advance appears to be checked.

(z) Artillery fire on boundaries between corps will be regulated by mutual agreement between corps commanders.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. Axes of Liaison: No change.

P. C.'s: Army - Souilly; French XVII Corps - Regret; III Corps - Romagne; V Corps - Cheppy; I Corps - Chehery.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

G-3
No. 32

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 4, 1918.

From Noon, November 3, to Noon, November 4, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Due to haste in which the enemy retired and the difficulty of communication with our advancing troops, it was impossible to outline even approximately the hostile front line at a certain hour.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: From interrogations of prisoners recently captured, it appears that the enemy purposes to continue his retirement to the Meuse.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: The withdrawal of the hostile forces west of the Meuse continued throughout the afternoon of the 3d, and on the morning of November 4. Stronger resistance, however, developed in the rearguard action, especially on the fronts of the III and I Corps, than was offered at the beginning of the retirement.

To the east of the Meuse, there was much hostile artillery activity and an apparent determination to block the forward movements of our troops. Twice, during the night, counterattacks were launched in the region of the Magenta Farm and La Chapelle-St-Pantaleon, that were repulsed after very violent fighting.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The First Army advanced its line with the following 13 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	78-77-80	2-89	90-5	15-79-26-26*-10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	42-6	1	32	81

3d, 29th, 36th, and 82d Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 81st Division to XVII Corps Reserve completed. Movement of French 26th Div. to army reserve completed.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On our left the French Fourth Army continued its successful attack of the day previous and advanced its line, against increased resistance, to include the following points: Semuy, Farm Bel-Air, Montgon, Le Chesne and Les Petites-Armoises.

The American Second Army reported fires and explosions in the rear areas of the hostile forces, opposing its front, and important movements of convoys and troops on the left bank of the Moselle. It was thought that a withdrawal of the enemy to the north was in progress.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: As closely as possible, our troops continued their pursuit of the retreating enemy. With the exception of the front of the III Corps, where fairly heavy machine-gun and artillery fire temporarily delayed our progress, the resistance was generally slight and quickly overcome.

East of the Meuse the XVII Corps continued its attack on Sivry, and in the regions of the Magenta Farm and La Chapelle-St-Pantaleon. There was considerable fighting during the morning of the 4th and greatly increased artillery activity.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Enemy still retreating west of the Meuse apparently to the north and east. Conditions favorable for pressing the pursuit.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by F. O. No. 101. To continue the pursuit, driving on Raucourt and developing bridgeheads near Beaumont and south of Dun-sur-Meuse.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - rainy to fair; visibility - fair to poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

---

* French divisions.

First Army to Pursue Towards Raucourt

FIELD ORDERS
No. 102

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 5, 1918---11:30 h.

Maps: Mezieres---Verdun---Metz 1/80,000
1/20,000 same areas

1. (a) The enemy continues to retreat with his infantry in confusion. His artillery is gradually increasing its fire.

(b) We have gained bridgeheads across the Meuse at Brieulles-sur-Meuse and Dun-sur-Meuse. On the night of November 4/5, our center was in the vicinity of Beaumont and our left in the vicinity of Tannay. The right of the French Fourth Army is at Le Chesne.

2. The American First Army will push the pursuit with rapidity and vigor toward Raucourt, while completing the capture of the heights of the Meuse, south of Lion-devant-Dun.

3. (a) The I Corps will drive the enemy from the heights of Stonne and will push forward rapidly beyond Raucourt.

(b) The V Corps will drive to Mouzon and gain control of the heights of the Foret de Jaulnay and of the Bois du Fond-de-Limon, preparatory to seizing a bridgehead which will include the heights of Vaux.

(c) The III Corps while holding the line of the Meuse north of Sassey, will drive the enemy from the heights Cote-St-Germain and the heights south of Murvaux and will then organize a defensive front on the conquered heights.

(d) The French XVII Corps will seize the heights southwest of Breheville, in cooperation with the operations of the III Corps.

(e) Artillery: The army artillery from positions near the Foret Dieulet will open fire on the Montmedy-Mouzon Railroad.

(x) (1) The I and V Corps must push forward with the utmost rapidity, employing all the forces at their disposal to overwhelm the enemy and to throw him into confusion and to prevent him from reorganizing to stop our advance.

(2) Night operations will be conducted to overcome enemy resistance when he has preponderance of artillery fire.

4. Administrative Details: No Change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No Change.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 120.05: Memorandum

Honor of First Entering Sedan Should Fall to First Army

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 5, 1918.

Memorandum for Commanding Generals, I Corps, V Corps

1. General Pershing desires that the honor of entering Sedan should fall to the American First Army. He has every confidence that the troops of the I Corps, assisted on their right by the V Corps, will enable him to realize this desire.

2. In transmitting the foregoing message, your attention is invited to the favorable opportunity now existing for pressing our advance throughout the night. Boundaries will not be considered binding.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

No. 33

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 5, 1918.

From Noon, November 4 to Noon, November 5, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: Opposing our forces west of the Meuse there were 17 enemy divisions and several elements of one other division east of the Meuse; 12 divisions held the line, supported by regiments of 3 more divisions.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Reports from various sources, recently received, indicated the establishment of an enemy defensive line, on the east bank of the Meuse. It had been his intention to hold a line through Halles, Beauclair, and Sommauthe but the rapidity and force of the advance of the First Army broke through the first line of defense and precipitated the retirement further to the rear.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: West of the Meuse the enemy continued his hasty withdrawal, which amounts almost to a collapse. Machine guns and artillery offered the principal resistance. Our attempts, however, to cross the Meuse were resisted with heavy machine-gun and artillery fire.

Opposite the sector of the French XVII Corps, east of the Meuse, not only was there violent resistance to any attack, but also repeated counterattacks to regain the lost positions.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following 13 divisions in front line from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	78-77-80	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-35

Five divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	42-6	1	32	81

The 3d, French 26th, 29th, 36th and 82d Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 82d Division to G. H. Q., 5th Training Area started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Enemy artillery fire generally lessened and infantry resistance decreased against the assault of the French Fourth Army, the advance of which continued in the wake of the retreating enemy forces.

Other than increased friendly and enemy aerial activity over the sector of the American Second Army, there was little of note to report.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: West of the Meuse the troops of the I and V Corps, followed the continued retirement of the enemy forces and met little resistance, but the crossing of the III Corps between Brieulles-sur-Meuse and Dun-sur-Meuse was carried out, largely during the night, in the face of determined resistance, including heavy artillery fire on the troops and on the bridges.

On the morning of the 5th, the French XVII Corps began its attack in the Ferme Sillon-Fontaine and met furious resistance and repeated counterattacks. Severe fighting ensued and continued up to noon.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: We have greatly advanced our lines and have succeeded in obtaining the control of bridgeheads over the Meuse from Dun-sur-Meuse to Vilosnes.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Enemy retreating with his infantry in confusion and his artillery actively employed. Situation favorable for pressing the pursuit.

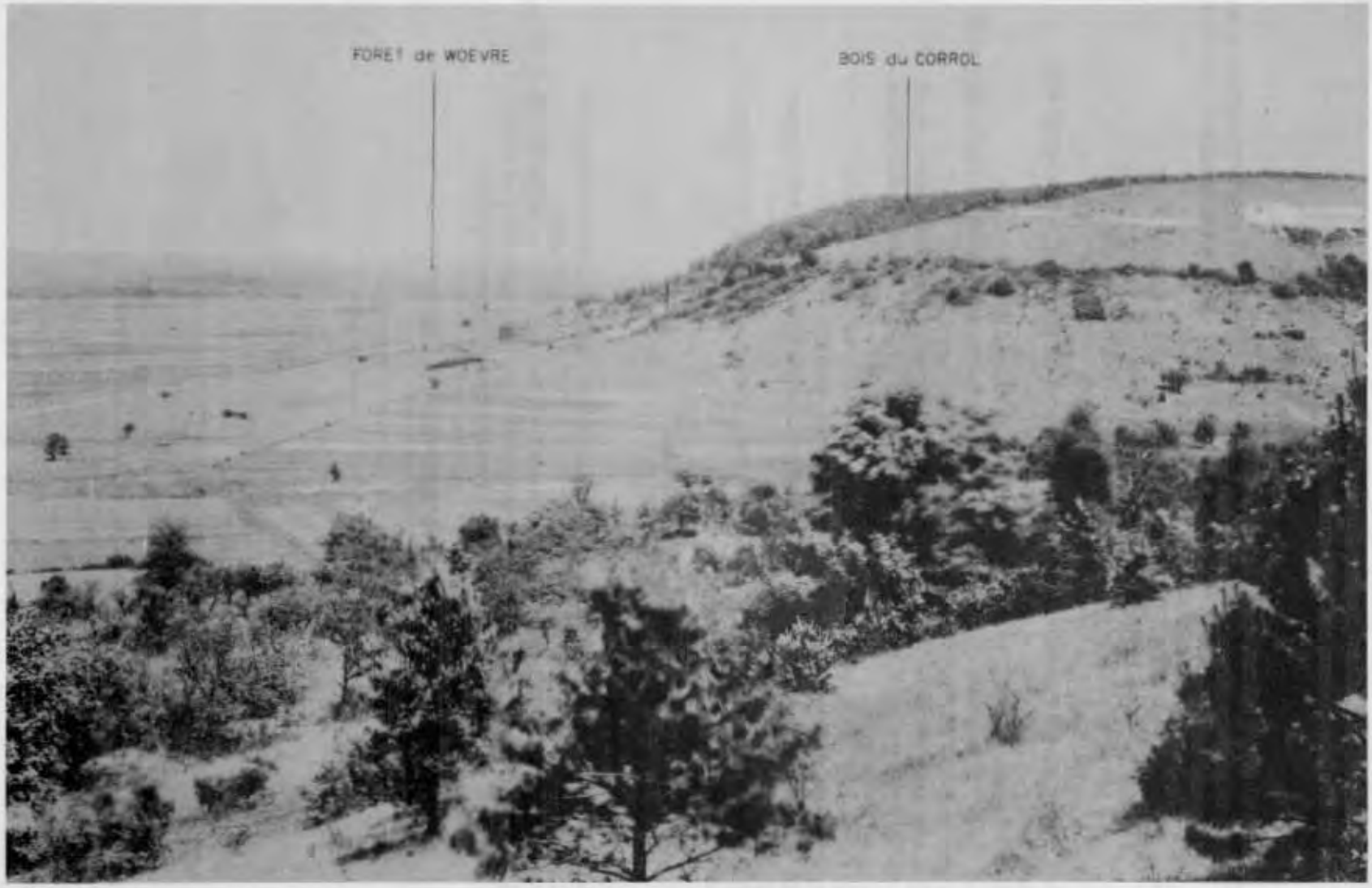
13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 102; to push rapidly north beyond Raucourt, while completing the capture of the heights of the Meuse, south of Lion-devant-Dun.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - rainy to fair; visibility - poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

---

* French divisions.



FORET DE WOEVRE-BOIS DU CORROL AREA
Looking northeast from Murvaux

First Army to Push Towards the Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 103

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 6, 1918---14 h.

Maps: No change

[Extract]

1. (a) The enemy's retreat continues. To our west he is retreating on an 80-kilometer front.

(b) The right of the French Fourth Army has passed Ambly.

(c) Our left has passed Chemery, our center Yoncq, and our right has progressed over two kilometers east of Brieulles and Dun-sur-Meuse.

2. The American First Army will push the pursuit toward the Meuse River north of Raucourt, while completing the capture of all of the heights of the Meuse south of Liondevant-Dun and Breheville.

3. Army Corps, Artillery and Services:

(1) Missions as prescribed in Field Order No. 102.

(2) The I Corps will employ all its available troops to drive with the utmost vigor to the Meuse River north of Raucourt.

(3) The V Corps will continue its operation, while assembling one division to hold in close support as a corps reserve.

* * * * * *

5. (a) Axes of Liaison: No change.

(b) Posts of Command: First Army---Souilly; II Colonial Corps---Regret; III Corps---Romagne; V Corps---Bayonville-et-Chennery; I Corps---Harricourt.

The French XVII Corps has passed to the American Second Army and the II Colonial Corps functions in its stead at P. C. Regret. The change of corps staffs, services and troops will be effected gradually under agreement between the two corps commanders.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

No. 34

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 6, 1918.

From Noon, November 5 to Noon, November 6, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy order of battle has become so confused that it is impossible to designate accurately the divisions opposing the First Army.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: No definite information obtained. His retirement west of the Meuse on Sedan appears to have been hasty and rapid. Field guns were abandoned near Stonne. East of the Meuse he continued to resist on his former front.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Other than the violent machine-gun fire that was concentrated on the troops of the French XVII Corps in the region of [Chapelle] St-Pantaleon and Magenta Farm, east of the Meuse, there was little resistance offered to the progress of our advancing troops, although detailed information regarding the advance east from Dun-sur-Meuse has not been received.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	42-77-80	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-38

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. XVII
Divisions	6	1	32	81

The 3d, French 26th, 29th, 36th, 82d and 78th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY:

Movement of 82d Div. to G. H. Q., 5th Training Area continued.

Relief of the 35th Division by the 81st Division and movement of 35th Division to army reserve started.

Movement of 80th Division to I Corps Reserve completed.

Movement of 42d Division to front of I Corps completed.

Movement of French 26th Division out of army area started.

Movement of 78th Div. to army reserve completed.

French XVII Corps has exchanged sectors with the II Colonial Corps; the latter now being in the First Army.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Against no great enemy resistance the French Fourth Army continued its attack and, at noon, occupied the line, including Omicourt, Suzanne, Gandel [sic], La Haute-Chagny, Les Hauts-Monts [?], Chagny [Chagny-les-Omont] and Omont.

* * * * * *

* French divisions.

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: There was only slight enemy resistance to the advance of the troops of the I, V, and III Corps, which continued throughout the day. Unusually rapid progress, involving large gains, was made along the entire front west of the Meuse and a deep advance was carried out by the III Corps east of the Meuse in the direction of Brandeville and Breheville, including the capture of detached heights of Cote-St-Germain.

The attack of the 79th Division and French 15th Division, on the front of the XVII Corps, made little advance against heavy enemy machine-gun fire.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Great advance has been made on the front of the army east and west of the Meuse. Included in the important points captured are Connage, Bulson, Lion-devant-Dun, Cote-St-Germain, and Vilosnes.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: Enemy continues to retreat west of the Meuse. Conditions favorable for continuing the pursuit. Supply of troops of I and V Corps is difficult but has been successfully maintained.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 103. To push the pursuit to the Meuse north of Raucourt and to complete the capture of the heights southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - rainy to cloudy; visibility - poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Hold West Bank of Meuse

FIELD ORDERS
No. 104

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 7, 1918---12:30 h.

Maps: No change

1. (a) The enemy continues his retreat from the Meuse to the Holland frontier.

(b) The right of the French Fourth Army has passed Omicourt.

(c) Our army holds the west bank of the Meuse from the outskirts of Sedan to Dun-sur-Meuse. East of the Meuse we hold the heights overlooking Brandeville.

2. The American First Army will hold the west bank of the Meuse north of Stenay within the army limits while completing the capture of all the heights east of the Meuse and south of Lion-devant-Dun, still held by the enemy.

3. Army Corps, Artillery, and Services:

(1) The French II Colonial Corps and the American III Corps will bring to a rapid completion the capture of all heights east of the Meuse still held by the enemy. On the west bank of the Meuse, the III Corps will organize in depth pushing strong parties across the Meuse to maintain contact with the enemy.

(2) The I and V Corps will organize in depth sending strong reconnaissance parties across the Meuse to maintain contact with the enemy.

4. Administrative Details: No change.
5. (a) Axes of Liaison: No change.
(b) Post of command: V Corps - Nouart; otherwise no change.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 120.05: Letter

Elements of 1st Division Out of Corps Sector

G-3

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF STAFF,
November 7, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Colonial W. S. Grant, G. S., Deputy Chief of Staff

1. Numerous reports have reached these headquarters indicating that on the 6th and 7th instances elements of the 1st Division appeared in various parts of the front of the front of the American I Corps and French IX Corps. These reports go so far as to represent that the direction of march of this division on these dates was west instead of north and also that elements of the division even crossed the west bank of the Bar River in the vicinity of Chemery. This movement crossed the lines of march of the American I Corps and French IX Corps.

2. The army commander directs that you make a thorough investigation into this question and all circumstances connected therewith. If the facts deduced show that the situation as represented in the preceding paragraph existed, the army commander directs that you fix the responsibility therefor. A written report in this connection will be submitted.

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 120.05: Letter

Advance of the 1st Division Toward Sedan

G-3

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
November 7, 1918.

From: Commanding General, V Army Corps

To: Commanding General, First Army

[Extract]

In compliance with orders of the army commander, the following explanation is submitted as to the advance of the 1st Division toward Sedan on November 6:

1. On the night of November 5 a message was received from Headquarters, First Army,

stating in effect that the Commander-in-Chief desired American troops to be the first to enter Sedan; that the Commander-in-Chief expected that the I Corps would be able to accomplish this, assisted on its right by the V Corps; and that boundaries would not be considered binding. Copies of this order were furnished to the division commanders by me personally on November 6, and I emphasized to them the necessity for vigorously supporting this movement.

As the 1st Division was well in advance, I directed the division commander to proceed at once in the direction of Sedan, operating at night as well as day. He was further directed to send a flank guard to protect himself along the river in case no elements of the 2d Division were performing that duty; and to furnish a left flank guard to protect his advance in case troops of the I Corps did not advance abreast of him. I further directed General Parker to send an officer at once to the I Corps with a statement of the orders he had received, and the direction of his march, so that there would be no misunderstanding as to firing upon areas in the front. I have always been very particular that my troops should not leave the boundaries assigned by higher authority, and I only ordered them to do so in this case to comply with the order received.

At that time troops of the 1st Division occupied the high ground immediately west of Mouzon. It was expected that the line of march would extend northwest through the woods, leading from that position, and that the division would arrive on the high ground southeast of Sedan in case no hostile resistance was encountered.

At the same time orders were given to the 89th Division to reconnoiter for a crossing, and prepare to construct bridges and cross the river with a view to advancing toward Sedan in case orders were given.

The 2d Division was ordered to protect the right of the 1st Division, and later it was ordered to advance no farther than the vicinity of Mouzon.

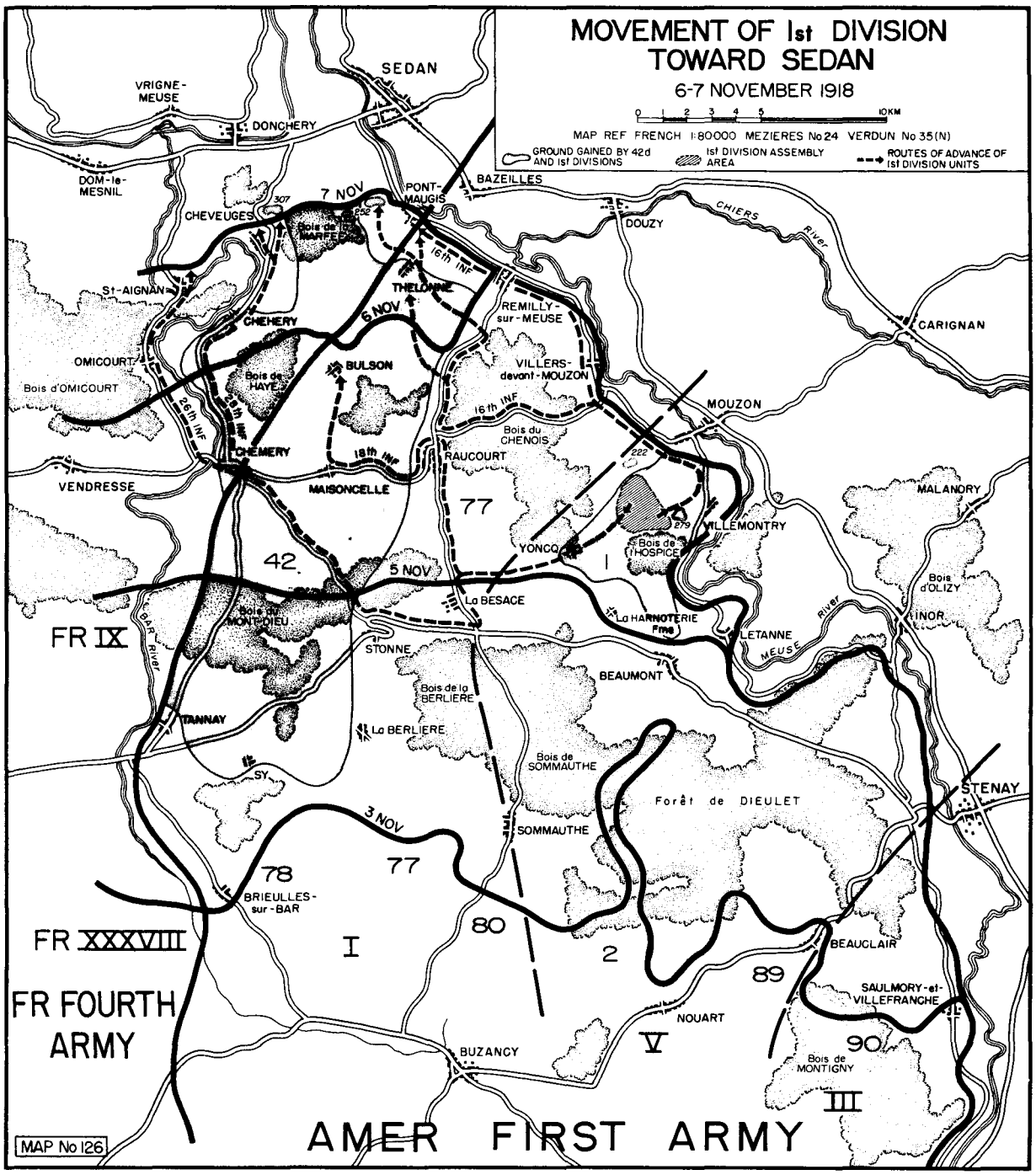
2. There was no communication with the 1st Division during the night of November 6. This morning when I arrived at the division P. C. of the previous day, I was informed that the headquarters were located at Chehery. I reached Chehery about 2 p. m., and found the division commander who explained to me that he had reached that place this morning with the 2d Brigade, and had found elements of the 42d Division there. He advanced through them, and had encountered some resistance on the high ground to the northeast, I told him to take measures at once to withdraw all elements of his division from any part of the front occupied by elements of the I Corps, and to confine the location of his troops to the right of the I Corps near the river. I also ordered him not to make any vigorous attack in case serious resistance was encountered, but to occupy the position in front of such resistance pending further orders. I explained to General Parker that in case serious resistance was encountered, it was expected to withdraw the 1st Division entirely from that area and transfer the front held by it to the I Corps.

3. After leaving the division commander, I visited the wireless station of the 1st Division, and was shown a wireless message, just received, directing the division to withdraw at once to the area south of La Besace Autrecourt.

* * * * * *

5. It is a matter of profound regret if the above action was not in compliance with the wishes of the army commander, and with the meaning of the order. It was felt that the 1st Division was particularly well-placed to hurry the movement, and that a failure to take advantage of its location would not only be contrary to the meaning of the order, but would constitute a serious error. While the actual extension of the front that followed upon the movement was not anticipated, there was no question in my mind as to the necessity for the division to advance.

C. P. SUMMERALL,
Major General,
Commanding.


MOVEMENT OF 1st DIVISION
TOWARD SEDAN
6-7 NOVEMBER 1918
0 1 2 3 4 5 10KM
MAP REF FRENCH 1:80000 MEZIERES No 24 VERDUN No 35(N)
GROUND GAINED BY 42d AND 1st DIVISIONS
1st DIVISION ASSEMBLY AREA
ROUTES OF ADVANCE OF 1st DIVISION UNITS
SEDAN
VRIGNE-MEUSE
DONCHERY
DOM-le-MESNIL
CHEVEUGES
PONT-MAUGIS
BAZEILLES
DOUZY
CHIERS River
CARIGNAN
7 NOV
6 NOV
5 NOV
3 NOV
St-AIGNAN
CHEHERY
THELONNE
16th INF
REMILLY-sur-MEUSE
VILLERS-devant-MOUZON
MOUZON
OMICOURT
Bois d'OMICOURT
Bois de HAYE
BULSON
26th INF
25th INF
18th INF
CHEMERY
RAUCOURT
Bois du CHENOIS
VENDRESSE
MAISONCELLE
77
42
YONCQ
VILLEMONTRY
Bois de l'HOSPICE
MALANDRY
Bois d'OLIZY
INOR
La BESACE
La HARNOTERIE Fme
LETANNE
MEUSE River
FR IX
BAR River
Bois du MONTDIEU
STONNE
BEAUMONT
Bois de la BERLIERE
TANNAY
La BERLIERE
Bois de SOMMAUTHE
SY
Forêt de DIEULET
STENAY
SOMMAUTHE
78
77
BRIEULLES-sur-BAR
FR XXXVIII
I
80
2
89
BEAUCLAIR
SAULMORY-et-VILLEFRANCHE
FR FOURTH ARMY
NOUART
V
90
BUZANCY
Bois de MONTIGNY
III
MAP No 126
AMER FIRST ARMY

G-3
No. 35

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 7, 1918.

From Noon, November 6 to Noon, November 7, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: No change in the enemy order of battle has been established. Due to his hasty withdrawal there has been much shifting of the positions of divisions in the hostile forces but there has been no reported relief of any unit.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: The low lying ground in the region of Stenay has been flooded and the bridges across the Meuse at Stenay, Saulmaury, Wiseppe, Cesse, Luzy, Inor and Pouilly have been wholly or partially destroyed. This destruction and the construction of the wire entanglements on the east bank of the Meuse indicate an intention, on the part of the enemy, to hold a line in that vicinity.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: But very slight resistance was directed against our northern progress to the left bank of the Meuse. But to the east of the river his artillery and machine guns contested every foot gained, and during the night of the 6/7th, he concentrated high explosives and gas on the regions of Magenta Farm and the Borne du Cornouiller.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its lines with the following 13 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Colonial Corps
Divisions	44-77	1-2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-81

Three divisions were in corps reserve:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Colonial Corps
Divisions	6-90	-----	32	----

The 3d, 29th, 35th, 36th, 78th and 82d Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY:

Movement of 82d Div. to G. H. Q. 5th Training Area completed.

Relief of 35th by the 81st Div. completed.

Movement of 35th Div. to army reserve continued.

Movement of French 26th Div. out of army area finished.

Movement of 32d to army reserve started.

Movement of 4th Div. from Second Army to First Army Reserve started.

VII Corps assigned to First Army and movement to army area started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On our left the French Fourth Army continued its advance and, at noon, occupied a line that included the following positions: Novion-Porcien---Faissault---south of Villers---Mazerny---La Horgne---Les Tailles---Chagny ---La Terron---Omicourt and south of Sedan.

There was no unusual activity reported on the front of the American Second Army.

* * * * * *

* French divisions.

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Our advance continued with few delays until we had reached the western bank of the Meuse from a point just south of Sedan to Villefranche. Machine-gun resistance was encountered principally near Raucourt and Haraucourt, which was broken by direct fire of 75's.

To the east of the river, resistance was much more severe, but in spite of the heavy machine-gun and artillery fire that met both our attacks, from the west by the III Corps and from the south by the II Colonial Corps, considerable progress was made and many important points were captured.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Since November 1, the first day of the present operation, we have captured over 250 guns of all calibres and much ammunition and material included among which are: 2,000 machine guns, 5,000 rifles, 75 trench mortars, many antitank guns, several hundred thousand rounds of artillery ammunition and over 3,000,000 rounds of small arms ammunition.

The line at noon was: Wadelincourt---follows west bank of Meuse and includes all towns to Villefranche---then crosses river---Cote 212---north of Lion-devant-Dun---Le Haute-Gron---Brandeville---1 km. west of Breheville---Cote 388---through Bois de Breheville Haraumont (inclusive)---Solferino Farm---thence back to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy appears ready to resist on the right bank of the Meuse north of Stenay. On the heights southeast of Dun-sur-Meuse resistance has lessened due to our advance. South of Vilosne the situation remains unchanged.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 104. To hold west bank of the Meuse north of Stenay while completing the capture of the heights east of the Meuse, south of Lion-devant-Dun.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - rainy to cloudy; visibility - very poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Maintain Pressure Along Entire Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 105

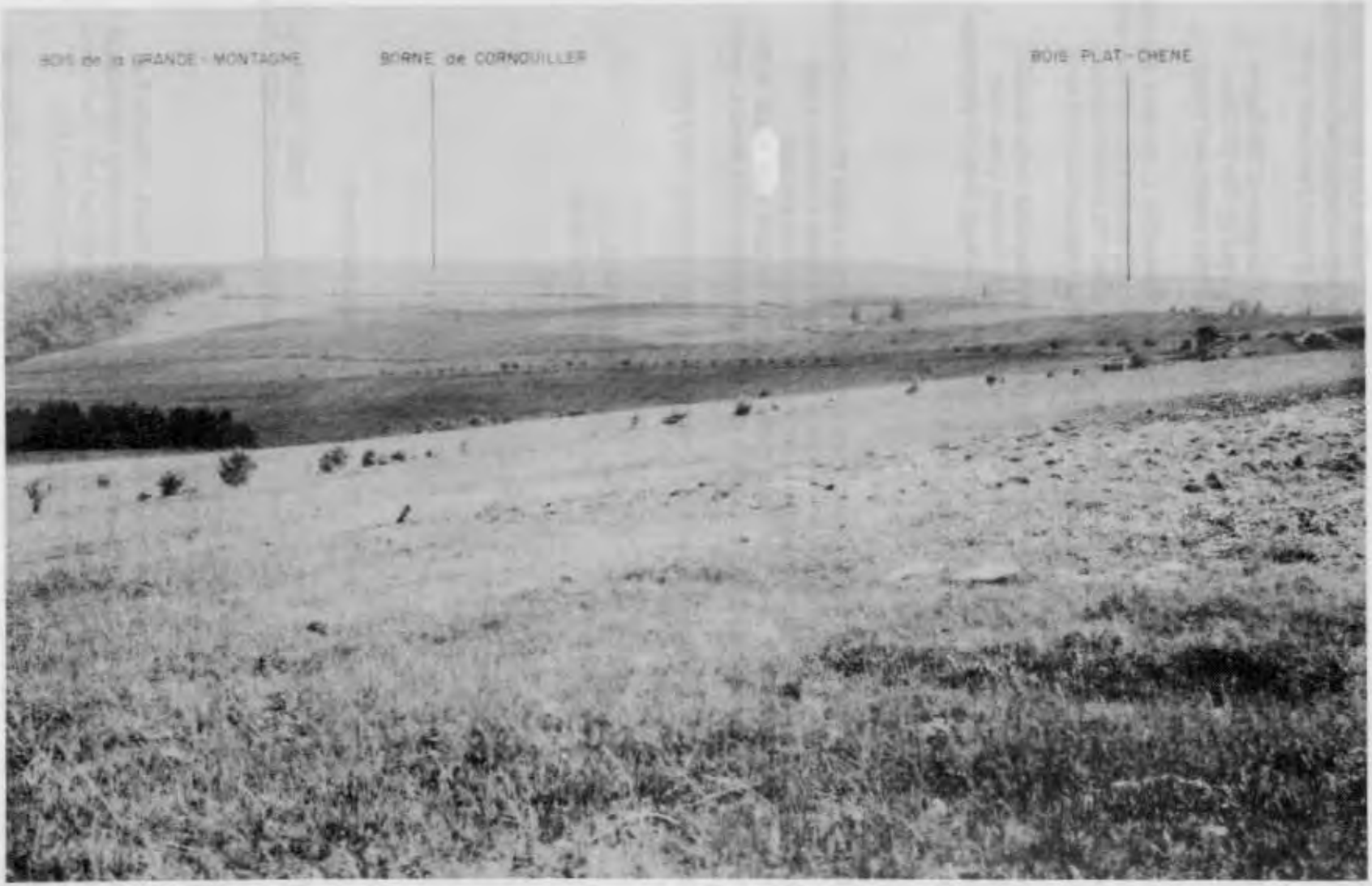
FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 8, 1918---12:50 h.

Maps: Verdun---Mezieres---Metz---Longwy 1/20,000
1/20,000---1/80,000 sheets of same area.

1. (a) The enemy continues his retreat from the Meuse to the north. East of the Meuse to the south of Stenay, reports indicate the commencement of an enemy withdrawal.

(b) The French Fourth Army is closely pursuing the army on our left. Our operations east of the Meuse are progressing very favorably. Our troops have crossed the Meuse at Villers-devant-Mouzon.

2. The American First Army, while completing the capture of all of the heights east of the Meuse south of Lion-devant-Dun, will closely press the enemy all along its front and follow vigorously and promptly any hostile withdrawal.



HARAUMONT-BORNE DE CORNOUILLER AREA
Looking south-southeast from point on Haraumont-Ecurey Road

3. (a) The II Colonial Corps in conjunction with the American III Corps, will bring to a rapid completion the capture of the heights east of the Meuse. Any signs of withdrawal from the Cote de Romagne will be promptly followed up to seize these heights.

(b) The III Corps in conjunction with the II Colonial Corps, will complete the capture of the heights east of the Meuse.

(c) The V Corps while holding the line of the Meuse, will maintain contact with the enemy by means of strong reconnaissance detachments, and will promptly occupy the high ground east of the Meuse, southeast of Vaux, upon indications of any enemy withdrawal.

(d) The American I Corps will be relieved in its sector by elements of the French Fourth Army and will be withdrawn to a rear area in the army zone---details to be covered in later orders. Pending relief it will hold the line of the Meuse, maintaining close contact with the enemy and pressing any advantage gained.

(e) Artillery: Army artillery and corps artillery will maintain constant interdiction and harassing fire on sensitive points in the enemy's communications and rear areas.

(f) Action to be taken in case of enemy withdrawal:

(1) In case of withdrawal of the enemy along our front, strong advance guards will pursue at once, maintaining close contact and breaking down the hostile rearguard. Corps will maintain liaison with corps on their right and left by flank guards, from which liaison detachments will be thrown out. The pursuit will be pushed with vigor day and night.

(2) Axes of Advance and Axes of Liaison: The II Colonial Corps, Verdun---Etain, the III Corps, Dun-sur-Meuse---Louppy-sur-Loison---Longuyon---Longwy; the V Corps, Inor---Margut---Bellefontaine---Etalle; the I Corps, Villers-devant-Mouzon---Mairy---Pouru-St-Remy---Escombres.

(3) Zones of Action: Between the II Colonial Corps and American Second Army: Fresnes-en-Woevre to Second Army; Parfondrupt to II Colonial Corps; Conflans to Second Army.

Between II Colonial Corps and American III Corps: To become effective immediately in case of a pursuit action and permanently at 12 hours, November 9 (withdrawal of troops of II Colonial Corps from front to be turned over to III Corps, to be arranged by agreement between corps commanders). Vilosnes-sur-Meuse to V Corps---Haraumont to III Corps---Ecurey to III Corps---Damvillers to II Colonial Corps---Villers-les-Mangiennes to II Colonial Corps---Arrancy to III Corps.

Between V Corps and III Corps: Stenay to III Corps---Montmedy to III Corps ---Virton to III Corps.

Between V Corps and French Fourth Army: (After relief of I Corps by French Fourth Army on date to be announced later.) Tannay to V Corps---Stonne to V Corps---Mouzon to V Corps---Carignan to V Corps---Florenville to French Fourth Army.

4. Posts of Command: Corps will maintain close contact with the enemy and will take prompt advantage of any hostile withdrawal to seize and occupy advantageous ground to their front.

Administrative Details:

(a) Circulation and Prisoners; Changes: Army advance prisoner of war cage is established at Avocourt to receive prisoners from corps beginning at six hours eighth instant.

(b) Commencing at 12 hours, November 8, the northern limit of the army area for traffic and police control will be the following line, inclusive: Cuisy---Montfaucon ---Ivory---Epinonville---Eclisfontaine---Baulny---thence along the guarded road Fleville, St-Juvin, Grandpre---to western limit of the army.

(c) Other Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change except as indicated in Paragraph F (2) above.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Reliefs and Transfers of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 106

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 8, 1918---13:20 h.

1. MOVEMENTS:

(A) I Corps:

(1) The 78th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty in the I Corps and will be moved by marching, under orders to be issued by the I Corps, to the region southwest of Clermont. It will be moved by train from the Ste-Menehould region, about November 10, to the eighth training area where it will pass from the First Army to the Second Army.

(2) The 80th Division is relieved as corps reserve and designated as an army reserve. It will be moved by marching, under orders to be issued by the I Corps, to the region west of Varennes, for rest, refitting, and training. Upon its arrival at Varennes, it will be relieved from duty in the I Corps and attached to the V Corps.

(3) The 6th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty as a corps reserve and designated as an army reserve. It will be moved by marching, under orders to be issued by the I Corps, to the region south of Grandpre for rest, refitting and training. Upon its arrival in the region of Grandpre, it will be relieved from duty in the I Corps and attached to the V Corps.

(4) The present front of the 42d Division will probably be taken over by the French Fourth Army on November 9 or 10. Upon relief of the 42d Division from duty on the front it will be moved by marching, under orders to the region of Buzancy, where it will pass from the I Corps to the V Corps. The movement of the division will be continued under orders to be issued by the V Corps, to the region of the Bois de Montfaucon, where it will be in army reserve attached to the III Corps.

(5) The present front of the 77th Division will probably be taken over by the French Fourth Army on November 9 and 10. Upon relief of the 77th Division from duty on the front, it will be relieved from duty in the I Corps and will be attached to the V Corps. It will be moved by orders to be issued by the V Corps in agreement with the I Corps, into the sector of the V Corps to relieve the 2d Division from duty on the front line.

(B) V Corps:

(1) The 1st Division is relieved from duty as a corps reserve and is designated as an army reserve. It will be moved by bus and marching to the region southwest of Clermont. Orders will be issued later covering the details of the movement. It will remain attached to the V Corps.

(2) The 2d Division, upon being relieved from duty on the front of the V Corps by the 77th Division, will be withdrawn into corps reserve.

2. The foregoing movements present many complications and can only be carried out without unnecessary fatigue to the troops and confusion on the roads, by the closest cooperation of all interested staffs.

Further difficulty in the matter is the uncertainty as to exactly when certain of these movements, particularly those of the present front line divisions of the I Corps, can be carried out. Plans must be prepared in such a manner that they can be put into effect promptly.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Orders

Modification of Boundaries

FIELD ORDERS
No. 107

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 8, 1918---21 h.

1. In compliance with orders from higher authority the western boundary of the First Army will be modified as follows: Mouzon---Stonne---Tannay---Les Petites-Armoises---Brieulles---Boult-aux-Bois---La Croix-aux-Bois---Olizy---Challerange---Sechault---Cernay-en-Dormois---Ville-sur-Tourbe---Berzieux---Maffrecourt---Dommartin-la-Planchette---Voilemont---Rapsecourt---Dampierre-le-Chateau---Dommartin-sur-Yevre---Somme-Yevre-St-Mard-sur-le-Mont (all inclusive except Tannay which is exclusive).

2. The above boundary from Boult-aux-Bois south will be effective at 12 hours, November 9. The change north of Boult-aux-Bois will take effect at a date to be announced later.

3. The Group of Armies of the Center (French), will temporarily have control of the Autry Railroad Station and the use of all roads leading to it.

4. Sanitary units, engineer dumps and sawmills of the French Fourth Army now in this area will remain under control of the French Fourth Army.

5. Camps, cantonments and the personnel attached thereto pass to the First Army.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-33.1: Operations Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 8, 1918.

Special summary for Chief of Staff, 22 h., November 8

1. The situation on the front of the I and V Corps appears to be unchanged. On the front of the II Colonial Corps and on the front of that portion of the III Corps east of the Meuse, the enemy appears to be carrying out an extensive withdrawal, freeing all of the heights of the Meuse. The II Colonial Corps is following up the enemy's withdrawal with all their divisions in line. They do not report having taken Damvillers but the Air Service reports seeing our troops in that town.

The III Corps has not yet pushed the pursuit, having only sent forward patrols, but it is probable that towards morning they will get under way.

From present indications our line east of the Meuse may reach the Stenay---Louppy---Peuvillers Road and the Bois de Merles---Cote de Romagne---Azannes---Maucourt---Fromezey line by tomorrow morning.

The meager reports received indicate that the enemy still remains in place on the heights of Vaux.

Constant direct pressure should be exerted all along the front to prevent loss of contact, special units of artillery should be prepared to move forward promptly with the advance infantry elements; field trains should be organized accordingly

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 112.05: Telegram

Cessation of Hostilities

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 8, 1918.

Commanding Generals, I, III, V, and French II C. A. C.

No. 247 Sec. G. S. Under instructions from Marshal Foch transmitted by the Commander-in-Chief you are informed that hostilities will cease along the whole front beginning at a date and hour not yet determined, Paris time, and concerning which you will be notified later. The Allied troops will not pass the line reached by that hour on that date until they receive further orders. Corps commanders will report by telegraph to these headquarters the exact front line held by their troops at the hour and date for the termination of hostilities which is to be communicated to them. Special care will be taken to locate the line accurately. All communication with the enemy is forbidden both before and after the termination of hostilities until further instructions are received from these headquarters. The fact must be emphasized that the proposed arrangement is an Armistice only and not a peace, and that there must be no relaxation of vigilance on the part of all concerned. Troops must be prepared at any time for further operations. Special steps will be taken by all commanders to insure the strictest discipline and the early preparedness for any eventuality. All troops will be held well in hand and higher commanders will personally inspect all organizations with the foregoing in view.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

DRUM.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.01: Telegram

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 8, 1918.

TO: Commanding Generals, I, III, V and II C. A. C.

No. 251 Sec. G. S. Following telegram is repeated for your information and guidance "Commanding General First Army. Reference message regarding Armistice, transmitted by Colonel Mott and sent by me to army commanders this afternoon, you are hereby informed that Armistice has not yet been signed. Message above referred to sent by Colonel Mott in anticipation of signing of Armistice and does not take effect until then. There is no

cessation of hostilities. You will not act upon former message until orders are received from these headquarters to do so. You will continue and push to the limit any operations you had in prospect. Pershing."

DRUM.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Reports

G-3
No. 36

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 8, 1918.

From Noon, November 7 to Noon, November 8, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: There has been no reported change in the enemy order of battle.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: There is an apparent determination to resist our attempts to cross the Meuse north of Stenay. South of this point, east of the Meuse, indications point to an enemy withdrawal.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: From the east bank of the Meuse there was light fire from machine guns and snipers and our advance in the region of Breheville was resisted with machine-gun fire but, generally, the activity of all arms of the enemy has been below normal.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army Advanced its line with the following 11 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Colonial Corps
Divisions	42-77	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-81

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Colonial
Divisions	6-80	1st	32**	---

The 3d, 29th, 35th, 36th, and 78th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY:

Movement of 35th Div. to army reserve completed.

Movement of 4th Div. into army area suspended.

Movement of VII Corps to First Army area completed, with headquarters at Benoite Vaux.

---

* French divisions.

** (1 regt. in line with 5th Div.)

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: Against slight enemy machine-gun resistance the French Fourth Army advanced its lines to points along the left bank of the Meuse, west of Wadelincourt, where liaison with the American First Army was established. Nothing unusual was reported on the front of the American Second Army.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: Foot bridges, across the Meuse, were constructed, on the afternoon of the 7th in the region of Villers-devant-Mouzon and one battalion succeeded, in spite of heavy machine-gun and artillery fire, in establishing positions close to the east bank of the river at that point.

East of the Meuse, on the front of the II Colonial Corps, considerable advance was made through the Bois de la Grande-Montagne and farther south in the region of Flabas. Some resistance was encountered but it was insufficient to materially delay our progress.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: During the past 24 hours, the First Army captured a large aeroplane repair shop, 2,000 rifles, 4-210's, 2-150's, and a number of machine guns. Reports as to prisoners and material have not been received from most of the divisions in line, owing to difficulties of communication.

The line at noon was as follows: From Wadelincourt---along west bank of Meuse to Villefranche---Cote 212---north of Lion-devant-Dun---La Sentinelle---Brandeville---Brehe-ville---Peuvillers---Reville---south to Belleu-Bois---Flabas---eastern edge of Bois des Caures---through La Wavrille---thence south to old line.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy appears to be holding along the Meuse from Stenay to the north and to be starting a withdrawal from the Foret de Woevre south.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Orders No. 105; to press the enemy all along the front and rapidly follow up any withdrawal, breaking down his rearguards.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - cloudy to rainy; visibility - very poor; roads - good to bad; supplies - normal, except for front line troops of I Corps and left of V Corps where it is very difficult.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

191-32.1: Orders

First Army to Follow Any Hostile Withdrawal

FIELD ORDERS
No. 108

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 9, 1918---11:30 h.

Maps: Verdun---Mezieres---Metz---Longwy 1/80,000
1/20,000---1/30,000 sheets of same area

1. (a) The enemy continues his retreat.
(b) The French Fourth Army is in front of Mezieres.
(c) East of the Meuse we have driven the enemy from all of the heights south of Lion-devant-Dun and west of Damvillers.

2. The American First Army will closely press the enemy all along its front and follow vigorously and promptly any hostile withdrawal

3. (a) Army Corps, Artillery and Services:

(1) Missions as prescribed in Field Orders No. 105.

(2) With reference to Paragraph 3 (f) of Field Orders No. 105, corps and divisions will initiate the pursuit automatically without waiting orders from the army commander. The army commander will be notified when the pursuit is started.

(3) Constant pressure must be maintained along our front with detachments of sufficient strength to overcome and disperse thin covering screens of machine guns and thus rapidly determining the moment the enemy commences a withdrawal.

(x) Changes in Corps Zones of Action: Between the II Colonial Corps and the American III Corps; Vilosnes to the III Corps.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

191-32.1: Order

Reliefs and Transfers of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 109

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918---11:45 h.

[Extract]

1. RELIEF OF AMERICAN I CORPS BY FRENCH IX CORPS OF FRENCH FOURTH ARMY: The front of the I Corps will be taken over by the French IX Corps of the French Fourth Army. The American troops in the western half of the I Corps sector will first be relieved by troops of the IX Corps, the command of the entire I Corps sector passing to the Commanding General, IX Corps upon the completion of this first phase of the relief.

The relief of the American troops in the eastern half of the I Corps sector (as far east as new army boundary) will be directed by the Commanding General, IX Corps, the American division relieved being passed to the American V Corps, under agreement between the Commanding General, French IX Corps and American V Corps.

The details of turning over command of the present sector of the American I Corps will be arranged by the Commanding General, I Corps with the Commanding General, French IX Corps. The relief must be completed at the earliest possible date. Hour of change of command will be reported to these headquarters as soon as agreed upon.

The 42d Division will be relieved from duty on the front and will be withdrawn to the south of the new army boundary before November 12.

2. MOVEMENTS:

(A) The 35th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty in the First Army and assigned to the Second Army. It will move by marching to the zone of the Second Army on November 9. * * *

(B) The 4th Division (less artillery and ammunition train) is relieved from duty in the First Army and assigned to the Second Army. That portion of the division which has not yet left the zone of the Second Army will remain in place. That portion of the division now in the region of Blercourt will be returned by bus and marching to the zone of the Second Army. * * *

(C) The 3d Division (less artillery and ammunition train) will be moved by marching to the 1st Training Area about November 12. Upon its arrival in the 1st Training Area it will be relieved from duty with the First Army and will pass to the control of the Second Army. * * *

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.0: Telegram

V ARMY CORPS, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918.

Commanding General, First Army

1st Division reports all elements back in V Corps area at 10 o'clock today.

SUMMERALL.

10:38 a. m.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
No. 37 *Souilly, November 9, 1918.*

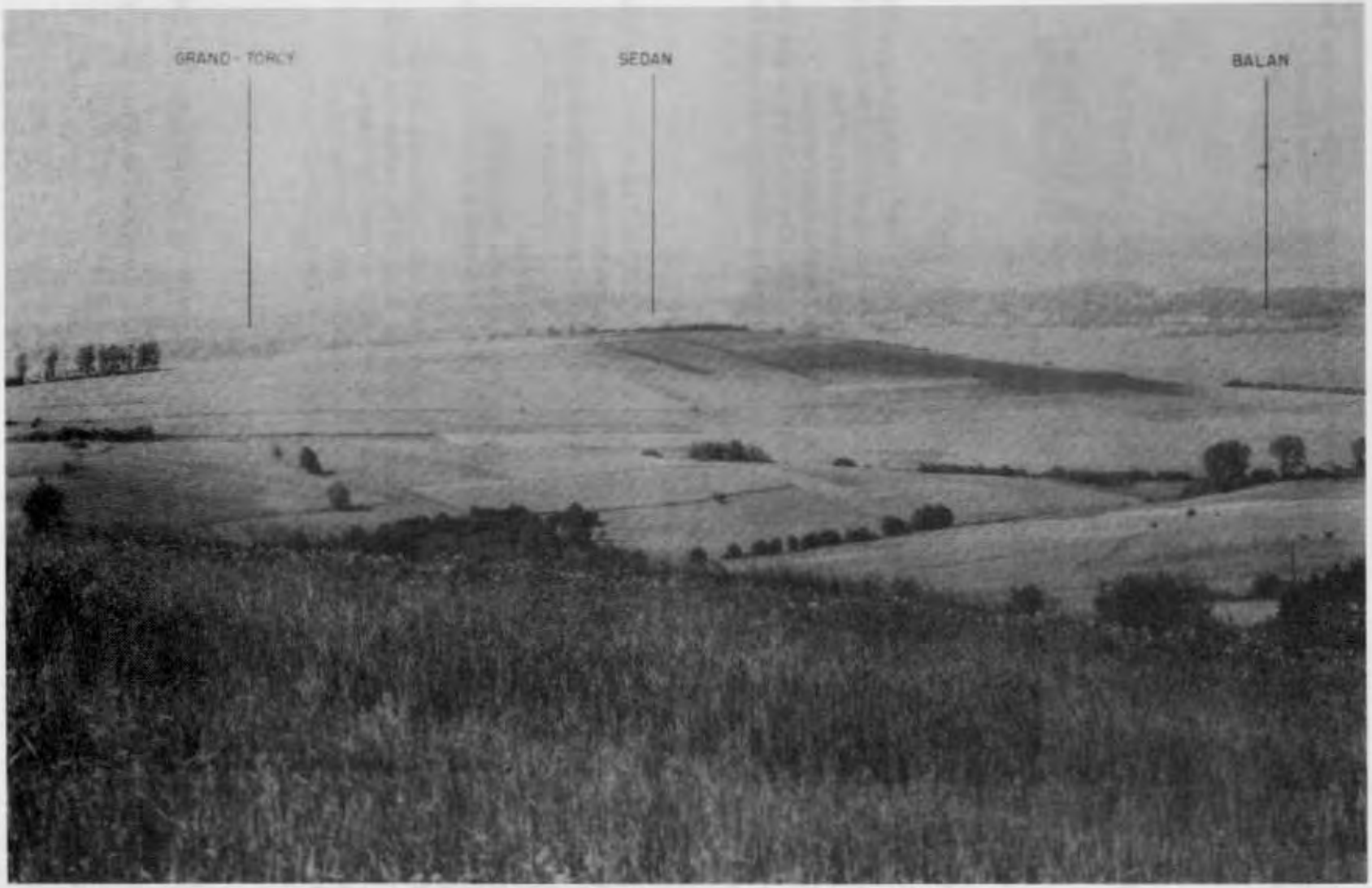
From Noon, November 8 to Noon, November 9, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: It is still impossible, due to the withdrawal of the enemy and to the separation of our line from his by the river Meuse, to determine exactly his order of battle.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Interrogations of captured prisoners revealed that it had been the enemy intention to hold a line in the region east of the Meuse, south of Stenay, but that the force of our attack had broken through the line and forced a withdrawal. It is presumed that he is falling back to an established line along the Longuyon-Montmedy Railroad.



NOYERS-SEDAN AREA
Looking north-northeast from Noyers-Pont-Maugis

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: On our extreme left the activity of both the artillery and infantry of the enemy increased considerably and our line bordering the Meuse and the bridgeheads near Villers-devant-Mouzon were almost continually under fire. Further to the south only slight resistance was opposed to our advances.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following 11 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Col. Corps
Divisions	42-77	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-81

Four divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III
Divisions	6-80	1	32

The 3d, 29th, 35th, 36th, and 78th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: 78th Division relieved from duty in I Corps and movement to training area started. Movement of 80th Division to army reserve started. Movement of 6th Division to army reserve started. Movement of 1st Division to army reserve started. Movement of 35th Division to Second Army started.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On the front of the French Fourth Army the advance continued successfully. By noon Mezieres had been captured and French troops were marching on Charleville.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: To the north, our infantry limited its activity to patrolling and contact with the enemy was maintained.

East of the Meuse, in the region of Foret de Woevre and further south on the front of the II Colonial Corps, we advanced our lines against moderate enemy resistance, making important gains in the direction of Mouzay, Remoiville and Damvillers.

Unfavorable weather conditions made extensive aerial operations impossible.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Few prisoners and a small amount of material were captured in the day's advance.

The line at noon was as follows; Wadelaincourt---along west bank of Meuse to Villefranche---Mouzay---Charmois---center of Habessaux---through Bois de Murvaux---to south edge Bois de Remoiville---to railroad 1 km. northeast of Breheville---Peuvillers (inclusive)---500 M. west of Damvillers--Ville-devant-Chaumont (exclusive)---Soumazannes---Ornes (exclusive)---Dieppe (exclusive)---Moranville (exclusive)---Chateau d'Aulnois---Fresnes.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: * * * Conditions favorable for operating against the enemy all along the front.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 108. To press the enemy closely all along our front especially east of Dun-sur-Meuse and Verdun, and to take up the pursuit vigorously wherever a break occurs.

---

* French divisions.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - cloudy to rainy; visibility - very poor; roads - fair to bad; supplies - normal except to the front line troops of the I and V Corps where it is difficult, but has improved since last report.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3

191-32.1: Orders

Relief and Transfer of First Army Units

FIELD ORDERS
No. 110

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918---12:30 h.

1. RELIEF OF I CORPS BY FRENCH IX CORPS:

Par. 1, Field Orders No. 109, directing the relief of the American I Corps by the French IX Corps of the French Fourth Army, is amended as follows:

The 42d Division (complete) now on the left front of the Corps sector will be relieved by the extension of front of the 77th Division and will be withdrawn to south of the line Stonne-Tannay before November 12; from where it will continue its movement in accordance with orders already issued.

The Commanding General, V Corps, assumed command of the entire sector of the I Corps at 6 h., November 10. He will arrange with the Commanding General, French IX Corps, all the details connected with turning over the former sector of the I Corps, north of the line Mouzon-Stonne, to the French IX Corps. The American troops in the former sector, less the 77th Division holding the front, will be withdrawn by November 12.

The Commanding General, French IX Corps, will assume command of the sector upon the completion of the relief of the portion of the 77th Division occupying the western half. He will direct the relief of the eastern half of the sector, the entire 77th Division being withdrawn into the sector of the American V Corps.

The hour agreed upon between the Commanding General, French IX Corps and the Commanding General, V Corps for the taking over the command, will be notified to these headquarters as soon as practicable.

2. CORPS RESERVES:

Par. 1 (B) (1) of Field Orders No. 106 directing certain movements of the 1st Division is revoked.

The division (complete) will be moved by marching, commencing November 10 or 11, under orders to be issued by the V Corps in agreement with the III Corps, to the region of Bantheville.

Upon its arrival in the region of Bantheville the 1st Division will be relieved from duty in the V Corps and will be attached to the III Corps as a corps reserve.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

Immediate Mission of First Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 111

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Souilly, November 10, 1918---13 h.

Maps: Verdun---Mezieres---Metz---Longwy
1/200,000, 1/20,000, 1/30,000 sheets of same areas

1. The enemy is continuing his withdrawal on the front from Clery to Jametz, he is resisting vigorously with machine guns and artillery from Jametz to the south; along the east bank of the Meuse, from Stenay north, his line remains unchanged.

The French Fourth Army has occupied Mezieres. Our III Corps and the II Colonial Corps are conducting a vigorous pursuit along their entire front.

2. The American First Army will continue to press the enemy along the entire front and will rapidly follow up any hostile withdrawal. The immediate mission of the army will be to carry our line forward so as to gain a bridgehead over the Chiers River southeast of Margut and seize the line: Montmedy (inclusive)---the Chiers River to Longuyon---Spincourt---Etain---Bois de Hermeville.

3. (a) Army Corps, Artillery and Services:

(1) Missions unchanged; the II Colonial Corps and the American III Corps will continue their pursuit and the American V Corps will press to develope pursuit action.

(2) When the general line indicated in Par. 2 above has been obtained, the progression of the large units will be halted until the army can assure a further extension of the supply system. However, close touch must be maintained with the enemy and strong contact groups will be sent forward for this purpose.

(b) The V Corps took over command of the I Corps sector at 6 hours, November 10.

(x) Changes in Corps Zone of Action:

(1) Par. 3 (f) (1) of Field Orders No. 105 is amended as follows:

Boundary between the II Colonial Corps and American Second Army: Fresnes-en-Woevre to Second Army; Parfondrupt to II Colonial Corps; Thumereville to II Colonial Corps; Bellefontaine to Second Army.

Boundary between the V Corps and the III Corps: The Stenay---Baalon----Chauvency-le-Chateau---Thonne-les-Pres Road to the V Corps; the Montmedy---Virton Road to the III Corps.

Upon the completion of the relief of the former sector of the I Corps by the French Fourth Army, the following will be the northwestern boundary of the First Army: Les Petites-Armoises---Tannay---Stonne---Mouzon---Carignan---Les Deux-Villes---Willers---Pin---Jamoignes---Etalle (all to the French Fourth Army except Stonne).

(2) The western or rear limit of corps zones will be changed at 12 hours, November 11, as follows:

V Corps: Tannay (exclusive)---Les Petites-Armoises (exclusive)---Brielles-sur-Bar (inclusive)---Germont (exclusive)---Briquenay (exclusive)---road 600 meters northeast of Grandpre (exclusive)---St-Juvin (exclusive)---thence south of corps boundary.

III Corps: Fleville (exclusive)---Baulny (exclusive)---Varennes (exclusive) ---Vauquois (inclusive)---thence east to Montzeville (inclusive)---thence east to corps boundary.

II Colonial Corps: Bethelainville (exclusive)---Sivry-la-Perche (exclusive) ---Nixeville (inclusive)---Souhesme-la-Grande (exclusive).

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison:

(a) The P. C. of the III Corps to Dun-sur-Meuse at 12 hours, November 10.

P. C. of I Corps to Chehery at 12 hours, November 10.

Corps commanders will notify army headquarters in advance of any movements of their Post of Command.

(b) Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

First Army: Gen. File 370.5: Fldr. 39: Memorandum

V Corps Relieves I Corps

3d Section

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918.

Memorandum for: 2d Subsection, G-3,

1. The sector of the I Corps was taken over by the V Corps at 6 h., November 10. The I Corps will continue to handle the movement of its divisions, except the 77th now in line, to the rear. The 42d Division was relieved from duty on the front by the 77th last night, and is moving south today.

The I Corps will open its P. C. in Chehery at 12 hours today, November 10.

The V Corps will arrange with French IX Corps for turning over the command and defense of the former sector of the I Corps.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 127.02 (3 of 4): Telegram

Army Limits

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918.

Commanding General, Headquarters First Army

Limits between American First and French Fourth Armies on the right bank of the Meuse: Mouzon---Carignan---Les Deux-Villers----Williers---Pin----Jamoignes---and Etalle all to French. Move troops gradually to the interior of your zone. Confer with General Maistre.

By order of:

CONNER.

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
OFFICE OF G-3,
Souilly, November 10, 1918.

No. 38

From Noon, November 9 to Noon, November 10, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: There has been no further confirmation of the enemy order of battle.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Information indicates that there is no established position close to the enemy's present line. It is concluded, because there are no works being prepared, that his forces are becoming disorganized or that his next line of defense will be at some distance to the rear.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: On our left the enemy continued his usual harassing artillery and machine-gun fire, and our advances on the extreme right encountered greater resistance than on previous days.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following 11 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	I	V	III	Fr. II Colonial Corps
Divisions	42-77	2-89	90-5	15*-79-26-10*-81

Four divisions in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	I	V	III	II Col. Corps
Divisions	6-80	1	32**	

The 3d, 29th, 35th, 36th and 78th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 80th Division to army reserve continued. Movement of 6th Division to army reserve continued and transfer to V Corps ordered. Movement of 1st Division to army reserve continued. Movement of 35th Division to Second Army completed. Movement of 42d Division to army reserve started. The 77th Division was transferred to the V Corps. The 32d Division entered the front line on the right of the III Corps sector.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: On the morning of the 10th, 2 battalions of the XIV Corps, French Fourth Army, operating on our left, crossed the Meuse and captured Hill 249. The advance continued against increased enemy resistance.

The American Second Army began an attack on its whole front this morning, and against moderate resistance succeeded by noon in capturing and holding Bois de la Voivrotte, Bois de Cheminot, Bois Frehaut, Bois de Dommartin, Hill 323, Marcheville, St-Hilaire and Bois des Hautes-Epines.

* * * * * *

* French divisions.
** 1 regiment in line with 5th Division.

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: In front of the center of the army sector, against slight enemy resistance, the III Corps made considerable gains; Stenay and Mouzay were captured today and the positions taken yesterday in Louppy, Remoiville and Jametz were organized and used as points from which to continue the advance.

On the extreme right the II Colonial Corps met much heavier enemy fire but continued to progress in spite of it.

Aerial activity was limited by the unfavorable weather conditions.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: The enemy is being steadily forced back and we have captured additional points of advantage on the fronts of the III Corps and the II Colonial Corps.

The line is as follows: Mouzay---through center of Foret de Woevre---Louppy---Remoiville---Jametz---north edge Bois Demange---through Bois-les-Montrus---500 m. west of Damvillers---Hill 324---Moirey---Fond-des-Vaux---Ferme St-Andre---Le Chaume---Bezonvaux---Dieppe (exclusive)---Abaucourt---Grimaucourt---Chateau d'Aulnois.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The enemy, although still retreating, is apparently in less confusion and on our right and left his resistance is stiffening. Opposite our center we have made good progress. The enemy seems to be covering his retirement to a withdrawal line, by his usual rearguard employment of machine guns and artillery.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Order No. 111. To continue to press the enemy along the entire front and to follow up any hostile withdrawal. Immediate mission of the army to gain a bridgehead across the Chiers southeast of Margut and to seize the line Montmedy-Chiers River to Longuyon---Spincourt---Etain---Bois de Hermeville.

14. REMARKS: Morale - excellent; weather - rainy to cloudy; visibility - poor; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonel, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

G-3 Report File, First Army: File 113.0: Telegram

Armistice Signed

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 11, 1918.

TO: Commanding General, I, III, V, and II Colonial Corps

Number 257 Sec. G. S. Armistice with Germany has been signed. All hostilities cease at 11 h. this date the 11th instant. Instructions contained in Telegram Number 247 Sec. G. S. these headquarters will be compiled with. Acknowledge receipt.

DRUM.

191-32.1: Order

Announces Armistice

FIELD ORDER
No. 112

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, November 11, 1918---11:15 h.

Maps: No change

1. (a) Yesterday the enemy threw into the line opposite our III Corps his last available division on the western front.

(b) An armistice with Germany has been signed and all hostilities cease on November 11, 11 h.

(c) The Allied Armies hold themselves in readiness for further advance.

2. The American First Army while holding its present front will prepare for further advance.

3. (A) ARMY CORPS, ARTILLERY AND SERVICES: The present line attained will be organized in depth. Troops will be disposed so as to obtain the maximum rest and comfort consistent with the necessary arrangements for security and with preparations for further advance.

(X) No troops will pass the line reached November 11, 11h., until they receive further orders.

All communications with the enemy is forbidden pending further instructions. The cessation of hostilities is an armistice only, and not a peace, and there must be no relaxation of a vigilance. The troops must be prepared at any time for a rapid forward movement.

Special steps will be taken by all commanders to insure the strictest discipline and to be prepared for any eventuality. Troops must be held well in hand and higher commanders will personally inspect all organizations with the foregoing in view.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Lieut. General Liggett:

H. A. DRUM,
Chief of Staff.

G-3 Report File, First Army, AEF: File 116.01: Operations Report

No. 39

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
Soulily, November 11, 1918.

From Noon, November 10 to Noon, November 11, 1918

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY: The enemy order of battle was still undetermined.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING THE DAY: Nothing reported.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENT, CHANGES AND CONDUCT DURING THE DAY: Increased infantry resistance offered to our advancing troops of the afternoon of the 10th. During the night



AUTRECOURT---VILLERS-DEVANT-MOUZON AREA
Looking north from vicinity of Autrecourt

fairly heavy artillery activity concentrated on our front lines. Armistice, signed by the representatives of the enemy high command, went into effect at 11 h., November 11, 1918.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF THE DAY:

The First Army advanced its line with the following 11 divisions in front from left to right:

Corps	V	III	II Colonial Corps
Divisions	77-2-89	90-5-32	15*-79-26-10*-81

Two divisions were in corps reserve, as follows:

Corps	V	III	II Colonial Corps
Divisions	42	1	

The 3d, 29th, 36th, 78th, 80th, and 6th Divisions were in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING THE DAY: Movement of 80th Division to army reserve completed. Movement of 1st Division to III Corps Reserve continued.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED FROM NEIGHBORING UNITS: No reports received.

* * * * * *

9. ACTION DURING DAY AND ORDERS ISSUED AND RECEIVED: The First Army attacked on its whole front and successfully advanced its line in spite of increased resistance from enemy infantry and artillery.

At 18 h., November 10, the V Corps attacked to seize a bridgehead east of Beaumont and advanced to a point north of Moulins.

The II Colonial Corps captured Damvillers and Chaumont and occupied positions in that vicinity.

10. RESULT OF ACTION, BOTH OWN AND ENEMY: Several towns and points of advantage were taken before the Armistice became effective.

The line at 11 h., was as follows, from left to right: Pont-Maugis---west bank of Meuse---Belle-Fontaine Ferme---Point 311.7-313.4---Inor (exclusive)---Meuse River to first bend in river north of Stenay---Stenay (inclusive)---La Jardinelle Ferme (inclusive)---Baalon---eastern edge of Bois du Chenois to Robinson (point 20.9-99.8)---thence to south-west corner of Bois-Robert---thence along road to point 24.3-99.3 thence to crossroad 239 (point 24.8-98.7)---thence along road to crossroad 228 (point 25.8-97.9)---thence to point 100 meters south of Hugne Ferme---thence 400 meters north of Louppy---400 meters north of Remoiville---400 meters east of Jametz---thence to point of Jametz-Peuvillers Road one kilometer south of Jametz Church---thence south along Jametz-Peuvillers Road to point 29.5 ---92.9--- thence south along eastern edge Bois-Boemont and Bois de Lissey to point 29.9---89.5 on the Vittarville-Ecurey Road---thence to point 30.5---89.2 on the Jametz-Peuvillers Road---thence due south to bridge over the Thinte at 30.4---87.5---along the river Thinte---east of Damvillers---thence to Hill 319 inclusive---500 meters east of Chaumont-devant-Damvillers---Ville-devant-Chaumont (inclusive)---west edge Herbebois---2 kilometers west of Ornes---Bezonvaux (inclusive)---1 kilometer west of Dieppe---Abaucourt (inclusive)---Bois du Petit-Cognon---west edge Bois de la Chabotte and Bois-Le Fayel---across the Bois de Manheuilles to crossroads 2 kilometers east of the village of Manheuilles.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION: The line attained by our army at 11 hours is very favorable for possible future operations.

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: Covered by Field Orders No. 112. To hold the front now attained while preparing for further advance. To cease hostilities until further orders.

---

* French Divisions.

14. Morale - excellent; weather - foggy to fair; visibility - poor to fair; roads - fair; supplies - normal.

G. C. MARSHALL, Jr.,
Colonial, General Staff,
A. C. of S., G-3.

Second Army Organization

GHQ, AEF: Orders

Organization of Second Army

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 175

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
Chaumont, October 10, 1918.

[Extract]

I. In accordance with authority contained in War Department Cablegram 743-R, the Second Army, A. E. F., is organized as indicated hereinafter, to take effect October 10, 1918.

II. The Second Army, A. E. F., will consist of the following organizations:

A. Headquarters:

Station: Toul, Department of Meurthe-et-Moselle, France

Commander: To be designated later.

General Staff: Chief of Staff, Col. Stuart Heintzelman, G. S. * * *

Chief of Artillery: Major General William Lassiter

Administrative and Technical Services: Adjutant General, Lt. Col. A. E. Ahrends, Infantry; * * *

B. Troops and Services: Such troops and services as may be designated by confidential instructions of these headquarters.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

Second Army, Gen. File: Fldr. 259: Order

Activation of the Second Army

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
October 10, 1918.

FROM: Chief of Staff

TO: Chief of Staff, American Second Army

1. The Second Army will function as such at noon on October 12, 1918. After this date and until further orders the Chief of Staff, Second Army, will issue all orders and instructions in the name of the Commander-in-Chief.

2. The following troops on October 12, 1918, will be transferred from the First Army to the Second Army:

(a) The IV Army Corps, composed of corps headquarters, corps troops, 7th, 37th, 28th, 90th and 92d Divisions;

(b) The VI Army Corps, headquarters and corps troops;

(c) The French II Colonial Army Corps, American 79th Division, French 39th Division, and French 2d Dismounted Cavalry Division;

(d) Army Troops: * * *

3. The American VII Army Corps, commencing October 12, 1918, will be under the Second Army for purposes of supply.

4. The territory of the Second Army will have the following limits: Port-sur-Seille (inclusive)---Ste-Genevieve (inclusive)---Bezaumont (inclusive)---Ville-au-Val (inclusive) ---Autreville (inclusive)---Belleville (inclusive)---Marbache (inclusive)---Saizerais (inclusive)---Aingeray (inclusive)---Sexey-les-Bois (inclusive)---Velaine-en-Haye (inclusive)---Villey-le-Sec (inclusive)---Sexey-aux-Forges (inclusive)---Viterne (exclusive)--- Thuilley-aux-Groseilles (exclusive)---Ochey (inclusive)---Crezilles (exclusive)---Bulligny (exclusive)---Rigny-St-Martin (inclusive)---Vaucouleurs (exclusive)---Villeroy (exclusive) ---Broussey-en-Blois (inclusive)---Naives-en-Blois (inclusive)---Meligny-le-Grand (inclusive---Vaux-la-Petite (inclusive)---Chennevieres (inclusive)---Oey (inclusive)---Ligny-en-Barrois (exclusive)---Nancois-le-Grand (inclusive)---Willeroncourt (exclusive)---Salmagne (exclusive)---Gery (exclusive)---Lignieres (exclusive)---Levoncourt (exclusive)--- Villotte-devant-St-Mihiel (inclusive)---Ville-devant-Beltrain (exclusive)---Nicey (exclusive)---Pierrefitte (exclusive)---Longchamps (exclusive)---Chaumont-sur-Aire (exclusive) ---Neuville-en-Verdunois (inclusive)---Issoncourt (exclusive)---Heippes (exclusive)--- Rambluzin (inclusive)---Recourt-le-Creux (inclusive)---Villers-sur-Meuse (inclusive)--- Genicourt-sur-Meuse (exclusive)---Mouilly (inclusive)---Mesnil-sous-les-Cotes (exclusive) ---Fresnes-en-Woevre (inclusive).

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Second Army to Assume Command

FIELD ORDERS
No. 1

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 11, 1918.

Map: 1/200,000

[Extract]

1. Pursuant to instructions from General Headquarters, American E. F., dated October 10, 1918, the Commanding General, Second Army, American E. F., will assume command of that portion of the zone and front of the First Army occupied by the American IV Corps and French II Colonial Corps on October 12, 1918, at 12 hours.

* * * * * *

3. Post of Command:
Second Army: Toul.
IV Corps and II Colonial Corps: No change.

By command of General Pershing:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Southern Limits, Second Army Front

FIELD ORDERS
No. 2

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 12, 1918.

MAPS: Commercy; Bar-le-Duc - 1/80,000

1. Limits of the corps sectors will remain unchanged for the present, except that the southern boundary will be as follows, after 12 h., this date:

Corps Southern Boundary: Intersection of army eastern boundary with Nancy-Toul Road ---Gondreville (excl.)---Road fork 1 km. north of Toul---Ecrouves (incl.)---Foug (excl.) ---Lay-St-Remy (incl.)---Pagny-sur-Meuse (incl.)---Troussey (incl.)---Vertuzey (incl.)--- Ville-Issey (excl.)---Euville (incl.)---Commercy (excl.)---bed of the Meuse to Mecrin--- Mecrin (incl.)---Sampigny (incl.)---Sampigny---Menil-aux-Bois Road (excl.)---Menil-aux-Bois (excl.)---Baudremont (excl.)---Gimecourt---Junction with western limit of army.

By command of General Pershing:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.



DAMLOUP-BOIS DE GRIMAUCOURT AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Damloup

Assumption of Command

GENERAL ORDERS
No. 1

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
Toul, October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

1. In accordance with provisions of G. O. No. 175, G. H. Q., A. E. F., October 10, 1918, and telegraphic instructions, G. H. Q., A. E. F., October 11, 1918, the undersigned assumes command of the Second Army, A. E. F.

* * * * * *

ROBERT L. BULLARD,
Major General, Commanding.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 1

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

From 12 hours, October 11 to 12 hours, October 12

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The enemy held the sector in front of the Second Army with elements of the following units:

(from east to west)

84th Landwehr Brigade
31st Landwehr Brigade
255th Division
123d Division
31st Division
88th Division
5th Landwehr Division
Austro-Hungarian 35th Division
107th Division
13th Landwehr Division
8th Landwehr Division
28th Reserve Division

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Seven prisoners captured by the French 39th Division in the Haravillers Woods were from the 25th Landwehr Regiment, confirming the order of battle.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY:
(a) Infantry: Normal activity consisting of patrolling.
(b) Artillery: Usual harassing fire; some gas shells.
(c) Aeronautics: Aeroplane activity, subnormal. Balloon ascensions subnormal.
(d) Movements: Nothing to report.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

Army zone held by corps and divisions from east to west as follows:

American IV Army Corps	French II Colonial Corps
92d Division	French 39th Division
7th Division	French 2d Dis. Cav. Div.
37th Division	79th Division

28th Division billeted in the Gironville---Cornieville---Royaumeix area.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY:

(a) Infantry: Usual patrols. Patrol of one officer and 23 men, 7th Division, sent out at 20 hours, October 11, had not returned at 12 hours, October 12. Patrol from the 37th Division encountered hostile fire and was forced to withdraw. * * *

French 39th Division executed raid on enemy post in the Haravillers Woods, capturing 7 prisoners of the 25th Landwehr Regiment. Patrol had no casualties.

(b) Artillery: Normal harassing, neutralization, and counterbattery fire.

(c) Aeronautics: Airplane activity subnormal. No balloons in ascension due to weather.

(d) Work: Usual repair of trenches; camouflage, roads, and improvement of positions.

* * * * * *

14. Morale - excellent; supplies - normal; weather - cloudy and foggy; visibility - poor.

STEUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

290-12.8: Order

Transfer of 90th Division

SPECIAL ORDERS
No. 411

FIRST ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 12, 1918---15 h.

[Extract]

1. The 90th Division, less artillery, is relieved from duty with the IV Corps and assigned to the III Corps, and will proceed by bus to the vicinity of Nixeville commencing on October 13.

* * * * * *

By command of General Pershing:

192-10.7: List

STATION LIST OF CORPS AND DIVISIONS

SECOND ARMY, AMERICAN E. F.

No. 1

As of 17 hours,
October 12, 1918.

Unit and Commander	General Location	Hq. (Nearest Village)	Projected Changes During Next 24 Hrs.
SECOND ARMY (Bullard) Comprising Amer. IV, VI Corps and French II Col. Corps	Meuse to Moselle	Toul	
IV CORPS (Muir)	North of Toul	Boucq	
37th Division (Farnsworth)	North of Beaumont	Euvezin	In line
7th Division (Barth)	North of Domevre	Villers-en-Haye	In line
92d Division (Ballou)	Pont-a-Mousson	Marbache	In line
28th Division	Gironville---Cornieville---Royaumeix areas	Menil-la-Tour	Moving into area
VI CORPS (No divisions assigned)		Saizerais	
FRENCH II COL. CORPS	Region St-Mihiel	St-Mihiel	
79th Division	Southeast of Verdun	Troyon	In line
Fr. 2d Dismounted Cav. Div.	North of St-Mihiel	Chaillon	In line
French 39th Div.	East St-Mihiel	Woinville	In line

W. N. HASKELL,
Asst. Chief of Staff,
G-3.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
Operations Report
No. 3

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 14, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 13 to 12 hours, October 14

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Withdrawal from the line of the 107th Division and the 123d Division confirmed. No information as to whether they were relieved by other units, but it is believed the gaps are being filled by sideslipping the adjoining divisions. The 77th Division previously reported in reserve has been indentified in the Balkans. This leaves but one division, the 10th in reserve, from the Fifth Army to the Swiss border.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY:

(a) Infantry: Attempted raid, accompanied by artillery, on right of IV Corps sector was repulsed, otherwise, usual activity.

(b) Artillery: Increased activity. Considerable gas used with concentrations on Bois de Dampvitoux, Bois de Charey and vicinity of Etang-de-la-Chausee.

(c) Aeronautics: Airplanes - subnormal. Balloons - two in ascension.

(d) Movements: Normal.

(e) Work: Normal.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY:

(a) Infantry: Increased patrolling. Part of outpost line in Puvenelle sector (7th Division) withdrawn during night on account of heavy gas concentration. Enemy attempted to enter woods at this point, but fire from our troops forced them to withdraw.

(b) Artillery: Increased activity on entire front.

(c) Aeronautics: Practically nothing. One flight reported and no balloons in ascension.

(d) Movements: None.

(e) Work: Continued work on positions.

* * * * * *

13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: In accordance with instructions from G. H. Q.

14. * * * Weather - rainy; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

28th Division Designated as Army Reserve

FIELD ORDERS
No. 3

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 14, 1918.

1. The 28th Division is designated as army reserve, Second Army.
2. For purpose of administration and training, it is attached to the IV Corps.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Orders

28th Division Assigned to IV Corps

G-3
No. 5

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 15, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 28th Division is relieved as army reserve and assigned to the IV Corps.
2. The 28th Division, less artillery, now in the Royaumeix area will relieve the 37th Division, less artillery, in the Pannes sector.

* * * * * *

5. Upon completion of relief, the 37th Division will be concentrated in the Toul-Foug area preliminary to entraining for another area.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 4

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 15, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 14 to 12 hours, October 15

[Extract]

* * * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Infantry activity consisted of usual

rifle and machine-gun fire. Artillery was fairly active. Les Menil, Mousson, Pont-a-Mousson, Vieville, Xammes, and Thiaucourt were heavily shelled during the night of 14/15. Region of Bois de Combres and Eparges were bombarded with gas and high explosives shells, harassing fire during night on Woel, Bouvrot Farm, Doncourt, Wadonville, Avillers, and road southwest of Hannonville. Enemy's aerial activity consisted of 13 planes over our lines with no balloons in ascension. Continued work in strengthening the defenses of the Hindenburg Position. Tank mines are appearing all along the front.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: There was increased rifle and machine-gun fire in the IV Corps sector. Combat groups in advance of the line Doncourt-Woel were withdrawn in anticipation of a raid during the night. Our artillery activity was normal. 14 planes were reported by the IV Corps and two reconnaissance flights and one trial to test wireless by the French II Colonial Corps. There were no balloons in ascension. Continued work in strengthening position.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - rainy; visibility - poor to impossible.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 5

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 16, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 15 to 12 hours, October 16

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: According to captured documents and prisoner interrogations, it appears that General von Fuchs, who has been in command of Army Detachment C, has been succeeded by General Leuthold.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Usual rifle and machine-gun fire. During the night, enemy patrol attempted to penetrate our line near Bois des Rappes but was driven away. Attempted enemy raid in sector of the 37th Division repulsed. There was a decrease in artillery activity especially of larger caliber. Practically all fire was from 77's, consisting of the usual harassing fire on town, woods, and roads. Only three planes were reported over our lines, one dropped propaganda in the sector east of the Moselle. No balloons in ascension.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: 28th Division commenced its relief of the 37th Division. 167th F. A. Brigade arriving in IV Corps zone. 2d Trench Artillery Bn. arriving in IV Corps zone.

Infantry activity consisted of usual reconnaissance and combat patrols. Artillery activity was normal. Our aviators dropped 2,500 copies of President Wilson's reply over the enemy's line between Hageville and the Moselle River. No balloons in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - rainy; visibility - poor to impossible.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Plan of Defense Second Army Sector

FIELD ORDERS
No. 4

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 16, 1918.

Maps: Metz; Chalons; Troyes; 1/200,000 - Metz; Commercy; Nancy; Bar-le-Duc; Wassy; 1/80,000
Etain-A; Etain-B; Vigneulles-A; Vigneulles-B; St-Mihiel-C; Conflans-en-Jarnisy; Chambley-1-2; Chambley-5-6; Mort-Mare; Briey-3-4; Briey-7-8; Chambley-3-4; Bois-le-Pretre; Pont-a-Mousson-7-8; Metz; Nomeny-A; 1/20,000

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The Hindenburg Line in this sector was begun two years ago but only wire and a few strong points were constructed previous to the enemy's recent defeat in the St-Mihiel salient. Trench systems are now under construction. The general scheme of defense is characterized by positions on reverse slopes, lavish use of wire, distribution in depth, machine-gun defense of strong points and mutual flanking fire between strong points, and by concrete dugouts and emplacements.

* * * * * *

(b) The Second Army, American E. F., occupies the front from Clemery (excl.) to Mesnil [Sous-les-Cotes] (excl.) with the American VI Corps, American IV Corps and French II Colonial Corps from east to west in line. The French Eighth Army is on our right and the American First Army on our left.

II. (a) The mission of the Second Army is to organize, occupy, and defend the army zone, joining with the French Eighth Army in the defense of the fortified areas of Frouard and Nancy, and to prepare constantly its troops for eventual offensive action.

* * * * * *

(c) The line of resistance is as follows: (Slight variations being permitted when the same appear desirable on account of the terrain). N. E. edge of Bois de Bronze ---N. edge of Bois de Flamechamp (incl.)---road crossing at point 26.29---road fork at point 10.27---thence through Foret de Facq to bend in Moselle River west of said forest (Point 97.20)---Moselle River---Croix-de-Vandieres---Bois de Presle---point about 500

meters S. of Vilcey-sur-Trey---N. E. edge of Bois-Gerard---S. W. tip of Bois de Bonvaux ridge 1 km. south of Jaulny---Xammes---hill 1 km. northwest of Xammes---Louiseville Fme---hill between Bois des Rays and Le Chaufour-Bois---Hattonville (incl.)---Hattonchatel (incl.)---St-Maurice (excl.)---Thillot (excl.)---Herbeuville (excl.)---Combres (excl.)---Tresauvaux (excl.)---Mesnil-sous-les-Cotes.
(Note: From Hattonchatel to Mesnil the line follows in general the military crest near the foot of the eastern slope of the heights of the Meuse).

III. (a) Each corps will carry out in its zone the mission of the army, the VI Corps giving particular attention to the defense of the Moselle River.

(b) 1. Boundary between VI Corps and IV Corps: Preny (IV Corps)---eastern edge of Bois des Rappes---Villers-sous-Preny (IV Corps)---about 1 kilometer west of Montauville---Gezoncourt (VI Corps)---Rogeville (VI Corps)---Avrainville (VI Corps)---Bois le Pretre (VI Corps)---Francheville (VI Corps)---junction with corps southern boundary.

2. Boundary between IV Corps and II Colonial Corps: Le Rebois---Hattonchatel (IV Corps)---Chaillon (II Colonial Corps)---Ailly-sur-Meuse (II Colonial Corps)---Brasseitte (IV Corps)---Mecrin (IV Corps).

3. Corps Southern Boundary: Velaine-en-Haye (Army)---Fontenoy (Army)---Francheville (Corps)---Bouvron (Army)---Lagney (Army)---Croix-Juree (Army)---Bois de Lagney (Corps)---Boucq (Corps)---Bois d'Aulnois (Army)---Bois Communaux (Army)---Bois de Vignot (Army)---Boncourt (Corps)---bed of the Meuse to Mecrin---Mecrin (Corps)---Sampigny (Corps)---Sampigny---Menil-aux-Bois Road (Army)---Menil-aux-Bois (Army)---Baudremont (Army)---Gimecourt---junction with western limit of army.

(c) 1. Division commanders will assign not more than one-fourth of the strength of their infantry and machine guns in sector to the zone of outposts, and the remainder, except for divisional reserves, to the defense of the zone of resistance, which must be held.

2. The zone of resistance will be occupied constantly by part of the troops assigned to its occupation and defense, the remainder being held within supporting distance ready to proceed to the line in case of alarm. The troops assigned to occupy constantly the zone must be of sufficient strength to assure its defense pending the arrival of the remainder of the garrison.

3. Divisional reserves will be held well in rear of their alert positions for rest and training. Alert positions will be about two kilometers in rear of the zone of resistance.

4. Corps reserve will assemble on the second position in case of alarm (see Annex No. 2, organization of ground). The strength of at least one regiment of infantry will be held in the vicinity of the Moselle River in corps reserve prepared to reinforce troops on either side of the river and to counterattack in case of a German attack from the north or northeast.

5. Corps commanders will prescribe conditions for occupation of switch positions.

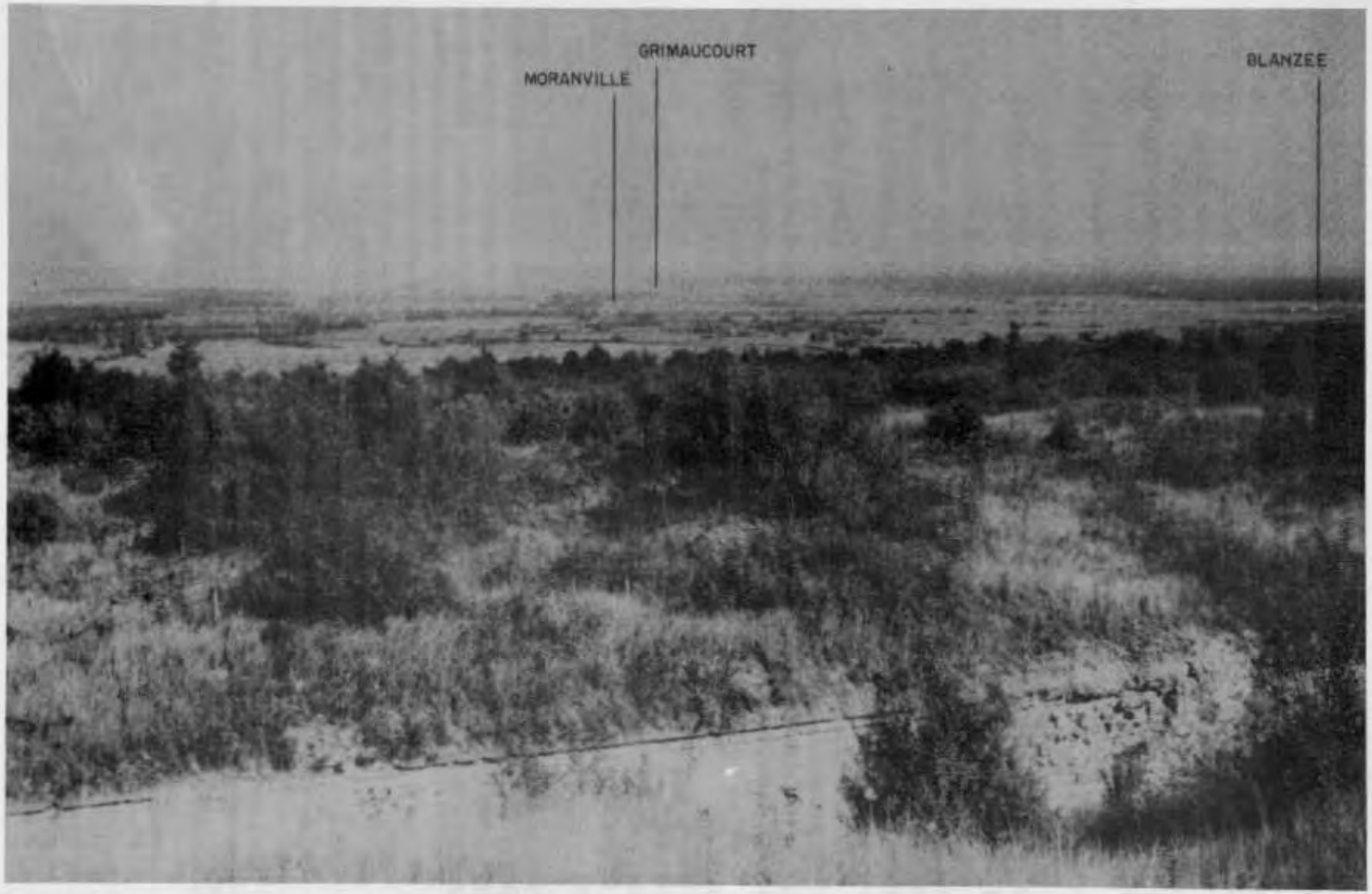
6. Army reserves including all army troops not having other tactical missions, will be prepared to reinforce corps reserves on the second position or to counterattack.

* * * * * *

2. Corps and divisional artillery will be echeloned in depth, the bulk being emplaced for the defense of the zone of resistance.

3. In order to fulfill missions which cannot be executed from emplacements in rear of the zone of resistance, certain guns may be placed in front of this position but every precaution must be taken to effect the rapid withdrawal or destruction of these arms in case the enemy launches a general attack.

* * * * * *



MORANVILLE-BLANZEE AREA
Looking east from Fort de Moulainville

Special dispositions are authorized to insure the holding of the line Lesmenils---Xon---Pont-a-Mousson.

(f) Conduct in Case of Attack:

1. Foreseen attack. If sufficient time is available one-half of the strength of the garrison of the zone of outposts will be withdrawn to the zone of resistance pursuant to orders from the army commander. The remainder of this garrison will fight to the last. Troops not in the zone of resistance but assigned to its defense will be placed in close proximity to their combat positions. The divisional reserves will occupy their alert positions and the corps and army reserves will be assembled and prepared for immediate movement.

2. In case of a surprise attack, all troops will fight to the last without yielding ground. There will be no retirements of any character.

3. Artillery will cooperate in either case principally by delivering counterpreparation fire and also by barrage fire in front of the zone of outposts, and in the barrage zone.

4. Counterattacks. In case of a serious hostile offensive, counterattacks will not be launched into the zone of the outposts from the zone of resistance unless the enemy has been definitely checked in front of the latter. Orders for such counterattacks must come from the commanders of divisions, corps, or army, according to whether the counterattack will involve divisions, corps, or army front.

In case of a minor attack or a raid, counterattacks will be launched from the zone of resistance to retake ground lost in the zone of outposts.

(g) 1. Army troops normally located within the corps sectors will be assigned combat missions in the vicinity of their normal locations by corps commanders.

2. Combat training will be continued by all troops wherever the tactical situation permits.

IV. Until further orders, there will be no change in the system of supply.

V. (a) * * *

(b) Combat liaison by means of joint posts will be maintained between adjacent corps and armies on all positions.

(c) Post of Command:

Second Army: Toul
IV Corps: Boucq
II Colonial Corps: St-Mihiel
VI Corps: (not in line) Saizerais

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

[Editorial Note. The following annexes accompanied this order, and may be found in A. E. F., File 192-32.1, National Archives of the United States:

Annex No. 1. Comparison, history and rating of enemy divisions
Annex No. 2. Organization of the Ground
Annex No. 3. Artillery plan
Annex No. 4. Plan of defense against gas
Annex No. 5. Plan of Air Service
Annex No. 6. Plan of defense against tanks
Annex No. 7. Plan of antiaircraft defense
Annex No. 8. Plans of liaison.]

192-32.13: Order

Transfer of French 2d Dismounted Cavalry Division

G-3 Orders
No. 6

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 16, 1918.

1. The French 2d Cavalry Division (dismounted) will be relieved from duty with the II Colonial Corps and placed at the disposal of the Commanding General of the American First Army for 12 hours, October 18, 1918.

2. The sector now held by the 2d Cavalry Division will be divided between, and held by the American 79th Division and the French 39th Division whose fronts will be extended accordingly under the direction of the Commanding General, II Colonial Corps, who will arrange the details of relief.

3. Relief will start at once and be completed by 6 hours, October 18, 1918.

4. After relief the French 2d Cavalry Division will be assembled in the vicinity of Chaillon and Lamorville and await further orders.

5. Railhead and evacuations: No change.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 7

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 18, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 17 to 12 hours, October 18

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Deserter of 19th Landwehr Regiment, 224th Division, states this division relieved the 88th Division on October 16/17, 224th Division coming from Russia, average strength 65 men, with 5 light machine guns per company.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: There has been a slight decrease in rifle and machine-gun fire on the front of the IV Corps. Only one enemy patrol was encountered to the west of Etange de Lachaussee which was driven back by our fire. Harassing fire during the whole night on the outpost zone in the Woinville sector and on usual towns and roads. Otherwise, artillery activity was normal. Increased aerial activity, due to improved weather conditions. 21 planes reported over our lines; 5 balloons in ascension. Slightly increased movement observed due to better visibility.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Army zone held by the following divisions, from east to west: 92d, 7th, 28th, French 39th and 79th. One brigade of the 28th Division is held as corps reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: 37th Division assembled in the vicinity of Pagny-sur-Meuse, entraining for another area. French 2d Dis. Cav. Division withdrawn from line and assembled in the Dompcevrin area has been relieved from II Colonial Corps and is awaiting orders from American First Army. French 39th Division and 79th have extended their front to take over the sector previously occupied by the French 2d Dis. Cav. Division.

Active patrolling over entire front. Normal artillery activity. Considerable increase in aerial activity; 36 flights reported. One enemy plane brought down in aerial combat near Bannoncourt; another brought down by antiaircraft fire in the Bois de Vigneulles. Two balloon ascensions.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - rainy during afternoon, clear during morning; visibility - not good.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 10

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 21, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 20 to 12 hours, October 21

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity consisted of the usual patrolling and one raid. This raid, announced yesterday by prisoners of the 64th KuK Regiment, took place this morning between Bois de la Haute-Voye and des Haravillers. The assaulting party of 20 men was dispersed by our fire. Enemy artillery activity was marked by a slight increase on the front of the IV Corps with a greater density of harassing fire on this front and also in the Troyon sector. Heavy long-range fire was started again in the region of Hattonchatel, Vigneulles, Bois-Cugnot, St-Maurice, and region of Billy. Due to better weather conditions enemy aerial activity was increased over that of the last few days. * * *

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

Army zone held by the following divisions from east to west: 92d, 7th, 28th, French 39th and 79th.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Our infantry activity was limited to reconnaissance and combat patrols. Contact was gained with the enemy, but no prisoners were taken. One patrol was forced to withdraw on account of hostile machine-gun fire. Another encountered a large raiding party and withdrew. Our patrols and outposts were successful in driving off the enemy patrols. A patrol of 12 men attacking an advance post of the 92d Division was driven off by a combat patrol. Two enemy patrols were driven off by outposts of the 7th Division. Our artillery delivered the usual harassing, reprisal,

and counterbattery fire. The Air Service reports 3 visual reconnaissance missions over the sector of the IV Corps and one over the sector of the II Colonial Corps. 8 photographic missions were carried out by planes of the IV Corps observation group. 9 adjustments for our artillery were conducted during the day. 12 of our planes were employed as protection planes for the above missions. All of the balloons of the IV Corps and Fr. II Colonial Corps were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - rainy, 20th, fair 21st; visibility - poor 20th, fair 21st.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Relief of the IV by the VI Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 5

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 21, 1918.

Maps: Commercy---Nancy---1/80,000

1. The VI Corps will take over that part of the present zone and front of the IV Corps contained in the following limits:

Eastern Boundary: Same as present eastern boundary of IV Corps.

Western Boundary: Same as present western boundary of 92d Division, with extension south along the Dieulouard-Toul Road (road exclusive) to road fork 1 km. north of Toul (junction with corps south limit).

Southern Boundary: Intersection of corps eastern boundary with Nancy-Toul Road---Gondreville (exclusive)---road fork 1 km. north of Toul.

NOTE: Joint use of Dieulouard-Toul Road by VI Corps and IV Corps.

2. Command passes October 23, at 12 hours.
3. Commanding General, 92d Division, will assume temporary command of the VI Corps.
4. Posts of Command: No change.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 11

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 22, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 21 to 12 hours, October 22

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Four enemy patrols were dispersed on the front of the French II Colonial Corps and one on the front of the American IV Corps. The II Colonial Corps reports enemy artillery fire was unusually heavy during the night in the Troyon sector and in the back areas of the region St-Benoit. The IV Corps reports enemy artillery subnormal, except for barrage on raiding parties. Enemy aviators bombed Vigneulles, St-Mihiel, Thiaucourt, Xammes, and especially Pont-a-Mousson. Several formations of enemy pursuit planes of from 5 to 9 each were observed during the day, also several individual observation planes. The usual number of enemy balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Army zone held by the following divisions from east to west: 92d, 7th, 28th, French 39th and American 79th.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Patrolling was active all along the front of the II Colonial Corps (Fr.). Attempted ambuscades were without result. In the Pannes sector (IV Corps) a strong raiding party captured 27 prisoners and suffered no casualties. Three other parties from the same sector were forced to withdraw on account of hostile barrage and machine-gun fire. In the Puvenelle sector, a large raiding party penetrated the enemy lines gaining contact with the enemy. Another raiding party from the the same sector captured one prisoner. Our artillery delivered the usual harassing, counterbattery and neutralization fire, with successful rolling barrages to accompany raids. 4,000 gas shells were poured into the valley between Rembercourt and Villecey-sur-Mad. Five visual reconnaissances were reported by our air service. For the first time in course of their regular missions, observation planes dropped bombs on enemy towns. Two photographic missions were made in the early morning. On account of poor visibility, no balloons were in ascension in the sector of the Second Army.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - fair 21st, poor 22d.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 12

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 23, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 22 to 12 hours, October 23

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity was limited to the usual rifle and machine-gun fire with an attempted raid on Wadonville. A hostile group of about 20 men penetrated the village but was repulsed leaving one prisoner and one dead in our hands. Hostile artillery activity was decreased on the front of the French II Colonial Corps. Long-range fire was delivered on Vigneulles, Vieville, St-Maurice, and region west of Hattonchatel. 2,000 shells fell in the IV Corps zone. Wadonville and trenches in the Bois de la Montagne were bombarded with gas shells. Enemy airplanes singly, or in groups of 5 and 6, reconnoitered our entire sector during the day. Fifty or sixty pursuit and reconnaissance planes were observed. Ten deep reconnaissances were made west and 4 east of Lachaussee. Thiaucourt and Bois de Bonvaux were bombed. Thirty-four adjustments were made. Six hostile balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Patrolling was active all along the front. A patrol of the American 316th Regt. encountered an enemy patrol northeast of Doncourt inflicting losses and returned to our lines bringing back its wounded. Patrols in the Puvenelle sector also gained contact with the enemy. Our artillery delivered normal harassing, interdiction, and neutralization fire. Two barrages were put down by divisional artillery, in the Puvenelle sector. Our airplanes carried out 9 visual reconnaissances, 10 photographic missions, and 9 adjustments. Propaganda was dropped over enemy lines from St-Julien to Pagny. Two patrols were made over the sector from Pont-a-Mousson to Lachaussee. Five balloons were in ascension during the day.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Order

Relief of 79th Division

G-3 Orders
No. 18

SECOND ARMY A. E. F.,
October 23, 1918.

1. The 33d Division (less artillery) will relieve the 79th Division (less artillery) in the Troyon sector.

2. Relief will commence night October 24/25, 1918, and be completed night October 25/26, 1918.

3. Details of relief will be ordered by the Commanding General, French II Colonial Corps.

4. Upon completion of relief, the 79th Division will be concentrated in the Dieue area, and will be at the disposal of the Commanding General, American First Army.

5. Railhead: Rattentout.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Extension of VI Corps Boundaries

FIELD ORDERS
No. 6

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 24, 1918.

(Corrected Copy)

MAP: Commercy, 1/80,000

1. The VI Corps will extend its zone westward to the line: Eastern edge of Bois des Rappes---Villers-sous-Preny (excl.)---about 1 km. west of Montauville---Griscourt (excl.) ---Villers-en-Haye (excl.)---Rosieres-en-Haye (incl.)---junction with present western boundary, relieving infantry elements of the IV Corps between the Moselle River and the new west boundary of the VI Corps by one regiment of the 92d Division now in corps reserve, and necessary machine gun units.

2. Relief will commence night of October 24/25, and be completed night of October 25/26.

3. The 5th F. A. Brigade will support troops of the VI Corps west of the Moselle River until further orders.

4. Details of relief will be ordered by the Commanding General, IV Corps, after conference with the Commanding General, VI Corps.

5. Command passes at 8 a. m., October 26.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Relief of French 39th Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 7

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 24, 1918.

Maps: Commercy 1/80,000

1. The French 39th Division will be relieved from sector by the extension of the front of the American 28th Division westward, and of the American 33d Division eastward, to the line: Le Rebois---Hattonchatel (IV Corps)---Chaillon (II Colonial Corps)---Ailly-sur-Meuse (II Colonial Corps)---Brasseitte (IV Corps)---Mecrin (IV Corps), which, upon completion of the relief, will become the new boundary between the French II Colonial Corps and the American IV Corps.

2. Relief will begin on the night of October 27/28 and will be completed on the night of October 28/29. The details of relief will be ordered by the Commanding General, II Colonial Corps, after consultation with the Commanding General, IV Corps. Command will pass at 8 a. m., October 29.

3. The necessary adjustment of the front of the IV Corps will be made so that the American 7th Division will extend westward to include the ravine of the Rupt de Mad south to the vicinity of Essey.

4. Upon completion of the relief, the 39th Division will be assembled in the Mecrin ---Apremont---Commercy area on October 29, and remain at the disposition of the French G. H. Q.

5. Corps P. C.'s: No change.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Order

The 4th Division Designated as Army Reserve

G-3
No. 42

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 25, 1918.

1. The 4th Division is designated as army reserve, Second Army.
2. P. C.: Vignot until 12 hours, 28 October; thereafter Lucy.
3. Railhead: La Cumejie.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.



BOIS DE FRESNES-BOIS DE MANHEULLES AREA
Looking east-northeast from Haudiomont

G-3 Section
No. 14

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 25, 1918--17 h.

STATION LIST OF CORPS AND DIVISIONS

Unit and Commander	General Location	Hq. (nearest village)	Employment projected changes during next 24 hours
SECOND ARMY (Bullard) Comprising Amer. IV, VI Corps and Fr. II Col. Corps	Meuse to Moselle	Toul	
ARMY RESERVE			
4th Division (Poore)	Foret de la Reine area	Vignot	Arriving
IV CORPS (Muir)	North of Toul	Boucq	
7th Division (Wahl)	North of Domevre	Villers-en-Haye	In line
28th Division (Hay)	North of Beaumont	Euvezin	In line
VI CORPS (Ballou-acting)	On both sides of the Moselle	Saizerais	
92d Division (Ballou)	Pont-a-Mousson	Marbache	In line
FR. II COL. CORPS (Blondlat)	Region of St-Mihiel	St-Mihiel	
Fr. 39th Division (Pongen)	Northeast of St-Mihiel	Woinville	In line
79th Division (Kuhn)	North of St-Mihiel	Troyon	In line - relief by 33d Div. to be completed night of October 25/26
33d Division (Bell)	North of St-Mihiel	Dieue	Relieving 79th Div.

W. N. HASKELL,
Asst. Chief of Staff, G-3.

192-33.1: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 15

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
Toul, October 26, 1918.

From 12 h., October 25 to 12 h., October 26

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: No change.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Order of battle confirmed by one prisoner and one deserter from the 62d KuK Regiment, 35th A. H. Division. During the night the enemy evacuated a part of his outpost line between the Woel-Jonville Road and Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Three enemy patrols were encountered in the left sector of the IV Corps. The unusual machine-gun fire reported yesterday has been slightly decreased. Enemy artillery activity was increased on the front of the VI Corps, Montauville, Pont-a-Mousson, and Dieulouard being shelled with large calibers. 2,400 shells fell in the sector of the IV Corps. Beney, Bois d'Heiche, and Pannes were shelled with gas. The usual harassing fire was delivered on roads and villages in the sector of the French II Colonial Corps. In spite of poor visibility 8 pursuit and several reconnaissance machines were over our lines. Eleven adjustments were attempted. No balloons were in ascension during the day.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Army front held by the following divisions from east to west: 92d, 7th, 28th, French 39th, and American 33d.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Relief of the 79th Division by the 33d Division has been completed.

Patrolling was active along the entire army front. A patrol along the Port-sur-Seille---Eply Road penetrated the second enemy wire and encountered a hostile party of 60 men. The patrol withdrew under fire of two machine guns, light minenwerfer and grenades. Two officers were slightly wounded, 2 privates killed and 3 privates seriously wounded. Patrols in the Pannes sector were successful in obtaining valuable information concerning enemy organizations. Reconnaissance in the Woinville sector established the fact that the enemy had evacuated a part of his outpost line in the region of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. Our artillery concentrated with gas and high explosives on batteries east of the Moselle River. A barrage was put down in the region of Pont-a-Mousson between 17 and 19 h. Owing to poor visibility our pursuit squadrons were unable to make any patrols. Several attempts visual reconnaissances were unsuccessful on account of bad weather conditions. One balloon was in ascension.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: American First Army reports that patrols have entered Fumay without meeting hostile resistance.

French Eighth Army reports an enemy raid, preceded by violent artillery preparation, in the region of Arracourt.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Designation of Corps Sectors

FIELD ORDERS
No. 9

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 26, 1918.

Maps: Commercy, Nancy - 1/80,000

1. Effective at 12 hours, October 28, the southern limit of corps sectors will be as follows (from east to west): Velaine-en-Haye (Army)---Fontenoy (Army)---Francheville (Corps)---Bouvron (Army)---Lagney (Army)---Croix-Juree (Army)---Bois de Lagney (Corps)---Boucq (Corps)---Bois d'Aulnois (Army)---Bois Communaux (Army)---Bois de Vegnot (Army)---Boncour (Corps)---thence without change.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 16

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
Toul, October 27, 1918.

From 12 h., October 26 to 12 h., October 27

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: No change.
2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: One prisoner from the 47th Regiment, 10th Division, confirms the order of battle. Reconnaissance patrols established the fact that the enemy has effected a further withdrawal of his outpost position west of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. The crossing of the Woel-Jonville Road with the [Fme des] Hauts-Journeaux Road and the Bois de la Haie-Marechal were found to be unoccupied.
3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy machine-gun fire continues to be noticeable, a heavy barrage being put down during the night in the Pannes sector from the direction of Rembercourt and Villecey. Enemy artillery consisted in the usual harassing fire on villages, roads and woods. Mousson and Pont-a-Mousson were signalled out for special attention. In spite of poor visibility enemy aviation was fairly active. Twenty-one pursuit and 15 reconnaissance planes were over our lines, with one deep reconnaissance west of Lachaussee. There was one bombing flight. Twenty-one artillery adjustments are reported. No balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Army zone held by the following divisions from east to west: 92d, 7th, 28th, French 39th, and American 33d. 4th Division is in army reserve.
6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS, AND ACTION DURING DAY: Active patrolling continues along the entire front. In the sector of the VI Corps a strong combat patrol entered and searched Bel-Air Farm, which showed no signs of recent occupation. Another patrol encountered east of the Seille River an enemy patrol which escaped, leaving its corporal in

our hands. A large number of enemy flares interfered with results in the Pannes sector of the IV Corps. The enemy was not encountered in the Puvenelle sector. The French II Colonial Corps reports that one of our reconnaissance patrols dispersed an enemy patrol at the corner of the Bois des Haravillers. Our artillery activity was marked by a slight increase in harassing, interdiction and neutralization fire. Corps artillery executed counterbattery fire and retaliation fire on towns in back areas. Our aerial service carried out 3 successful adjustments.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - cloudy to fair; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Boundary Between the IV and VI Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 10

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 29, 1918---10:45 h.

Maps: Commercy, 1/80,000

1. Effective November 1, at 12 hours, the boundary between the IV Corps and VI Corps will be as follows: Preny (IV Corps)---eastern edge of Bois-des-Rappes---Villers-sous-Preny (IV Corps)---about 1 kilometer west of Montauville---Gezoncourt (VI Corps)---Rogeville (VI Corps)---Avrainville (VI Corps) Bois le Pretre (VI Corps)---Francheville (VI Corps)---junction with corps southern boundary.

By command of Major General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 18

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 29, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 28 to 12 hours October 29

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity was marked by the usual intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire. An enemy patrol of about 40 men,

advancing without artillery preparation, entered Haumont (IV Corps) which was occupied by one of our patrols. Three of our men are reported missing and 3 wounded. Hostile patrols were also encountered during the night on the edge of the Bois de la Vachere and the Bois de Warville (II Col. Corps). Harassing fire on villages and roads in the II Col. Corps area was somewhat increased. Heavy artillery fire was directed on St-Maurice and roads in the vicinity of this town. Elsewhere artillery activity was normal. Some gas shells fell on Beney (IV Corps). Enemy pursuit and observation planes were very active along the entire army front. On the 29th, 7 Fokkers engaged one of our planes * * * Bombs and peace propaganda were dropped on C. R. Les Menils [Lesmenils?]. Three balloons were in ascension. Poor visibility interfered with observation of enemy circulation.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th Div.	33d Div.
	28th Div.	

4th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Relief of the French 39th Div. by extension of the front of the 28th Div. westward and of the 33d Div. eastward has been completed. Also the relief of elements of the 28th Div. by extension of the front of the 7th Div. westward has been completed. Combat and reconnaissance patrols continue active along the entire army front. A raiding party from the Pannes sector (IV Corps) penetrated the Bois de Dommartin and captured 8 prisoners and one machine gun. Later a patrol at the same point captured another prisoner. No losses were suffered. In the sector of the II Colonial Corps a patrol engaged a hostile party of about 40 men near the Bois des Hautes-Epines. This patrol was dispersed by our rifle and grenade fire. Our artillery delivered the usual harassing, interdiction, and neutralization fire with slightly increased activity in the sector of the IV Corps. Concentration fire was executed to accompany the raid on Dommartin. A number of visual reconnaissance missions were carried out by our squadrons, but were hampered by poor visibility. Photographic and adjustment missions were fairly successful, considering unfavorable weather conditions. In the course of reconnaissance missions our planes engaged in several combats with the enemy and brought down one plane. Our balloons were unable to make adjustments on account of poor visibility.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - fair; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.2: Order

Limits of First and Second Army Defined

G-3

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, A. E. F.,
October 29, 1918.

From: Chief of Staff

To: Commanding General, Second Army

[Extract]

1. The limits of the American First and Second Armies will, after noon on October 31, 1918, be as indicated.

2. These limits are more specifically defined as follows:

AMERICAN FIRST ARMY:

* * * * * *

Eastern: (As defined in letter of Chief of Staff, A. E. F., to Chief of Staff, Second Army, dated October 10, 1918, except that communes of Rambluzin, Benoitevaux and Courouvre are included in First Army area).

* * * * * *

AMERICAN SECOND ARMY:

Western: (Same as eastern limits of American First Army, see above).

Southern: (As defined in letter of Chief of Staff, A. E. F., to Chief of Staff, Second Army, dated October 10, 1918).

* * * * * *

Eastern: (As defined in letter of Chief of Staff, A. E. F., to Chief of Staff, Second Army, dated October 10, 1918).

* * * * * *

3. Movements of troops into armies, out of armies or between armies will occur only under orders from General Headquarters.

JAMES W. McANDREW,
Chief of Staff.

By: LEROY ELTINGE,
Deputy Chief of Staff.

192-33-1: Operation Report

G-3

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
October 30, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 29 to 12 hours, October 30

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity consisted in the usual rifle and machine-gun fire, except on the VI Corps front where heavy machine-gun fire was directed against our patrols. A decided decrease in enemy artillery activity was noticeable east of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee with the exception of Mousson which was heavily bombarded between 18:30 and 24 hours. In the IV Corps sector the principal targets were the Bois de Dommartin, Dampvitoux, and the Bois de Charey. In the II Colonial Corps sector, Fresnes was violently bombarded with gas. Harassing fire with 150's was executed on the region Thillot and St-Maurice. Enemy aviation was very active, reconnaissances and patrols being made over the entire army front. Several deep reconnaissances were made west of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. Six enemy balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divisions	American 33d Div.

4th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Night and day patrolling continues active. In the Marbache sector (VI Corps), 3 patrols gained contact with the enemy. A strong combat patrol developed the enemy position in the Bois de la Voivrotte and was subjected to violent machine-gun and artillery fire. In the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps) one of our patrols passed the enemy outpost line and took 2 prisoners. Two other patrols encountered superior enemy forces and withdrew after exchanging rifle fire. We suffered 6 casualties. In the Pannes sector a patrol to the Bois de Dommartin took 10 prisoners and killed 3 of the enemy. In the Troyon sector (II Col. Corps) 5 prisoners were captured by a patrol southeast of St-Hilaire. North of Doncourt a patrol was stopped by heavy gas bombardment. Artillery activity in the VI Corps was slightly increased to support infantry operations. The Bois de la Voivrotte and Bel-Air Farm were heavily shelled with gas. Corps artillery of the IV Corps executed registration and destruction fire. The Bois de Dommartin was shelled with high explosives and gas. Artillery of the II Col. Corps was active during the night. In spite of poor visibility our squadrons carried out a few reconnaissance, adjustment, and photographic missions. Five of our balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - fair; visibility - fair.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

Disposition of Second Army in the Event of Enemy Withdrawal

FIELD ORDERS
No. 13

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 1, 1918---5:35 h.

MAPS: G-2, Second Army, maps of enemy organizations
Metz, S. E.; Metz, S. W.
Commercy, N. E.; Commercy, N. W.; 1/50,000

[Extract]

1. (a) In case of enemy withdrawal, the indications are that he will pivot on the Fortress of Metz, holding the outer defenses, located 10 to 12 kilometers from the center of the city, on the general line Amanvillers---Ancy-sur-Moselle---Verny.

(b) On our flanks the American First and French Eighth Armies will follow up the enemy in case of withdrawal. General direction of advance of right corps, First Army, Etain.

2. Second Army mission will be to advance its left corps in liaison with the First Army toward Conflans, while maintaining, with a covering force on the south, connection between the French Eighth Army and the left of our army.

3. (a) General Direction of Advance:
II Colonial Corps - Conflans
IV Corps - Vionville
(b) Zones of Action of Army Corps:
II Colonial Corps:
West boundary: Fresnes-en-Woevre (to II C. A. C.)---Parfondrupt (to First Army).
East boundary: Bois le Rebois (to IV Corps)---Hannonville (to II C. A. C.).
IV Corps:
West boundary: Same as right boundary of II C. A. C.
East boundary: As at present.
VI Corps: Boundaries as at present.

(c) The II Colonial Corps will sound any apparent weakening in the hostile defenses and assure contact, holding the bulk of the corps in readiness to push the enemy's withdrawal upon receipt of orders. All available troops will be sent to reinforce it.

(d) The IV Corps will advance its left, in liaison with the II Colonial Corps, sending forward strong reconnaissances to maintain contact with the enemy, and determine the extent of retirement. It will pivot on the left of the VI Corps taking up the slack as the enemy withdraws along its front to the line Bois des Rappes---Bois de Riche-en-Cote---Chambley---Mars-la-Tour.

Editorial Note: The following annexes accompanied this order, and may be found in A. E. F., File 192-32.1, National Archives of the United States:

Annex No. 1. Plan of Air Service
Annex No. 2. Plan of Antiaircraft Defense
Annex No. 3. Plan for Employment of Engineers
Annex No. 4. Plan of Chemical Warfare
Annex No. 5. Plan of Circulation and Evacuation of Prisoners
Annex No. 6. Plan of Communications, Evacuation, Supply and Salvage



HAUDIOMONT-PINTHEVILLE AREA
Looking east-southeast from Haudiomont, towards Chambley

(e) The VI Corps will hold its present front and maintain contact by special detachments with the French Eighth Army. It will send forward strong reconnaissances to maintain contact with the enemy, and determine the extent of retirement.

* * * * * *

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3
No. 21

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 1, 1918.

From 12 hours, October 31 to 12 hours, November 1

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Enemy front line appears now to run north of the Bois de Dommartin and, in the region immediately west of the Moselle, along the Ruisseau Moulon. Otherwise, the line remains unchanged.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: Order of battle confirmed as follows: 8th Ldw. Div. by 2 prisoners from the 110th Regt. and one prisoner from the 111th Regt. 255th Div. by 10 prisoners from the 153d Regt. (Ldw.). Prisoners from the 8th Ldw. Div. state that this division relieved the 31st Div. between October 24 and 27.

A prisoner from the 111th Ldw. Regt. states that the 211th Reserve Infantry Regt. of the 45th Reserve Div. was at Ste-Marie-aux-Chenes on Oct. 28.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry was very active with machine-gun fire during the readjustment of our outpost line in the Puvenelle sector. An enemy patrol of 12 men was seen opposite the Pannes sector. Hostile artillery fire was slightly increased east of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. A heavy barrage was laid down north of the Bois des Rappes and the Bois de Bonvaux (IV Corps). The Bois des Rappes and the Foret des Vencheres were under gas bombardment during the day. In the VI Corps area Mousson, Xon, and Atton were the principal targets. In the sector of the II Colonial Corps heavy long-range fire was directed on the region of St-Maurice and Thillot. Gas shells fell on Fresnes, St-Maurice and Wadonville. Enemy activity in the air was very slight. Few planes were observed and no missions were carried out.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	American 33d Div.

The 4th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: One of our patrols from the Marbache sector (VI Corps) engaged an enemy patrol of about 20 men. The enemy patrol was dispersed leaving in our hands one prisoner. In the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps), a small operation resulted in slightly advancing our outpost line. Liaison was established and the position consolidated. In the Pannes sector, day and night patrols were exceedingly

active feeling out enemy positions along the entire front. Three patrols with missions to reconnoiter the enemy front line in the vicinity of the Bois des Cerfs failed to reach their objective owing to machine-gun fire. No prisoners or casualties are reported as a result of these operations. Our artillery executed the usual harassing, adjustment and reprisal fire. The artillery of the IV Corps concentrated on enemy artillery emplacements south of Villecey-sur-Mad. Dugouts and P. C.'s were bombarded with gas and high explosives. On account of poor visibility no missions were carried out by our air service.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - fair; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 22

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 2, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 1 to 12 hours, November 2

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: The order of battle is confirmed as follows: Austro-Hungarian 35th Div. by one deserter from the 64th KuK Regt. This deserter stated that his regiment is to be relieved by a German regiment on the night of November 2/3.

224th Division by 2 officers and 40 men from the 429th Ldw. Regt.

255th Division by one prisoner from the 153d Ldw. Regt.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity was limited to normal rifle and machine-gun fire. There was a marked decrease in hostile artillery fire in the sectors of the VI Corps and the Fr. II Col. Corps. In the IV Corps sector, the region west of the Bois des Rappes and Vilcey-sur-Trey were heavily bombarded during the night. Heavy artillery concentrations of 77's and 105's were made on the Bois de Bonvaux and the Bois du Fey. Enemy aviation was very active considering the weather. One reconnaissance and 25 pursuit planes were reported northeast of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. Two enemy balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	American 33d Div.

The 4th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Patrolling was very active on the fronts of the VI and IV Corps. In the VI Corps sector, a strong combat patrol penetrated the Bois de la Voivrotte and found it to be held by the enemy in force. Later, a patrol

of 1 officer and 8 men in the same region encountered rifle, machine-gun, and grenade fire. The officer and 2 enlisted men are missing. In the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps), a series of minor operations during the past three days has resulted in advancing the outpost line about 1 km. on a front of approximately 9 kms. In the Pannes sector, a raiding party penetrated the Bois-Bonseil and found it strongly held by the enemy; 44 prisoners were taken in this operation. Our artillery executed normal harassing, interdiction, and retaliation fire. Divisional artillery in the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps) put down two counteroffensive preparations. In the Pannes sector, the raid on the Bois-Bonseil was accompanied by barrage and harassing fire. Gas concentrations were made on enemy battery and infantry positions opposite this sector. Our pursuit planes carried out 2 patrols. On one of these missions, 2 enemy formations were engaged in combat without decisive result. A successful liaison mission was carried out in connection with a raid by our troops. 3 successful visual reconnaissances were accomplished. No balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 23

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 3, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 2 to 12 hours, November 3

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity was characterized by the usual intermittent rifle and machine-gun fire. On the front of the VI Corps, an enemy patrol was observed on the extreme left of the C. R. Vandieres. About the same time, an enemy patrol was dispersed by outpost near the Pagny-Vandieres Road. In the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps), a counterattack against our new outpost position was repulsed. Another attack was broken up by artillery fire before it could get under way. Enemy artillery activity was below normal in the sector of the VI Corps and the II Col. Corps. On the front of the IV Corps, harassing fire was delivered on the roads to a depth of from 3 to 6 kms. Mustard gas shells were reported in the Bois de Charey, north of the Bois de la Grande-Souche, St-Benoit, and along the line from Haumont to the Foret de la Montagne. The Bois de Vigneulles was also heavily shelled. 116 enemy planes were reported over our lines. Of these, 36 were observation planes. Five deep reconnaissances were made. Eight enemy balloons were in ascension. With the exception of heavy enemy traffic going north along the Moselle Canal, only the usual sector movement was observed.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	American 33d Div.

The 4th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Reconnaissance and combat patrols continue active along the entire army front. In the VI Corps sector, a permanent post was established at Bel Air Farm. One prisoner was captured by a patrol along the Vendieres-Pagny Road. In the IV Corps sector, a raid on Preny was attempted by two companies. The raiding party did not succeed in entering the town. One prisoner was taken on the way back. A patrol from the Pannes sector reconnoitered the Bois de Dommartin without locating the enemy. Our artillery executed harassing, interdiction, and neutralization fire. The artillery of the VI Corps supported a local operation by the division on its left with high explosive and mustard gas bombardment of the Bois-le-Comte, the Bois-la-Cote, and the Bois-Frehaut in the Puvenelle sector (IV Corps), a box barrage was put down to accompany the raid on Preny, completely silencing enemy artillery and machine-gun fire. Counter-battery fire was also executed with complete success. Our air service carried out several patrolling missions. A number of successful visual, photographic and adjustment missions was accomplished. One of our planes destroyed an enemy balloon near Puxieux. Several hundred bombs were dropped on Chambley. Rembercourt and Array were bombed by our observation planes. All of our balloons were in ascension and made successful adjustments.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor to fair.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 24

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 4, 1918.

From 12 h., November 3 to 12 h., November 4

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:

The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 224th Division by 41 prisoners from all 3 regts. 225th Division by 4 prisoners from the 94th Ldw. Regt. and 2 prisoners from the 153d Ldw. Regt. 8th Ldw. Division by 1 prisoner from the 110th Ldw. Regt.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry energetically opposed the activity of our patrols along the whole front. In the VI Corps sector, a patrol was stopped by a strong enemy force northeast of Eply. In the IV Corps sector, an enemy force of about 50 men, which attacked our outpost line, was repulsed. Patrols from the Pannes sector drew rifle and machine-gun fire from the Bois de Dommartin, Marimbois Fme, point just south of Lachaussee, Hadonville and the Bois des Cerfs. Enemy artillery

activity was decreased along the entire front. In the VI Corps sector, the C. R. Vandieres was shelled with gas and a heavy barrage was put down in front of the C. R. Seille. In the Pannes sector (IV Corps), the entire front area was subjected to harassing fire of gas and high explosive in response to our artillery preparation. The front line of the Puvenelle sector was heavily shelled during the early morning. In the II Colonial Corps sector, the region of Tresauvaux and the Cote des Hures was bombarded with 150's and gas shells. Enemy pursuit aviation was extremely active over our left and center. Six deep reconnaissances were made over the left sector. Very active circulation was observed on the roads in the region of Allamont, Harville, Pareid, Hennemont, and in both directions on the Etain-Conflans R. R.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	American 33d Div.

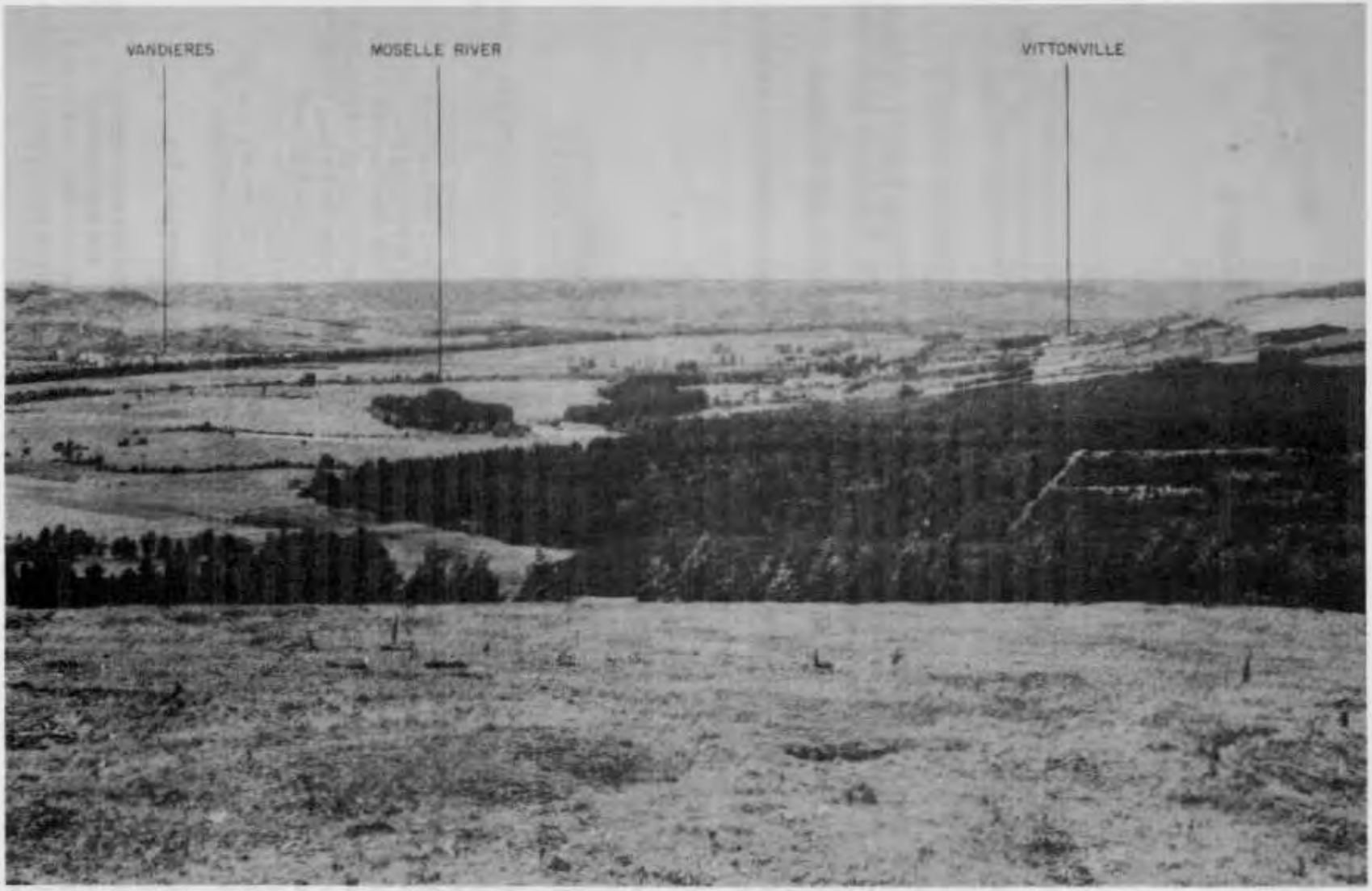
6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: The 4th Division, relieved as army reserve, has been placed at the disposal of the American First Army.

Our patrols continue to feel out the enemy positions along the entire front. In the VI Corps sector, strong combat patrols operated northeast of Eply, in the direction of Cheminot and north of Bouxieres. A patrol along the road northeast of Eply encountered an enemy force whose strength was estimated to be between 600 and 700 men. After opening fire, our patrol withdrew. In the Pannes sector (IV Corps), 3 strong reconnaissance parties were sent out to gain contact with the enemy in the region east and north of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee. All 3 parties were held up by machine-gun fire and returned to our lines. Twenty-nine prisoners were taken in this operation. In the sector of the II Colonial Corps, a patrol from Wadonville reached the western edge of Butgneville without meeting the enemy. Our artillery executed normal harassing, neutralization and interdiction fire. In the Pannes sector (IV Corps), a barrage was put down to accompany a raid. Barrage fire was also executed opposite the Puvenelle sector to break up what was thought to be a preparation for an attack by the enemy. Our pursuit planes carried out 4 patrols in the course of which several formations of enemy pursuit planes were attacked without result. A number of successful reconnaissance missions were carried out by observation planes. No artillery adjustments were made because of unfavorable visibility. Five of our balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - upsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.



VANDIERES-VITTONVILLE AREA
Looking west-northwest from atop Xon Hill

129-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 25

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 5, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 4 to 12 hours, November 5

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:

The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 5th Ldw. Division by the statement of prisoners from the 429th Regt., 224th Division. 94th Division by prisoners from the 439th Regt. 224th Division by prisoners from the 429th Regt. 8th Ldw. Division by prisoners from the 100th Regt.

A prisoner from the 94th Division states that all Austrian divisions have been withdrawn from the front.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry continues to oppose the activity of our patrols by heavy rifle and machine-gun fire. Two enemy patrols were reported opposite the front of the IV Corps.

Enemy artillery activity was normal on the right, light in the center, and decreased on the left of the army front. * * *

Enemy aerial activity was above normal, but somewhat decreased as compared with the day before. * * *

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. II COL. CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	American 33d Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTION DURING DAY: Our infantry continues to cover the entire army front with combat and reconnaissance patrols. In the VI Corps sector, a strong combat patrol, penetrating Bel-Air Farm, encountered rifle, machine-gun and artillery fire from the region of Bois-Frehaut (north of Pont-a-Mousson). Patrols from the right division of the IV Corps established the fact that the enemy is holding his positions with considerable force along this front. A patrol from the left division with the mission of mopping up Marimbois Farm took 14 prisoners. A second patrol, which went out 6 hours later to destroy enemy organizations captured a hostile party of 12 men which had reoccupied the farm. A patrol from the II Colonial Corps sector surprised a small outpost west of Butgneville and captured 17 prisoners. Patrols from this sector found the Bois de Warville and [Bois des] Hautes-Epines strongly occupied. The enemy was not encountered in the Bois de la Haute-Voye and [Bois de] La Haie-Marechal (northeast of Woel).

Our artillery executed normal harassing, adjustment, and neutralization fire. Barrage fire was also executed to accompany raids.

Our air service carried out several patrols and engaged in 3 combats with enemy machines. A large number of visual, reconnaissance, photographic, and adjustment missions were successfully accomplished. Infantry contact missions were also carried out in connection with a raid by our troops. In the course of these flights, 2 enemy planes were brought down. Five of our balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - fair; visibility - fair.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 26

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 6, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 5 to 12 hours, November 6

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry activity was limited to the usual rifle and machine-gun fire against our patrols.

There was a general decrease of hostile artillery fire along the entire front. * * *

In spite of only fair visibility enemy aviation continued active, noticeably in pursuit patrols. One adjustment flight was reported. Balloon ascensions were frequent on our right.

The usual sector movement was observed with the exception of active circulation in rear of the front lines in the vicinity of St-Hilaire and Chateau d'Aulnois (north of Fresnes).

* * * * * *

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: The staff of the French II Colonial Corps has been replaced by the staff of the French XVII Corps.

Our patrols are maintaining contact with the enemy along the entire army front. Three raids were made in the VI Corps sector. One company with artillery support, proceeding through Bois-Frehaut in the direction of Fme de Pouce, was forced to withdraw by machine-gun fire. Two other raiding parties, one along the Pont-a-Mousson---Champey Road and the other in the direction of the Ruisseau Moulon did not encounter the enemy. In the IV Corps sector, our patrols received machine-gun fire from the vicinity of Preny and at other points along the front. Two patrols in the II Colonial Corps sector met with strong resistance on the outskirts of St-Hilaire. The Bois de Warville was found to be unoccupied by the enemy.

Our artillery executed normal harassing, counterbattery, and interdiction fire. Barrage fire was also executed in support of infantry raids.

Our air service carried out two pursuit and five visual reconnaissance patrols. One balloon was in ascension. Two Fokkers shot down one of our balloons in the Bois de Nonsard.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Instructions for Reconnaissance in Force

FIELD ORDER
No. 14

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 6, 1918---17:30 h.

Maps: Commercy 1/80,000; Chambley 5-6, and Bois-le-Pretre 1/20,000

1. It is reported that the enemy is making preparations for a withdrawal from our front. In view of the general situation it is in doubt whether he is holding this front strongly or with a shell.

2. This army will develop the situation by a reconnaissance in force which will seize a limited portion of the enemy's main line of defense. It will be ready to exploit any weakness shown to exist.

3. (a) The IV Corps employing two brigades of infantry, one from the 7th and one from the 28th Division, supported by the balance of the troops holding the corps zone, will attack on D day at H hour, in the direction of Bois de Warville to seize and hold the general line Grande-Fontaine---Charey (excl.)---northern edges of Bois de la Perriere---north end of spur east of Rembercourt (500 meters south of Buret Fme)---northeastern edges of Bois de Grand-Fontaine. Strong reconnaissances will be pushed towards Dommartin-la-Chaussee---St-Julien-les-Gorze---Min [Moulin] Fleurmoulin and Ferme Sebastopol.

(b) In addition to the artillery now at the disposal of the IV Corps there will be attached to it for the operation two battalions of 75's and two battalions of 155 howitzers, one of each to be furnished by the XVII Corps (French), and the VI Corps, respectively upon request therefor. Details will be arranged between corps commanders concerned.

(c) The French XVII Corps and the VI Corps will on D day make raids and artillery demonstrations on their respective fronts.

(x) Detailed plans will be submitted to army not later than 8 a. m., November 9, 1918.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. (a) Liaison: No change.
(b) P. C.'s: No change.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Orders

175th Brigade Attached to IV Corps

G-3 ORDERS
No. 91

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 6, 1918---22:35 h.

1. The 175th Brigade (88th Division) which will detrain at Bernecourt commencing

night November 6/7 is temporarily attached to the IV Corps. It will be reported on arrival to the Commanding General, IV Corps.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Order

Change in Boundaries of Second Army

G-3 ORDERS
No. 94

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 7, 1918---10:45 h.

1. Effective November 10, 1918, at 6 hours the eastern and southern boundaries of the Second Army will be temporarily changed as follows:

Eastern and Southern Boundaries: (north to south) From point where present eastern boundary crosses the Moselle River near Villey-le-Sec down river to vicinity of Pierre-la-Treiche---Pierre-la-Treiche (excl.)---Bicqueley (excl.)---Gye (excl.)---Bulligny (excl.), thence without change.

2. The American installations in the zone which is temporarily given up will remain at the disposition of the Second Army, but available cantonments therein will be available for troops of the French Army from this date.

3. American units now in the zone temporarily given up will vacate the same before November 10 at 6 hours pursuant to later orders from these headquarters.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 27

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 7, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 6 to 12 hours, November 7

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:

The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 13th Ldw. Div. by 21 prisoners, 60th Ldw. Regt. 5th Ldw. Div. by 14 prisoners, 25th Ldw. Regt. 224th Div. by 2 deserters, 429th Ldw. Regt. 255th Div. by 7 prisoners, 68th Ldw. Regt.

According to the statement of a prisoner from the 5th Ldw. Div., the Austro-Hungarian Div. has been relieved by the 45th Reserve Div.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: An enemy raiding party advancing against the Pont-sur-Seille [Sic] (VI Corps) was repulsed by our troops. Elsewhere infantry activity was limited to the usual rifle and machine-gun fire against our patrols.

Hostile artillery fire was normal in the vicinity of the Moselle, above normal in the region of Rembercourt and extremely light in the region of Lachaussee. * * *

There was no enemy aerial activity on account of unfavorable weather conditions.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. XVII CORPS
92d Div.	7th Div., 28th Div., 175th Inf. Brig. (88th Div.)	American 33d Div.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: Patrolling and raiding continues active along the entire army front. In the VI Corps sector, daylight patrols captured 11 prisoners without losses. In the IV Corps sector, a patrol from the right division reconnoitering the woods south of Mon-Plasie Farm (southeast of Charey) encountered strong resistance and was obliged to withdraw. A patrol from the left division found Marimbois Farm (east of Haumont) to be unoccupied. A raiding party from this same division cleaned up the Bois des Cerfs (north of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee). In the sector of the French XVII Corps, a raiding party gained contact with the enemy at Chateau d'Aulnois (north of Fresnes), and captured 21 prisoners, including one officer.

Our artillery executed the usual harassing, neutralization and counterbattery fire. Barrages were also put down to accompany infantry raids.

On account of poor visibility no missions were carried out by our air service and no balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

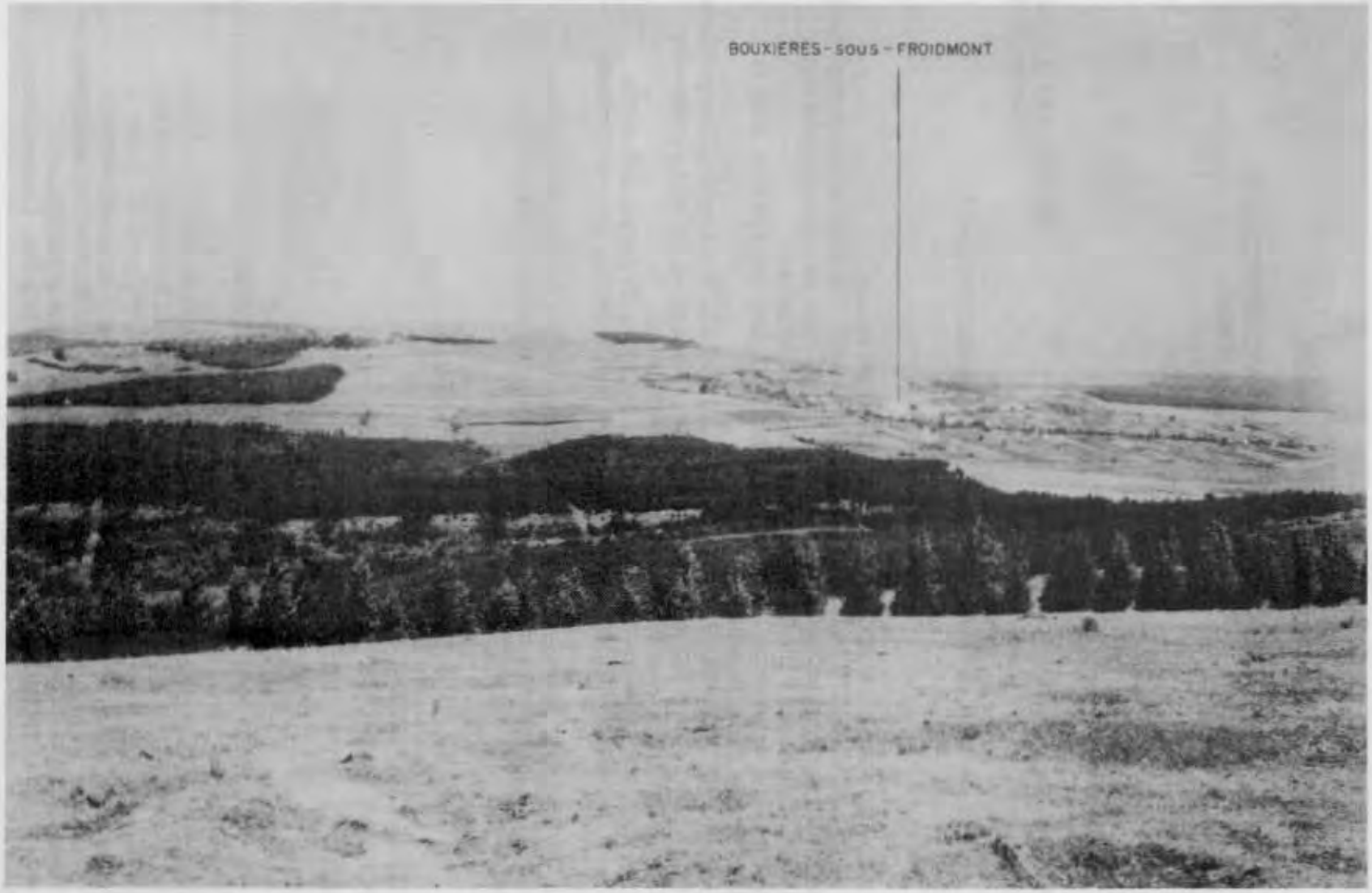
192-32.1: Order

Designation of Army Reserve

FIELD ORDERS
No. 15

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 7, 1918---12:05 h.

1. Upon arrival, the 88th Division (less artillery, ammunition train, and the 175th Inf. Brigade) will be in Army Reserve, Second Army.
2. P. C.---Lagney.
3. Railhead---Sorcy.



XON HILL---BOUXIERES-SOUS-FROIDMONT AREA
Looking north from Xon Hill, in direction of Metz

4. Railhead for 175th Inf. Brig.---La Cumejie.

By command of Lt. Gen. Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 28

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 8, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 7 to 12 hours, November 8

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: No change.

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY: The order of day is confirmed as follows: 255th Div. by 4 prisoners from the 68th Ldw. Regt. 94th Div. by 1 prisoner from the 439th Regt. 45th Reserve Div. by 8 prisoners from the 210th Regt.

According to the statement of a prisoner from the 255th Div., the 31st Ldw. Brig. is in normal sector east of the Moselle.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: The activity of our patrols was opposed by the usual enemy rifle and machine-gun fire. Three small daylight patrols were seen near the Bois-Bonsell (east of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee).

With the exception of concentrations on the Bois de Charey (IV Corps) and on the region between Combres and Les Eparges (XVII Corps), hostile artillery fire was decidedly below normal.

There was little or no enemy aerial activity on account of unfavorable atmospheric conditions. Only a few planes were reported over the entire army front. Five balloons were in ascension.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	FR. XVII CORPS
92d Div.	7th Div., 28th Div.	American 33d Div.
	175th Inf. Brig. (88th Div.)	

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: The 88th Division (less the 175th Inf. Brig.) has been assigned as army reserve.

Strong combat and reconnaissance patrols continue to cover the entire army front.

In the VI Corps sector, patrols in the direction of the Bois de la Voivrotte and Bel-Air Farm (vicinity of Lesmenils) encountered machine-gun and artillery fire. In the sector of the IV Corps, eight reconnaissance patrols were sent out by the left division. Only two of these patrols drew fire from the enemy. In the XVII Corps sector, reconnaissance patrols to the Bois d'Harville and St-Hilaire brought back 8 prisoners.

Our artillery executed the usual harassing and counterbattery fire. Concentrations were made on Eply, Marcheville, and the Bois d'Harville.

In spite of poor visibility, our air service carried out a number of successful visual reconnaissances. Several hundred pounds of bombs were dropped on Chambley.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.13: Order

The 35th Division Designated as Army Reserve

G-3
No. 100

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 8, 1918---21:30 h.

1. The 35th Division is designated as army reserve, Second Army, and will occupy the general area west of the Meuse, bounded by Lahaymeix---Bannoncourt---Lerouville---Nancois-le-Grand. List of towns with their capacity is furnished herewith to the Commanding General, 35th Division.
2. P. C.: Lerouville.
3. Railhead: On and after November 10 - St-Mihiel.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operation Report

G-3 Section
No. 29

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918.

From 12 hours, November 8 to 12 hours, November 9

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:
The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 8th Ldw. Div. by 3 prisoners from the 110th Ldw. Regt. 5th Ldw. Div. by 1 prisoner from the 36th Ldw. Regt. and 1 prisoner from the 25th Ldw. Regt.
According to the statements of prisoners the enemy is withdrawing along the western portion of our front.
3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry vigorously opposed the activity of our patrols with heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, especially on the front of

the IV Corps and Fr. XVII Corps. Hostile patrols were dispersed southeast of Bois de Dommartin and between Marimbois Farm and Dampvitoux.

Hostile artillery fire was increased on the entire army front. In the VI Corps sector, C. R. Lesmenils was heavily bombarded between 20 hours and 6:30 hours, a large proportion of the shells being "blue and green cross." In the IV Corps sector, shelling was almost entirely of heavy caliber and at long range. In the sector of the Fr. XVII Corps, dense harassing fire was executed along the whole front.

Enemy aerial activity was very slight owing to poor visibility.

Abnormal circulation of wagons and trains was reported opposite the front of the VI Corps.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	XVII CORPS
92d Div.	7th Div., 28th Div. 175th Inf. Brig. (88th Div.)	American 33d Div.

The 88th Division (less 175th Inf. Brig.) is designated as army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: The 35th Division has been assigned as army reserve. The 4th Division is returning to the Second Army area. Strong combat and reconnaissance patrols continue to cover the entire army front.

In the VI Corps sector, a patrol attempting to cross Moulon Creek was stopped by wire and machine-gun fire from Preny Hill. In the IV Corps sector, six patrols from the right division encountered either machine-gun or artillery fire. A raiding party from this same division was obliged to withdraw from Hill 323 by heavy machine-gun and artillery fire. Two patrols from the left division were subjected to a barrage of high explosives and sneezing gas from the vicinity of Charey. A raiding party from this division with a mission of cleaning up the Bois des Cerfs (north of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee) succeeded in entering the enemy's second line trenches with very little oppostion. On the way back however, they received heavy machine-gun and artillery fire. A second raiding party in the direction of Bois-Bonseil (east of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee after passing through two rows of enemy wire was obliged to withdraw by heavy machine-gun and artillery fire. In the French XVII Corps sector, patrols in the region of Pintheville and Riaville were received by violent bursts of rifle and machine-gun fire.

Our artillery executed the usual harassing, counterbattery, and interdiction fire. Barrages were also put down to accompany infantry raids. Concentrations were made on St-Hilaire, Marcheville, and Harville.

Our air service carried out one reconnaissance mission which flew at low altitude over Chambley and Mars-la-Tour for the purpose of spotting enemy movements.

* * * * * *

14. * * * Weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Designation of D Day

FIELD ORDERS
No. 17

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918---17:45 h.

1. With reference to Field Orders No. 14, these headquarters, dated November 6, D day is November 11.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Advance of Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 18

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918---18:30 h.

1. (a) Reports received indicate that the enemy is withdrawing progressively on our front, from west to east, leaving a shell to cover his departure.

(b) The First Army is pushing forward on our left.

2. The Second Army will carry out the mission laid down in Field Orders No. 13, Second Army, dated November 1, 1918, as modified herein.

The movement will commence at once.

3. (a) The VI Corps: No change in mission.

(b) The IV Corps will advance its left in liaison with the French XVII Corps and will take advantage, in advancing its center, of preparations already made to carry out Field Orders No. 14.

(c) The XVII Corps will push the enemy's withdrawal without delay, maintaining liaison with the right of the First Army (81st Division).

(x) 1. So much of Field Orders No. 14 as prescribes raids and demonstrations by the XVII Corps is revoked.

2. In Field Orders No. 13, change "II Colonial Corps" to read "French XVII Corps" wherever it appears.

4. Administrative details as prescribed in F. O. No. 13.

5. Axes of liaison and P. C.'s as prescribed in F. O. No. 13.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Assignment and Transfer of Divisions

FIELD ORDERS
No. 16

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 9, 1918---18:45 h.

1. The 35th Division, less artillery, is assigned to the French XVII Corps.
2. So much of the 4th Division as is now within the Second Army area is assigned to the IV Corps. The reminder of the 4th Division, soon to arrive, will be assigned to the IV Corps upon arrival.
3. The 88th Division (less the 175th Brigade now temporarily attached to the IV Corps) is designated as army reserve.

By command of Lieut. Gen. Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operations Report

G-3 Section
No. 30

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918.

From 12 h., November 9 to 12 h., November 10

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: No change.
2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:
The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 94th Division by 92 prisoners from the 365th Regt. and 1 prisoner from the 24th Ldw. Regt. 224th Div. by 19 prisoners from the 61st Ldw. Regt. 8th Ldw. Division by 3 prisoners from the 110th Ldw. Regt. and 5 prisoners from the 109th Ldw. Regt.
3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: Enemy infantry opposed the activity of our troops with heavy rifle and machine-gun fire along the entire front.
Hostile artillery showed a comparatively light reaction with a large proportion of heavy shells.
A few enemy pursuit and observation planes were observed during the day.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:
The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	XVII CORPS
92d Div.	4th Div., 7th Div.,	33d Div.
	28th Div.	35th Div.

The 88th Division is in army reserve.
6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: The 4th Division has been assigned to the IV Corps.

The 35th Division has been assigned to the XVII Corps.

An operation started this morning succeeded in slightly advancing our lines all along the front. East of the Moselle River, Bois de Cheminot, Bois de la Voivrotte, and Bois-Frehaut were taken and held. West of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee the enemy was driven from Bois des Haudronvilles-Bas, Bois des Haravillers, Bois des Hautes-Epines and the towns of St-Hilaire and Marcheville. We improved our positions at other points along the front.

Concentration, barrage and counterbattery fire was executed by our artillery in the support of infantry action.

Our air service made several shallow reconnaissances and one deep reconnaissance over Conflans. Three of our balloons were in ascension.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: The American First Army reports the occupation of Stenay and the Bois du Chenois and a continuation of its progress beyond the eastern slopes of the heights of the Meuse.

The French Eighth Army has nothing to report.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, OWN AND ENEMY: Casualties not yet fully reported. 120 prisoners captured.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: The enemy continues to resist on our front.

* * * * * *

14. Morale - good; supplies - normal; weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Advance of Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 19

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918---1:30 h.

1. It is reported that the enemy, disorganized, is withdrawing along the entire front.

The First Army is pushing forward on our left.

2. The Second Army will attack at 7 hours, November 10, and follow closely the enemy in his withdrawal, pushing him with all energy to secure decisive results, and holding all ground taken.

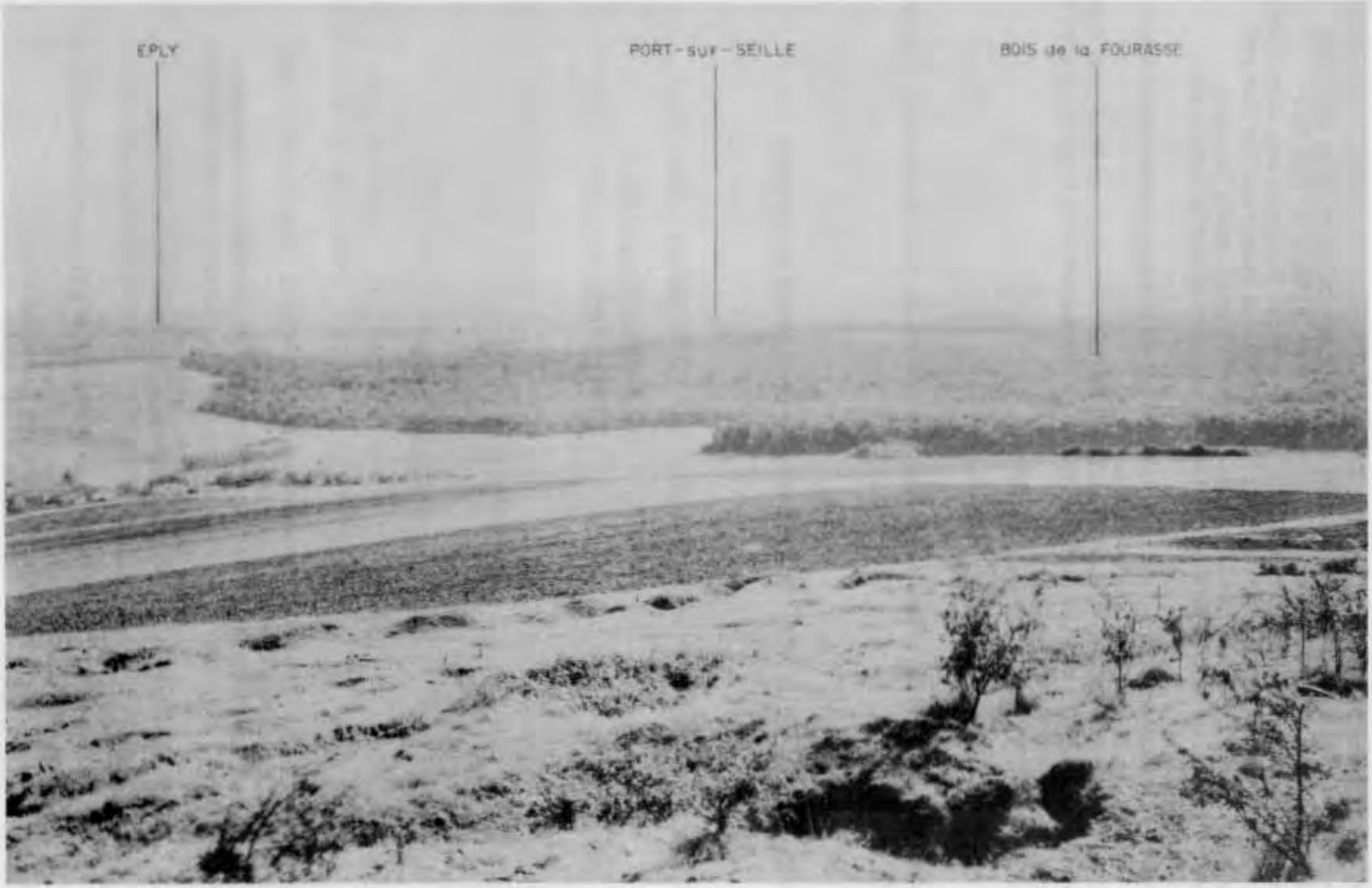
3. (a) 1. The VI Corps will push forward west of the Seille River along the heights on both banks of the Moselle River, in the direction of Corny. It will maintain liaison with the Eighth Army on its right.

2. Western boundary of its zone of action: As at present extended north as follows: Preny (excl.)---Gorze (excl.).

(b) 1. The IV Corps will attack in the direction of Vionville.

2. Zone of Action:

Eastern: Same as western boundary of VI Corps.



EPLY-BOIS DE LA FOURASSE AREA
Looking east-southeast from Xon Hill

Western: Same as at present extended north as follows: Joinville (excl.) ---Latour-en-Woevre (excl.)---Hannonville (excl.)---Ville-sur-Yron (excl.)---Jarny (excl.). Tactical use of Hannonville---Mars-la-Tour Monument---Jarny Road to XVII Corps.

(c) 1. The French XVII Corps will attack in the direction of Conflans.

2. Zone of Action:

Eastern boundary: Same as western boundary of IV Corps.

Western boundary: Fresnes-en-Woevre (incl.)---Parfondrupt (excl.)--- Lantefontaine (incl.).

(d) Artillery taken forward will be limited to that which can be fully horsed and adequately supplied with ammunition.

4. Administrative details as prescribed in F. O. No. 13.

5. Axes of liaison and P. C.'s as prescribed in F. O. No. 13.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Relief of 175th Brigade

FIELD ORDERS
No. 20

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918---14 h.

1. The 175th Inf. Brigade (88th Div.) is relieved from duty with the IV Corps and will be reported to Commanding General, 88th Division, as part of army reserve. The brigade will remain in present localities holding itself ready for prompt assembly at Minorville.

2. In accordance with Field Orders No. 16, these headquarters, dated November 9, the 4th Division is assigned to the IV Corps and will be reported to the Commanding General, IV Corps, for duty.

By command of Lieut. Gen. Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Advance of Second Army

FIELD ORDERS
No. 21

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 10, 1918---14:50 h.

1. Our attack is progressing along the entire front against stubborn resistance. The XVII Corps has taken Marcheville, St-Hilaire, Bois de Warville, and Bois des Hautes-Epines. The VI Corps has taken Bois-Frehaut and Bois de la Voivrotte.

2. The Second Army will continue its attack, efforts being concentrated where weakness has developed. Mission unchanged. Corps zones unchanged.

3. (a) The XVII Corps will push with energy the success already gained.

(b) The IV Corps will break through the line: Lachaussee---Charey---Rembercourt ---Preny; and continue its advance.

(c) The VI Corps will take the heights east of Champey and continue its advance along the heights on both sides of the Moselle. It will maintain liaison with the French XXXII Corps on its right by special detachments along the Seille River.

(d) Army Reserve: No change.

4. Administrative Details: No change.

5. P. C.'s and Axes of Liaison: No change.

By command of Lieut. General Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-32.1: Order

Armistice Declared

FIELD ORDERS
No. 22

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 11, 1918--7 h.

1. An Armistice has been signed.

2. All hostilities will cease on the whole front at 11 hours, November 11.

3. (a) Troops will not pass the line reached at that date and hour until further orders.

(b) Front line divisions will report the exact line occupied at that time.

(c) All communication with the enemy is forbidden.

By command of Lieut. Gen. Bullard:

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-33.1: Operations Report

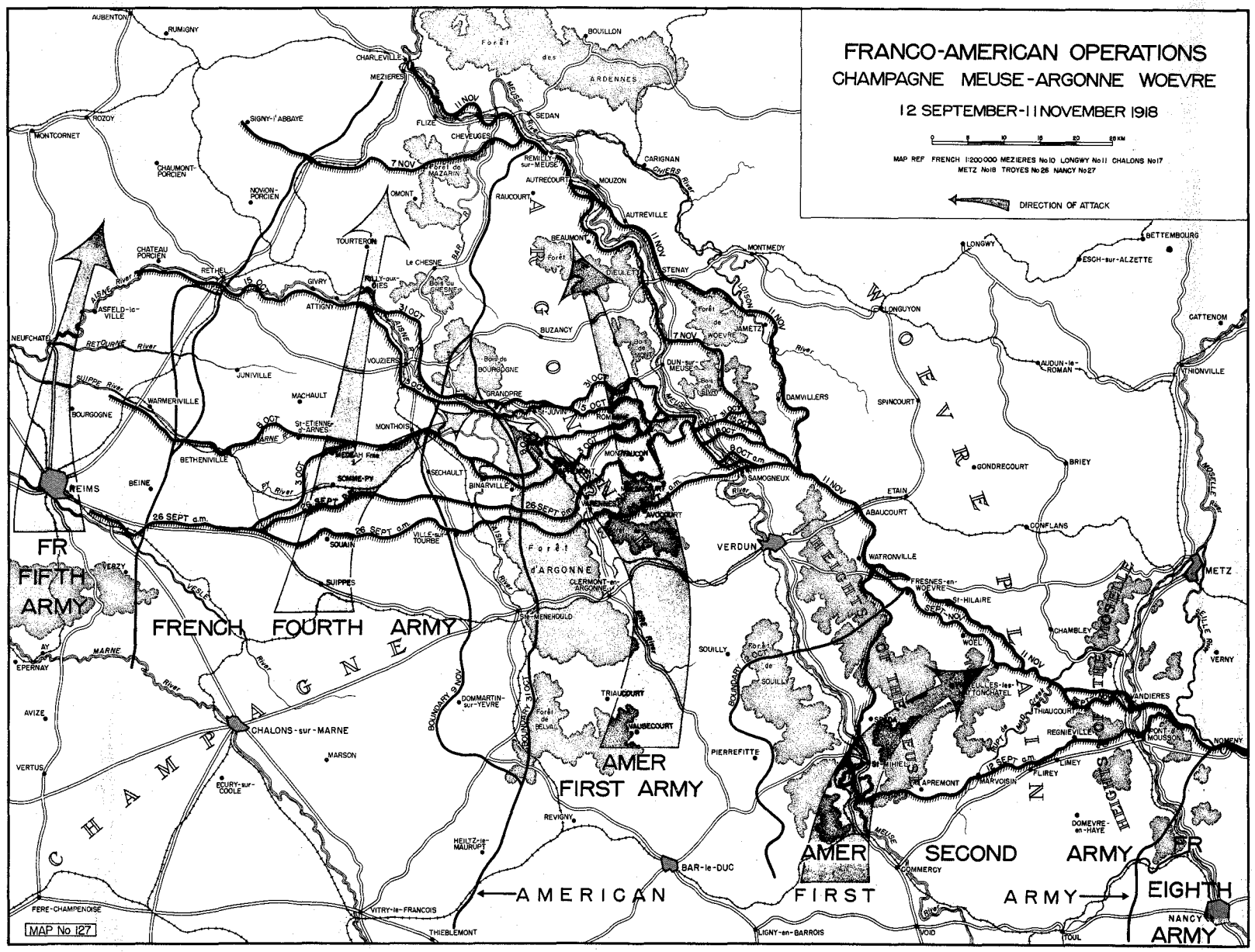
G-3 Section
No. 31

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 11, 1918.

From 12 h., November 10 to 12 h., November 11

[Extract]

1. HOSTILE SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY: Enemy opposing vigorous resistance to advance of our troops.


FRANCO-AMERICAN OPERATIONS
CHAMPAGNE MEUSE-ARGONNE WOEVRE
12 SEPTEMBER-11 NOVEMBER 1918
MAP REF FRENCH 1:200000 MEZIERES No 10 LONGWY No 11 CHALONS No 17
METZ No 18 TROYES No 26 NANCY No 27
DIRECTION OF ATTACK
FRENCH FOURTH ARMY
AMERICAN FIRST ARMY
AMERICAN SECOND ARMY
FRENCH FIFTH ARMY
FRENCH EIGHTH ARMY
NANCY ARMY
CHAMPAGNE
WOEVRE
HINDENBURG LINE
MAP No 127

2. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF ENEMY DURING DAY:

The order of battle is confirmed as follows: 31st Ldw. Brig. by prisoners. 94th Div. by prisoners from the 24th Ldw. Regt. 45th Div. by prisoners from the 210th Regt. 8th Ldw. Div. by prisoners from the 109th and 110th Ldw. Regts.

3. HOSTILE MOVEMENTS AND CONDUCT DURING DAY: The enemy continued his stubborn resistance with heavy rifle and machine-gun fire and increased artillery fire. He attempted several local counterattacks.

Marked increase of artillery between 10 and 11 h. was reported by IV and XVII Corps.

Little activity in the air.

* * * * * *

5. OWN SITUATION AT BEGINNING OF DAY:

The army zone is held from east to west as follows:

VI CORPS	IV CORPS	XVII CORPS
92d Div.	7th and 28th Divs.	33d Div.
	4th Div.	35th Div.

The 88th Division is in army reserve.

6. OWN CHANGES, MOVEMENTS AND ACTIONS DURING DAY: Pressure on the enemy was continued and important gains made. The advance was terminated by receipt of orders for the Armistice.

East of the Moselle in the zone of the VI Corps the gains reported yesterday were held against all enemy efforts and preparations were made to continue the attack. A hostile counterattack which reached Bois de la Voivrotte was driven out during the night by our troops (92d Div.).

On the front of the IV Corps the lines of the 7th Division were pushed forward in the Bois de Grand-Fontaine and in the vicinity of Rembercourt. The 28th Division advanced its forward elements along the Xammes-Charey Road and, east of Lake [Etang de] Lachaussee reached vicinity of Bois-Bonseil.

On the front of the French XVII Corps the organized positions at La Bertaucourt Ferme, Butgneville, southern part of Riaville and Ferme d'Aulnois were taken by the 33d Division.

Our artillery was active in support of our infantry and in reply to enemy's fire up to the cessation of hostilities.

Our aviation, in spite of haze, executed numerous missions.

Line held at 11 h., November 11: Point on Seille River 700 meters southeast of Port--sur-Seille---Seille River to point 500 meters east of Bois de Cheminot---north tip Bois de Cheminot---Bois de la Voivrotte (incl.)---Bois Frehaut (incl.)---Moselle River 1 kilometer southwest of Champey---Vandieres (incl.)---Cote 327---Carre [Quarry] at eastern end Bois des Rappes---point 600 meters south of Anc. Min. [Ancien Moulin] de Preny---crossroads at eastern tip of Bois du Trou-de-la-Haie---crest of Ridge 323.0 at a point 100 meters north of south edge of woods---point 500 meters southwest of Mon Plaisir Ferme---point on Xammes-Charey Road 1 kilometer southwest of Charey---Bois de Dommartin (incl.)---Marimbois Ferme (incl.)---point 300 meters south of southwest corner of Bois-Bonseil---northeast tip of land 700 meters northeast of Francheville Ferme---northeast edge of Bois des Haudron-villers-Bas---Ferme des Hauts-Journaux---north tip of Bois des Haravillers---point on Harville-Jonville Road at north edge of Bois d'Harville---Butgneville (incl.)---St-Hilaire (incl.)---south edges of Marcheville---Riaville southern part---Chau et Fme [Chateau-et-Ferme] d'Aulnois.

7. INFORMATION RECEIVED OF NEIGHBORING UNITS: Neighboring units held the line attached at cessation of hostilities.

8. ORDERS RECEIVED: Orders for Armistice effective 11 h., November 11.

* * * * * *

10. RESULTS OF ACTION, OWN AND ENEMY: 103 prisoners captured.

* * * * * *

12. ESTIMATE OF SITUATION: State of Armistice. All troops held in their position.
13. PLANS FOR FUTURE: In accordance with instructions from G. H. Q.
14. Morale - good; supplies - normal; weather - unsettled; visibility - poor.

STUART HEINTZELMAN,
Chief of Staff.

192-10.1: Location List

G-3 Station
No. 31

SECOND ARMY, A. E. F.,
November 11, 1918---17 h.

STATION LIST OF CORPS AND DIVISIONS

Unit and Commander	General Location	Headquarters (nearest village)	Employment; projected change during next 24 hours
SECOND ARMY (Bullard)	Meuse to Moselle	Toul	
Comprising the Amer. IV, VI Corps and Fr. XVII Corps			
ARMY RESERVE			
88th Division (Weigel)	Region of Lagney and Minorville	Lagney	
IV CORPS (Muir)	North of Toul	Woinville	
4th Division (Hersey)	Region of Heudicourt and Bouconville	Boucq	Corps Reserve
7th Division (Wittenmyer)	North of Domevre	Euvezin	In line
28th Division (Hay)	North of Bouconville	Heudicourt	In line
VI CORPS (Menoher)	On both sides of the Moselle	Saizerais	
92d Division (Ballou)	Pont-a-Mousson	Marbache	In line
XVII CORPS (French) (Hellot)	Region of St-Mihiel	St-Mihiel	

STATION LIST OF CORPS AND DIVISIONS - CONT'D

Unit and Commander	General Location	Headquarters (nearest village)	Employment; projected change during next 24 hours
33d Div. (U.S.) (Bell)	North of St-Mihiel	Troyon	In line
35th Div. (U.S.) (Traub)	Region west of Commercy----St-Mihiel	Lerouville	

W. N. HASKELL,
Asst. Chief of Staff,
G-3.

Operations of American Units (Under French Command) in the Champagne Area, West of the American First Army

---

HS Fr. Files 414-30.1: Order

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9479/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
September 28, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

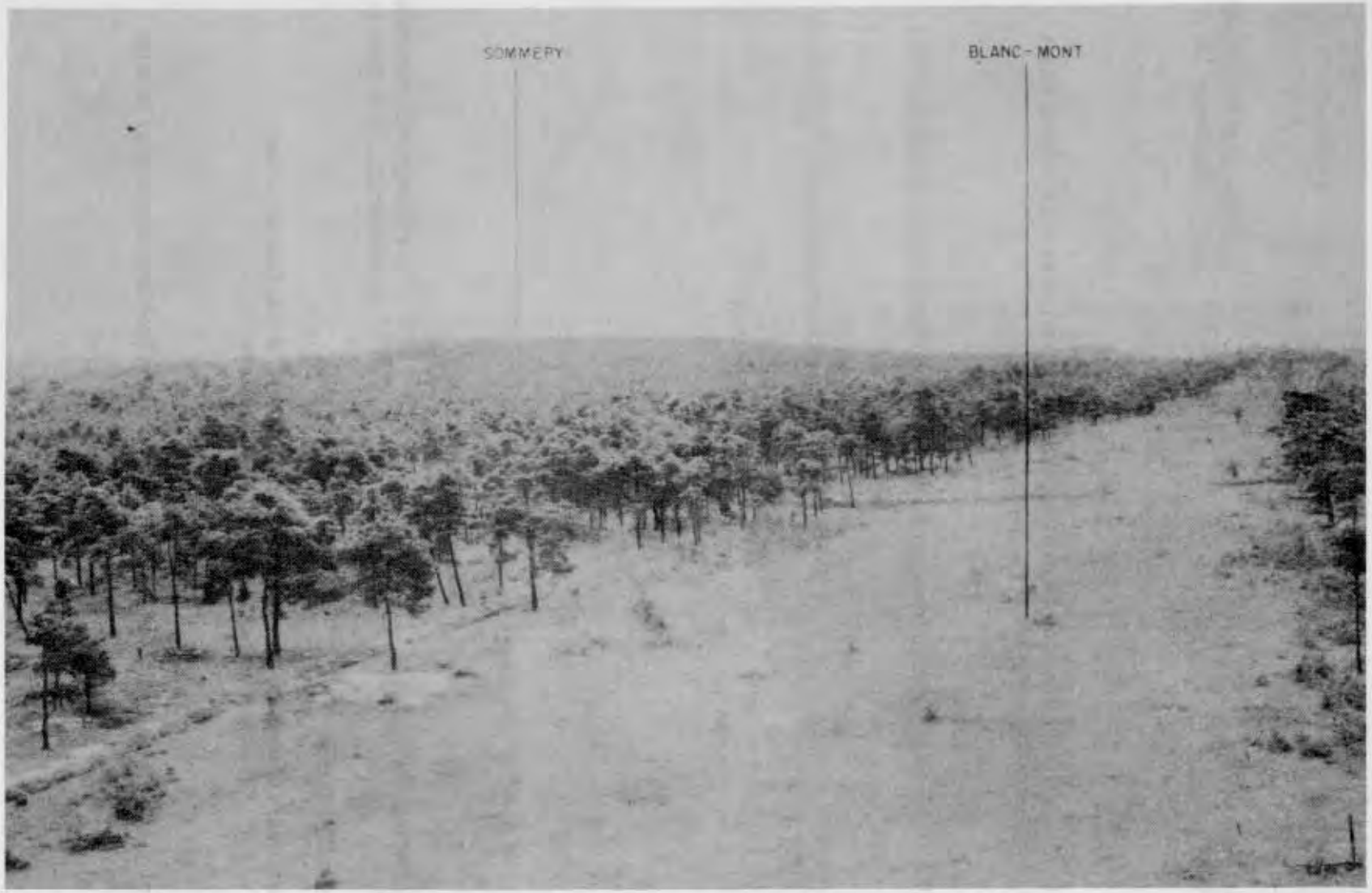
I. The American 2d Division (hq. at Mairy-sur-Marne) will be prepared to move effective the night of September 28/29, in the zone:

Bouy---Bouy Farm---Vadenay---Vadenay Farm---Cuperly---La Noblette Farm---St-Etienne-au-Temple---La Veuve---l'Ermitage---localities incl.

* * * * * *

GOURAUD,
General,
Commanding the Fourth Army.

By order: PETTELAT,
Chief of Staff.



SOMMEPY---BLANC-MONT AREA
Looking south-southeast from atop Blanc-Mont

HS Fr. Files: 414-30.1: Order

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9489/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
September 28, 1918.

SPECIAL ORDER

[Extract]

I. The American 2d Division will move as indicated below, so as to be assembled on September 30 in the Souain region:

* * * * * *

III. The American 2d Division remains in reserve of the French Group of Armies of the Center.

GOURAUD,
General, Commanding the Fourth Army.

By order: PETTELAT,
Chief of Staff.

HS Fr. Files: 414-30.1: Telegram

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff
No. 9494/3

FRENCH FOURTH ARMY,
September 28, 1918---8:05 p. m.

Headquarters St-Memmie

To Headquarters: Dommartin-la-Planchette, Suippes Farm, Hans, Bois de la Lyre, St-Jean-sur-Tourbe, Livry, C. P. Bonaparte

[Extract]

Hour of attack (jump-off) tomorrow, the 29th, postponed by 4 hours and set at 10 a. m. for French XI, XXI, II Corps.

* * * * * *

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Suippes, October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Under instructions from French Fourth Army F. O. No. 34 issued and the 2d Division relieved the French 61st Div. in front line near Sommepy on the night of September 30/ Oct. 1, 1918. Division passed from Army Reserve, French Fourth Army to French XXI Corps. * * *

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
P. C. Wagram, October 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remarks: Pursuant to Orders 3703-3 - French XXI Corps F. O. No. 35 issued and the 2d Division attacked on the morning of this day in zone bounded by the line .03.10 Medeah Farm (exclusive) on the east and by the line Boyau-de-Bromberg---Blanc-Mont (inclusive) on the west. * * * The attack was successful, the division advancing to its objective on line Blanc-Mont---Medeah Farm. * * *

JOHN W. LLUFRIO,
Adjutant General-Adjutant.

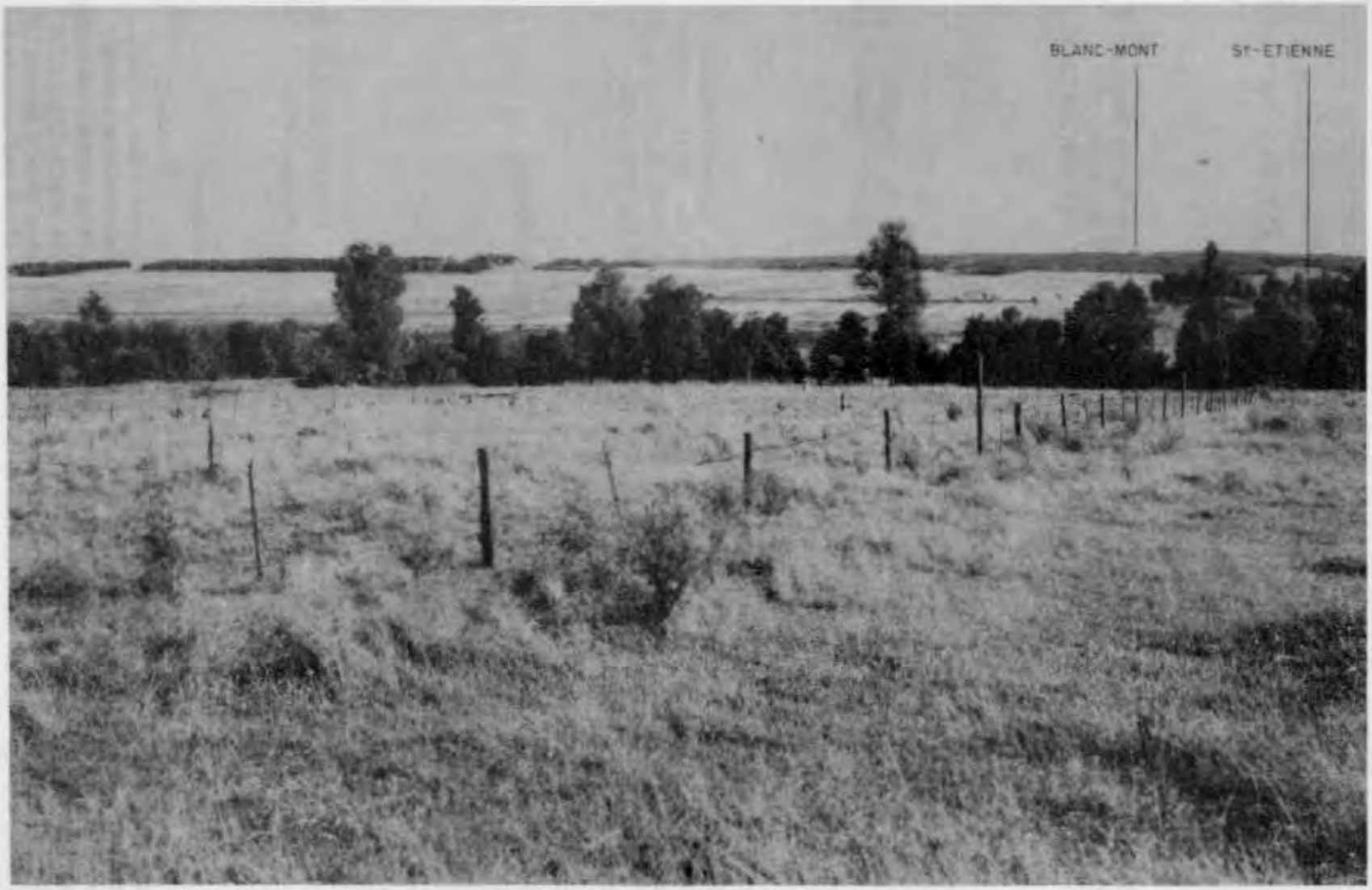
WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommepy, October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Pursuant to orders 3760/3-3770/3 French XXI Corps F. O. No. 40 issued and the 71st Brigade attached to and supported by the 2d Div. Jumped off on scheduled time attacking in the general direction CAUROY-MACHAULT. They succeeded in advancing about 1 kilometer when counterattacks by enemy pushed them back. * * * During the night of Oct. 7/8 the 2d F. A. kept up a continuous bombardment of the front enemy line and on various positions in the rear. A heavy barrage was laid down at 4:45 a. m. and concentration fire and numerous



St-ETIENNE---BLANC-MONT AREA
Looking south-southeast from vicinity of St-Etienne-a-Arnes

barrages were laid down during the entire day - our air forces were very active. The enemy air, artillery and M. G. forces were very active during the entire day.

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: War Diary

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommepy, October 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Remarks: Organizing line of resistance. In compliance with orders 3781/3-3793/3 French XXI Corps F. O. No. 41 issued. The remainder of the Am. 36th Division relieved the 2d Division in the BLANC-MONT sector. The movement of the 2d Division to the SOUAIN-SUIPPES area starting after dark on the evening of the 9th, the troops bivouacing for the night in the vicinity of NAVARIN Farm.

John W. LLUFRIO,
Adjutant General-Adjutant.

WWR: 2d Div.: Vol. 6: Journal of Operations

2d DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Montpellier, October 10, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The 2d Div., less the 2d F. A. Brig., 2d Engrs., Engr. Train, and 2d Amm. Train (less Co. G) attached to the 36th Div. and the 5th M. G. Bn. enroute, completed the movement to the Souain-Suippes area. * * * The Div. P. C. closed at Sommepy at 10 a. m. and opened at Camp Montpellier same date same hour.

Command of the Blanc-Mont sector passing to C. O. 36th Div. same hour and date. * * *

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division Continues Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 7

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommepy, October 10, 1918---23 h.

[Extract]

1. It is reported that the enemy is continuing to retreat, covering this retreat with patrols and machine guns. The French 7th Division on our left and the French 73d

Division on our right have continued to advance. The 7th Division on our left holds its position of yesterday. The 73d Division on our right holds a position along road south of SCAY Farm. These divisions are to attack morning of October 11 in liaison with this division.

2. The 36th Division tomorrow will continue to pursue and attack the enemy where found. H hour - 9:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

WILLIAM R. SMITH,
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division to Pursue Retreating Enemy

FIELD ORDERS
No. 8

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Sommepy, October 12, 1918---1 a. m.

[Extract]

1. The enemy continues to retreat northward. Our front, at 18 h. extended east and west through MACHAULT. French divisions, on our right and left, were slightly in advance of our lines and were advancing.

2. (a) This division will vigorously pursue the enemy and destroy the delaying forces and machine-gun nests encountered.

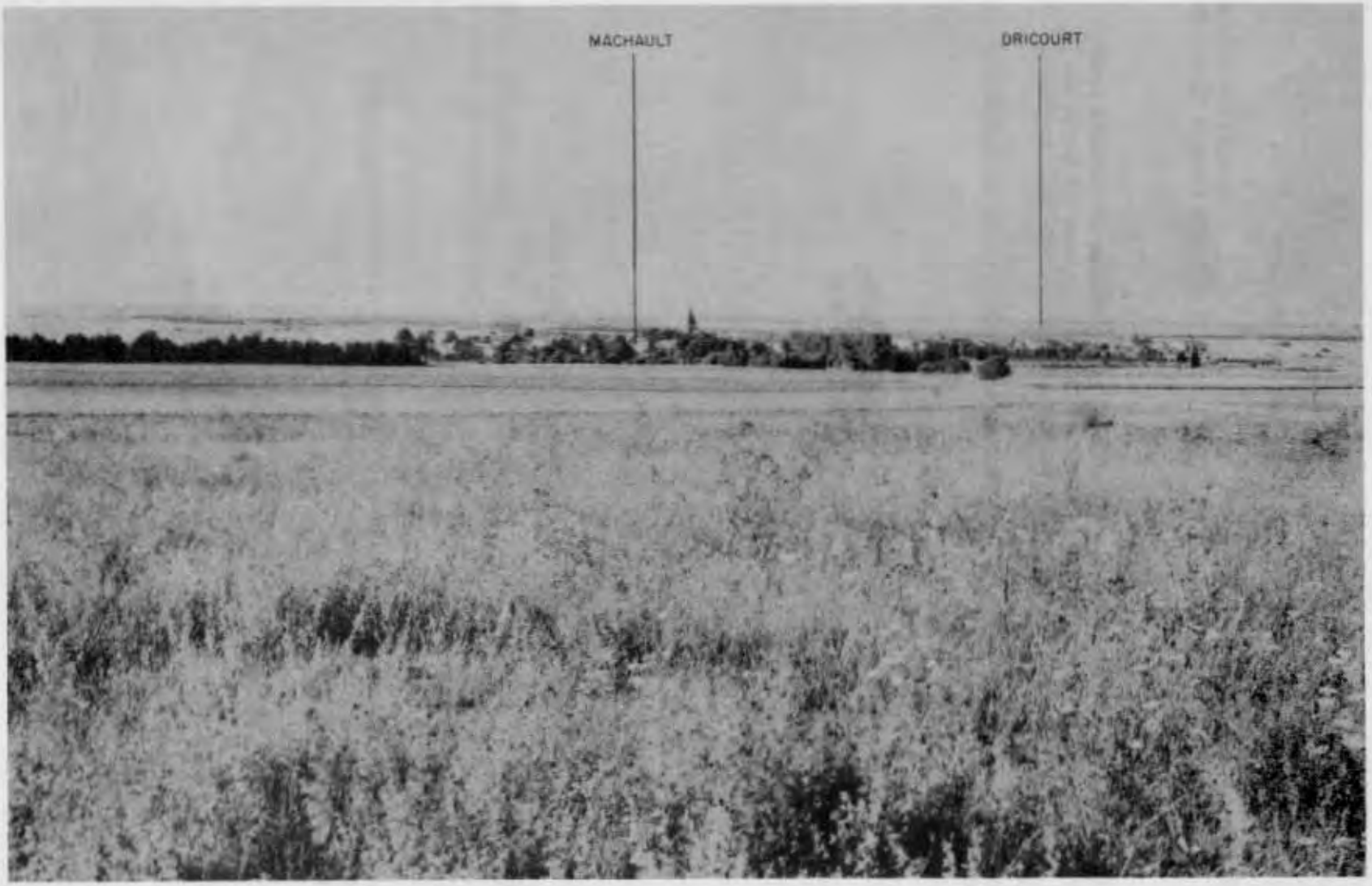
H hour - 6 a. m. (6 hours).

* * * * * *

5. P. C. Division - SOMMEPY - until change to be announced later.

* * * * * *

WILLIAM R. SMITH,
Major General.



MACHAULT-DRICOURT AREA
Looking north from vicinity of Machault

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division Prepares to Cross the Aisne

FIELD ORDERS
No. 9

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 13, 1918---6 h.

[Extract]

1. The enemy has withdrawn north of the AISNE. The divisions on our right and left are occupying lines slightly in advance of our line and are reconnoitering the banks of the AISNE. The 36th Division occupies position on northern slope of Hill 167, northwest of VAUX-CHAMPAGNE.

2. (a) This division will make the necessary preparations to cross the AISNE and gain contact with the enemy.

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division Transferred to French XI Corps

FIELD ORDERS
No. 11

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 18, 1918---12 h.

[Extract]

1. No change in situation. The 36th Division is transferred to the XI Army Corps; the division on our right (the 73d Div.), to the IX Army Corps.

2. Our mission remains same.

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

American 36th Division to Relieve French 73d Division

FIELD ORDERS
No. 12

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 22, 1918---12 h.

[Extract]

1. General situation unchanged. Local situation indicates that enemy has strengthened his advanced elements on north bank of AISNE.

* * * * * *

This division remains the right division of XI Army Corps. The French 53d Div. on our right (east), and the French 61st Div. on our left (west).

2. (a) General mission unchanged.

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division to be Relieved by French 61st and 22 D. I.

FIELD ORDERS
No. 13

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 26, 1918---23 h.

[Extract]

1. The situation remains unchanged.

2. In compliance with order of operations No. 60, XI Corps, October 24, 1918, this division is to be relieved by the French 61st and 22d Divisions on the nights October 26/27, 27/28, and 28/29, 1918.

* * * * * *

5.

* * * * * *

(b) P. C. 36th Division - After 8 o'clock, Oct. 28 SOMMEPY. After 12 o'clock, Oct. 29 - Camp MONTPELLIER.

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division to Attack

FIELD ORDERS
No. 14

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 27, 1918---1 h.

[Extract]

1. The enemy continues to oppose us on the north bank of the AISNE. He is holding an organized line across the neck of land between ATTIGNY and VONCQ. This line runs southeast through Fme FOREST---position 1 km. north of ROCHE---Le VERGER (1 km. northeast of ROCHE)---Wood 62.12.

Position of our supporting troops and troops on our flank remains unchanged.

2. This division, operating under XI Corps orders, will attack the organized positions above described on D day at H hour.

(a) Objective: Line approximately point on south bank of canal (273.70-302.20)---northern extremity FOREST Farm---northern extremity of strong point (275.20-301.60)---west bank of canal [Canal des ARDENNES] (276.20-301.30).

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH.
Major General.

236-32.1: Orders

36th Division Transferred

FIELD ORDERS
No. 15

36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
Dricourt, October 29, 1918---23 h.

MAP: Ste-Menehould - 1:50,0000

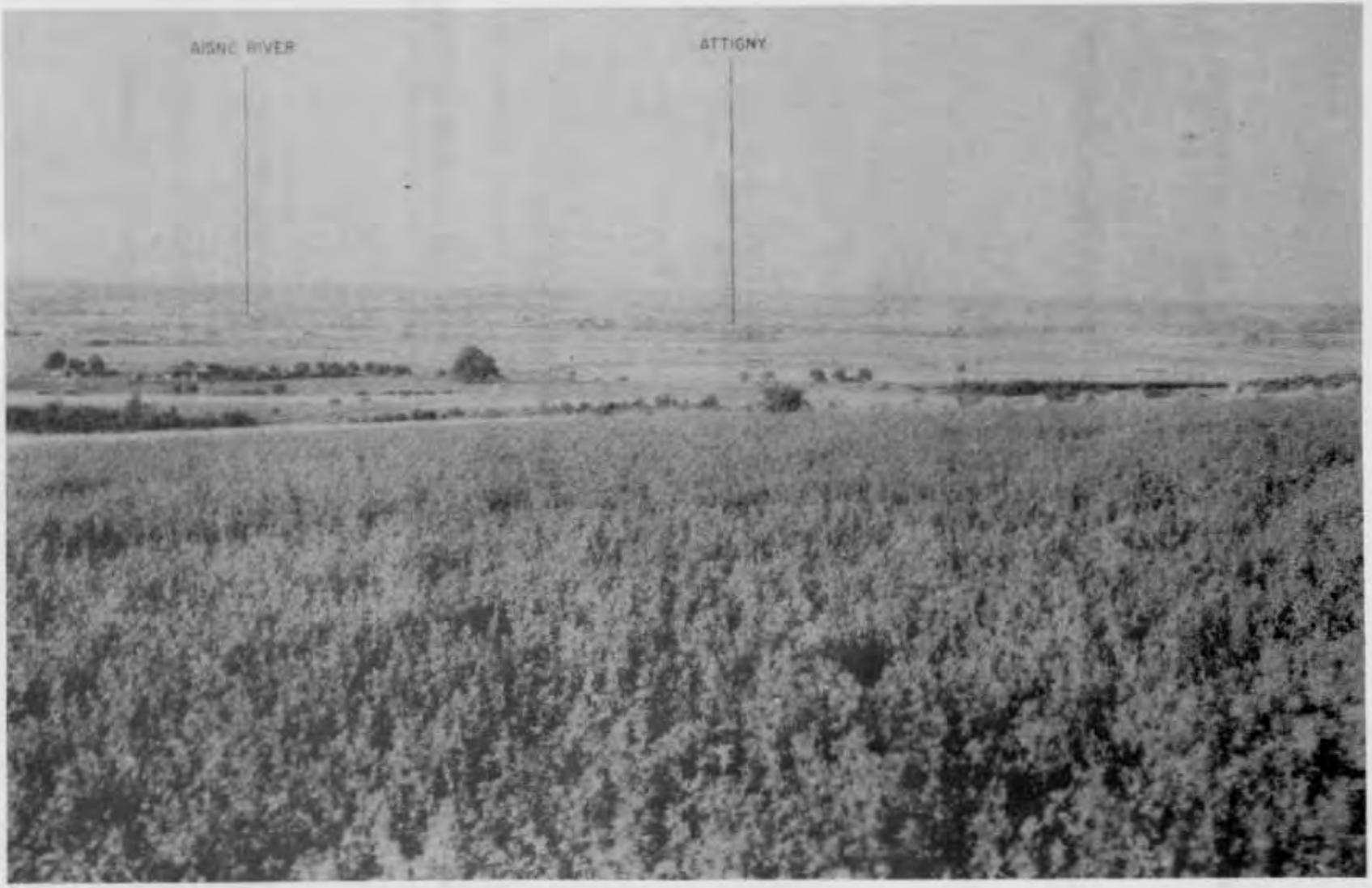
[Extract]

1. This division is being transferred to area: GIZEAUCOURT---DAMPIERRE-sur-AUVE---ARGERS---VERRIERS---ANTE---BOURNONVILLE---GIVRY-en-ARGONNE---NOIRLIEU--SOMME-YEVRE---HERPONT---La CHAPELLE---FELCOURT.

2. The movement will be by marching and will commence tomorrow, October 30 * * *

* * * * * *

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.



VAUX-ATTIGNY AREA
Looking northeast from vicinity of Vaux-Champagne

236-32.1: Order

Movement of 36th Division

FIELD ORDER
No. 16

P. C. 36th DIVISION, A. E. F.,
[Camp of Montpellier], October 30, 1918---17:30 h.

[Extract]

1. This division has been transfered to the American First Army (Special Order 458/S, 3d Bureau, Fourth Army).

* * * * * *

5. P. C. Division - DAMPIERRE-le-CHATEAU - 12 noon.

WM. R. SMITH,
Major General.

ACTIVITIES OF REGIMENTS OF AMERICAN 93D DIVISION IN CHAMPAGNE AREA OF MEUSE-ARGONNE OPERATION

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Plan of Engagement 161st Infantry Division

[Editorial Translation]

General Staff
G-3

161st INFANTRY DIVISION,
September 23, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II. General Mission of IX Army Corps: The mission of the IX Corps is, by break-through action, to seize all enemy positions between the line of departure and the line Ferme Trieres, Sechault, and Mont-Cuvelet.

Its subsequent exploitation mission should bring its advance elements to Savigny, and its rear elements to Monthois.

III. Special Mission of 161st Division: The 161st Division will operate on the right of the IX Army Corps.

It will be framed:

On the right by the 74th Inf. Div. (XXXVIII Army Corps)

On the left by the Moroccan 2d Division.

The 157th Inf. Div. is in second line (IX Army Corps)

* * * * * *

V. Disposition and General Mission of Infantry Units:

A. Attack Units:

* * * * * *

B. Reserve for Divisional Infantry: 2 battalions of American 369th Infantry Regiment, under the orders of the colonel.

* * * * * *

C. Divisional Reserve: 1 battalion of American 369th Infantry Regiment * * *

D. Preparatory Ground Disposition of Troops:

North of the Marson Brook: 2 battalions of 163d and 363d Infantry Regiment. 2 battalions of American 369th Inf. Regt. (reserve for the divisional infantry).

Divisional Reserve: 1 battalion of American 369th Inf. Regt.: Ravin des Pins and western slope of Mont-Cochet, as far as the Signal (incl.).

* * * * * *

E. Initial C. P.'s: 161st Infantry Division * * * Rene (Minaucourt).

* * * * * *

American 369th Infantry Regiment: Vilquin

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Plans for Continuance of Operation

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
No. 180

IX ARMY CORPS,
September 26, 1918.

[Extract]

I. Tomorrow, September 27, continuation of the operation by 161st Infantry Div. and Moroccan 2d Div., each operating within its own zone and employing means actually available to it, in accordance with current program, namely:

* * * * * *



MERY-ROCHE AREA
Looking northwest from vicinity of Mery, towards Canal des Ardennes

IV. Until further order 157th Inf. Div.* will remain in its present position.
V. H hour to be determined by army commander and announced later.

* * * * * *

161st DIVISION,
No. 6756/3 *September 26, 1918--24 h.*

* * * * * *

I. First Phase: Consequently, the operation will begin tomorrow September 27 * * * under conditions set forth verbally this evening by the division commander, * * *

* * * * * *

Attack to be executed at 5h 15 by following units:
On left: 1 bn. 163d Inf. Regt.
In center: 1 bn. American 369th Inf. Regt.
On right: 1 bn. 363d Inf. Regt.
Close-support [artillery] Grouping Menjaud will support the attack by units of 163d Inf. Regt. and bn. of American 369th Inf. Regt. (a)

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

(a) This arrangement corresponds to the following possibilities:
It is possible that, during the day of the 27th, a new division (157th Inf. Div. Goybet) will be inserted between the divisions.....Delon [Sic] on the left and the 161st Inf. Div. That division would thereupon take over the present zone of action of the 163d Inf. Regt. On the other hand, it would regain control of its own artillery group and, hence, Grouping Menjaud would thus be reduced to a single group, which would become close-support artillery group of the American 369th Inf. Regt. It is therefore important that said artillery group begin immediately to work with that unit [American 369th Infantry].

---

* American 371st and 372d Regiments assigned to French 157th Division.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Preparations for Attack by 369th Regiment

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3

161st DIVISION.
September 26, 1918---12 h.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

III. As soon as the maroon line has been captured, advanced elements of the 363d and 163d Inf. Regt. will be placed along the general line set forth below:

363d - Positions north of Sanitats-Schlucht (Bies 1157-0958-0850)

163d - Positions of batteries 0761, 0662 and of Cote 168 [188?]; 2d Bn. of the 163d in echelon, in rear, on the left facing northwest (Grateuil)

IV. Under protection of this formation which is to remain in place, the 2d Bn. of the American 369th Inf. Regt. will complete their combat preparations for their attack on Bellevue massif, specifically Tranchee de Bellevue and ridge sloping down from Signal de Bellevue towards the southeast. They are to establish themselves therein, thus occupying all of the high ground.

V. The 3d Bn. of the American 369th Inf. Regt. will be available as a reserve to the colonel commanding the divisional infantry. Said battalion is actually moving up to C. P. Vilquin and will be at his disposal as soon as it shall have reached that point.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
Colonel,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Orders for Pursuit of Enemy

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
General Order
No. 88

161st DIVISION,
September 27, 1918---12:30 h.

[Extract]

CONFIRMATION OF ORDER TELEPHONED TO DIVISIONAL INFANTRY AT 11:30 h

I. Progress on our left in the vicinity of Grateuil (Moroccan 2d Div.) and on our

right, in the vicinity of Bois-Sans-Nom (74th Inf. Div.) precludes any possibility of serious enemy resistance in the plateau north of Fontaine-en-Dormois and on Bellevue plateau.

II. * * * troops must push on relentlessly, straight ahead * * * and pursue the foe.

Each regiment: 163d Inf. Regt. on the left - American 369th Inf. Regt. in the center - 363d Inf. Regt. will proceed along its axis.

* * * * * *

III. Artillery: It is recalled that insofar as direct support is concerned, groupment Menjaud will support the advance of American 369th Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Pursuit of the Enemy

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3

161st INFANTRY DIVISION,
September 27, 1918---17:20 h.

General Order
No. 89

[Extract]

I. All information available concerning the enemy proves that he is badly shaken. It is important that he be pursued without respite.

II. The 161st Inf. Div. will pursue along the general axis Mont-Cuvelet---Vaux-les-Mouron.

The 157th Inf. Div. will operate on its left, the 74th Inf. Div. on its right.

* * * * * *

III. The division will advance with regiments abreast: 163d Inf. Regt. on the left - American 369th Inf. Regt. in the center - 363d Inf. Regt. on the right.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Attack Against Bellevue Massif

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
No. 6758/3

161st DIVISION,
September 27, 1918---10 h.

I. Herewith Operation Order of II Army Corps of September 27 (9 h) [not attached].

II. In pursuance with said order it is necessary, first of all, that the 161st Inf. Div. capture all of its objectives, as far as the Bellevue massif inclusive.

III. After capture of the blue line, now in course, pass on to capture of modified tan line, specifically the line marked by Tranchee de la Cote 188 and the batteries north of Kirschnase and of Sanitats-Schlucht.

Orders for execution of this attack will be issued later, however, as soon as blue line has been occupied the following measures will be taken: The American 369th Inf. Regt. will be disposed in depth, 1 bn. in first line, between the 163d Inf. Regt. on the left, and the 363d Inf. Regt. on the right. The division will therefore operate with 3 regiments abreast. Since progression towards Bellevue massif must, of necessity, be made over the higher ground, the greatest frontage will be assigned to the 363d Inf. Regt.; the American 369th Inf. Regt. and the 163d Inf. Regt. being disposed in a narrow front, since these two regiments are those which will take said high ground.

IV. No change * * * in assignment of artillery direct support groups, groupment Menjaud to support attacks of French 163d Inf. Regt. and of American 369th Inf. Regt.

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Attack on Signal de Bellevue

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
No. 6765/3

161st INFANTRY DIVISION,
September 27, 1918.

[Extract]

CONFIRMATION TELEPHONED ORDER (17 h.)

I. Contrary to early orders, the enemy still occupies the Signal de Bellevue.

* * * * * *

III. At 18:30 h. the infantry will proceed with the attack of the Signal, over the high ground, namely with the units on the left (163d Inf. Regt.) and in the center

(American 369th Inf. Regt.). The 363d Inf. Regt. will adjust its movement with the progress of said attacks by proceeding towards the ridge extending from the Signal de Bellevue towards the southeast.

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

American 369th Infantry in Signal de Bellevue Attack

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
No. 6774/3

161st INFANTRY DIVISION,
September 28, 1918---19:10 h.

CONFIRMATION OF ORDER TELEPHONED TO THE DIVISIONAL INFANTRY AT 14 h

I. The positions on the crest of Signal de Bellevue cannot fall except by a succession of attacks progressing from west to east.

II. These attacks will be executed by 163d Inf. Regt. with elements of the American 369th Inf. Regt. on the right * * *

Objective: Battery 04/67, and closed work immediately east thereof.

* * * * * *

IV. H - hour = 16 hours.

V. At the same hour, Moroccan 2d Division will attack north of Moulin de Grateuil.

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.



RIPONT---CERNAY-EN-DORMOIS AREA
Looking down Dormoise Valley, east from Ripont

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Continuation of Attack Against Signal de Bellevue

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
No. 6777/3

161st DIVISION,
September 28, 1918---22 h.

[Extract]

CONFIRMATION OF ORDER TELEPHONED TO
DIVISIONAL INFANTRY AT 18: 30 h

I. As of 18 h. the line appears to be as follows:

Northern slopes of Kuppennase - 1467 - observatory
North of 1066 and north of 0467

II. The operations described below will be executed during the night Sept. 28/29. Being limited, they should result in the establishment of a clearly defined situation by tomorrow morning, September 29, at dawn.

III. (a) On the left, the 163d Inf. Regt. (de la Tour Bn.) will continue its advance from west to east as far as the height Signal de Bellevue * * *

(b) On the right, the 363d Inf. Regt. will send patrols to Mont-Cuvelet, to ascertain whether or not Mont-Cuvelet is occupied.

If it is occupied, they will regain our present front lines. If it is not, Poulet Bn. will proceed thereto and occupy same.

(c) In the center, the American 369th Inf. Regt. (Spencer Bn.), passing between the right of the 163d Inf. Regt. (de la Tour Bn.), established along the path north of the Signal de Bellevue, and the left of the 363d Inf. Regt. (Poulet Bn.), and will occupy the spur extending from Signal de Bellevue towards the northeast.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

Annex to Order 6777/3 of September 28, 1918

On account of the new situation existing at 19:30 h. (Bns. de la Tour and Favre of the 163d Inf. Regt. at Signal de Bellevue and in promontory extending therefrom towards the northeast), the recommendations of the general commanding the divisional infantry concerning non-employment of Bn. Spencer [American 369th Inf. Regt.] are approved.

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Bellevue Massif Attack Orders for September 28

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
General Order
No. 91

161st DIVISION,
September 28, 1918---1:30 h.

[Extract]

Herewith General Operations Order No. 5, IX Army Corps, dated September 27, 1918 [not attached].

I. These orders in no way modify previous orders issued by the division commander (General Orders No. 89, of September 27 and orders telephoned between 17 and 20 h.)

Consequently, if Bellevue massif has not been taken during the night by the 163d Inf. Regt. and the American 369th Inf. Regt., by means of successive raids as planned, it must be attacked today, the 28th at 7 o'clock, after artillery preparation * * *

II. The left boundary of this division with the 157th Inf. Div. is marked by Cote 188, namely by the line of observatories southeast and northwest, which may happen to be to the left of said boundary will move back into the zone of this division. * * * the right of the 157th Inf. Div. consists of an American Negro regiment * * *

III. Axes of march of infantry regiments * * *

163d Inf. Div. - Bellevue Signal---Sechault---Pont 4000 (northwest of Grange-et-Puits)---Vaux-les-Mouron.

American 369th Inf. Regt. - Battery 2174 (Lager Mont-Cuvelet)---Grange-et-Puits---crossroads east of Croix-Renard---Grand-Pont (north of Bois de Berliere).

363d Inf. Regt. - Battery 1766---Battery 3174 (east of Mont-Cuvelet)---crossroads 53-94 (northwest of Chateau Frances-Fosses)---C. P. 81-19 (southeast tip of Bois de Berliere)---Moulin de Senuc.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

American 369th Regiment to Take Sechault

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
General Order
No. 92

161st DIVISION,
September 28, 1918---24 h.

[Extract]

I. Herewith general operations order of the IX Army Corps dated September [27, 1918]. [not attached].

II. That order modifies by bringing towards the west the limits of the zone of action previously assigned to this division * * *

III. The primary mission of the division is, if this has not already been accomplished during the night, to completely occupy the promontory northeast of Signal de Bellevue and Mont-Cuvelet.

* * * * * *

IV. As soon as this has been achieved, the 3 regiments will, first of all, take necessary measures to begin moving in the general direction of Ferme Les Rosiers and in the following order: In the lead, center regiment (American 369th Inf.) will seize Sechault and proceed towards Les Rosiers (Ferme). In echelon, in rear, on the left, 163d Inf. Regt. In echelon, in rear, on the right, 363d Inf. Regt.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Resumption of Attacks

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
General Operations Order
No. 93

161st DIVISION,
September 30, 1918.

[Extract]

I. Situation: Evening of September 29, the 161st Div. reached the following line:

Main road from Sechault to Monthois (500 meters north of Sechault) - line including Sechault on the north and east and passing 100 meters east of Ferme Lavoir - battery 29.76 (road Sechault to Bouconville).

On the left, the main body of the Goybet Division (157th Div.) is on the general line: Montfauxelles Railroad Station---Moulin-Moya---crossroads 13.92.

On the right: The Lardemelle Division occupies Bouconville.

II. Mission of Army Corps and Division: The mission of the Army Corps is to push energetically in the general direction of Vouziers and prevent the enemy from establishing himself on the line of his own choice. The objective of the Goybet [157th] Division is Monthois and Savigny-sur-Aisne.

161st Division: Challerange and heights north of Brieres.

* * * * * *

III. The advance of the 161st Division will be led by its left (163d Inf. Regt.). 163d Inf. towards Les Petits-Rosiers-western outskirts of Challerange, in liaison with Goybet Division. American 369th Inf. Regt., in echelon, in rear and the right towards Rosiers Ferme; its front towards Sagnous [Les Sugnons Ruisseau?]---35.16.

* * * * * *

IV. The attack will be resumed at 7 o'clock * * *

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

HS Fr. File: 577-30.1: Order

Divisional Advance to be Sustained

[Editorial Translation]

GENERAL STAFF
G-3
Special Order
No. 143

161st DIVISION,
September 30, 1918.

[Extract]

Continuation of Notification [sic] No. 6785/3
of September 30, and Confirmation of Orders
Telephoned at 16: 45

* * * * * *

C. Adjoining Divisions: On our left, leading elements of the 157th Inf. Div. are reported to have reached a point 1 km. west of the southern part of Challerange with their right and as being separated from our left by the swampy area * * * of the stream.

On our right, the 74th Inf. Div. is at the northern outskirts of Bouconville.

II. It is important that the progression of this division not be delayed by the nucleus of enemy resistance uncovered in the path of Ferme des Rosiers and that its movement towards the north continue relentlessly.

Consequently:

(a) The 163d Inf. Regt. will push on immediately in the direction of Challerange.
* * *

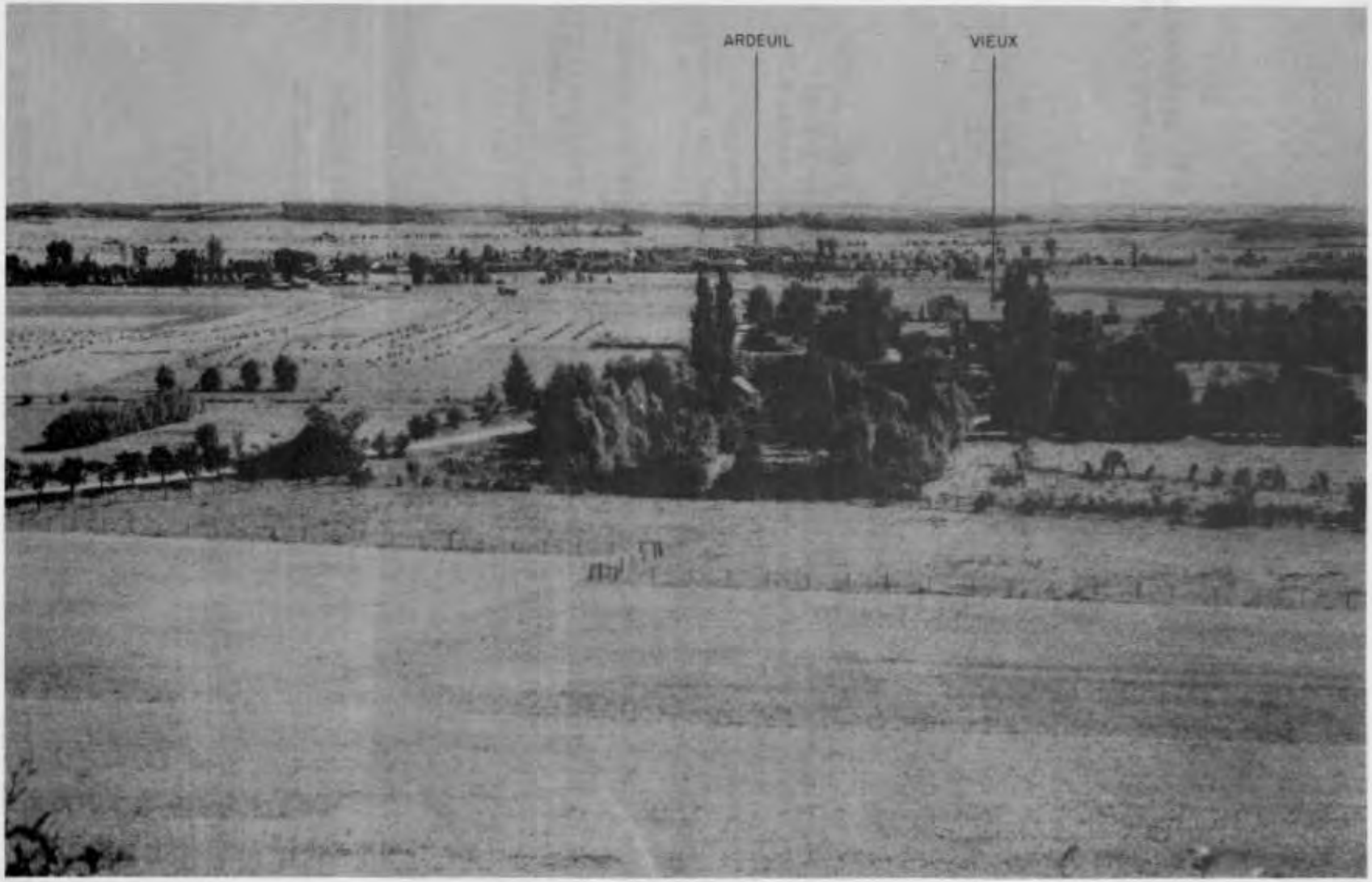
(b) The American 369th Inf. Regt., in rear and in the right of the 163d Inf. Regt., will continue to attack the park of Ferme des Rosiers.

(c) The 363d Inf. Regt. will pass the American 369th Inf. Regt., east of Ferme des Rosiers, and will advance on Ferme Joyeuse.

* * * * * *

LEBOUC,
General,
Commanding the 161st Inf. Div.

[Editorial Note: On October 1, 1918 the 369th Regiment was relieved in front line by the French 163d Regiment and placed in divisional reserve until October 6 where with the French 161st Division, it moved to Vitry-le-Francois and became corps reserve.]



VIEUX-ARDEUIL AREA
Looking south-southeast from vicinity of Vieux

HS Fr. File: 575-30.9: Order

Disposition of 371st and 372d Infantry Regiments

[Editorial Translation]

3d Section, General Staff

FRENCH 157th INFANTRY DIVISION,
September 24, 1918.

GENERAL ORDERS No. 133

[Extract]

I. The French 157th Inf. Div. will move the night of September 24/25 to the billets and bivouacs designated in the attached table.

The troops will utilize the billets and camps to the maximum. The troops that are not billeted will bivouac by constituted units, including officers and noncommissioned officers, in immediate proximity to the billet assigned and while seeking shelter.

* * * * * *

GOYBET,
General,
Commanding the 157th Div.

TABLE ANNEX TO GENERAL ORDERS No. 133

[Extract]

STATIONING OF TROOPS MORNING OF SEPTEMBER 25

* * * * * *

American 371st Infantry (including	Camp St-Marin
One company of divisional)	Camp des Francs-Lurons
Training center)	Camp Balavoine (Hq.)
American 372d Infantry:	Hans

* * * * * *

293-32.12: Order

Breakthrough on Champagne Front

371st INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
September 24, 1918.

[Extract]

I. A breaking and exploitation battle will be engaged on the Champagne Front. The

IX Corps, including the Moroccan 2d Division, 161st Div. and 157th Div. will take part in it. The Moroccan 2d Div. (to the left), the 161st (to the right) have a breaking mission. The 157th Div. in Corps Reserve has in principle an exploitation mission, nevertheless it can receive during the action a quite different mission. The IX Corps is framed to the right by the XXXVIII Corps and to the left by the II Corps.

II. . . . . .

* * * * * *

IV. Execution of the Attack by the Rupture Divisions: The attack will be made up to the 2d objective included, under protection of a rolling barrage. Before attacking a new objective, rolling barrage will be stopped * * * so that assaulting units may be put in order for the crossing over of lines.

Beyond the 2d objective, the attack will progress supported by the accompanying artillery. It is no longer question of time, each division will progress for itself.

The attack on the 3d objective will take place at an hour fixed by the command. It [sic] will do his best to reach the brown line in order to have sufficient advance in front of the 2d objective.

* * * * * *

VI. Command Posts at the Beginning of the Attack:

157th Div.	P. C. HENRY
2d D. M.	P. C. BALCON
161 D. I.	MINAUCOURT
I. D. 157th	SOMME-BIONNE (Town Hall - "Mairie")

GOYBET.

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Miles:

G. L. BLOSSOM,
Captain, 371st Infantry,
Adjutant.

293-32.12: Order

371st INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
October 6, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 157th Division will be relieved tonight and will become the reserve of the army. The 371st Infantry will march after relief to the intermediary position so as to be south of the DORMOISE before 5:30 o'clock October 7 to the old French trench organizations about 2 kilometers northwest of MINAUCOURT, one kilometer south of BEAUSEJOUR Farm between

the meridian 278 and 279, south of the MARSON and north of the MINAUCOURT-Le MESNIL-les-HURLUS road.

* * * * * *

4. Hour for departure will be announced later.
5. Regimental P. C. will be located in Ouvrage CALVAIRE.

P. L. MILES,
Colonel,
371st Infantry.

293-32.12: Order

Relief of 371st Infantry Regiment

371st INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
October 6, 1918.

Addition to Operation Order

The regiment will be relieved by one battalion of the 131st Infantry which will take position between Moulin-MOYA and the PETITS-ROSIERS behind the AVEGRES near where the 2d Battalion now is. This regiment will be relieved at 2:00 o'clock the 7th Instant and will march in the order and to the areas heretofore described. Reconnaissance parties will be sent out immediately.

P. L. MILES,
Colonel,
371st Infantry.

293-32.1: Order

Pursuit of Retreating Enemy

FIELD ORDER
No. 5

372d INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
September 28, 1918.

[Extract]

1. Enemy front line withdrawn on Gratreuil---Fontaine.
2. The 157th Division joins in the advance and exploitation of the 161st Div. on the right - 2d Division on left. Our 2d Battalion is at the disposal of 9th Army Corps Commander. Our troops attack in the general direction Bussy Ferme---Les Petits-Rosiers about 50° east of north, true meridian. Our purpose is to compel the enemy's further withdrawal.
3. The 1st line battalion, this regiment, attacks in an interval to be left by the American 371st Inf. on the left and a battalion of the French 161st Division on our right.

4. The 3d Bn. (Maj. Johnson commanding) takes part in the attack as 1st line battalion. The 1st Bn. remains in its present vicinity pending further orders from the division commander.

5. The Pioneer detachment will carry and distribute ammunition, grenades, pyrotechnics to the 1st line battalion. The 37-mm. gun platoon will join the front line battalion.

6. All possible means of liaison between the battalions, regiments and with regimental P. C. will be employed, except pigeons. Carrier pigeons are furnished front line battalion for liaison with the division.

7. Front line organizations will be prepared to mark out the front line by panels on request of division aviator.

* * * * * *

HERSCHEL TUPES,
Colonel,
372d Infantry.

293-32.1: Order

Attack in Croix-des-Soudans Area

FIELD ORDER
No. 8

372d INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
October 2, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The hour of the attack of the 157th Inf. Div. will be determined by a three-globe rocket fired from the Croix-des-Soudans and repeated by all the battalions of the front line. The Croix-des-Soudans is the height on your left front. * * *

2. Five minutes before the hour H a mobile barrage will be established on the parallel 282 between meridians 281 and 281.5 from H minus 5 to H. The attacking battalion will establish itself in formation for attack parallel to the line of barrage, as close to it as possible. At the hour H, the barrage will move to the north at the rate of 50 meters per minute.

* * * * * *

By order of Colonel Tupes:

C. L. DICKMAN,
Capt., Adjt.

293-32.1: Order

Relief of Units

FIELD ORDER
No. 10

372d INFANTRY REGIMENT, A. E. F.,
October 6, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The 157th Div. will be relieved this night. The 372d R. I. U. S. will take station in abris north of the Brook MARSON (about 1,800 meters north of MINAUCOURT).

* * * * * *

5. Note - The River DORMOISE must be crossed by all units by 5:30 a. m., October 7, 1918. All units in performing this march will avoid the use of high road except as herein specified. Each battalion will at once send to the rear for the animals to move its machine-gun carts, etc.

By order of Colonel Tupes:

C. L. DICKMAN
Capt. and Adjutant.

293-11.4: Operations Report

371st INF. REGT., A. E. F.,

From April 28, 1918 - Dec. 12, 1918

[Extract]

Pursuant to letter from the Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, A. E. F., dated December 10, 1918, * * * I have the following report to make of operations of the 371st Infantry while serving as a unit in the French 157th Division. * * *

* * * * * *

Our division was in reserve of the IX Army Corps of the French Fourth Army, at the beginning of this offensive [Meuse-Argonne]. The regiment marched on the night of September 26/27 from the old French front line, at Boyau-9, to Butte-du-Mesnil. At 12:30 o'clock September 27, the regiment marched pursuant to orders of the colonel commanding the division, to a position in readiness behind the crest line facing the north between Butte-du-Mesnil and Maisons-de-Champagne Ferme. * * *

The command was halted in approach formation to the west of, and about 700 meters from Ripont and was again marched * * * before daylight to a position astride the Ripont-Grateuil Road, head of column at the Grateuil---Fontaine-en-Dormois Road. Battalions were in the order, 1st Bn., 3d Bn., 2d Bn. * * * Pursuant to Operation Order 20, 157th Div., the [1st] Battalion [Major Pate] attacked at 6:45 o'clock September 28,

on a front of 500 meters, on the axis Ripont---Bussy Ferme---Les Petits-Rosiers between the French 161st Division on its right and the Moroccan 2d Division on his left, * * * to fill an interval that was reported to have occurred between the French 161st and Moroccan 2d Divisions. On arriving in position, Major Pate was told that no gap existed. Major Pate decided to attack at the hour set * * *

Machine guns held up the advance and caused a large number of casualties. Shortly after the passage of the lines, Major Pate discovered, as it was then daylight, that a gap did exist on his right. Defective liaison prevented information of the situation reaching the regimental commander in time to be available either for filling the gap or for getting adequate artillery support. * * * French troops passing the lines of the Moroccan 2d Division on Major Pate's left advanced about the same time as his battalion but returned, leaving Major Pate's battalion in a salient. * * *

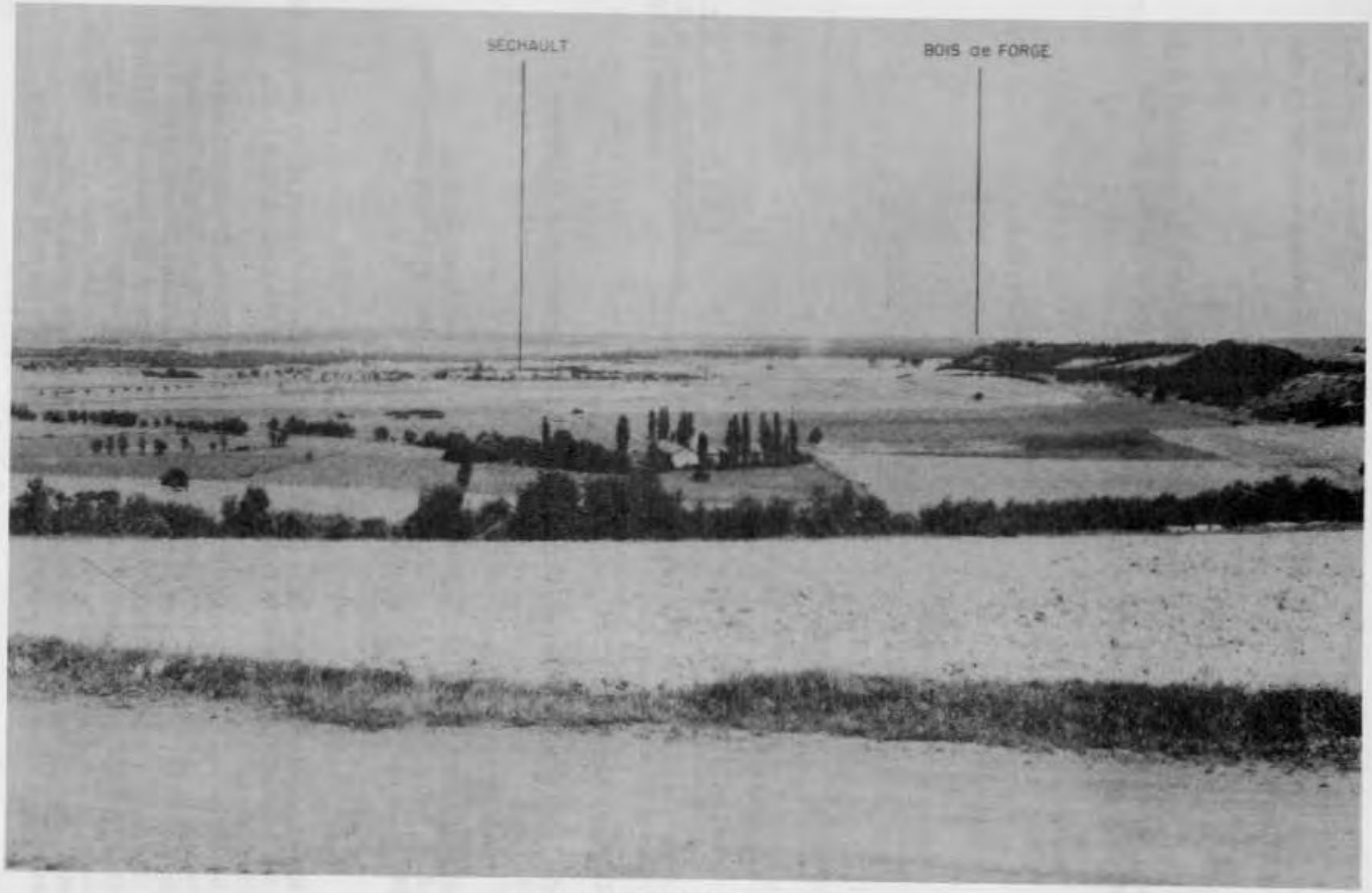
The enemy position on Cote 188 was finally taken by a flank movement from the left, over the ground vacated by the French, by elements of Major Pate's [1st] battalion and by a similar movement on the right by a battalion of the 372d Infantry. * * * During the night of September 28/29, Major Pate * * * ascertained that Bussy Ferme was evacuated on the evening of September 28. The regimental commander received orders from the colonel commanding the division during the evening of September 28, to occupy Bussy Ferme if * * * it was unoccupied. This mission was given to the 3d Battalion [Major Cope] * * * which completed occupation of the farm by 7 o'clock, September 29.

About 9:15 o'clock, September 29 I received orders from the Colonel commanding the division to resume the attack in conjunction with troops * * * on our right and left at 10 o'clock. * * * The 371st Infantry was on the axis of advance of the division through Bussy Ferme, Ardeuil---Montfauxelles---Trieres Ferme toward Monthois. The time allowed was not sufficient to properly write and transmit the orders nor to verify the lateral liaison before starting.

* * * Major Cope [3d Battalion], in liaison with the French troops on his left, began his advance at 10 o'clock * * * on his own initiative. * * * Verbal orders received from Lieut. Samusson [intelligence officer] confirmed his action. The written order sent by runner never reached Major Cope. The advance of this battalion, and indeed of the whole regiment this day was made without liaison with troops on our right. The 3d Battalion took the villages of Ardeuil, Montfauxelles, and the railroad station, yards, and shops just north of Montfauxelles. The advance was halted at this point, as there was no liaison to the right and the division had progressed considerably beyond the troops of its left. * * * on our right * * * the only troops determined were those of advance troops of the 161st Division, fully two kilometers to our right rear. The regiment halted for the night * * * Regimental Headquarters was on the Ardeuil-Sechault Road between the 2d and 1st Bns., with a machine-gun section protecting it on the right. Information was received toward evening from division headquarters that Sechault had been taken by troops on our right. However, German signal * * * showed that German rearguard elements were still in position to our right, some between our position and the town of Sechault. These were withdrawn before daylight---September 30.

* * * * * *

On September 30, the advance was resumed by the regiment * * * Trieres Farm was captured about 9:30 o'clock. Here the leading battalion [3d] was held up by severe artillery and machine-gun fire. It was in liaison with a battalion of the 333d Infantry belonging to the French 157th Division on its left, but the 157th Division was considerably in advance of the French division on its left. Our 3d Bn. was far in advance and without liaison with troops on its right. * * * the 2d Bn., was deployed to meet hostile fire from the northeast (right front), the 1st Bn. taking a position echeloned to the right across the Monthois-Sechault Road. While in this position the 2d and 3d Bns. suffered heavy losses. At 5 o'clock October 1, the relief of the regiment in the front line was completed



SECHAULT-BOUCONVILLE AREA
Looking east-northeast from Grateuil, towards Bois de Forges

and it was brought back to a position between Ardeuil and the Birchin-Kreuz, in divisional reserve, to reorganize.

The regiment remained in reserve until October 6, when the division was relieved and brought out of the battle. * * *

* * * * * *

After this Champagne offensive the regiment was withdrawn, with the remainder of the division, and sent to a quiet sector * * * in Alsace, where it arrived on October 16. The regiment remained there until after the Armistice. * * *

F. L. MILES,
Colonel,
371st Infantry, U. S.

293-11.4: Operations Report

372d INFANTRY, A. E. F.,
BASE SECTION No. 5, S. O. S.,
January 19, 1919.

FROM: Commanding Officer

TO: Assistant Chief of Staff, G-3, General Staff, G. H. Q., American E. F., France.

[Extract]

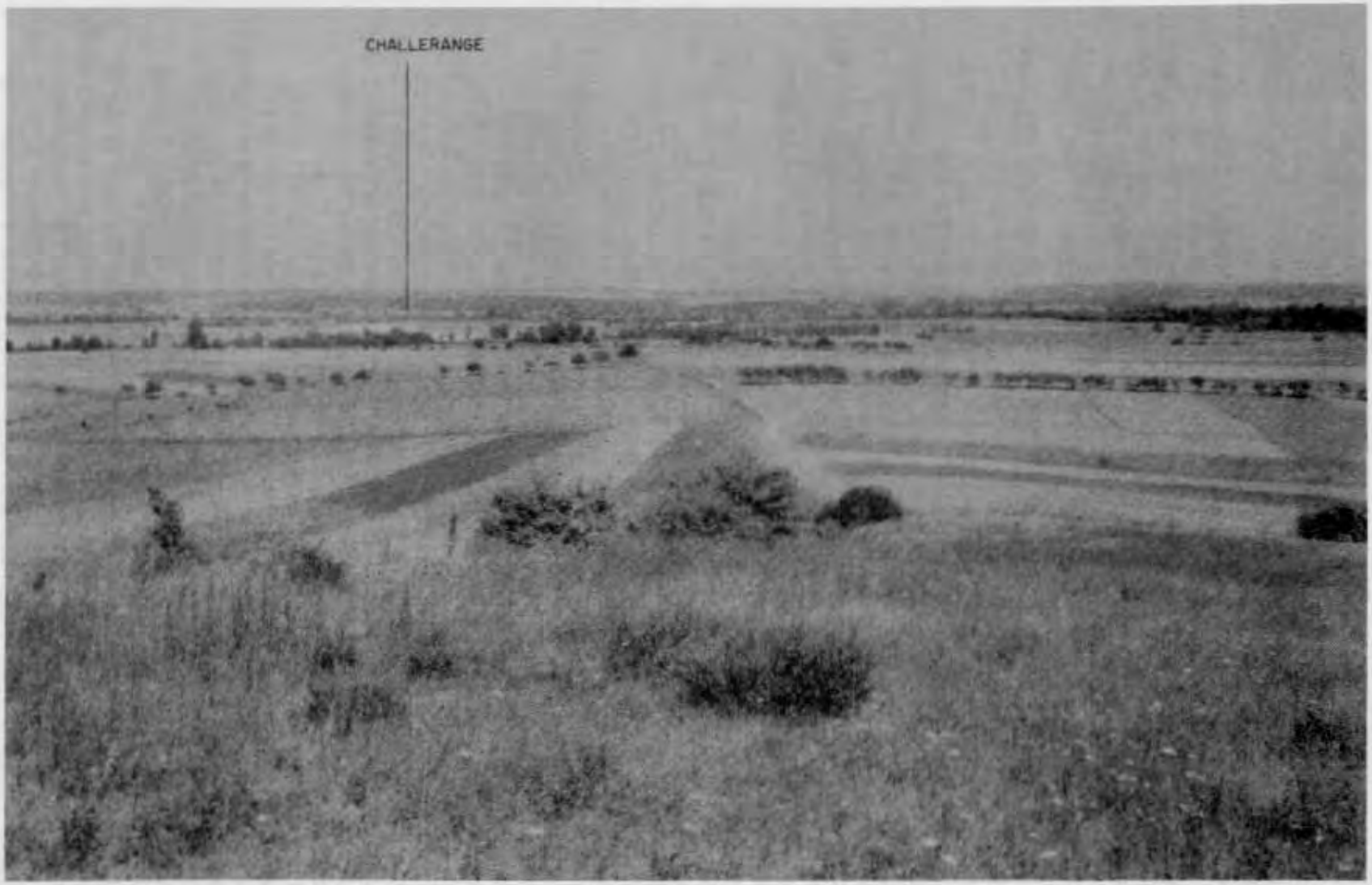
In accordance with secret letter from the 3d Section, General Staff, G. H. Q., American E. F., dated December 10, 1918, which was received at Camp Pontanezen, Brest, January 18, 1919, the following is submitted.

* * * * * *

6. In compliance with orders from the Commanding General, French 157th Division, the American 372d Infantry, entrucked on September 13, 1918, for the training area in the vicinity of Brienne-le-Chateau.

* * * the American 372d Infantry entrained at Brienne-le-Chateau (Haute-Marne) for Vitry-le-Francois (Haute-Marne) September 16, 1918. After arriving at Vitry-le-Francois * * * the American 372d Infantry by night marches, proceeded to Hans (Champagne) * * *

7. On the morning of September 25, 1918, the 372d Infantry was stationed at Hans (10 kilometers west of Ste-Menehould). A general attack on the front of the Fourth Army was scheduled for the morning of September 26. The mission of the French 157th Division, * * * French IX Army Corps, was to exploit the successes after the initial breaking through attack had attained the assigned objectives. The attack began at 5:25 hours



VIEUX-CHALLERANGE AREA
Looking east-northeast from Vieux, towards Aisne Valley

September 26, 1918. The 372d Infantry * * * was held in readiness to advance. At 15 h. September 26, orders for the division to advance were received and the 372d Infantry marched out immediately occupying the following positions:

Headquarters and Headquarters Company north bank of Marson Brook (two kilometers north of Minaucourt).

The three battalions were echeloned in depth south of Marson Brook, * * * from the front to the rear: 3d Battalion, 1st Battalion, 2d Battalion, Supply Company at Hans.

In compliance with orders from the Commander General, French 157th Division, the American 372d Infantry, less the 2d Battalion, marched to the north on September 27 taking up positions in the Ravin d'Hebuterne (five kilometers north of Minaucourt). The 2d Battalion was placed in reserve under orders of the division commander. At Zero hour September 28, the American 372d Infantry, less the 2d Battalion, marched * * * to Ripont, arriving there at 2:30 h. September 28.

The 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry, took the alert position on Ripont-Rouvroy Road * * * At 9:30 h. September 28, the 3d Battalion, 372d Infantry, was ordered to attack to the right and abreast of the 371st Infantry. Contact with the enemy was reported at 11:30 h. The enemy, strongly entrenched on the Crete-des-Observatoires north of Fontaine-en-Dormoise, offered stubborn resistance. After a severe struggle, which continued throughout the afternoon, this * * * position was rushed and cleared of the enemy. With ranks greatly depleted, the 3d Battalion, 372d Infantry, took up position during the night of September 28, in the trenches south of Bussy Farm. During the afternoon and night of the 28th, the 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry, as reserve, of the French 157th Div. took position in the Ravin de Fontaine-en-Dormoise, having followed as ordered, the progression of the 3d Battalion, 372d Infantry * * * At dawn on September 29, the 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry, took position south of Bussy Farm and was in readiness to advance. At 10 h. September 29, the 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry was ordered to attack, its axis of march towards Moulin d'Avegres, then towards the western outskirts of Challerange. The 3d Battalion, 372d Infantry, was ordered to follow axis of march of the 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry at a distance of 500 meters. The mission of the 1st and 3d Battalions, 372d Infantry, was to protect the right flank of the 157th Division, as well as to drive the enemy from his positions. The battalions * * * encountered strong enemy resistance in the vicinity of Sechault. * * * [Sechault] was captured on the night of September 29. Owing to severe losses and to the fact that no elements of the French 161st Division on the right, had advanced, it was necessary for the 1st Battalion, 372d Infantry to * * * attack the enemy in the vicinity of Sechault. Upon orders from the commanding officer, 157th Division; the 1st and 3d Battalions, 372d Infantry, were withdrawn from Sechault on the night of September 29 to a position south of Bussy Farm and reorganized into a provisional battalion. On September 30, 1918, the 2d Battalion, 372d Infantry, moved forward and occupied a plateau 250 meters south of Bussy Farm. On the morning of October 1, the 2d Battalion, 372d Infantry, moved forward via Ardeuil and took position at Trieres Farm (two kilometers south of Monthois) just before dawn relieving * * * the [3d] battalion of the 371st Infantry. At 1 h., October 1, 1918, the provisional battalion, 372d Infantry moved forward and took position three kilometers north of Sechault, on the Sechault-Monthois Road. Regimental P. C. established 500 meters south of Trieres Farm in a group of abandoned enemy dugouts. The 2d Battalion, 372d Infantry, flanked on the right and left by a battalion of the French 333d Inf. Regt., was ordered to entrench and organize the position. The progress of the 157th Division was arrested by the failure of [adjoining French units] * * * to attain their objectives. On October 3, 1918, at 11:50 h., the French 120th, 157th, and 161st Divisions attacked simultaneously on the front of the IX Army Corps. Some progress was achieved but the French 120th Division was stopped on the front Croix-de-Saingly and Massif-des-Soudans, west of Monthois, and the advance was suspended. The new position was organized immediately. At dawn on October 4, 1918, the enemy, taking advantage of a heavy fog, made a determined counterattack supported by artillery. This attack was received by the two battalions of the French 333d Regt. and 2d

Battalion, American 372d Infantry. It was completely repulsed; * * * On the night of October 6/7, 1918, * * * the French 157th Division was relieved by the * * * French 125th Division. The 372d Infantry, after its relief, withdrew southward, spending the day of October 7 and the night of October 7 and the night of October 7/8 in the shelters north of Marson Brook. Thence the American 372d Infantry proceeded to Somme-Bionne (twelve kilometers west of Ste-Menehould) on the morning of October 8, 1918.

* * * * * *

HERSCHEL TUPES,
Colonel, Infantry.

Annex to Meuse-Argonne Documentation

Translated German Documents

HS Ger. Files: 800-33.5: Fldr. I: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Sect.
No. 3801

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 21, 1918.

To: Supreme Headquarters in the Field

For the Period Sept. 15 to 21, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Estimate of the Situation: The distribution of hostile forces, continuous heavy traffic in the region of Verdun, statements of prisoners, and reports of agents make it appear fairly certain that the enemy intends to continue his attack against the front of this Group of Armies. According to present indications, the attack will be directed principally against Composite Army C, and will probably be extended to the east bank of the Moselle.

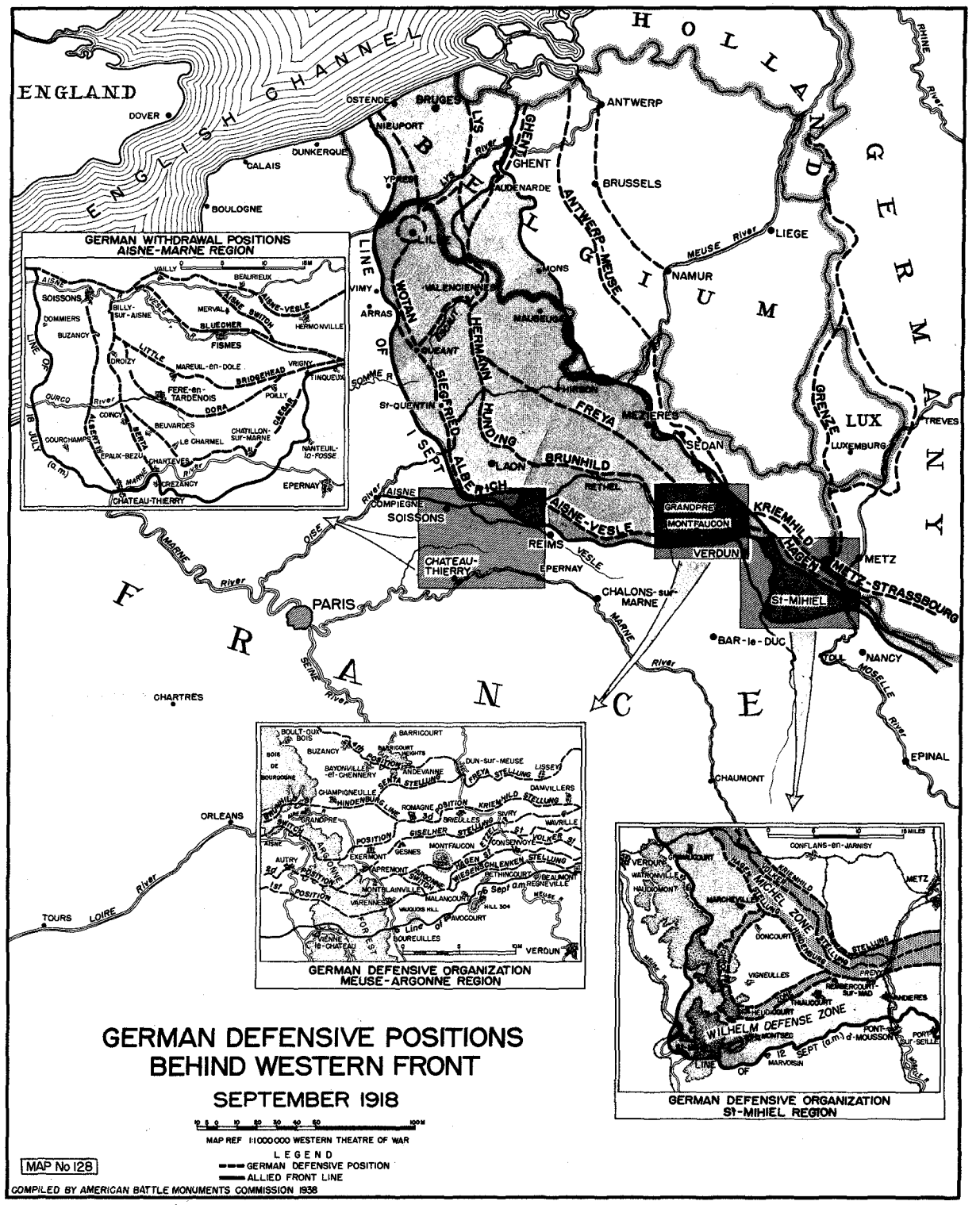
In order to cover the left flank of his attack the enemy will, presumably, also attack the Fifth Army, at least with the object of taking possession of the Wavrille and Ornes ridges, as well as the twin heights 307 and 310, which dominate the northern part of the Woevre plain.

In view of the constant traffic in the region west of Verdun and conspicuous, continuous, communications activities, the right wing of the Fifth Army will require particular attention.

The time of the attack cannot yet be determined. Enemy deployment against the Michel Stellung [Position] is progressing. Apparently, a rather large part of the hostile artillery has been moved forward.

The recent withdrawal of the battle-tested American 1st and 2d Divisions admits of the conclusion, however, that the enemy intends to grant his attack divisions a few days of rest, and that the attack is therefore not imminent.

von GALLWITZ,
General of Artillery,
Commanding.


ENGLAND
ENGLISH CHANNEL
HOLLAND
BELGIUM
GERMANY
FRANCE
DOVER
CALAIS
BOULOGNE
DUNKERQUE
OSTENDE
BRUGES
NIEUPORT
YPRES
LYS River
GHENT
ANTWERP
BRUSSELS
AUDENARDE
ANTWERP-MEUSE
MEUSE River
LIEGE
NAMUR
MONS
VALENCIENNES
VIMY
ARRAS
LILLE
WOTAN
HERMANN
SIEGFRIED
ALBERICH
QUEANT
DROCOURT
HINDENBURG LINE
SOMME R
St-QUENTIN
MEZIERES
SEDAN
GRENZE
LUX
LUXEMBURG
TREVES
FREYA
HUNDING
BRUNHILD
LAON
RETHEL
AISNE River
COMPIEGNE
SOISSONS
REIMS
VESLE
AISNE-VESLE
GRANDPRE
MONTFAUCON
KRIEMHILD
HAGEN
METZ-STRASSBOURG
VERDUN
EPERNAY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
CHALONS-sur-MARNE
St-MIHIEL
MARNE River
OISE
PARIS
SEINE River
BAR-le-DUC
NANCY
TOUL
MOSELLE River
EPINAL
CHAUMONT
CHARTRES
ORLEANS
TOURS
LOIRE River
GERMAN WITHDRAWAL POSITIONS
AISNE-MARNE REGION
LINE OF 18 JULY
VAILLY
BEAURIEUX
SOISSONS
BILLY-SUR-AISNE
MERVAL
AISNE SWITCH
AISNE-VESLE
DOMMIERS
BUZANCY
BLUECHER
FISMES
HERMONVILLE
DROIZY
LITTLE
MAREUIL-en-DOLE
VRIGNY
BRIDGEHEAD
TINQUEUX
FERE-en-TARDENOIS
DORA
POILLY
OURCQ River
COINCY
BEUVARDES
CHATILLON-SUR-MARNE
GERMAN
COURCHAMPS
EPAUX-BEZU
CHARTEVES
LE CHARMEL
NANTEUIL-la-FOSSE
MARNE River
CROUTTES
CREZANCY
EPERNAY
CHATEAU-THIERRY
GERMAN DEFENSIVE ORGANIZATION
MEUSE-ARGONNE REGION
BOULT-AUX-BOIS
BARRICOURT
BUZANCY
BARRICOURT HEIGHTS
DUN-sur-MEUSE
LISSEY
BAYONVILLER-et-CHERNERY
ANDEVANNE
FREYA STELLUNG
DAMVILLERS
CHAMPIGNEULLE
HINDENBURG LINE
ROMAGNE POSITION
KRIEMHILD STELLUNG
BRIEULLES
SIVRY
GRANDPRE
WAVRILLE
GISELHER STELLUNG
GESNES
MONTFAUCON
VOLKER STELLUNG
AUTRY
EXERMONT
APREMONT
BANTHEVILLE
BETHINCOURT
BEAUMONT
REGNEVILLE
MONTBLAINVILLE
MALANCOURT
HILL 304
VARENNES
VAUQUOIS HILL
FORET
BOURUEILLES
VERDUN
GERMAN DEFENSIVE ORGANIZATION
St-MIHIEL REGION
CONFLANS-en-JARNISY
VERDUN
WATRONVILLE
HAUDAINMONT
MARCHEVILLE
MICHEL ZONE
METZ
DONCOURT
VIGNEULLES
ROMERCOURT-SUR-MAD
THAUCOURT
WILHELM DEFENSE ZONE
MONTSEC
PONT-A-MOUSSON
LINE OF MARVOISIN
12 SEPT (a.m.)
GERMAN DEFENSIVE POSITIONS
BEHIND WESTERN FRONT
SEPTEMBER 1918
MAP REF 1:1000000 WESTERN THEATRE OF WAR
LEGEND
GERMAN DEFENSIVE POSITION
ALLIED FRONT LINE
MAP No 128
COMPILED BY AMERICAN BATTLE MONUMENTS COMMISSION 1938

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Situation Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,436

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS IN THE FIELD,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
September 22, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. French-American Front:

* * * * * *

Between the Argonne and the Meuse: In view of the entry into line of a new and only partly trained American division, an immediate attack [in this area] is improbable. The American colored troops which have been relieved should be considered as available for entry into an attack front.

Between the Meuse and the Moselle: Apparently, preparations for continuation of the attacks have not been concluded. Upon their completion, a resumption of the offensive is to be expected. An extension of such offensive to the front between the Moselle and Seille remains probable.

* * * * * *

In recapitulation, it may be said that on the French-American front, the probable direction of the main attack cannot yet be determined. In their reserves, the French have about 20 divisions, which are ready for battle at their disposal and the Americans have 13 trained divisions [available]. Therefore, they are not in a position to attack simultaneously at all points considered as likely for a major offensive. Thus, it is of special importance that the armies force clarification of the situation with all available means. The latest information points to an American attack against Composite Army C, and to a French attack in the Champagne.

LUDENDORFF,
General of Infantry,
Deputy Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. II b: Order

Third Army Passes to Readiness for Defense

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10028

THIRD ARMY,
September 23, 1918.

ARMY ORDER

[Extract]

1. According to statements of prisoners, a French major attack is imminent. The main effort is expected to be in the direction of Ste-Marie-a-Py---Sommepy---Tahure. Extension of the attack to the east, across the Aisne, is not yet certain.

Tanks are reported in the woods west of Perthes.

2. This army passes to complete readiness for defense along its entire front. To this end, front line divisions will move up their rearward infantry to the main line of resistance by daybreak, September 24. Outpost troops will be further decreased at the discretion of the corps commander.

The defensive dispositions of the artillery will be completed by daybreak, September 24. The necessity for maintaining strong horse-drawn artillery reserves is again pointed out.

* * * * * *

von EINEM,
Colonel General of Cavalry,
Commanding.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Intelligence Report

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Officer, S. H. Q.
No. 11670

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
September 25, 1918.

CONCLUSIONS ON SEPTEMBER 24, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Estimate of the Situation

1. Based on the confirmed reinforcement of the [enemy] front line, the fairly certain increase of reserves, the presence of numerous tanks, as definitely determined by aerial reconnaissance, and by other indications, a strong hostile attack against the Third Army must be expected shortly.

2. The extent of the front of the attack is uncertain, since the situation in the Prunay-Auberive sector has not been clarified for 10 days. The eastern flank of the attack may be accepted, with some probability, to be in the region of Massiges.

3. Based on [prisoners'] statements and other information concerning reserves, the presence of 9 French divisions has so far been ascertained. These appear to be stationed in the rear area. It is possible that the French have brought up other [divisions] (including the 9 mentioned above), out of a total of 29 or 30 fresh divisions available [to them] at this time. It is improbable that the French expect to bring up more than 15 to 20, at the most, for this attack. Participation of considerable American forces is likewise, improbable.

4. An attack on a front greater than about 25 to 30 kms. is not probable under the foregoing assumptions.

5. The assembly of nearly all American divisions in Lorraine and in Alsace, which may be accepted with fair certainty, as well as the entry into line of numerous, rested, French combat divisions between Nomeny and northeast of Belfort, justify the supposition that the enemy intends only a strong diversion in Champagne, designed to contain German forces. Prosecution of the attack will perhaps depend upon the results of the first day's fighting.

ANKER,
Captain.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Movement of 115th Infantry Division

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 3907

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 25, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Composite Army C will move the 115th Inf. Div. behind the left flank of Fifth Army, starting at 5 a. m. September 26, and, in agreement with Group Ornes, will place it in readiness in the Eton-Gondrecourt region for further movement in either a northwesterly or westerly direction. * * *

* * * * * *

KELLER,
Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. 2: Order

Complete Readiness for Defensive

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Sect.
No. 6327

GROUP ARGONNE [58th ARMY CORPS],
September 25, 1918---10:45 p. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. Complete readiness for defensive combat will be maintained [by all troops], including reserves and security garrisons, until further orders.

3. Reserve battalions will be brought close to the M. L. R. of Position 1, without delay. Movement will be completed by 5 a. m.

4. Occupation of the outpost zone will be reduced during the night September 25/26, to one company, at the most, for each regimental sector (including Sector 1, of the 1st Guard Division). The remaining mine-laying troops at Vauquois will be moved to the rear. Their departure will be kept secret, insofar as possible, from the other outpost personnel at Vauquois.

* * * * * *

von KLEIST,
Lieut. Gen., Commanding.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Further Preparations to Meet Impending Hostile Attack

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Sect.
No. 488

MEUSE GROUP-WEST [XXI ARMY CORPS],
September 25, 1918---8:30 p. m.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. The corps will resume complete readiness for combat at 5 a. m., September 26.

3. Battalions and uncommitted batteries of the army reserve are placed at the disposal of the divisions, for [definite] employment.

4. The 117th Div., including the reserves of its right and center regts., will place

itself in readiness in rear of the Etzel-Stellung in such a manner as to permit its commitment, not only to the front but, also, in a southwesterly and southeasterly direction.

* * * * * *

von OVEN,
Lieut. General, Commanding.

HS File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
September 26, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

First and Third Armies: The expected [hostile] attack in Champagne, in the Argonne, and to the east thereof, started today. After a powerful artillery preparation lasting one [sic] hour, the enemy attacked the front of the First and Third Armies, from Prunay as far as the east boundary of the Group of Armies. The main effort is being made between the Suippe and Ripont and to the east of the Argonne.

The First Army, in general, held its outpost against a comparatively weak attack; however, its left wing as well as adjoining units of the Third Army as far as the region of Ripont were forced back to the main line of resistance---at some points as much as 1 km. beyond it---by hostile attacks executed by masses of tanks, airplanes, and infantry.

Outpost fighting took place in the Argonne. East of the Argonne, the enemy was checked on the approximate line Varennes (excl.)---Charpentry---Epinonville.

In expectation of a full-scale battle in Champagne, and in view of the fact that indications of an impending attack have become more and more evident during the past few days, three additional divisions---the 7th, 103d Inf. Divs. and the 76th Res. Division have been inserted on the front of the Third Army; thereby reducing division frontages which were much too broad for large-scale operations. The order had been given to receive the attack on Main Line of Resistance No. 1 and to abandon the outpost after fighting.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies von Gallwitz

Date: September 26, 1918 Hour: 1:50 a.m. By: Telephone No. 3928

To: Groups of Armies Duke Albrecht, von Boehn, German Crown Prince, Crown Prince Rupprecht

[Extract]

Events in Group of Armies Gallwitz night of September 25/26:

Following a quiet day at 11:30 p. m., September 25, very heavy enemy artillery fire opened suddenly on almost the entire front of the Group of Armies. It continued throughout the night with little variation. The morning of September 26, strong attacks were launched against the front of the Fifth Army, west of the [Meuse], conjointly with similar attacks against the left of the Third Army. After [considerable] fighting, during which the advantage often fluctuated, the enemy succeeded in penetrating the main line of resistance at several points and even gained ground beyond it. The line Ivoiry---Montfaucon ---north of Dannevoux, as well as nests of resistance at various points in front thereof, are still being held. Counterattacks are in progress along the line Nantillois-Vilosnes; on the east bank of the Meuse the flank has been refused. Concurrently with the attack west of the Meuse, the enemy attacked at numerous other points along the remainder of the front of the Group of Armies, notably, and with particular violence, against the Austro-Hungarian 1st Div., the 88th Inf. Div., and the Saxon 123d Inf. Div. For the most part, the enemy was repulsed in front of the outposts. Wherever he succeeded in effecting a penetration, he was thrown back by counterattack.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: Intelligence Report

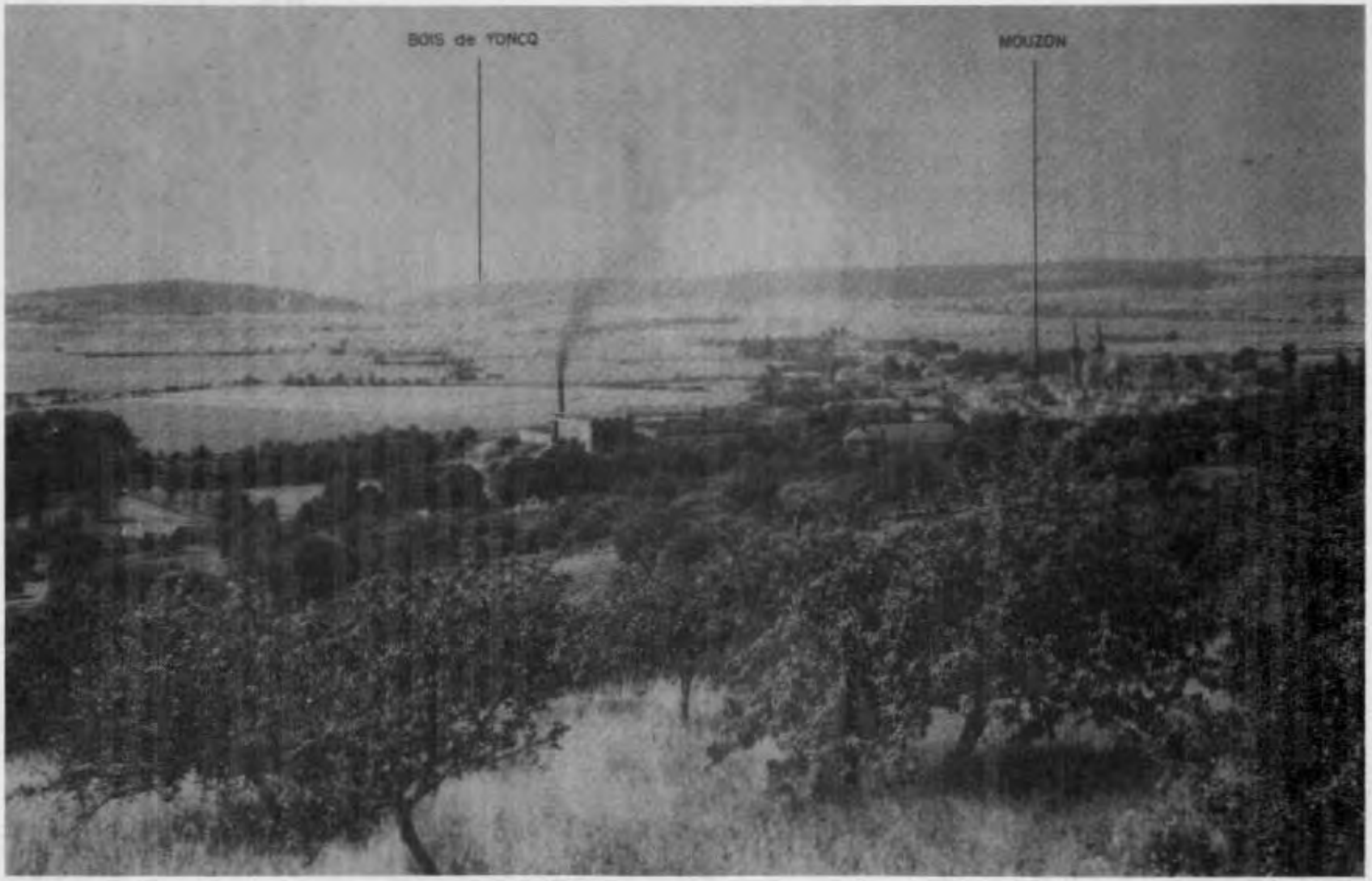
[Editorial Translation]

INTELLIGENCE OFFICER, SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
AT HEADQUARTERS, GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,

No. 12698 a *September 27, 1918.*

CONCLUSION OF SEPTEMBER 27, 1918 UNTIL 6 p. m.

General: As far as can be determined to date, the possibility of an imminent, large scale. Franco-American attack in Lorraine has not been decreased by the Franco-American offensives which opened yesterday in eastern Champagne and between the Argonne and the Meuse; however it is worth noting that 3 of the French reserve divisions recently identified as being on that front (151st, 154th, 28th) are now in Champagne. The presence of the 151st and 154th Divisions on the present battle front has already been established, moreover credible reports indicate that the 28th Div. is [actually] in reserve.



MOUZON-BOIS DE YONCQ AREA
Meuse Valley, looking west-southwest from Mouzon

All other indications pointing to the imminence of a full-scale attack in Lorraine remain valid. Intercepted radio communications indicate that strong American reserves are being moved up. The front between Verdun and Luneville is still occupied by large numbers of fresh, trained, troops.

In addition we have the report of a reliable agent in Bale [Switzerland], who was told by a rather high-ranking Swiss officer that an American offensive [in Lorraine] is impending, and that its object will be the capture of the Sarre coal basin.

In this connection the statement made to one of our agents by an American aviator, who was shot down yesterday in the sector of the Fifth Army, is also of value. This prisoner claimed that the full-scale attack which opened in Champagne yesterday was primarily designed to tie up strong German reserves and that the enemy planned a deep breakthrough on the British front and between the Meuse and the Mosel (namely, in Lorraine).

In general, the attacks of the Entente [forces] continue until the end of November.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 27, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night and morning the enemy forced the troops of our Fifth Army, west of the Maas [Meuse], back to the line: Hill north of Ivoiry---northern edge of Nantillois---Wald von Brieulles [Bois de Brieulles]---hill south of Brieulles. South of Vilosnes the bridgehead is being held. Nantillois was recaptured later in the day and held throughout afternoon against heavy attacks, supported by tanks. At noon and during the afternoon hostile attacks against Montfaucon and against the Beuge-Hold [Bois de Beuge] were likewise beaten off with heavy enemy losses.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
September 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Stubborn enemy attacks against the 9th Landwehr Division, west of the Aisne, were unsuccessful.

Outpost fighting is in progress in the sector of the 76th Reserve Division.

In conformity with orders, the 2d Landwehr Division withdrew its main forces to Mouzon and to the 2d main line of resistance, west thereof, without enemy interference. Outposts remain in contact with the enemy.

In uninterrupted heavy fighting the enemy pressed the two Guard divisions, on the left wing of the army, back to the line: Apremont-west of Cierges.

* * * * * *

The entire 76th Reserve Division and 45th Infantry Division have arrived.
The 51st Reserve Division less 1 combat team arrived in the sector of the army.

* * * * * *

The 52d Infantry Division has been sent to the Group Argonne as army group reserve and is quartered by combat teams in Fleville, Sommerance, and St-Juvin. Division headquarters: Champigneulle.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Defensive Measures in Sector of XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,438

FIFTH ARMY,
September 27, 1918---5:30 p. m.

[Extract]

1. Strong hostile attacks north of Montfaucon have been repelled with heavy losses to the enemy.
2. The Meuse is designated as the tactical boundary between Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] and Meuse Group-East [V Res. Corps]. No changes in the disposition of troops will be undertaken for the present.

* * * * * *

By order:

WETZELL,
Lt. Col., General Staff.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IX: Situation Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,448

FIFTH ARMY,
September 27, 1918.

To: Group of Armies, Gallwitz

[Extract]

1. Estimate of the Situation: By his attacks, from morning September 26 to noon, September 27, the enemy has succeeded in pushing back our front between the Argonne and the Meuse for a distance of 10 kms.

A continuation of hostile attacks in exploitation of this success should not be taken for granted. However, should such an attack occur it is not improbable that it will be extended to the front east of the Meuse.

Although the enemy attack between the Meuse and the Argonne was conducted with strong forces (4 American divisions confirmed in front of this army to date), as well as conjointly with the attack in the Champagne, this does not necessarily mean, especially in view of information available, that the enemy is striving for a breakthrough, with a distant strategic objective in this area.

Various indications, [such as] increase in railway traffic and density of billeting, as well as statements of prisoners, seem to point much more to the possibility of an impending major attack east of the Meuse, against the front of Composite Army C and the left wing of the Fifth Army.

* * * * * *

For the Commanding General:

WETZEL,
Lt. Col., Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IX: Situation Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 3,986

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 28, 1918.

To: Supreme Headquarters

ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION

[Extract]

Whether, and to what extent, the enemy will continue his attacks west of the Meuse cannot yet be foreseen. For the present, further attacks can be expected. If the enemy

intends to drive farther forward on the west bank of the Meuse he must, under any circumstances, eliminate our flanking fire from the east bank thereof. An extension of hostile attacks to the east bank of the Meuse should, therefore, be expected. This view is strengthened by our observation of hostile communication activities and by statements of prisoners, which point to the probability of the relief of the French 18th Division by Americans and reinforcement of the front line forces east of the Meuse.

* * * * * *

For the Group of Armies:

KELLER,
Lt. Col., Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 28, 1918.

[Extract]

On September 28 the enemy continued his attacks west of the Maas [Meuse]. They were directed against the sector from Cierges to Brieulles-Wald [Bois de Brieulles]. While the attack at Beuge-Holz [Bois de Beuge] and east thereof was repulsed, the enemy gained ground at Cierges and outflanked Bois de Beuge. Under this presssure the 117th Inf. Div. withdrew to the south edge of Ogon-Wald [Bois des Ogons]. The Bav. 5th Res. Div. and the left flank of the 7th Res. Div. were withdrawn east as far as the southern edge of Bois de Brieulles. At 9:30 a. m., the 115th Inf. Div. counterattacked with 2 regiments from Romagne southward. Toward noon the western half of the Cierges-Nantillois Road was reached. About midday further fighting developed in the wooded terrain west of the Cunel-Nantillois Road near Bois des Ogons, and as far as Etanche-Muehle [Etanche Mill]. The enemy here threw strong forces against our lines, employing tanks. Initially all attacks were repulsed. Later, the enemy succeeded in pushing forward to the northern edge of Bois des Ogons. Our counterattack at that point was met by the enemy advancing in force, accompanied by tanks, and we were, therefore, unable to gain ground. In the late afternoon Fifth Army, west of the Meuse, was on the line Franzen-Hof [La Grange-au-Bois] north portion of the east edge of Cierges---east slope of Hill 253---south edge of Wald von Cunel [Bois de Cunel]---south edge of Fays-Wald [Bois du Fays]---north edge of Bois de Brieulles.

Repeated enemy attacks from Laimont-Wald [Bois de la Cote-Lemont] against the left flank of Maas-West [Meuse Group-West - XXI Army Corps] were repulsed by the flanking fire of our [firing] artillery from the east bank [of the Meuse River].

In [as the result of] a telephone conversation at 8 p. m. between the Commanding General [Group Gallwitz] and the commander of the Fifth Army, * * * the 28th Inf. Div. was placed at the disposal of the Army.

In Maasgruppe Ost [Meuse Group-East - V Res. Corps] and Group Ornes [Austro-Hungarian XVIII Corps] there were no special events, except for harassing fire of varying intensity. Opposite the Meuse Group-East constant reinforcement of the enemy artillery in advanced positions was observed. Prisoners claim to have heard rumors of an impending relief by

Americans east of the Meuse and that attacks were planned in that area. In Composite Army C there was minor outpost fighting in the region of Haumont, with the enemy effecting a temporary penetration.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. II-b: p. 116: Field Message

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,322

THIRD ARMY,
September 28, 1918.

To: Group Argonne [58th Army Corps]

Sent: 5:45 p. m., September 28

Supreme Command wires, under Operations Section 1057, Secret, that Group of Armies Gallwitz, has been instructed to place one division of the Fifth Army (115th or 236th Inf. Div.) on the boundary between Fifth and Third Armies, in such manner as to enable that division to counterattack in the sector of the left corps of the Third Army.

Group of Armies Gallwitz, is assembling the 236th Inf. Div. in the vicinity of Romagne. At this time, advance detachments have arrived. The division will be fully assembled by morning, September 29, and held at the disposal of Group of Armies Gallwitz.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
September 28, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Early this morning extremely heavy attacks employing masses of tanks were launched against the fronts of Groups PY and Perthes by the French and against Group Argonne by the Americans, which continued to rage throughout the day. Local attacks were delivered against Group Aisne with great tenacity. Powerful artillery fire opened the attacks.

* * * * * *

The attacks against Group Aisne only cost the enemy casualties without his gaining any success.

The Americans, employing infantry, cavalry, and tanks, attacked furiously and with similar stubborness against Group Argonne.

* * * * * *

Today Third Army must record a great defensive victory, which inflicted heavy losses on the enemy and brought him no noteworthy gains in ground.

At least 70 tanks were destroyed in front of Group Py, 40 in front of Group Perthes, and 30 in front of Group Argonne.

The air force had a glorious share in today's victory. Our planes were tireless in their reconnaissances and active in their cooperation with the ground forces, despite low clouds and rain. The enemy lost 8 planes and 2 balloons.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Troop Movements in Sector of XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,456

FIFTH ARMY,
September 28, 1918.

[Extract]

1. The enemy is continuing his attack on Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps], but, until now, he has not gained any successes worth mentioning.

* * * * * *

2. It is again urgently emphasized that it is vitally important to the entire Western Front that the positions of the Fifth Army be held.

3. Clarification of the hostile situation, by all available means, as well as reliable aerial reconnaissance, will be of the greatest value in connection with forthcoming events.

4. The 236th Inf. Division will be assembled between Romagne and Cunel as army reserve. Security garrisons will be placed on the Kriemhild-Stellung; parts of the artillery in concealed positions. Transmission of orders to divisions through Meuse Group-West.

5. As soon as the situation permits, Meuse Group-West, will withdraw the 7th Reserve Division and the 117th Inf. Division from the front, reporting their numerical strength and their [combat] condition to army headquarters. It is intended that the infantry regiment of the 115th Division which is still on the east bank of the Meuse be relieved at the same time as the [above mentioned] troops and that said regiment be returned to its division.

6. The 28th Inf. Division will remain at the disposal of army headquarters with its main body around Ecurey and with two battalions southwest of Dun. Motor-truck columns will be assembled near Breheville and Brandville to facilitate prompt shifting of this division. Transmission of orders to 28th Division and to the motor-truck columns through Meuse Group-East [V Res. Corps].

* * * * * *

By order:

WETZEL,
Lt. Col., General Staff.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Outpost fighting on the southern and southeastern fronts of Group Argonne. The 52d Infantry Division counterattacked the enemy who, after repeated tank attacks, had effected a penetration near Exermont, and threw him back. Both Guard divisions joined in the counter-attack. For a while, the entire American front between the Aire and the left wing of the army was moving back. Concentrated artillery fire struck enemy masses streaming to the rear with annihilating effect. By quickly throwing in strong reserves the enemy, who had noted the breaking of his front in ample time, brought our counterattack to a standstill on the line: East of Apremont---south of Montrebeau. At the same time the 2d Landwehr Div. took Apremont with its left flank.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

First and Third Armies: * * * Without changing the position of the right flank [of Group Py (XII Army Corps)], the front in the Argonne was refused in the direction of Apremont during the night. East of the Argonne repeated [enemy] tank attacks southwest of Apremont were repulsed. East of the Aire the enemy succeeded in gaining ground in repeated heavy assaults on Exermont. He was thrown back by a counterattack. Montrebeau was regained.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IX: Situation Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
Foreign Armies
No. 10,553

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS IN THE FIELD,
OFFICE CHIEF OF STAFF,
September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2. French-American Front:

* * * * * *

Between Reims and Verdun, a French-American major offensive was launched on September 26, on a wide front. A continuation of the attack is to be expected. Numerous French and American reserves have been brought up for this purpose.

In the western part of Champagne, only local attacks took place. Presumably, the highlands were expected to fall by envelopment.

Extension of the attacks to the east bank of the Meuse appears imminent. Apparently, it is the enemy's intention to push forward far enough to bring the Metz-Charleville railway under his artillery fire.

In the Woevre plain and on the left bank of the Mosel, a renewal of the major offensive does not appear probable at present. Several divisions have been shifted to the battle front [west of the Meuse]; nevertheless, there still are several American divisions in reserve which require special attention.

* * * * * *

Demands made on the hostile forces continue to be very heavy * * *

* * * * * *

Of the American reserves there remain but 4 divisions which have had front line service. However, experience has demonstrated that new American divisions are frequently placed in front line between trained divisions for use in major offensives. Appearance on the front of the 10 American divisions, which have had no battle experience, and which are now supposed to be in France, is therefore possible.

It is to be expected that the enemy supreme command by reckless commitment of all available means will [seek to] continue the [its] attacks, to bring about the decision of the war.

LUDENDORFF,
General of Infantry,
Deputy Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 29, 1918.

[Extract]

In the Fifth Army, west of the Meuse, vigorous artillery harassing fire, which fell with special violence in the sector of the 117th Inf. Div., and continued throughout the night and morning. Three heavy enemy local attacks against Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] were repulsed. Between 1 and 3 [? illegible] p. m. a fourth attack was launched by hostile forces, of about one division strength, against the southern edge of Wald von Cunel [Bois de Cunel] and to east thereof. It was broken up by our artillery and machine-gun fire. * * * Toward 5 p. m. another heavy attack was launched against the left flank division (1st Guard Inf. Div.) of the Third Army next to Meuse Group-West. To prevent a further enemy advance, Fifth Army had to intervene by committing its own reserves in a counter-attack which restored the situation.

On the front of the Meuse Group-East [V Res. Corps], beginning at noon, enemy harassing fire was again vigorous today. It fell with considerable violence on the infantry positions and rear areas of the divisions in the Brabant sector. Aviation was especially active over the Meuse Group-East; the enemy made special efforts to prevent us from gaining a view of his territory there. This headquarters expects enemy attacks to extend to the east bank of the Meuse in the near future. The [artillery] flanking group in position, east of the Meuse, has been very active in repulsing hostile attacks on the west bank [of the river]; to eliminate this flanking [fire] the enemy will be forced to carry his line forward on the east bank [of the Meuse].

In Composite Army C artillery activity was vigorous at times. Otherwise there were no important events.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Preparations for Gudrun Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2816, Addendum No. 1
Transmit only under seal

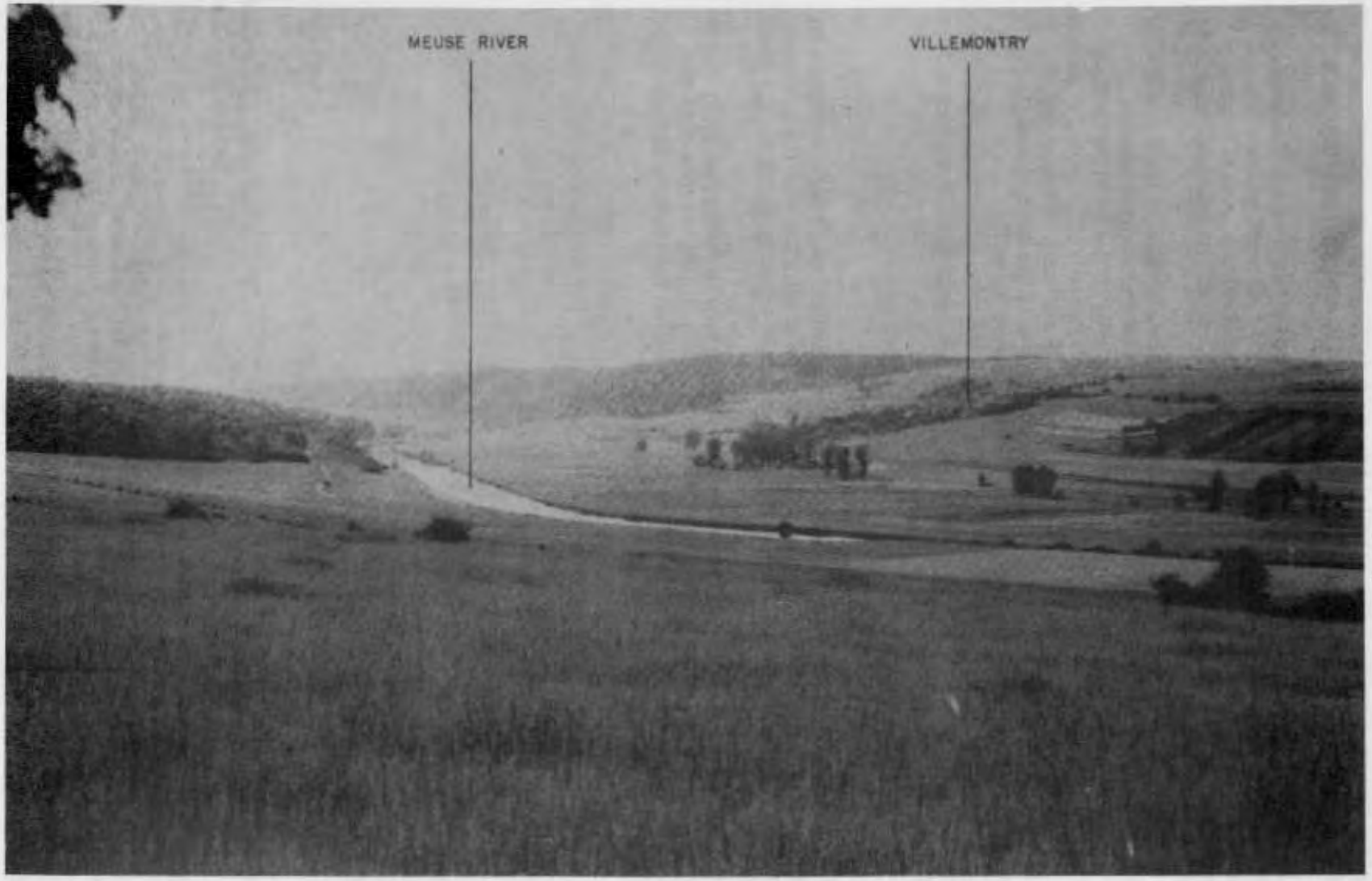
GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
September 30, 1918.

SUPPLEMENT TO ORDER NO. 10552, SUPREME HEADQUARTERS, SEPTEMBER 30, 1918.

Gudrun Order No. 9

[Extract]

1. In principle, we shall withdraw from all fronts forward of the H. B. [Hermann-Hunding-Brunhild] Position * * * wherever a serious enemy attack is anticipated. Prior



MOULINS-VILLEMONTRY AREA
Looking west-southwest from Mouzon-Moulins Road

approval of the Group of Armies will be obtained for each withdrawal. Army commander who withdraws with his troops upon his own initiative, will have to answer personally for his actions.

2. Every withdrawal will be considered as forming part of the Gudrun Movement insofar as preparation and execution thereof are concerned. * * * All such withdrawal movements will converge, gradually, to the H. B. Position, with contact, east of Mouron, with the forward positions of the Third and Fifth Armies. These will be held and reinforced as permanent position with all means available.

3. On active fronts, every effort will be made to retain possession of the forward battle zone. Whenever a lull occurs in the fighting, and in cases where our present positions do not offer possibility of providing successful means resistance in connection with future operations, suitable recommendations will be submitted to the Group of Armies, including proposals concerning organization of a new line. A constant vigilance will be exercised to insure that there will be no premature withdrawal of the front, which would only serve to cause the enemy to renew his attacks with greater force.

4. The scope of any such withdrawal will depend on the extent and intensity of the forthcoming enemy attack, as well as on the possibility of establishing solid contact with stable fronts in [our] organized switch positions.

* * * * * *

The Aisne Switch Position between Berry-au-Bac and Balhain can be of importance to the Seventh Army only provided there is an early withdrawal of the First and Third Armies. The present lack of completeness of the switch position can be offset by damming the Aisne at this point.

5. Wherever practicable, every withdrawal movement is to be accompanied by small-scale attacks designed to inflict casualties on the enemy. Only in this manner shall we succeed in preventing lowering of the morale of the troops and in maintaining firm displine over them; dangers, inherent to all withdrawal movements.

* * * * *

By order:

Count SCHULENBURG,
Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 265

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 30, 1918.

To Fifth Army

1. It has been definitely ascertained that the enemy has moved considerable forces, including the best American front line divisions, from opposite Composite Army C to the attack front on the Meuse.

2. To exploit this situation, forces of Composite Army C will be shifted to the Fifth Army (arranged by separate order). As soon as possible after the arrival of these

forces Fifth Army will attack the American forces which have advanced west of the Meuse and will throw them back.

3. The attack will be prepared immediately. Plans and time will be reported at the earliest possible moment. Cooperation of the left flank of the Group of Armies German Crown Prince and authorization for direct arrangements between the Fifth and Third Armies are being requested by this headquarters.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
September 30, 1918.

[Extract]

Following the heavy and indecisive fighting of September 29, at termination of which Gesnes remained in our hands, the night of September 29/30 passed without special combat activity in the Fifth Army and of Composite Army C, except for feeble harassing fire by enemy artillery into the rear area. The day was generally quiet.

The withdrawal of our front line in the Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] from Cierges to the line Gesnes---Hill 253 was effected without interference from the enemy.

Throughout the night and day considerable enemy traffic was observed in back areas opposite Meuse [Group]-West, both close to the front and deep in rear. This points to a continuation of the enemy attacks.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. VI: Field Message

Prospective Counterattack by XXI Army Corps

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Sect.
No. 10,505

FIFTH ARMY,
September 30, 1918.

To: Group of Armies Gallwitz

Sent: 11:50 p. m., Sept. 30, by telephone

It is intended to attack with the 115th and 236th Infantry Divisions, the 17th Reserve Division, and the Bavarian 5th Reserve Division, on the morning of October 3, in the general direction of Montfaucon for the purpose of rolling up the enemy against the Meuse.

The participation of the 52d Division [Third Army] is recommended to insure complete success.

The 37th Division is in second line at the disposal of the army.

Immediate Objective: The line Apremont---Epinonville---Montfaucon---Gercourt (former Etzel Stellung).

In connection with this attack, the employment of supporting artillery, firing from the direction of Vilosnes, on the east bank of the Meuse, is being tested.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

Construction of New Rearward Position

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10,568

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS IN THE FIELD,
October 1, 1918.

To: Group of Armies Gallwitz

Sent: 12 noon, October 1.

[Extract]

1. Groups of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria, German Crown Prince, and Gallwitz will prepare the Antwerp-Meuse Position as our additional rearward position. However, completion of the Lys---Hermann--Hunding---Brunnhild Position, which is intended as a permanent position, is not to be delayed thereby.

* * * * * *

4. For this preparation the following units are placed at the disposal of the Groups of Armies:

* * * * * *

(b). German Crown Prince: Hq. XXXVIII Res. Corps (to be moved on orders issued by the Group of Armies).

* * * * * *

LUDENDORFF,
General of Infantry,
Deputy Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

October 1 passed quietly, without a renewal of enemy attacks on Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps]. Working its way forward with strong patrols, the 236th Inf. Div. gained possession of Ogon-Wald [Bois des Ogons] and of the small woods located west thereof.

Continuing to advance, we also reoccupied Hill 266, south of the Bois des Ogons. An enemy attack against this hill was repulsed.

In Composite Army C the harassing fire of all calibers reaching deep into the rear area merits attention.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Local attacks, which opened in the evening against the hills west of Apremont and north of Binarville, were repulsed by fierce fighting and with heavy losses for the enemy. In an attack north of Conde the enemy succeeded in effecting a penetration on a narrow front; hostile patrols felt their way forward as far as Joyeuse Farm.

Counterattacks are launched against both points.

* * * * * *

The probing of strong enemy patrols, the local assaults, as well as the heavy traffic behind the lines and the movement of balloons toward the front, lead to the conclusion that attacks are imminent in the sectors of Group Aisne and of Group Argonne. Statements of prisoners confirm this assumption. The movement of numerous tanks into positions in readiness east of Sommepy also attests a continuation of hostile attacks in heavy force in this area.

The day closed with the complete success of our defense and very severe casualties for for the enemy. * * *

* * * * * *

Redisposition of Troops

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Sect.
No. 10,518

FIFTH ARMY,
October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

1. According to reports from agents, the enemy will attempt shortly to push forward in the direction of Longuyon.

2. The strategic situation demands that the enemy be prevented at all costs from gaining ground in that direction. The decision of the war on the Western Front may well depend thereon.

3.

* * * * * *

The 17th Reserve Division has been shifted to another Group of Armies.

4. The entry into position of newly arrived and of incoming artillery units, including ammunition supply arrangements, will be expedited as much as possible. This will take precedence over all other considerations.

Because of increased artillery strength, measures for mutually supporting artillery fire, to cover divisions and corps, will be taken immediately and carried out on a large scale. The higher commanders must make their arrangements with farsighted judgment of the tactical situation and beyond the purely local interest.

5. The 37th Division will remain attached to Meuse Group-West. No further reserves for this corps are to be expected for the present.

6. The 117th Division passes to army reserve; its mobility and fighting power will be restored by all available means. It is intended to quarter this division in the Murvaux-Brandeville area, in support of either the 7th Reserve Division or of the Austro-Hungarian 1st Division.

7. The employment of roving guns has demonstrated its value during recent operations in Meuse Group-West.

This method is recommended for future action against hostile infantry, as well as against tanks.

8. All supply columns, vehicles, and other impedimenta that can be spared without reduction of fighting power will be pushed back by marching to the north of the zone of communications boundary of the Army, in order to clear the combat zone for the quartering and movement of combat troops.

* * * * * *

von der MARWITZ,
General of Cavalry,
Commanding.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10519

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 1, 1918.

According to available information the enemy intends to attack the Fifth Army east of the Meuse, and attempt to drive on LONGUYON. The purpose of this attack is to cut us off from the LONGUYON-SEDAN Railroad, the most vital artery of the Western Front. Moreover, the enemy intends to deny us the use of the Briey iron mines on which our steel production depends substantially. Consequently, during the coming weeks the main burden of the fighting and the security of the Fatherland may again become the responsibility of the Fifth Army. The fate of a great part of the Western Front and, perhaps the very fate of our people, depends on maintaining our unshaken hold of the Verdun front. The Fatherland will expect each officer and man to keep in mind his high mission and will expect him to fulfill his duty to the utmost. If this is accomplished the enemy's assault will, as heretofore, be shattered against our firm determination.

von der MARWITZ.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Extension of Attack

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 3302

COMPOSITE ARMY C,
October 1, 1918.

[Extract]

1. According to reliable intelligence, the Entente intends to extend its attack against the Fifth Army to the east bank of the Meuse, in the general direction of Longuyon. It is not impossible that these attacks in the east, will extend beyond the boundary of the [Fifth] Army and include the right wing of Composite Army C.

* * * * * *

FUCHS.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 2, 1918.

[Extract]

The day passed without special events in both armies. However indications multiply pointing to further large-scale attacks in the very near future between the Argonne and the Meuse. Traffic in the area west and southwest of Verdun, running mostly in a northern direction, continued.

Ammunition dumps and hospital installations in this same area are being enlarged. The enemy artillery is engaged in pushing closer up to the front. Detraining of troops was observed in the Clermont-Aubreville and Parois railroad stations. Several reports were received at 8:30 a. m. to the effect that additional first-class American combat divisions had been identified west of the Meuse and opposite the left wing of the Third Army. It is believed that the main effort of the attack will again be made on the west bank of the Meuse, and that the enemy does not dispose of sufficient reserves at present to engage a large-scale attack on the east bank.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
October 2, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Enemy fire increased from Sommepy to Challerange after 10 a. m., until it reached a point of great intensity. At noon, the enemy attacked the fronts of Groups Py [XII A. C.] and Perthes [XVI A. C.], while minor local attacks, which were repulsed, against Groups Asine and Argonne. * * *

* * * * * *

The 9th Landwehr Div. and the 2d Landwehr Div. counterattacked and repulsed repreated attacks which had been preceded by violent fire preparation. Especially stubborn fighting raged in the vicinity of Autry Railroad Station. The south tip of the Wald von Autry [Bois d'Autry] was the only place where the enemy could gain a foothold in the outpost.

In the forenoon the 76th Res. Div., counterattacked the enemy, who had effected penetrations at several points, and threw him back across the Biberbachmulde [ravine 1 3/4 kms.

east of Binarville]. In subsequent attacks the enemy succeeded in gaining a foothold in parts of the main line of resistance. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 3, 1918.

[Extract]

There has been no change in the general situation in this Group of Armies. It continues to be critical. The same indications observed yesterday pointing to imminent attacks were again noticed today.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VII: Order

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10650

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
October 4, 1918---11:25 p. m.

To the Group of Armies German Crown Prince

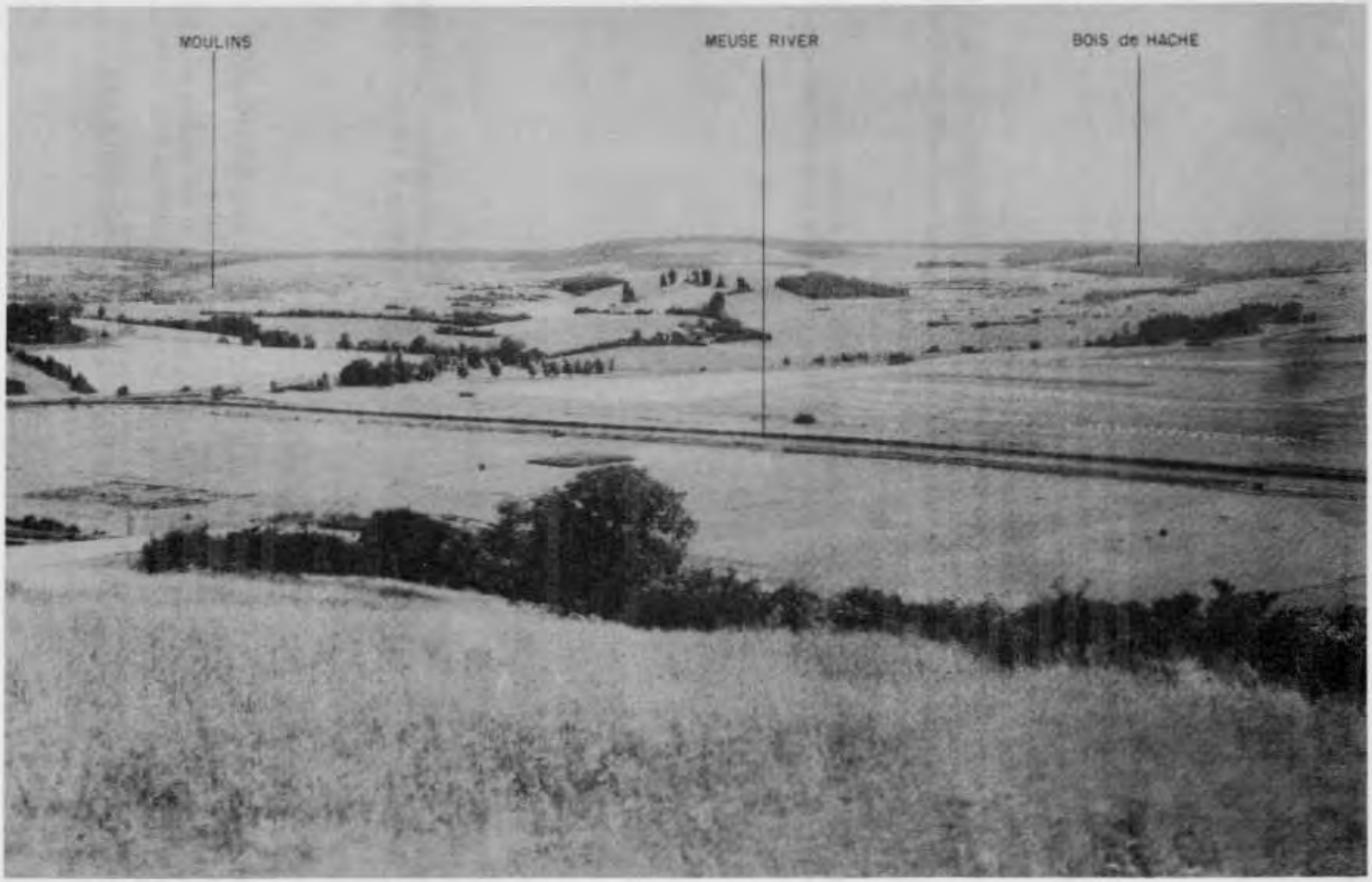
[Extract]

The sector of the 58th Corps, with the 2d Wuerttemberg Landwehr Div., 5th Guard Inf. Div., 52d Inf. Div. and 1st Guard Inf. Div. passes to the control of Fifth Army.

The groups of armies will arrange for readjustments of boundaries in the combat zone. In the communications zone, [army] corps will effect such boundary changes as may be necessary. * * *

The 1st Guard Inf. Div. will be moved back as soon as possible in order that it may be available to Supreme Headquarters.

LUDENDORFF.



MOULINS-BOIS DE HACHE AREA
Looking east-northeast from Letanne, across Meuse Valley

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Third Army: * * * In the Aisne Group [I Res. Corps] local attacks were repulsed.

East of the Argonne the enemy began to attack in heavy force at 5:30 a. m., following a powerful fire preparation. In general he was repulsed and gained ground only in the Aire Valley, as far as the line Chehery-Exermont.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Field Message

Arrangement for Support of Third Army by Fifth Army

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 273

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 4, 1918.

To: Group of Armies, German Crown Prince

Sent: 12:55 a. m., October 4

Fifth Army has been instructed to adjust its action to the situation in the center and on the right wing of the Third Army, continuing its support of the left wing of the Third Army insofar as admissible.

At present, our reserves on the west bank of the Meuse consist of the 37th Division, at about half its combat strength, and located near the boundary between Third and Fifth Armies; the 28th Division, located behind the center of Meuse Group-West; the 41st Division, now en route, whose leading elements are not expected to arrive in the region of Dun before the evening of October 4.

Since the situation on the east bank of the Meuse has by no means been clarified, and since indications point to an attack in that region, the shifting of further reserves to the west bank of the Meuse is not practicable at this time.

Considering the numerous, fresh divisions placed by the enemy opposite Meuse Group-West, heavy fighting is in prospect on that front. The extent of the support to be furnished by Third Army will be influenced by the development of that action.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 4, 1918.

[Extract]

At 5:30 a. m. heavy enemy artillery fire opened suddenly on the entire fronts of Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] and of Meuse Group-East [V Res. Corps]. This was the opening phase of the large-scale attacks which had been expected by this Group of Armies for days. These attacks started at 6:30 a. m., simultaneously with heavy attacks against the left wing of the Third Army; they continued throughout the day, with great tenacity and a reckless commitment of men and materiel. The main effort was made against the right wing of the Fifth Army. The attacks collapsed, in general, under the brave and obstinate resistance of our infantry and the performance of our artillery. Wherever the enemy succeeded in effecting local penetrations, they were eliminated by powerfully executed counterattacks. Enemy forces which had temporarily penetrated Ogon-Wald [Bois des Ogons] and Fays-Wald [Bois du Fays] were thrown out. On the left wing of Meuse Group-West the front line was held intact. The enemy suffered heavy losses in killed and wounded.

The situation on the left wing of the Third Army was less favorable. Owing to heavy [hostile] attacks in Champagne, the Group of Armies German Crown Prince was not in a position to release forces for the support of its left. Consequently, the Fifth Army had to intervene by placing the 37th Inf. Div. at the disposal of the Third Army. At this point, the enemy had broken through out lines as far as Fleville.

According to a report received from Group of Armies German Crown Prince at 3:50 p. m., the enemy attack had been brought to a standstill east of the Argonne on the line Apremont ---region east of Chatel---crossroads 1 km. south of Fleville. The dangerous situation on the left wing of the Third Army led the Group of Armies to recommend to Supreme Headquarters that a new army corps be inserted in the sector of the Third Army, located east of the Aire. This arrangement would insure coordination of defense measures.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
October 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

On October 4, after a very powerful artillery preparation, the enemy again attacked Groups Py and Perthes, west of the Aisne. Some of his divisions had just been brought into line. He protected himself against Group Aisne by violent flanking fire and, at the same time, advanced to the attack into the Argonne and east thereof. The plans of the

enemy were again completely thwarted. His mass attacks against the whole front of Group Py and the right flank of Group Perthes were smashed by our concentrated artillery and machine-gun fire. At Schlesier-Hoehe [Height 212, 3 1/4 kms N. N. W. of Sommepy] which was retaken this morning by a vigorous counterattack of the 51st Res. Div. and the Kaiser Wilhelm Fusilier Regiment, the enemy pushed beyond the main line of resistance; an immediate counterattack brought him to a standstill. In the sector of the 2d Landwehr Div. all attacks failed in the face of the bravery and stubborn tenacity of the Wuertemberg Landwehr. East of the Argonne, the 5th Guard Inf. Div. was pushed back across the valley west of Exermont. Rapidly mounted counterattacks by elements of the 1st Guard Inf. Div. and of the 37th Inf. Div., halted the advance of enemy masses fighting their way forward to Fleville. The 111th Inf. Regt. recaptured Exermont in a fresh attack. On the left flank of Group Argonne, where the 52d Inf. Div. threw back 8 enemy attacks, conducted with great force and frequently supported by masses of tanks, the enemy suffered just as serious a reverse as on the right flank of the group. A great number of tanks were shot to pieces in front of our lines. On the left flank of Group Aisne violent local actions took place. In these we were successful. The enemy antiaircraft barrage was strong. Enemy bombing squadrons intervened in the fighting in Group Py and bombed roads and billets. Eight enemy planes were shot down. In the afternoon, the 3d Attack Group successfully attacked American reserves in the Aire Valley.

During the night enemy artillery fire, along the whole army front, was frequently quite vigorous at times. Localities in the rear area of Group Argonne were bombed systematically. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 5, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

First and Third Armies: * * * This morning, following a very powerful fire preparation, the Americans renewed their attacks east of the Argonne. They gained ground in the direction of Fleville. Montrefagne also fell into their hands. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 5, 1918.

[Extract]

At 12 noon Group Argonne passes to the control of Fifth Army.

After a strong artillery preparation, the enemy renewed his attacks against Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West. In the sector of the 2d Landwehr Division they were completely repulsed. Between Exermont and Gesnes the enemy, favored by dense morning fog, succeeded in penetrating our position at several points and in pushing our front back. Montrefagne remained in our hands. In general, except for indentations in a few places, the mass attacks of the enemy were repulsed. In the afternoon the 52d Inf. Div. stood on the approximate line Lichtenauer-Hoehe [Cote 272, in Le Petit-Bois]---Marien-Hoehe [Cote 269, in Bois de Money]; it was in liaison on the left flank with the 115th Inf. Div.

Attacks against the 236th Inf. Div. were particularly heavy; however, they were all repulsed. Only on the left flank the enemy was able to gain from 200 to 300 meters of ground.

In the late afternoon heavy enemy artillery fire of all calibers was again laid on front lines, artillery positions, approaches, and rear localities west of the Meuse. It was followed by new attacks. They were all repulsed.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
October 5, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The 1st Guard Inf. Div. takes over the sector of the 45th Res. Div. The 45th Res. Div. becomes counterattack division (army reserve) behind Group Argonne.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 6, 1918.

[Extract]

At daybreak the enemy renewed his attacks, which had been continued until the late evening hours of October 5. These attacks were again directed against Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West. They were particularly violent on either side of the Charpentry-Romagne Road. The enemy gained some ground in the direction of Cunel. Toward noon our line at that point extended via the northwest edge of the small woods south of Bois de Cunel---south of Madeleine Farm---north edge of Bois des Ogons.

An attack against the left flank of the Meuse Group-West was smothered in the preparatory stage by our flanking fire, delivered from the east bank.

In the afternoon the enemy continued heavy local attacks, generally accompanied by tanks. These attacks were repulsed, partly by counterthrusts and partly in bitter close combat, with great loss to the enemy. The enemy had no success to report today. * * * our losses were also heavy at times.

To shorten the front and improve the situation on the right flank, it is intended, in agreement with the Third Army, to withdraw the 2d Landwehr Division into the line Schoene-Aussicht [Height 180, southeast of Cornay]---Chatel---Hoehenborn-Hoehe [Height 244 southwest of Chatel]----Teufelsnase [Ridge in Bois des Quatrains northwest of Etang de Poligny]---Wilhelmsbrucke [bridge across Rau des Bievres, southeast of Lancon] during the night of October 6/7. Likewise, Meuse Group-West has been instructed to withdraw the salient of the Bav. 5th Res. Div. at Brieulles to the Kriemhild Position, in order to conserve forces and be able to utilize the effect of the flanking group from the east bank of the Meuse still more than before. Outposts are to continue to occupy the present positions.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. VI: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Hq. Fifth Army

Date: October 6, 1918 Hour: 4:50 a. m. No. 85 Sent by: Telegraph

To: Meuse [Group]-West, Meuse [Group]-East

1. The main line of resistance on the left flank of Meuse Group-West (Bavarian 5th Reserve Div.) will be withdrawn into the Kriemhild Position during the night of October 6/7. The area as far as Pontieubach [Ruisseau de Ponthieu], Wassieubach [Ruisseau du Wassieu], and Brieulles will be occupied and held as outpost.

2. Meuse Group-East will begin the relief of the 35th Fusilier Regt., 228th Inf. Div., from the front during the night of October 6/7. This relief will be completed during the night of October 7/8. The division will be regrouped as before.

The 35th Fusiliers (less 1 battalion), together with the remainder of the 228th Inf. Div. will be assembled in Milly, as army reserve, by noon October 7, by Meuse Group-East. The last battalion of the 35th Fusiliers will be forwarded after the relief of the division.

3. At 5 a. m. October 7, Meuse Group-West will move the 48th Inf., 228th Inf. Div., with attached artillery to area west of Doulcon as army reserve.

4. During the night of October 6/7 the 5th Asssult Battalion and accompanying weapons will be relieved from the front by Meuse Group-West and sent to Meuse Group-East in the course of October 7; where it will join the army reserve (1/3 Saxon 32d Inf. Div.).

5. Division Headquarters 228th Inf. will be sent to Meuse Group-West upon completion of transfer of sector by Meuse Group-East.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * Last night the right flank division of the Fifth Army was withdrawn into the line Teufelsnase [Ridge in S. W. part of Bois des Quatrains]---Hoehenborn-Hoehe [Height 244] ---Chatel. The enemy pursued and violent fighting resulted, in which we were successful. The dominating hills just north of Chatel, against which the enemy had pushed forward, were regained in a local counterattack. After a heavy artillery action fighting broke out again between Fleville and the Meuse; here again the enemy was unsuccessful.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

East of the Meuse and in the sector of the Composite Army C, no special events. The enemy's behaviour and movements observed in his rear area indicate an extension of hostile attacks to the east bank.

HS Austro-Hungarian File: 303-33.1: Fldr. 1: Report

[Editorial Translation]

No. 1720/9

SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Fifth Army: * * * On the east bank of the Meuse an enemy attack, launched on an 8-km. front, penetrated into the Bois de Consenvoye, where it was checked by the Austro-Hungarian 1st Infantry Division and by fresh German reserves. Directly east of the Meuse, [enemy] attacks (also right flank of the 1st Inf. Div.) were completely repulsed. * * *

KLEPSCH.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

After artillery fire, which opened suddenly at 5 a. m. and lasted for one hour, a hostile attack was launched from the Meuse to the Wavrille. The enemy also continued his energetic efforts west of the Meuse against the front of the 2d Landwehr Division. He succeeded in pushing his line forward to Hoehenborn-Hoehe [Height 244]----Schloss-Berg [Height 223, N. of Chatel-Chehery]---southwest of Cornay, while violent attacks against Cornay itself were repulsed.

* * * * * *

At 11:35 a. m., Supreme Headquarters (Captain von Poseck) is informed concerning the situation by the Operations Section (Major Bramsch). Special attention was directed to the complete lack of reserves and to the exhausted condition of the divisions at the front.

At 12:05 p. m., Operations Section of the Fifth Army (Major Verstl) described the situation and suggested withdrawal of the right flank to the line Cornay---Humser-Berg [Hill 263, in Bois de Marcq]. In the sector of Third Army, Autry and Friedberg are reported lost. It was thereupon decided to withdraw in that sector. The armies are still discussing the extent to which the front is to be withdrawn.

After submitting the matter to the Army Group Commander, the latter decided in favor of the line further to the rear. A recommendation to this effect is made orally to Group of Armies German Crown Prince (Captain Roethenbeck). * * * in our sector, decision to withdraw becomes imperative.

The events of the day in the sectors of the First and Third Armies changed existing plans concerning withdrawal of the interior flanks of the Third and Fifth Armies.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Preparation of Withdrawal Position

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 8, 1918.

No. 296

To Hq. Fifth Army

[Extract]

1. Supreme Headquarters has ordered the preparation of a position, the Antwerp-Meuse Position, farther to the rear.

Trace of line: Mouth of the Escaut---Termonde---north of Ninove---Charleroi---Meuse Valley, from north of Fumay to the rear positions of the Fifth Army.

Boundary between Third Army and Fifth Army, along the Meuse Position, will be published after the new boundaries between Group of Armies German Crown Prince and Group of Armies Gallwitz have been determined.

* * * * * *

Provision will be made for connecting the Meuse Position with the Kriemhild and with the Freya Positions; in the latter instance it would be expedient to provide a position at the base of the salient running through Murvaux.

4. The strictest secrecy is enjoined.

The code word for the Antwerp-Meuse Position is "Siegeswillen."

KELLER,
Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

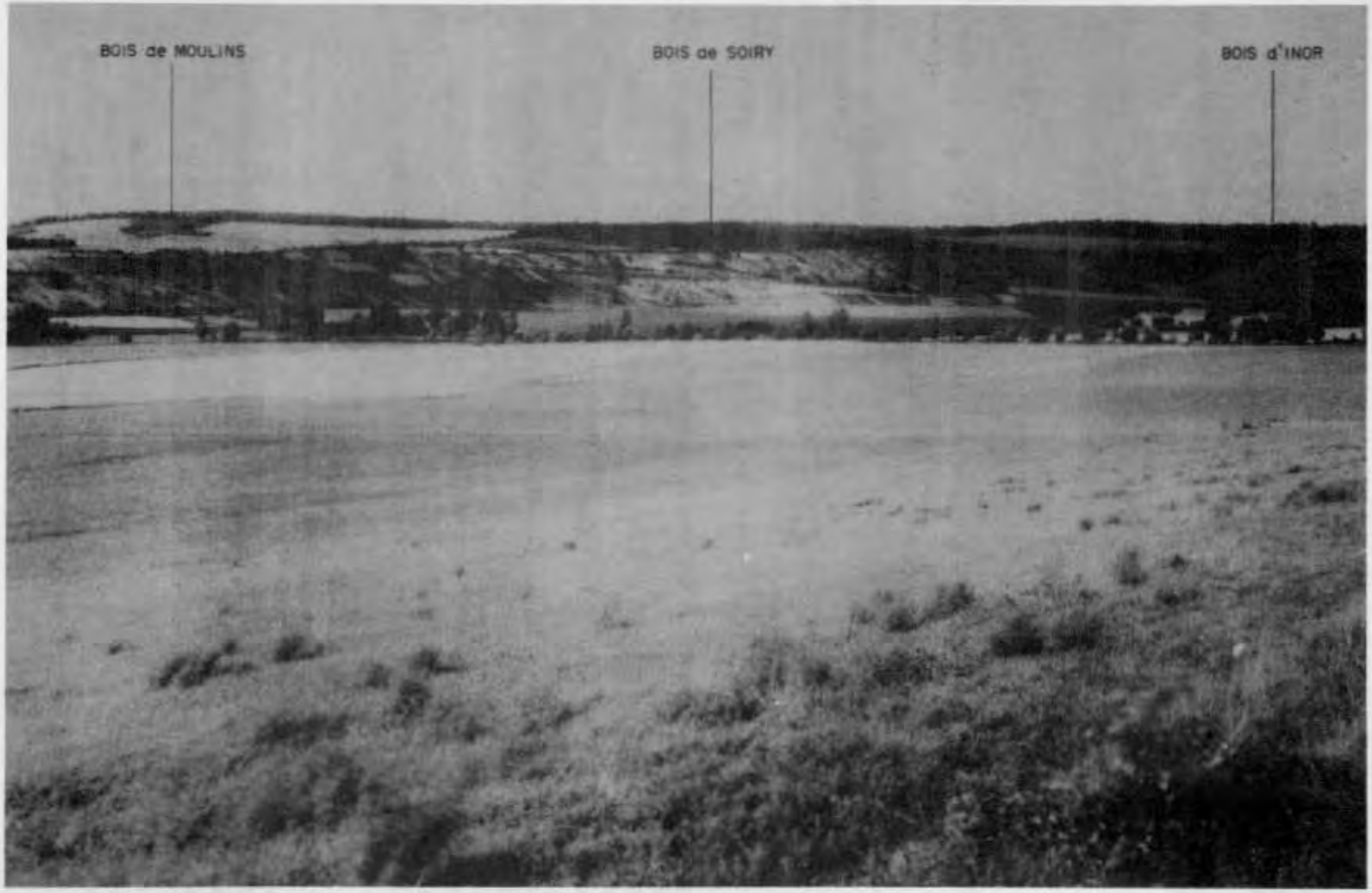
[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

East of the Meuse the enemy succeeded in breaking into the main line of resistance,



BOIS DE MOULINS-BOIS d'INOR AREA
Looking north-northeast from Pouilly

at the center and on the left flank of the Austro-Hungarian 1st Ind. Div., and in pushing forward to the vicinity of the Voelker Position. By employing German reserves the [an enemy] breakthrough into the line Crown Prince Hill---Hill 371---Antonius-Kreuz [Carrefour de la Croix-Anthoine]---500 meters northeast of Bois d'Ormont was averted. In the sector of the 15th Inf. Div. the [hostile] attack came to a standstill in front of the main line of resistance.

Throughout the day the Group Ornes was subjected to vigorous shelling. There were no infantry attacks.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 8, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

6 a. m.: At 6 a. m. heavy artillery fire opened suddenly on infantry and artillery positions along the entire front of the army, east of the Meuse. Particularly heavy fire is falling on divisional sectors Brabant and Beaumont. From 7 a. m. on the fire is heard to decrease.

8:15 a. m.: Army Order Ia No. 114 is issued to Meuse Group-East and to Group Ornes, containing the following points:

1. Bringing up of 2 combat teams of the 32d Inf. Div. by Meuse Group-East and of the 3rd combat team by Group Ornes.
2. March readiness of the 35th Fus. Regt. (228th Inf. Div.) in quarters.
3. Bringing up of the 239th F. A. Regt. from Merles, by Meuse Group-East for employment in the alert position near Chaumont.
4. Diverting of the 117th Inf. Div. and order to Meuse Group-East to assemble said division in the Lissey-Peuvillers area.

* * * * * *

9:38 a. m.:

East bank: After initial uncertainty as to when and in what strength the anticipated enemy attacks on the east bank have started, about 9:30 a. m. reports are received that they are mainly directed against the 15th Inf. Div. Fighting is still in progress for the outpost at Beaumont.

10 a. m.: The aviation report, received at 10 a. m., to the effect that enemy infantry is advancing in dense skirmish lines from Hill 344 in a northeasterly direction, gives a clearer picture of the extent of the attacks. Combat echelons are being committed. It appears that heavy attacks have been in progress against the Austro-Hungarian 1st Inf. Div. since 7:30 a. m.

* * * * * *

Evening reports furnish information concerning developments in Meuse Group-East. Here, although attacks on the right flank of the Austro-Hungarian 1st Inf. Div. were repulsed, the enemy has broken through in the center and on the left flank of the division. The enemy advanced beyond the Voelker Position. By committing German reserves the penetration was blocked off along the line Kronprinzenhoehe---Hill 371---Etzel Position---Antonius-Kreuz [Croix-Antoine] (500 meters northeast of Bois d'Ormont). The two regimental sectors on the left of the Austro-Hungarian 1st Inf. Div. will be attached to the 32d Inf. Div. during the night. The 15th I. D. has repulsed all attacks on the main line of resistance and in a counterthrust, it has recaptured portions of the outpost. Its right flank has established contact with the Bois d'Ormont, without abandoning the main line of resistance.

* * * * * *

The problems of the command continue to increase due to the fact that it is impossible to relieve divisions which have been fighting for a long time. The few army reserves available cannot be considered for this purpose; they cannot even be put in readiness as closed units, but must be broken up into combat teams and shifted from one group to the other.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Execution of Gudrun Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2840

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 9, 1918---2 p. m.

To Eighteenth, Seventh, and Third Armies

[Extract]

1. During the Night October 9/10 the Seventh Army will withdraw its south front to Ekkehart Position---Oulcher Switch Position; during the night October 10/11, it will move completely into the Ekkehart Position. * * *

2. The First and Third Armies will begin the Gudrun Movement on October 10, the Seventh Army on October 11. * * *

3. Execution of the Gudrun Movement:

The Armies will withdraw as follows:

Night October 10/11: First Army to the north bank of the Retourne; contact with the Seventh Army at Neufchatel.

Third Army: To the line south of Pauvres---Leffincourt---Courtreuve---Falaise, thence, to the Brunhild Position; * * * The infantry will not start to move from the forward combat zone before 11 p. m. In case of an enemy attack, the positions mentioned (1st rear-guard position) will be held.

Night October 11/12: Seventh Army, with attached left wing of the Eighteenth Army, to Nicolas Position---Laniscourt Switch Position---Dietrich Position (1st rear-guard position). * * * The infantry will not start to move from the forward combat zone before 11 p. m.

First Army to the Hunding Position; * * *

Third Army to the Brunhild Position.

The infantry of the First and Third Armies will not begin to move before 10 p. m.

The rearguards of the First and Third Armies will cover the passage of the main bodies across the Aisne to the line Pargny-Muehle [Mill]---Perthes---Menil-les-Anelles---Pauvres---Chardeny---Conde-les-Vouziers (2d rear guard position), and will then also be withdrawn. Rearguards will establish contact at Hill 146, 2 km. northwest of Pauvres, * * * The time of withdrawal of the rearguards will be arranged by mutual agreement between both armies * * * Until that time the 2d rear guard position will be held in case of an enemy attack.

Night October 12/13: Seventh Army, with attached left wing of Eighteenth Army, into the Hunding Position and proposed outpost zone thereof.

4. Each Army is responsible for maintaining close contact with the Army on its right; this applies to main bodies, to rearguards, and to all security detachments remaining in contact with the enemy, as well as for coordination of the movement to the rear of infantry along the army boundaries.

5. Strong security detachments, well equipped with machine guns reinforced by field artillery platoons and pioneer detachments, will conceal withdrawal of divisions from the evacuated forward combat zone from the enemy as long as possible; moreover, those detachments will not fall back upon the rearguards except under comparatively strong enemy pressure or unless their contact [with our forces] is seriously threatened.

6. If the Seventh, First, and Third Armies are forced to yield to superior enemy pressure before midnight, October 10, a local withdrawal will be effected, firm contact being preserved with those portions of the front remaining stationary. Approval of this headquarters will be obtained before such movement is executed.

7. Supreme Headquarters considers it of paramount importance that all ammunition be salvaged.

8. When dealing with the troops, strictest secrecy is enjoined on all concerned and until the last moment; particularly, regarding the object of the movement.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 300

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 9, 1918---7:30 p. m.

To Supreme Headquarters by telegraph

Sharp enemy attacks continue against Group Argonne [58th Army Corps], Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps], Meuse Group-East [V. Res. Corps] and right flank of Group Ornes [Austro-Hungarian XVIII Corps]. Troops have fought superbly in most instances, but those in the front line are almost exhausted. Reserves have been committed and they are, likewise, weakened. Only 123d Inf. Div. remains available. It is feared that line of the Fifth Army cannot be held much longer without further support. In view of the importance of the mission of this Group of Armies which is acting as the fulcrum for the operations of all of the armies fighting to the west and north, I request that additional forces be brought up from Nehin [sic] in the near future.

von GALLWITZ,
General of Artillery, Commanding.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 9, 1918.

[Extract]

Fighting for the Marien-Hoehe [Cote 269, in Bois de Moncy] continued late into the night. This hill finally remained in the hands of the enemy. Throughout the day the enemy launched heavy mass attacks along the front, from the Argonne to Ornes Ridge.

In Group Argonne [58th Army Corps] all attacks against Humser-Berg and Cornay were repulsed. Lichtenauer-Hoehe [Cote 272, in Petit-Bois] and Marien-Hoehe [Cote 269] were lost, and the enemy succeeded in gaining ground toward Sommerance. In Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] the enemy succeeded in advancing as far as Romagne, north of Cunel-Wald [Bois de Cunel]. Romagne itself was retaken by counterattack. Farther east Moussin-Bach [Ruisseau de Moussin] and the north portion of Bois de Cunel were captured, hence, at this point, we regained possession of the Kriemhild Position. Farther east the old positions were held.

* * * * * *

Because of the lack of reserves the situation on the interior flanks of the Third and Fifth Armies necessitated vigorous measures. In agreement with Group of Armies German Crown Prince, it was decided to withdraw the right flank of Group Argonne tonight to the Third Army, in rear of the Aire, on the general line Huetten Farm [Fme des Loges]---St-Juvin---Ludwigs-Hoehe [Cote 230, N.W. of Sommerance]---Kriemhild Position. Fifth Army received orders to make direct arrangements with Third Army concerning liaison with the latter. The present boundary was maintained.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Fighting east of the Meuse was particularly violent today. It almost forced the Fifth Army to employ its last reserves on the battle front. The situation was serious. There were no reserves available worth mentioning. On the other hand a continuation of the enemy's attack with fresh forces would be expected with certainty. In the afternoon

the commander of the Group of Armies reported this * * * to Supreme Headquarters and requested additional reinforcements, stressing the special importance of the Fifth Army front * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

2 p. m.: According to the reports received, the situation toward 2 p. m. appears to be as follows:

* * * * * *

M. Ost: Meuse [Group]-East reports as early as 9:45 a. m. that the Americans have taken Kronprinzenhoehe [Crown Prince Hill] (2 km. southeast of Sivry) at about 8 a. m. by a surprise mass attack in foggy weather. The 35th Fues. Regt (228th) and the 5th Assault Bn. are being committed in a counterattack. According to an aviation report (11:25 a. m.) and report of the Group (12:45 p. m.), the Americans have been brought to a standstill on the hills east of Sivry after heavy fighting. The attack of the 32d Inf. Div. carried forward in the early morning to regain the main line of resistance, which was lost on the 8th, is being forced back by an enemy counterattack. Heavy fighting is in progress here throughout the forenoon, as well as against the 15th Inf. Div. La Wavrille [wood] has been lost.

* * * * * *

8 p. m.: Fighting continues until the evening with undiminished violence. According to reports received in the afternoon and evening at 8 p. m., the situation was as follows:

* * * * * *

M. Ost: Our counterattacks also brought the repeated attacks of the enemy to a standstill in Meuse Group-East. Sivry changed hands several times, but finally remained in possession of the Austro-Hungarian 106th Assault Bn. Throughout the afternoon the entire front of the group is attacked continuously. La Wavrille [wood] remains in the hands of the enemy but, almost everywhere, the main line of resistance is under our control; usually, as a result of our counterthrust and attack. * * *

Chief of Staff:

WETZELL,
Lieut. Col.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: German Supreme Headquarters

Date: Received for transmission: October 10, 1918: 8 p. m. No. 10752

To: Group of Armies Gallwitz

Reference: Your No. 300

I share the concern of Your Excellency to the fullest extent. The Groups of Armies German Crown Prince and Duke Albrecht will help as much as possible. However, in view of the lack of troops, of which Your Excellency is well aware, Group of Armies Gallwitz must put into the fighting front every unit which is at all fit for employment in battle.

von LUDENDORFF.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

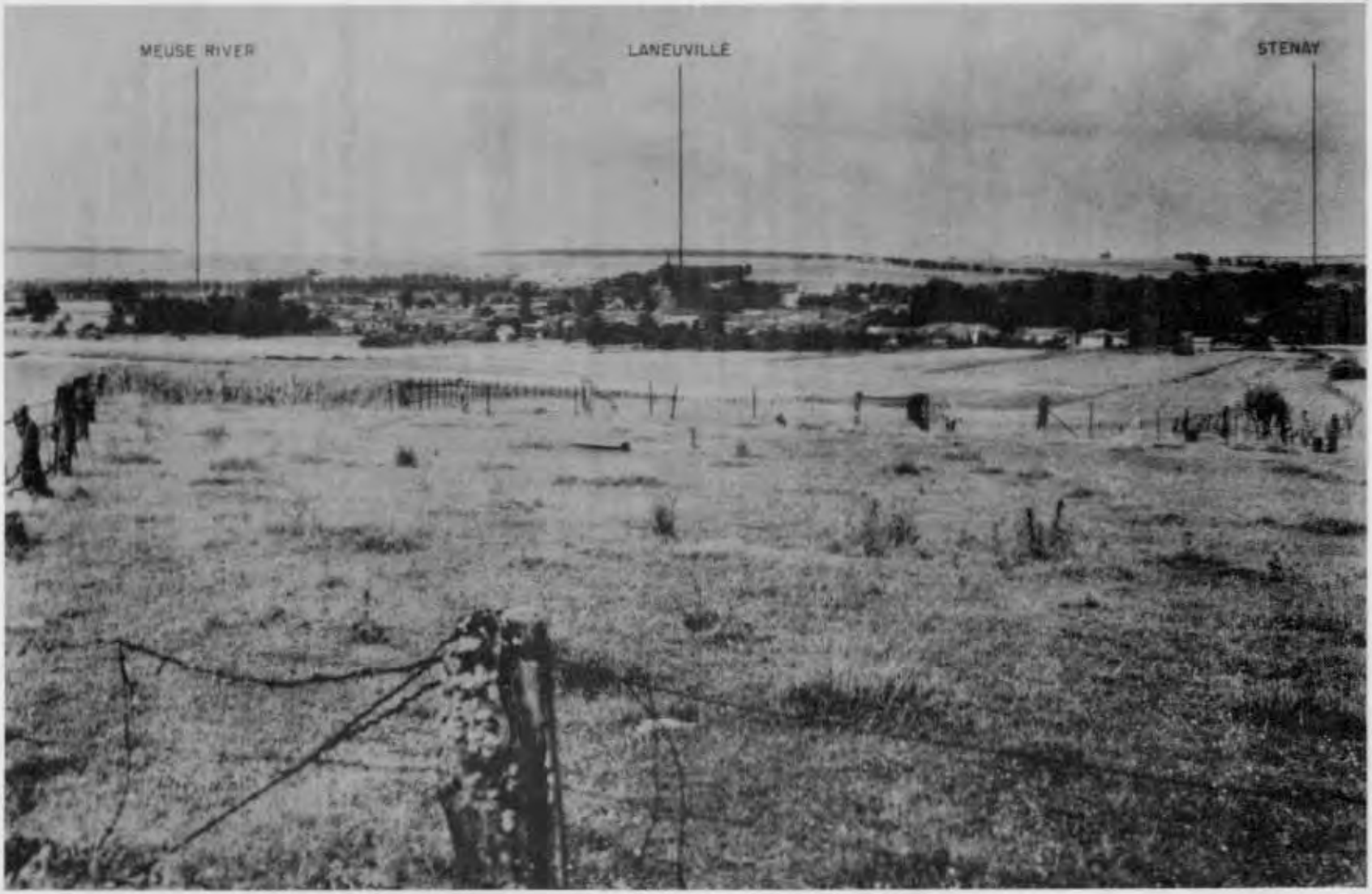
GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 10, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night of October 9/10, the right flank of Group Argonne withdrew, as planned, to the line: Huetten Farm [Fme des Loges]---St-Juvin---Ludwigs-Hoehe [Cote 230]---Kriemhild Position, unmolested by the enemy. The morning of October 10, violent fire was still falling on the abandoned positions, which were occupied only by weak posts. Not until the afternoon did the enemy follow cautiously.

The front of Group Argonne was not attacked, * * * Heavy local attacks, for the most part preceded by a violent artillery preparation, was delivered against Meuse Group-West. Bitter fights at close quarters developed here. The enemy assaults were shattered by the brave defense of our troops. Austrian infantry obstinately defended Hill 371, southeast of Sivry; west thereof the enemy gained ground in the direction of Eichen Hoehe [Hoeher-Eichen-Berg (?); Borne de Cornouiller], and succeeded in occupying that point. He was driven back by an immediate counterattack, and the situation was restored.

* * * * * *



LANEUVILLE-STENAY AREA
Looking northeast from Beauclair---Laneuville-sur-Meuse Road

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 10, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Yesterday: Morning reports furnish additional information concerning the events of yesterday:

* * * * * *

In Meuse Group-East enemy attacks against the 32d Inf. Div. were repulsed during the late afternoon hours; those against the 15th Inf. Div. after nightfall, at some points in hand-to-hand fighting.

* * * * * *

2 p. m.: Reports received in the forenoon and the noon reports give about the following picture of the situation of the Army at 2 p. m.:

* * * * * *

Maas Ost: Serious fighting in progress in the Meuse Group-East. Sivry and the hills east thereof have been violently attacked since 8 a. m. However, reports received state that all attacks have been repulsed. Heavy artillery fire is falling on the left flank [wing ?] of the Group, indicating that attacks must be expected there too.

* * * * * *

Evening situation: The reports received since 4 p. m. concerning new battles on both banks of the Meuse, and the evening reports again state that the enemy attacks have been generally repulsed.

* * * * * *

Maas Ost: In Meuse Group-East the line Sivry---Magenta Farm---Grosser-Stern [road junction 1 km. N. W. of Molleville Farm] was again brought firmly into our hands toward 12 noon by the timely counterthrust of the 207th Res. Inf. Regt. (228th Div.) and is being defended against all assaults.

At 10 a. m., the enemy began to lay heavy artillery fire on the sector of the 32d [Inf. Div.] and on the right flank of the 15th Inf. Div. At 2 p. m. he attacked with infantry and tanks. These attacks, reinforced again and again by fresh enemy reserves, are all being beaten off by stubborn resistance and counterthrusts. Only on the right flank of the 15th Inf. Div. has the enemy succeeded in making small penetrations, against which a counterthrust has been initiated. Fighting continues.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Operation Report

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES von GALLWITZ,
SUPREME HEADQUARTERS INTELLIGENCE OFFICER,
No. 6850 *October 11, 1918.*

From October 5 to the Evening of October 11, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

As far as a coordinated picture can be put together from the statements of prisoners, a continuation of the major attack is to be expected without fail on the west bank as well as on the east bank. A rumor according to which the enemy is striving to work forward to the Charleville-Metz Railroad sounds plausible. The situation in front of Composite Army C continues easy. To judge from observed traffic a major attack seems more likely on the Lorraine front than against the Briey basin.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 11, 1918.

[Extract]

The enemy's offensive power diminished today, probably as a result of heavy losses which he has suffered. Artillery fire between the Argonne and La Wavrille remained powerful. Local attacks, some of them in considerable force, occurred on both sides of the Meuse. The enemy gained some ground in the direction of Cunel. East of the Meuse he was repeatedly repulsed in hand-to-hand fighting.

The situation, which had become rather critical on October 9/10 because of the complete lack of reserves, was eased today by the arrival of elements of the 3d Guard Inf. Div., Bav. 15th Inf. Div., 1st Landwehr Div. and 224th Inf. Div. At 12:45 p. m., the increased march alert of the 3 bns. of the 28th Res. Div., assembled northwest of Etain, was canceled.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
October 11, 1918.

[Extract]

Favored by fog, execution of the Gudrun Movement progressed according to plan. The enemy pursued cautiously * * * A patrol of the 83d Landwehr Inf. Regt. crossed the Aire and brought in 2 wounded prisoners of the American 77th Div. At 5:30 p. m. surprise fire suddenly opened on our position between Termes and Grandpre; however, the enemy did not attack.

The night was quiet. Movements were executed according to plan and without disturbance from the enemy. Light enemy artillery fire against Groups Py and Aisne; also * * * in the sector of Group Perthes. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 11, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Morning report: East of the Meuse heavy hostile attacks, by group columns in some instances, continued until far into the night. They were beaten off everywhere * * * and Ormont-Wald [Bois d'Ormont] was recaptured. A counterattack on the right flank of the 15th Inf. Div. was successful. Only on Hessenplatz [road fork 1 3/4 kms. N. of Beaumont] the enemy is still holding out in a small area of penetration.

* * * * * *

12:35 p. m.: In the forenoon fighting reopens on the entire front from St-Juvin to Beaumont.

* * * * * *

Noon report: East of the Meuse violent enemy artillery fire extends as far as Ornes Ridge. The 32d Inf. Div. was attacked at 7 a. m. The Americans succeeded in effecting a penetration in the Bois d'Ormont, against which a counterthrust has been ordered. Toward noon fire on Hoeher-Eichen-Berg [Borne de Cornouiller] and on the Wavrille reaches special intensity, hence attacks are expected at these points.

* * * * * *

Evening report: Evening reports indicated no changes in the battle situation, which continues with the same intensity.

* * * * * *

The attacks against Meuse Group-East were not as coordinated nor as broad as before. They consisted of heavy local attacks, * * * all of which have been beaten off in front of or within our lines * * *. The 3d Bn., 177th (Sax. 32d Inf. Div.) especially distinguished itself by recapturing Bois d'Ormont.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

METZ GROUP,
October 11, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

4. Changes: At 10 a. m., October 11, Group and Government Metz will pass to the control of Composite Army C. * * *

Judging by the transportation movements observed behind the enemy front, the army considers it possible that an enemy attack will be made within the next few days and issues special instructions concerning artillery fire, occupation of the artillery protective position, and security detachments in the towns.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. III: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The withdrawal movements of the Seventh, First, and Third Armies to the line Versigny---Cessieres---south of Laon---St-Erme---south of La Malmaison---west of Asfeld---St-Germainmont---Aisne sector via Rethel---Amagne---Vouziers have been effected as planned and without interference from the enemy. In general the enemy pursues cautiously. Rearguards remained in contact with the enemy.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ
October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

The enemy continued his powerful local attacks on both sides of the Meuse throughout the day, accompanied by vigorous artillery action which increased sporadically to drum fire. They were particularly violent between Romagne and the Hoch-Wald [Bois de Foret] and between Montagne-Wald [not identified; Bois de la Grand-Montagne ?] and Beaumont. The village of Cunel was lost. Apart from this the enemy was unable to make any progress whatsoever.

With Order No. 10781 Supreme Headquarters promised to bring up additional divisions, the 25th Res. Div., 197th Inf. Div., and 18th Landwehr Div. The first one is to be quartered around Longuyon, the second around Audun-le-Roman, and the third around Diedenhofen [Thionville]; all at the disposal of Supreme Headquarters.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 12, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

12 noon: East of the Meuse heavy artillery fire, including smoke and gas, opened at 7:45 a. m. against the entire front of the 32d [Inf. Div.] and the right flank of the 15th Inf. Div. Since 9 a. m. infantry attacks have been in progress, conducted in heavy force and with great vigor, against the narrow front Ormont-Wald [Bois d'Ormont]---Caures-Wald [Bois des Caures]. The enemy effected a penetration east of the Bois d'Ormont. Counter-attacks are in progress.

* * * * * *

Evening reports: According to evening reports, since noon the enemy has limited his attacks to the sector of Meuse Group-East.

The counterattack launched by the 28th Inf. Div. with the 232d Res. Inf. Regt., toward noon, in the Hoch-Wald [Bois de Foret], is making good progress. No final reports have been received concerning the results of another attack launched at 4 p. m.

Saxon, Wuerttemberg, Prussian, and Austro-Hungarian battalions were fighting heavily throughout the day against extremely powerful mass attacks of the enemy between Bois d'Ormont and Wavrille. At some points of enemy penetration counterthrusts are in progress. However, in general, the attack can be considered as beaten off.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Withdrawal Forbidden

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies Gallwitz

Date: October 13, 1918 Hour: 9:10 p. m. No. 313

To: Fifth Army Headquarters

Supplement of the Group of Armies to No. 10793 of Supreme Headquarters.

There is no question of voluntary withdrawal on the front of the Group of Armies. The selection and improvement of rearward positions is regulated by Group of Armies Instructions Nos. 4293 and 296.

Supreme Headquarters will assign temporarily to the Group of Armies a division headquarters, or a corps headquarters, for the selection of the rear positions. Fifth Army will be responsible for expediting the improvement of the Meuse Position and the establishment of a sufficient number of crossings over the Meuse.

The Armies will continue rapid evacuation of all unessential supplies and will be responsible for the strictest discipline on roads, railroads, and in billets. The cavalry of the divisions posted in rear of the front, with the exception of Supreme Headquarters reserves, will be brought forward to supervise these activities.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 13, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * East of the Meuse, elements of the 32d Inf. Div. recaptured the ridge between Moirey and Haumont. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 14, 1918.

[Extract]

Throughout the day the enemy executed heavy attacks against the Group Argonne [58th Army Corps] and the Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps]. These attacks were accompanied by a very powerful artillery action and by tanks. Just east of St-Juvin and at Romagne and Cunel the enemy succeeded in gaining some ground. Romagne and Cunel were lost. In general the enemy was thrown back by counterattack or in bitter hand-to-hand fighting. He was unable to obtain any success worth mentioning. Toward 2 a. m. Fifth Army * * * reported as follows: "East of St-Juvin a penetration was effected in our main line of resistance, likewise in the sector of the 3d Guard Inf. Div. The village of Romagne was lost. On both sides of Cunel another penetration was made in our positions necessitating the abandonment of Cunel. Fighting is in progress in Pultiere-Wald [Bois de la Pultiere]. The 236th and 115th Inf. Divisions were brought up for a counterattack at that point. The 13th Inf. Div. has also been moved closer to the front. Fighting is still in progress; detailed reports have not been received." Toward 5 p. m. a conference was held at the headquarters of the Commanding General. The situation demands that a decision be made concerning the constitution and movement of reserves. The decision is made that the 88th Inf. Div. be relieved from the front by the 224th Inf. Div., and that the 240th Inf. Div. be moved to the region of Stenay. The latter measure is first to be taken up with Fifth Army. In agreement with Fifth Army * * * the following order is issued: The 88th Inf. Div. will be relieved by the 224th Inf. Div.; the 240th Inf. Div. will be moved to the region of Stenay; the Wuerttemberg Mountain Regiment will be moved behind the left wing of the Fifth Army.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 15, 1918.

[Extract]

Late yesterday afternoon St-Juvin was lost.

Throughout today the enemy has continued his attacks on both sides of the Meuse, employing powerful artillery. Stiff fighting took place. Between St-Juvin and Romagne the enemy succeeded in forcing back our lines several hundred meters in several places. Elsewhere his attacks were brought to a standstill by counterattack or in hand-to-hand fighting. East of the Meuse they were repulsed.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 16, 1918.

[Extract]

Attacking in heavy force and employing a great amount of artillery, the enemy succeeded in gaining ground west of the Meuse as far as the Argonne. Elements that had penetrated Champigneulle were thrown out again. All other attacks collapsed with very heavy losses for the enemy. Chatillon-Hoehe [Cote de Chatillon] was lost, and the right flank of the 13th Inf. Div., in Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps], was forced bach somewhat. East of the Meuse the fire was also vigorous throughout the day. It increased toward noon, and an attack followed between Magenta Farm and Etraye-Kuppe [Etraye Ridge]. With the exception of an insignificant penetration at the Grosser-Stern [road junction 1 km. N. W. of Molleville Farm], the attacks were repulsed by the 228th and 32d Inf. Divisions. Numerous tanks are lying destroyed at our front. On the rest of the front of the Group of Armies nothing special to report.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. V: Report

Intermediate Position Considered Necessary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
No. 336 *October 16, 1918.*

To Group of Armies German Crown Prince

Reference: No. 2844, Group of Armies German Crown Prince, October 11, 1918.

The withdrawal movement to the A. - M. [Antwerp-Meuse] Position, which may become necessary, will be prepared in a manner similar to that prescribed in your order. Contact between the Third and Fifth Armies in the 1st line of resistance is provided for. However, the right wing of the Fifth Army cannot be withdrawn in one bound from the 1st line of resistance behind the Meuse. An intermediate position along the general line Oches---Sommeauthe---Belval---Beauclair is necessary. In order to assure contact in this position, it is requested that the 2d line of resistance of the Third Army be changed in such a manner that it will run along the approximate line Chemery---Stonne---woods north of Sommeuthe, on the left wing. Details will have to be arranged by Third and Fifth Armies direct.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 17, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * On the east bank of the Meuse the 228th and 32d Inf. Divisions improved their positions by local counterattacks. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
October 17, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

12 noon: The IX Res. Corps (Lieut. General Dieffenbach) is assuming command of Beaumont sector at 12 noon. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Report

Enemy Situation

[Editorial Translation]

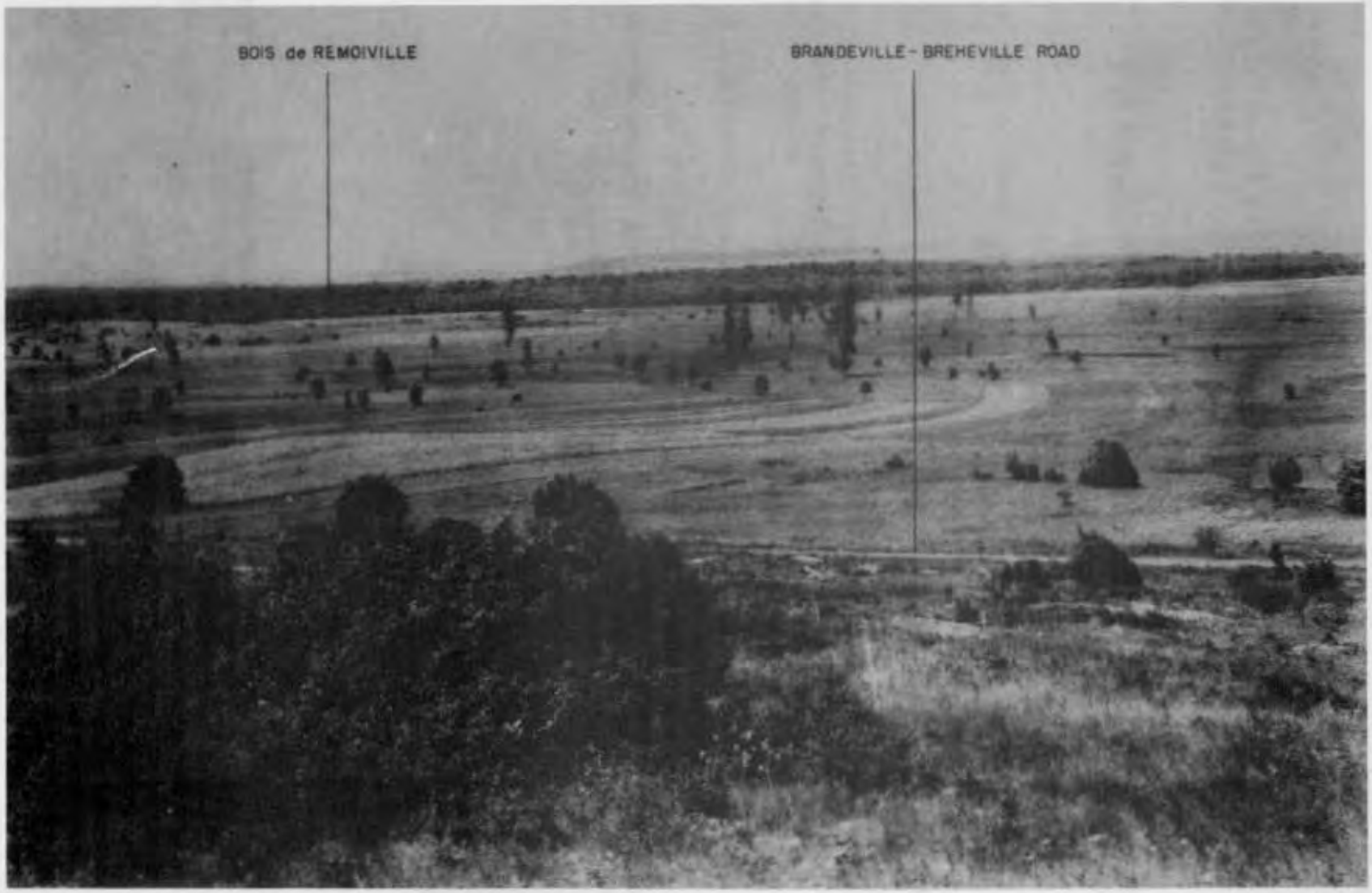
GROUP OF ARMIES von GALLWITZ,
SUPREME HEADQUARTERS INTELLIGENCE OFFICER,
No. 7131 *October 18, 1918.*

From October 12 to the Evening of October 18, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The situation on the front of Composite Army C, with the exception of the sector on



BRANDEVILLE-BOIS DE REMOIVILLE AREA
Looking north-northeast from vicinity of Brandeville

both sides of the Moselle, continues tense. Extension of the American Second Army beyond the Moselle, as far as the region of Clemery, ascertained by observation of the radio activity. The probable entrance into line of Americans in place of the French 69th Inf. Div. may have some connection with preparations for a large-scale American attack planned against Metz. The large number of reserves assembled opposite the front of the Group of Armies should enable the enemy to launch a sudden large-scale attack at this point at any time.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. V: Order

Stand to be Made in Present Forward Position

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 7036

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 19, 1918.

To First, Third, Seventh, and Eighteenth Armies by teletype

I find it necessary to urge the following upon your attention:

On all army fronts a decisive stand will be made in the present forward position. Preparations and evacuations for Kriegsmarsch [code word for movement, war march] therefore must not, under any circumstances, impair the striking power of the front.

WILHEIM,
Crown Prince.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 19, 1918.

[Extract]

In Group Argonne [58th Army Corps] enemy artillery activity was sporadically vigorous; in Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] it was less intensive than on the preceding days. An enemy attack in the Rappen-Wald [Bois des Rappes] north of Cunel was broken up. East of the Meuse the day was quiet, except for weak enemy harassing fire.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 20, 1918.

[Extract]

After violent artillery fire, the enemy executed local attacks in the region east of Bantheville, which were repulsed in general. Only directly east of the Rappen-Wald [Bois de Rappes] was he able to effect a slight penetration. Apart from this, the day passed quietly and without special events.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 21, 1918.

[Extract]

In the two group sectors west of the Meuse vigorous enemy artillery activity continued throughout the day, increasing to great intensity at some points. An attack against the Bavarian 15th Inf. Div. was smothered by artillery and machine-gun fire. At noon, fire opened suddenly on the 13th, 123d, and 107th Divisions and was followed by an attack, organized in depth, in the Rappen-Wald [Bois des Rappes] and across Hill 300, passing in a northeasterly direction beyond Cunel. The enemy advanced to the south [sic] edge of Bois des Rappes, but was then thrown back several hundred meters. On the rest of the front the attack failed to develop.

Owing to the indentations of the front in Boise des Rappes, northeast of Cunel, and at Bantheville, the situation of the two left flank divisions of Meuse Group-West became so unfavorable that Fifth Army recommended the withdrawal of the front in rear of the Andon Creek tonight. The commander of the Group of Armies concurred in this measure * * * Permission was given to Major Verstl orally at 9:15 p. m. by the operations section.

The relief of the 28th Res. Div. by the 5th Guard Inf. Div. will begin tonight.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 22, 1918.

[Extract]

Withdrawal of the left flank of the Meuse-Group West in rear of Andon Creek, begun last night, was completed as planned and was not noticed by the enemy. Outposts were left in the old positions.

In Group Argonne [58th Army Corps] steady, heavy, [enemy] fire fell throughout the night on positions, roads, and villages in the rear area; in Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] vigorous harassing fire, which increased in intensity during the morning hours. Throughout the day there was generally little combat activity. * * *

In the afternoon a heavy [hostile] attack was launched on Wald von Bantheville without special artillery preparation. Our main line of resistance was forced back to the north edge of the woods. An attack on Hill 300, northeast of Cunel, was broken up by our fire.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. V: Order

Demolitions

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 10980

GERMAN SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
October 23, 1918---p. m.

To Group of Armies German Crown Prince

[Extract]

Groups of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht and German Crown Prince, and the right wing of Group of Armies Gallwitz will wheel into the A. -M. [Antwerp-Meuse] Positions later. The exact time will be prescribed in a separate order from this headquarters. The order for beginning this movement will be issued 3 days in advance. The Group of Armies will report how many days will be required to execute the movement and what line will be reached each day.

* * * * * *

By order:

LUDENDORFF.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. V: Order

Resistance during the Withdrawal Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 7081

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
October 23, 1918---a. m.

Subject: Kriegsmarsch [Code Word for Movement, War March]

To First, Third, Seventh, and Eighteenth Armies and XXXVIII Res. Corps

When the Kriegsmarsch Movement is started, the enemy may be expected to pursue vigorously, primarily on and along the main highways. Consequently the main resistance on all withdrawing fronts within the Kriegsmarsch area, including the A.-M. [Antwerp-Meuse] Position, will be made at such [road] points. Enemy attempts to break through with tanks and cavalry should be particularly guarded against. The best and most mobile troops, under leadership of especially energetic commanders, will be employed as rearguards during withdrawal along main highways. Assignments of troops to the rearguards will be renewed constantly, to conform to anticipated daily missions.

By repeatedly checking enemy's pursuit and by inflicting heavy casualties upon him, we can best assure disengagement of the withdrawing front and the success of initial resistance in the A.-M. Position.

By order:

Count SCHULENBURG,
Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 23, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night, from the Argonne as far as the right flank of the Group Ornes [Austro-Hungarian XVIII Corps] (incl.) vigorous enemy harassing fire, which reached deep into our rear area. In Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] the interior flanks of the 13th and 123d Inf. Divisions were withdrawn to the hill north of the village of Bantheville, in order to improve our lines east of Bois de Bantheville.

Throughout the day bitter fighting took place on both sides of the Meuse. At 6:30 a. m. very heavy artillery fire opened suddenly east of the Meuse, on our positions from the Eichenberg [Hoeher-Eichen-Berg (?); Borne de Cornouiller] to Etraye Ridge. It is followed by heavy attacks in the same sector, which were repulsed with the exception of an insignificant [enemy] penetration on Etraye Ridge.

After a heavy artillery fire of all calibers, lasting 2 hours, an attack was launched west of the Meuse against the right flank and center of Meuse Group-West on a front of

about 6 km. In bitter fighting the enemy was repulsed everywhere. According to all reports received, the losses of the enemy must again have been very heavy today.

* * * * * *

With the approval of Supreme Headquarters, the Wuerttemberg Mountain Regt. is placed at the disposal of Fifth Army and placed in readiness in Group Ornes [Austro-Hungarian XVIII Corps], behind the 32d Inf. Div.

Upon recommendation of Fifth Army the Group of Armies agrees not to assemble the 192d Inf. Div., which is in the process of being relieved by the 37th Inf. Div., as Group of Armies reserve; instead, it [192d Div.] will be sent to Meuse Group-East [V. Res. Corps] to relieve the 32d Inf. Div.

The sector of the right regiment of the 192d Inf. Div. will be taken over by a regiment of the Austro-Hungarian 106th Div. Reliefs will begin the evening of October 23.

Furthermore, the Group of Armies approves the recommendation of Fifth Army that the 123d Inf. Div. be relieved by the 28th Inf. Div. * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. V: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies German Crown Prince

Date: Sent: October 25, 1918: 6:15 p. m.: No. 2900, addendum 1

To: Supreme Headquarters, Operations Section, Berlin

As far as can be determined the enemy attack between the Oise and Aisne has, in the main, been repulsed. The situation on the boundary between the Seventh and First Armies is not yet clear. The forces employed for the attack will not be known until the enemy situation has been clarified. Considerable portions of the reserves and counterattack troops of the Seventh and First Armies have been thrown into the battle. The attacks are expected to continue tomorrow with certainty. A withdrawal cannot be considered for tonight for the reasons mentioned in today's wire No. 2900, and because it is too late. Therefore we must continue to fight tomorrow. Further decisions will depend on the events of the day. However, it is clear even at this moment that our weak reserves will be used up, despite the fact that both armies are doing all they can by releasing additional forces from less threatened sectors of the front.

If the Group of Armies is not to be forced to initiate Kriegsmarsch prematurely, it will be necessary to bring up reserves. This headquarters is not in a position to determine to what extent Supreme Headquarters can be of assistance in this connection. Two divisions are urgently needed, not only to support both armies in the forthcoming battle but, also, in consideration of the fact that withdrawal of the front - which may become necessary, if worst comes to worst - will require the support of fresh forces to resist any penetration and pursuit by the enemy. In view of the critical situation, it is desirable that such forces be brought up soon.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * Heavy fire opened at 11 a. m. east of the Meuse in the region of the Magenta Farm and Ormont-Wald [Boise d'Ormont] and was followed by powerful local attacks which, in general, were repulsed with heavy losses for the enemy. A local penetration at Jaeger-Hoehe [not identified; height in Jaegerbusch (?): Bois de la Reine] eliminated by a counterattack.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 27, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

In the sector of Composite Army C enemy harassing fire on Group Combres and Group Gorz was more vigorous than on previous days. Occasional heavy traffic on both sides of the Moselle at night.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Order

Occupation of Antwerp-Meuse Position

[Editorial Translation]

Intelligence Section
No. 373

GROUP OF ARMIES von GALLWITZ,
October 27, 1918.

To Headquarters Fifth Army

Extract from the Instruction of The Quartermaster General No. 3767 of

October 22, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

3. Fifth Army is assigned that portion of the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg south of the line Folschette---Niederschieren---Reisdorf.

The northern line of communication boundary of Fifth Army will be extended through Luxemburg as follows: Holtz (Group of Armies German Crown Prince)---Hostert (Group of Armies von Gallwitz)---Folschette (German Crown Prince)---Michelbuch (von Gallwitz)---Nieder-Schieren (German Crown Prince)---Folkendingen [Folkendange] (von Gallwitz)---Reisdorf (German Crown Prince). * * *

Main line of communication: Mannheim---Neustadt---Dillengen---Metz---Diedenhofen [Thionville]---Longuyon.

Auxiliary line: Diedenhofen [Thionville]---Bettembourg---Athus---Virton.

Collecting station and advance distribution point: Mannheim.

Fifth Army will report as soon as possible whether it requires a more extensive line of communication in Germany; if so, appropriate recommendations will be submitted.

The boundary between the zones of communication of Fifth Army and Composite Army C, will remain unchanged as far as the vicinity of Hussigny; the German-Luxemburg boundary will form its rearward extension.

* * * * * *

von THAER.

KELLER,
Chief of Staff.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 30, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Observations of the enemy's general activities during the past few days make it appear probable that, on the enemy side, notable changes and movements are taking place and indicate large-scale attack preparations. Prisoners' statements make frequent mention of an attack between Verdun and Nancy. Supreme Headquarters (Major von Stuelpnagel) was informed of this fact [this date].

* * * * * *

Air reconnaissance shows heavy railroad traffic this noon from Revigny and Bar-le-Duc, via Souilly and St-Mihiel, to Verdun; very heavy traffic and large numbers of troops west of the Meuse. Group of Armies interprets this situation as indicating enemy preparations for a large scale attack west of the Meuse, in conjunction with a rather extensive attack east of that river. Therefore, the 236th Inf. Div. seems to be indispensable as a reserve on the east bank of the Meuse. This does not preclude the possibility of attacks against Composite Army C. By carrying out numerous, minor, local attacks the enemy has gained a clear picture of our occupation of the front. His artillery activity has become more vigorous. Opposite Group Gorz and at times also opposite the Group Metz, considerable traffic has been observed repeatedly.

Prisoners of the American 7th and 92d Divisions speak of projected attacks on Metz.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
October 31, 1918.

[Extract]

During morning hours very vigorous enemy artillery activity on both sides of the Meuse. East of the Meuse, particularly, artillery fire attained great intensity. Toward noon, however, it slackened. * * *

* * * * * *

The heavy fire against Meuse-East and Beaumont, the identification of the [French] 15th Colonial Division and of the American 79th Division strengthen the belief that an



BOIS DE JAMETZ---BOIS BAS AREA
Looking east from Brandeville, towards Longuyon

attack on the east bank of the Meuse is imminent. When this matter was brought to the attention of the commander of the Group of Armies, he decided that in view of the present situation, the 10th Inf. Div. could not be removed. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies von Gallwitz

Date: October 31, 1918 Hour: 8 p. m. No. 4908

To: Hq. Fifth Army

[Extract]

Reference Group of Armies von Gallwitz Orders No. 390 of October 28 and No. 4877 of October 30: After the Austro-Hungarian XVIII Army Corps has transferred command to Group Ornes, it will assume control of all Austro-Hungarian organizations in Fifth Army and Composite Army C. Existing administrative arrangements will not otherwise be affected. XVIII Corps Headquarters will continue to receive its orders through Fifth Army under whose control it remains.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Operation Report

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
SUPREME HEADQUARTERS INTELLIGENCE OFFICER,
No. 7658 *November 1, 1918.*

From October 26 to the afternoon of November 1, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II. Estimate of the Situation: The expected major attack between the Argonne and the Meuse was launched today. After a reorganization of his front, the enemy has put at least 2 fresh divisions into line. The fact that fresh and rested divisions have been put in line on the east bank leads to the supposition that here, also, the enemy is planning operations comparable in scope to those on the west bank.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Operation Report

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
HEADQUARTERS INTELLIGENCE OFFICER,
No. 7658 *November 1, 1918.*

From October 26 to the afternoon of November 1, 1918

[Extract]

* * * * * *

II. Estimate of the Situation:

* * * * * *

The situation in front of Composite Army C seems no tenser than the previous week. There is no indication that an attack is immediately impending.

General Impression: Continuation of large-scale attacks between the Argonne and the Meuse, in the course of which the fighting may be expected to include the east bank of the Meuse very soon.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IIb: Order

Preparations for Withdrawal

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies German Crown Prince

Date: Received for transmission: November 1, 1918: 3:50 p. m. No. 2939

To: Third Army

Tonight Fifth Army will withdraw its right wing to the line Autruche---Harricourt---Buzancy. Accordingly, beginning tonight, the Third Army will shift the main line of resistance to the general line: Region east of Terron---Quatre-Champs---Belleville---Authe. Strong rearguards will remain in the La Croix Position (region east of Chestres---La Croix [aux-Bois]---Briquenay---Germanen-Hoehe [Height 222, N. E. of Briquenay]) on November 2. The shoulders of this position, east of Chestres and at Briquenay-Germanen-Hoehe [Height 222], will be specially reinforced to cover execution of the movement as planned. On November 2 the Quatre-Champs Position will be occupied by strong security detachments, particularly on the flanks; the entire position must be fully organized for defense by the morning of November 3. Contact at Height 222 and east of Authe, as well as time schedules, will be arranged in agreement with Fifth Army.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 1, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

* * * According to the noon report received at 1 p. m., the enemy attacked at 7 a. m., after a very strong artillery preparation and with far superior forces, on the front between Grandpre and Aincreville. According to latest reports, the position on the right flank of Group Argonne [58th Corps] was being held, however, the enemy succeeded in effecting a penetration between Champigneulle and Aincreville. Fighting is in progress on the line Imecourt-Landreville---Andevanne---south edge of Babiemont-Wald [Bois de Babiemont].

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 1, 1918.

[Extract]

After a very powerful fire preparation, heavy forces of the enemy, who put in fresh reserves that had just been brought up, advanced in a full-scale attack against the center and left wing of the Army. He suffered a severe defeat; his losses in killed and wounded are extraordinarly high.

* * * * * *

* * * All enemy attacks failed from Falaise to the left wing of the Army. * * *
The Group of Armies ordered the main resistance to be moved to the Quatre-Champs Position. Movements in connection therewith were executed according to plan during the night of November 1/2.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IIb: Order

Withdrawal Movement

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Fifth Army

Date: Received for transmission: Nov. 1, 1918 5:28 p. m. No. 545

To: Third Army

[Extract]

1. The enemy has forced back the left flank of Group Argonne [58th Corps] and the right flank of Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps]. At present the battle continues undecided along the line Champigneulle---Bayonville---Freya Position.

2. During the night November 1/2, Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West will withdraw the main line of resistance to the line Germanen-Hoehe [Height 222 N. E. of Briquenay]---Malmaison Farm---Buzancy---Chancy-Hoehe [Cote 278, S. E. of Buzancy]---Bayonville---thence east to the Freya Position as far as Villers-devant-Dun---thence via Babiemont-Wald [Bois de Babiemont] to the present main line of resistance.

3. Contact with the Third Army, which will also withdraw its left wing, will be established on the Germanen-Hoehe [Height 222] by Group Argonne.

4. The withdrawal will be covered by rearguards. Enemy forces will be checked as long as possible on the line Briquenay---Thenorgues---Sivry-les-Buzancy---Bayonville.

* * * * * *

6. Group Ornes [Austro-Hungarian XVIII Corps] will immediately move the 236th Inf. Div. * * * via Stenay and Beaumont, to Vaux-en-Dieulet, where the division must be in readiness by 7 a. m., November 2, at the disposal of Group Argonne. * * *

7. Meuse Group-West will move the 41st Inf. Div. to the region northeast of Bayonville, via Barricourt, where it will be placed in readiness during the night as counterattack division. The 13th Inf. Div. will be held in readiness as counterattack division in the region of Beauclair. The 56th M. G. Sharpshooter Bn. will be moved to the west bank of the Meuse and put in line on the right flank of the Group.

8. The situation demands that the new line of resistance be held with all forces available. The enemy attack can be expected to continue on November 2 with certainty.

9. On November 2 the Group Ornes will move the 20th Inf. Div. forward to the former area of the 236th Inf. Div., around Nouillonpont. Increased combat alert will be maintained, as prescribed, by the 236th Inf. Div. The division will be G. H. Q. reserve.

Operations Section
No. 546

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
November 1, 1918---7:35 p. m.

To Third Army

1. Amending Army Order No. 545 of November 1, the line to be held at all costs on November 2 will be as follows: Autruche---Harricourt---Buzancy---road to Stenay as far as

Narren-Hoehe [Cote 313, in Bois de la Folie]---Magenta Farm---Torchette-Hoehe [Cote de la Torchette]---Villers-devant-Dun---Freya Position to the Meuse.

2. In conjunction with the Third Army, Group Argonne will occupy Height 222 with a strong rearguard.

3. Bois de Babiemont and the former position of the Bav. 5th Res. Div. will be occupied as outpost by the Meuse Group-West with weak forces. The Meuse, on both sides of Dun, will be occupied by the Bav. 5th Res. Div. The bridge will be blown up.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: Order

Enemy Attacks Position

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 3982 g

COMPOSITE ARMY C,
November 1, 1918.

[Extract]

During the night October 31/November 1 enemy artillery activity increased in intensity on Group Ebene [Plain Group] and on [Group] Metz, beginning at 5 a. m., on the right flank of Group Gorz also. * * *

A patrol of the 13th Ldw. Div. (Group Combres) again comprised enemy occupation of Saulx and Wadonville. In the sector of the 13th Ldw. Div. and 94th Inf. Div. the main line of resistance was moved forward to the line Riaville---Marcheville---region north of St-Hilaire---Butgneville.

* * * * * *

In Group Metz an enemy patrol penetrated Voivrotte-Wald [Bois de la Voivrotte]. It was dispersed by a counterthrust of the assault troops 3d Bn., 30th Ldw [Regt.], and 3 prisoners, including a major who was leading the patrol, were left in our hands.

* * * * * *

By order:

FAUPEL.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr VI: Order

Directions for Kriegsmarsch Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2937

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 2, 1918.

Subject: Kriegsmarsch

[Extract]

1. Supreme Headquarters will prescribe the time of the Kriegsmarsch Movement. The order can be expected at any time. Movement to begin not later than three days after the order has been issued.

* * * * * *

By order:

Count SCHULENBURG.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. IV: Report

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2939

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 2, 1918---11:55 p. m.

To Supreme Headquarters

In conjunction with the Fifth Army, the Third Army will withdraw to the line Semuy---Le Chesne---Oches. The Group of Armies considers it absolutely necessary that Group of Armies Gallwitz not withdraw farther west of the Meuse but maintain contact at Oches. If Group of Armies Gallwitz withdraws as far as the switch position (west flank at Yoncq), Group of Armies German Crown Prince would lack troops to establish contact between Oches and Yoncq.

A withdrawal of most of the Third Army front would have to follow. This would force Third Army into a front which would compromise the possibility of a safe withdrawal across the Meuse.

Same wire to Supreme Headquarters and to Group of Armies Gallwitz.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 2, 1918.

[Extract]

In the Group Argonne [58th Corps] the enemy pushed forward as far as Thenorgues during the day. A rather heavy force advanced via Chancy-Hoehe [Cote 278, S. E. of Buzancy] toward Buzancy and gained a foothold in the south portion of the town, however, most of it fell back toward the south under our concentrated annihilation fire. In the Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] the enemy renewed his attack under cover of fog after a powerful artillery preparation. Employing freshly brought-up masses, he forced our weakened front back in heavy fighting which resulted in considerable losses to both sides. According to latest reports, fighting is in progress along the line Barricourt---directly south of Tailly---Ste-Marie Farm, 2.5 km. northeast of Villers [-devant-Dun]---south edge of the Rappe-Wald [Grande-Rappe] and Sassey-Wald [Bois de Sassey] * * *

* * * * * *

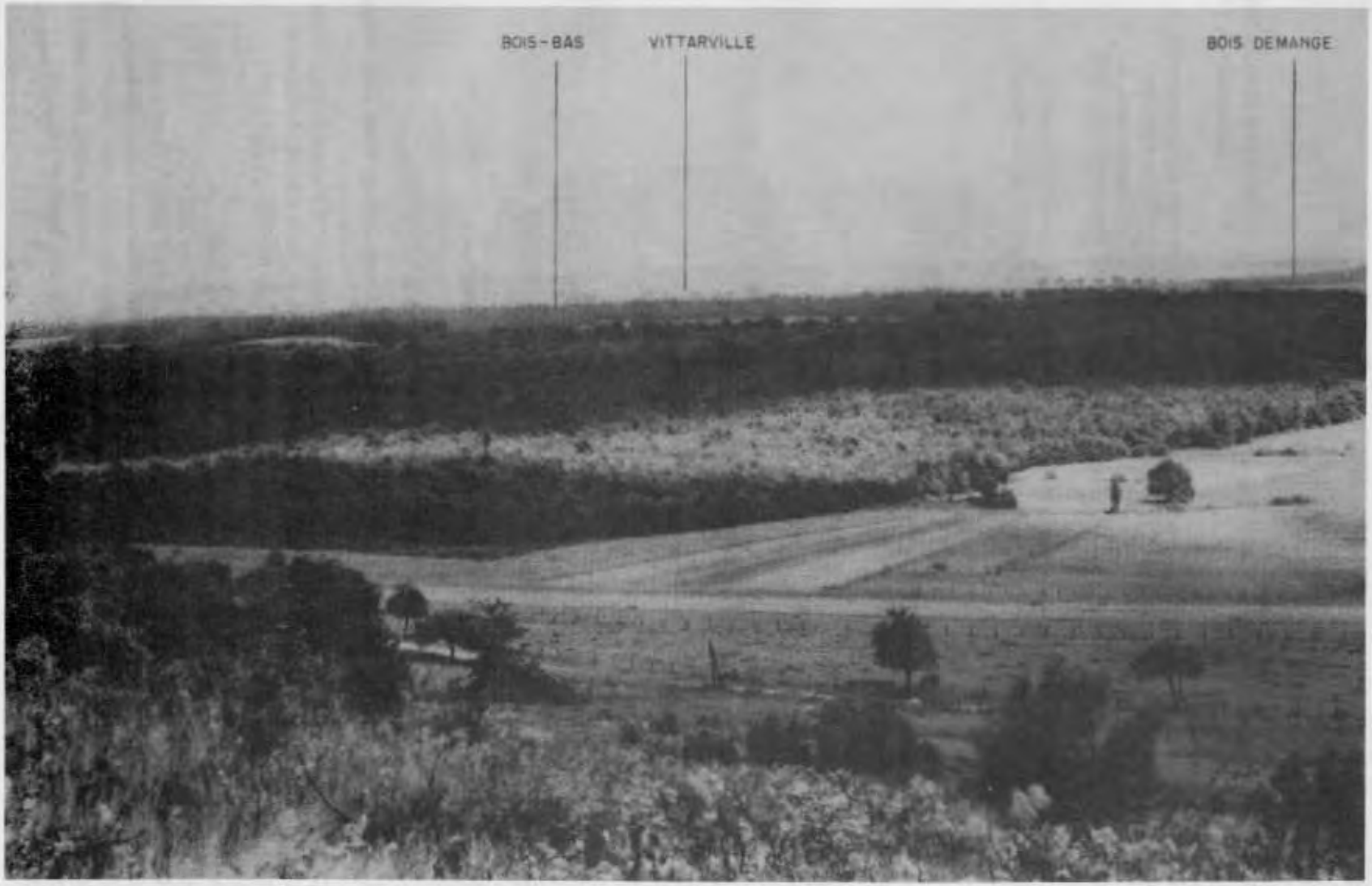
5:30 p. m.: Fifth Army (Lieut. Col. Wetzell) reports that the enemy is pressing forward in the Meuse-West sector and gaining ground at Tailly and Montigny-devant-Sassey. Therefore, there is nothing else left to do than withdraw tonight into the so-called rear-guard position.

5:35 p. m.: His Excellency is informed of the situation and agrees with the decision of the Fifth Army, since only Fifth Army is in position to judge whether or not a withdrawal into the so-called rear-guard position is necessary.

5:45 p. m.: The Chief of Staff, in conference at headquarters of Group of Armies German Crown Prince, is informed of the situation and request is made that liaison be maintained with the latter.

6 p. m.: Fifth Army (Lieut. Col. Wetzell) is informed of the decision of His Excellency and advised that the Chief of Staff is arranging liaison with Group of Armies German Crown Prince. Lieut. Col. Wetzell also states that all of the front line commanders report that the Americans as attacking in mass formations in the general direction of Stenay, that the [German] troops are fighting courageously but just cannot do anything. Therefore it has become imperative that the Army be withdrawn in rear of the Meuse and that said withdrawal be effected immediately.

* * * * * *



BOIS BAS---BOIS DEMANGE AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Breheville

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: Estimate of Situation

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 11840

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 2, 1918.

The major attack against the Rilly-Grandpre front, which was expected to be renewed, opened yesterday. Despite the employment of fresh divisions the enemy did not achieve his objective - breakthrough in the direction of Chatillon [-sur-Bar]----Le Chesne and, in conjunction with the American attacks against the Fifth Army, cut off the center and left wing of the Third Army.

We may definitely expect the attacks to continue, with the main pressure between Semuy and Ballay. Furthermore, army may expect these attacks to extend to the greatly weakened Amagne-Rilly front.

von KLEWITZ.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IIb: Order

Withdrawal Movements

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: German Fifth Army

Date: Received for transmission: November 2, 1918: 8:55 p. m. No. 562

To: Third Army through Group of Armies Gallwitz, with request for Transmission

[Extract]

1. The enemy has made further progress in the center of Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps].

2. During the night November 2/3 Group Argonne [58th Corps] and Meuse Group-West will withdraw to the rear-guard position. Argonne Group will coordinate with Group Wellmann [I Res. Corps] to assure contact with Third Army. Resistance will be offered on the rear-guard position for two days.

3. Argonne Group will move the 236th Inf. Div. to the switch position immediately. Meuse Group-West will move the remainder of the Bav. 5th Res. Div. to the east bank of the Meuse, where this division will extend its sector to the bridge at Sassey (incl.). The other divisions will occupy the rear-guard position in conjunction with Group Argonne.

4. Group Argonne will leave rearguards in the line occupied today; Meuse Group-West in the region of Fosse, establishing contact with the Group Argonne, thence along the road to Beauclair---Halles---Saulmory. These security detachments will fall back to the rear-guard position only under enemy pressure.

* * * * * *

5. To protect the Meuse, the 20th Inf. Div. (infantry to move by motor trucks) will be brought up to Stenay. Meuse Group-West will put it in line on both sides of Stenay, in contact with the 117th Inf. Div.

6. The Groups will move whatever heavy artillery can be spared to the east bank of the Meuse, in one bound, and will be put in position there.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Folder IV: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN FIFTH ARMY,
November 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Rather vigorous enemy infantry activity on the east bank, and fairly heavy assaults against the 228th and elements of the 192d Inf. Div.---prepared by artillery fire---indicate the enemy's intention to attack Meuse Group-East.

* * * * * *

East of the Meuse serious fighting has developed since early morning between the Meuse and Jaeger Hoehe [not identified; height in Jaegerbusch (?); Bois de la Reine]. All enemy attacks were repulsed * * * However, fighting is still in progress and could very well be the prelude to large scale enemy attacks.

* * * * * *

* * * For the Groups the names Louppy (formerly Meuse Group-East , Longuyon ([formerly] Beaumont) and Ornes (as before) will now be in effect.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VII: Order

Sector Control

[Editorial Translation]

From: Groener

At: Operations Section Supreme Headquarters

Date: November 3, 1918 Hour: 8:10 p. m. No. 11192

To: Group of Armies German Crown Prince

[Extract]

The sectors of the 58th and XXI Corps are placed under the tactical control of Group of Armies German Crown Prince.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Withdrawal of Group of Armies German Crown Prince

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2943

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 3, 1918---a. m.

To First, Third, Seventh, and Eighteenth Armies

If the Group of Armies is forced to withdraw the Fifth Army farther west of the Meuse, regardless of whether or not Supreme Headquarters issues orders for the Kriegsmarsch Movements, this will, perforce, entail withdrawal of the entire front of this group of armies. Execution of such a movement would be based very closely on existing preparations for execution of the Kriegsmarsch. Should this occur it is planned to withdraw the Group of Armies within three days to the general line Landrecies---Hirson---Mezieres---Charleville (Kriegsmarsch I) and that it remain on this line as long as enemy pressure and our supply situation permit. Headquarters of the Group of Armies to be at Waulsort. Detailed instructions for Kriegsmarsch follow.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Argonne Group to Return to Control of Fifth Army

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2946

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 3, 1918.

To Third Army

Group Argonne [58th Army Corps] (less the 240th Inf. Div., now in line at Mouzon, and other units located in the sector of that division) will revert to the control of Fifth Army at 10 a. m., November 6. Elements of other divisions crossing at Mouzon will be released without delay and sent to the Fifth Army. At the same time, the new Group of Armies boundary will be as follows: Mouzon (Third)---Carignan (Third)---Matton (Third)---Chassepierre (Fifth). Third Army will be responsible for the security of the boundary. In addition, the Army will reinforce its left wing and place reserves in readiness behind said wing.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 3, 1918.

[Extract]

Occupation of the rearguard position was effected as planned, without interference from the enemy. In the Meuse Group-East [V Res. Corps] enemy attacks against the sector of the 228th Inf. Div. and the right flank of the 192d Inf. Div., which were preceded by artillery preparations, were broken up by our annihilation fire toward noon. The fighting increased in intensity during the afternoon and, in general, assumed such importance as to preclude that those attacks were reconnaissance raids. Apparently enemy activities east of the Meuse are preparatory to further, large-scale, attacks.

At midday and during the course of the afternoon the enemy pressed vigorously, in force, against the interior flanks of Group Argonne [58th Corps] and of Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] and attacked repeatedly. Our front was forced back there. By counter-attacks our old line was in general restored. The right flank of Meuse Group-West was attacked with particular violence. Contradictory reports were received in the evening concerning progress of the fighting in the sector of the 88th Inf. Div.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies von Gallwitz

Date: November 3, 1918 Hour: 9:30 p. m. No. 435

To: Hq. Fifth Army

Supreme Headquarters wires under No. 11192, Operations Section, as follows:

> The sectors of the 58th Corps and XXI corps are placed under the tactical control of the Group of Armies German Crown Prince. This control will remain in force until Kriegsmarsch [Movement] is completed. After occupation of the Antwerp-Meuse Position both corps will revert to the control of Group of Armies Gallwitz. The 2 Groups of Armies will act in the closest agreement. Flanking fire for mutual support in front of sectors on both sides of the Meuse will be agreed to in detail. Time of transfer of command will be agreed to and reported by Group of Armies German Crown Prince.

The following has been agreed upon between the Group of Armies and Group of Armies German Crown Prince:

1. Transfer of command by Third Army at 10 p. m., November 3.
2. Boundary between Fifth and Third Armies: South boundary of the Florenville sector of the Antwerp-Meuse Position, i. e.: Bewisy [Cervisy] (Third Army)---Chauvency (Third Army)---Thonne-le-Thil (Third Army). Further details follow:

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 3, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

At 8:30 p. m. the Army assumed tactical command over the front of Fifth Army west of the Meuse, including Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West.

In so doing, a mission seemingly almost incapable of solution fell to the Third Army. The troops of the right wing of the Fifth Army were no longer able to hold their positions; liaison was lacking; roads were bottomless; no one knew exactly where the enemy was or where our own forces were. Hence, it was decided to withdraw from the wooded area, thus abandoning a tactically untenable front for a new and tactically sound front. Plan: In the relatively more open terrain in the west, employ whatever troops were still fit for combat as reinforcements; in the wooded terrain in the east, prepare to withdraw across

the Meuse, even in daytime [if necessary]. The enemy would thus be left in the dark concerning our intentions, time would be gained, unsuspecting pursuing enemy forces would be annihilated near historic Beaumont and, on the Meuse, liaison would be secured by the left of the Third Army. This mission was executed.

* * * * * *

Owing to the deep penetration effected today by the enemy [the sector of] Meuse Group-West, in Belval-Wald [Bois de Belval], the Army ordered withdrawal of the main line of resistance in Group Argonne and in Meuse Group-West to the line: Froide-Fontaine (2 km. east of Oches)---La Tuilerie---highway to Beaumont---hills south of Beaumont---highway crossing at Petit-Gaudron [Farm] (3 kms. southeast of Beaumont)---southwest edge of the Foret de Dieulet---Wiseppe.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IIb: Order

Plans for Orderly Withdrawal

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 11950

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 3, 1918---8:30 p. m.

1. With the present order the Third Army assumes tactical control over the front of Fifth Army located west of the Meuse, [including] Argonne Group [58th Corps], and Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps].

Boundary between the Third and Fifth Armies:

East edge of Wiseppe---north edge of Cervisy---south edge of Chauvency.

2. Enemy has forced the 88th Inf. Div. back through the Bois de Belval. The division is refusing its flank north of the lake in the woods.

Contact with the 28th Inf. Div. is not definitely established at present. Aside from this, Group Wellmann [I Res. Corps], Group Argonne, Meuse Group-West [are] in former positions.

3. 240th Inf. Div. is transferred to Group Wellmann, the 88th Inf. Div. to Group Argonne.

Boundary between Group Wellmann Corps and Group Argonne: Former left boundary of the 240th Inf. Div.

Boundary between Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West : "M" of "La Marine," "o" of "Foret de Dieulet" - west edge of Pouilly.

4. Main line of resistance, on left flank of 240th Inf. Div. and in Group Argonne, will be withdrawn tonight to line: Froide-Fontaine---La Tuilerie---highway to Beaumont---hill south of Beaumont highway crossing at Petit-Gaudron [Farm] (3 km. southeast of Beaumont). Meuse Group-West, in liaison, will withdraw its main line of resistance to the line: Petit-Gaudron [Farm]---southwest edge of the Foret de Dieulet---Wiseppe. Contact between Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West at Petit-Gaudron [Farm].

Outposts will remain in their present positions, with especially heavy forces on Dornen-Hoehe [Cote 314, south of Sommauthe], and in the region of Beaufort. They will withdraw before a superior attack to the main line of resistance.

5. Group Wellmann at the proper time, will move one infantry regiment of the 14th

Res. Div. via La Bagnolle (south of La Besace) to the region north of Sommauthe.

6. Group Argonne will assemble the infantry, 3 field batteries, and the pioneers of the 10th Inf. Div. at Beaumont. The remaining artillery will be put in position on the east bank of the Meuse, in the salient north of Pouilly, for flanking missions.

The division remains in army reserve.

7. The groups [command] will regulate the time schedule for the withdrawal by direct agreement.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Withdrawal of Groups of Armies

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 11213

GERMAN SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
November 4, 1918.

To Group of Armies German Crown Prince

The Groups of Armies will withdraw to the line Conde---Bavai---Avesnes---Hirson---Charleville---Sedan---Stenay. Group of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht will adjust the movement of its left wing to that of the right wing of Group of Armies German Crown Prince. Lines of resistance to be reached each day will be reported. Necessary military demolitions (railroads, etc.) will be carried out; devastation is prohibited.

Same text to Group of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht, German Crown Prince, and Gallwitz.

von HINDENBURG.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Beginning of Kriegsmarsch Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2950

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 4, 1918---p. m.

To First, Third, Seventh and Eighteenth Armies

[Extract]

Kriegsmarsch I (see No. 2943, Group of Armies German Crown Prince) will begin during the night November 4/5, with the Third, First, and Seventh Armies moving to the brown line. Eighteenth Army, after establishing contact with Seventh Army at Marfontaine, will disengage from the enemy sufficiently to avoid becoming involved in any serious attack on November 5; the right wing will establish close contact with Second Army. Contact and line planned will be wired to this headquarters. Third Army will establish close contact

on its left wing at Cervisy, with the new Meuse front of the Fifth Army. During this movement the 10th Inf. Div. will be moved to the east bank of the Meuse and will pass to the control of Group of Armies Gallwitz. The time for the beginning of said movement will be arranged between the armies concerned.

* * * * * *

It is intended to continue the Kriegsmarsch [Movement] systematically during the night November 5/6. Armies will report by 6 p. m., this date, whether movement should be continued during the evening of November 5 or whether, as a result of the evacuation, we would be justified in maintaining ourselves on the line reached tonight until the evening of November 6. Orders for a further continuation of Kriegsmarsch I will then be issued [in accordance therewith].

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Report

Withdrawal of Group of Armies German Crown Prince

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 2950 [Addendum No. 1]

GROUP OF ARMIES GERMAN CROWN PRINCE,
November 4, 1918---p. m.

To Supreme Headquarters

Reference: No. 11213, Supreme Headquarters. During the night November 4/5 we shall withdraw to the following line: Marvillers (contact by means of strong rearguards with Group of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht at Favril)---Beaurepaire---Le Nouvion---Marly---Marfontaine---Tavaux---Montcornet---Fraillicourt---Faissault---Vendresse---Yoncq---Letanne.

The line for the night November 5/6 will be reported later.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. 1: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 4, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

Artillery activity was vigorous throughout the day. In the sector of Group Louppy enemy forces of about battalion strength made a surprise attempt in the afternoon to cross the Meuse at Clery-le-Petit. Final reports had not been received by evening. Enemy forces which had crossed the Meuse at Brieuelles were forced back across the canal, according to reports received from the Vilosnes sector. Heavy fighting in the 228th Inf. Div. continued throughout the day. On the right flank and in the center all attacks were

repulsed after a bitter struggle. On the left flank a vigorously executed counterattack repulsed hostile forces which had penetrated our lines on the Hoehe-Eichenberg [Borne de Cornouiller], and inflicted heavy losses on the enemy. However, during the afternoon hours, despite most stubborn resistance, our line was forced back again by enemy masses on both sides of the road from the Borne de Cornouiller to Reville. A fresh counterattack is in progress.

In Group Longuyon the enemy executed heavy local attacks against the right flank throughout the day. He was repulsed.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. V: Telegram

Withdrawal Movement

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Gallwitz Group

Date: November 4, 1918 6 p. m. No. 443

To: Fifth Army Hq.

In compliance with orders from Supreme Headquarters Groups of Armies German Crown Prince and Gallwitz withdraw to the line Charleville---Sedan---Stenay. Group of Armies German Crown Prince will begin movement during the night of November 4/5 and take the troops of Meuse Group-West back behind the Meuse on that night. Third Army has been instructed by Group of Armies German Crown Prince to keep its left wing in close contact near Cervizy with their new Meuse front of Fifth Army. After occupation of the Meuse position the Meuse Group-West and Group Argonne will revert to control of Fifth Army. Time of transfer of command will be announced after agreement with Group of Armies German Crown Prince. During the movement the 10th Inf. Div. will be brought up to the east bank of the Meuse and will pass to the control of Fifth Army.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 5, 1918.

[Extract]

Throughout the day there was vigorous artillery activity along the Meuse. By employing smoke in the Meuse valley, between Milly and Vilosnes, and by a powerful artillery action against our positions on the east bank of the Meuse, enemy infantry succeeded in



ETRAYE-DAMVILLERS AREA
Looking east-northeast from vicinity of Etraye

crossing the Meuse at some points and forced back our weak forces, which offered stiff resistance. Enemy attacks in the direction of Fontaine were particularly violent. By committing the 7th Jaeger Regt. of the 241st Div., enemy forces which had penetrated Epinois-Wald [Bois de l'Epinois] were thrown back, and the west edge of the woods was occupied by us. Powerful enemy attacks, which continued throughout the day, were checked by evening on the line: North edge of Milly---west edge of the Bois de l'Epinois---Vilosnes. The enemy also executed heavy attacks throughout the day against the interior flanks of Group Louppy and Group Longuyon. They were beaten off in hand-to-hand fighting and by counter-attack. The fighting for Hoeher-Eichen-Berg [Borne de Cornouiller] was particularly violent. The enemy did not succeed in holding it. * * *

The time for the passage of Meuse Group-West to the control of Fifth Army is set for 10 a. m., November 5. * * *

* * * * * *

12:30 p. m.: Teletype to Supreme Headquarters No. 5035, Operations Section, reports that the situation on the Meuse requires a shortening of divisional fronts in the sector of the Fifth Army, as far as north of Stenay. The Group of Armies requests that Group of Armies German Crown Prince be directed to withdraw Group Argonne and Meuse Group-West, including all divisions now forming part thereof, which are south of the last-prescribed boundary of the Group of Armies, the line 1-1/2 km. southeast of Mouzon-Carignan. Also that subsequently the 240th Inf. Div., transferred to Group Wellmann, be returned to Fifth Army.

4:35 p. m.: Supreme Headquarters (Major von Stuelpnagel) is informed concerning the situation on the Meuse. Supreme Headquarters points out that vigorous action is required and that further attempts of the enemy to cross must be prevented at all costs. Every effort must be made to drive the enemy back across the Meuse. Major Bramsch reports the measures taken by the Group of Armies and inquires whether, after completion of the Meuse Movement by Group of Armies German Crown Prince, it would be possible to make a division available that is fit for offensive action.

4:45 p. m.: Major Verstl (Fifth Army) reports on the situation. The enemy has crossed the Meuse between Milly and Vilosnes and advanced on Fontaine in heavy force. Major Verstl reports on the countermeasures taken. Everything available has been gotten together and the order given to drive the enemy back.

5:35 p. m.: Group of Armies German Crown Prince (Major von Bock) discussion concerning transfer of Group Argonne. The latter is to return to the control of Fifth Army at 10 a. m., November 6. Major Bramsch inquires whether Group of Armies can, in the near future, make available a division fit for offensive action. Major von Bock will attempt to comply with the request of the Group of Armies.

* * * * * *

Group of Armies German Crown Prince, under Order No. 2946, Operations Section, communicates the orders issued to Third Army, returning Group Argonne (less 240th Inf. Div.) to the control of Fifth Army at 10 a. m., November 6. The boundary previously selected for the Group of Armies: Mouzon---Carignan---Matton---Chassepierre, will go into effect.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies von Gallwitz

Date: November 5, 1918 Hour: 2:30 a. m. No. 5025

To: Hq. Fifth Army

[Extract]

In conformity with the agreement with Group of Armies German Crown Prince, Composite Army C will assume control over the Meuse Group-West, at 10 a. m., November 5. Boundry with Third Army: East edge of Pouilly---south edge of Autreville. * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 5, 1918.

[Extract]

Retirement into the new position: Vaux-Montreuil---Bouvellemont---Omont---Vendresse ---Chemery---Yoncq---hill north of Letanne, was carried out without interference on the part of the enemy.

* * * * * *

Rather strong enemy attacks were repulsed in the sector of Group Argonne in the afternoon.

At 10 a. m., the Meuse Group-West reverted to the command of Fifth Army.

* * * * * *

The Group of Armies ordered the Kriegsmarsch Movement to be continued. Retirement into the new position: Touligny---Sapogne---St-Aignan---Cheveuges---Pont-Maugis was begun after nightfall and was carried out according to plan. In Group Argonne the main body of the infantry and artillery held on the east bank of the Meuse on the morning of November 6.

* * * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Message

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Group of Armies von Gallwitz

Date: November 5, 1918 Hour: 8:30 p. m. No. 5047

To: Hq. Fifth Army

In conformity with Group of Armies German Crown Prince Group Argonne will pass to the control of Fifth Army at 10 a. m., November 6. New boundary between the Fifth and Third Armies: Mouzon---Carignan---Matton (localities to the Third Army) (Antwerp-Meuse boundary.) Further details will be arranged directly between Fifth and Third Armies.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. IIb: Order

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: German Fifth Army

Date: Received for transmission: November 5, 1918 Hour: 1:02 a. m No. 614

To: Third Army

1. At 10 a. m., November 5, Meuse Group-West [XXI Army Corps] will revert to the control of Fifth Army.

2. Temporary boundary between Third and Fifth Armies: Pouilly, east exit---Autreville, south. After Group Argonne [58th Corps] is transferred to Fifth Army, the dispositions prescribed for the A. M. [Antwerp-Meuse] Position will go into effect. Attention is directed to the necessity of blowing up the bridge at Pouilly at the proper time.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. VI: Order

Execution of Antwerp-Meuse Movement

[Editorial Translation]

Operations Section
No. 11252

GERMAN SUPREME HEADQUARTERS.,
November 6, 1918.

To Group of Armies German Crown Prince

The A. -M. [Antwerp-Meuse] Movement will be executed in conjunction with the movement now in progress. Proposed lines of resistance and the contact arrangements will be

reported every morning by Groups of Armies Crown Prince Rupprecht and German Crown Prince It is desired that the retirement of the Armies be effected as slowly as possible, in order to spare the troops and to facilitate the evacuation. After the A. -M. Position has been occupied, the boundary between Groups of Armies German Crown Prince and Gallwitz will be formed by the line: 1 1/2 km. southeast of Mouzon---Carignan---Matoon (towns to Group of Armies German Crown Prince).

By order:

GRONER.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 6, 1918.

[Extract]

During the course of the day the enemy, employing heavy forces, continued his attempts to effect a breakthrough on the front between Dun-sur-Meuse and Hoehe-Eichenberg [Borne de Cornouiller]. In the morning, after a very powerful preparation fire lasting several hours, he succeeded in the fog in capturing the St-Germain Ridge [Cote St-Germain] and the village of Murvaux. A strong counterattack drove him back from St-Germain Ridge. However, in the course of the afternoon the western portion of the ridge was again lost, as a result of repeated, violent, enemy counterthrusts.

Bitter fighting took place in the wooded terrain between Murvaux and Fontaine. By constantly throwing in fresh troops, the enemy gradually gained ground here and, during the day, forced the few battalions fighting at this point slowly back through the woods. The hills of Haumont were held. Toward evening the enemy seized Wald von Corroi [Bois du Corroi] and Morand-Kreuz [Croix-Morand]. At nightfall the fighting was still in progress there.

The enemy attacked the front Sivry-Borne de Cornouiller toward 9:30 a. m., after a powerful artillery preparation. These attacks collapsed with heavy losses to the enemy, before he was able to reach our lines. Later in the day the enemy made local attacks, all of which failed. The 228th Inf. Div. held its positions. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. Ia: Message

Sedan Bridgehead to be Held

From: Operations Section

At: Hq. Third Army

Date: November 6, 1918 Hour: 9:30 a. m. No: 11992 Sent by: Telephone

To: First Army

1. Kriegsmarsch will be continued the night of November 5/6.
2. The following movements will be carried out: Corps Winckler into the Kri. I [sic] Stellung: Touligny-Sapogne; Corps Wild to the line: Sapogne---St-Aignan---Cheveuges---Sedan Bridgehead, the 213th Inf. Div. moving behind the Meuse to Corps Winckler; Corps Wellmann to the Sedan Bridgehead and into the Meuse Position. Group Argonne into the Meuse Position and all elements of the 240th Inf. Div. into the Amblimont-Mouzon sector.
3. Strong rearguards will remain in contact with the enemy and will fight a withdrawal action under enemy pressure.

The enemy must be held in check a long time, in order that the main body of troops may obtain as much rest as possible and to gain time for organization of the position.

4. The Kri-Stellung and the line Sapogne---St-Aignan---Sedan Bridgehead, which connects with it, will be against all attacks on November 6. Whether the points are to be held on November 7, will depend upon the enemy pursuit and will be decided later by the Group of Armies.
5. The first line of resistance: Vaux---Montreuil---Omont---Yoncq---Letanne will continue to be occupied by strong forces until 8 p. m., November 5. Corps Winckler will make direct arrangements with Group Langer covering the march schedule of its right flank.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. Ia: Message

Position to be Held

[Editorial Translation]

From: Operations Section

At: Headquarters, German Third Army

Date: November 6, 1918 Hour: 6 p. m. No: 12035

To: German First Army

Third Army will hold its present position south of the Meuse: Touligny---Sapogne---St-Aignan---Noyers---Pont-Maugis on November 7. Wherever the rearguards are forced back to the position, the outposts must prevent the enemy from reconnoitering and approaching our main line of resistance as long as possible.

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 6, 1918.

[Extract]

The retirement into the new position Touligny---Sapogne---St-Aignan---Cheveuges---Pont-Maugis---east bank of the Meuse was executed according to plan.

* * * * * *

Group Argonne, less troops engaged in the division sector on the right flank of the group, reverted to the command of Fifth Army at 10 a. m.

* * * * * *

The army orders the present position to be held on November 7.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 7, 1918.

[Extract]

The forenoon was generally quiet. Toward noon enemy artillery activity against Group Soden [V Res. Corps] and the right flank of Group Dieffenbach [IX Res. Corps] increased At noon, in the wooded terrain east of Dun, the enemy pushed forward up to our lines; later, at several points, he attempted to carry his attack farther forward.

Last night the front was withdrawn to the line: Mouzay---Landblick-Hoehe (354) [Le Haut-Gron, in Bois de Brandeville]---west of the road between Brandeville and Breheville---east of Solferino Farm---east of Ormont Farm. * * * Hill 350, on Cote St-Germain, was held. Thrusts astride the Murvaux-Louppy Road were repulsed. On the other hand, the enemy gained ground in Bois de Brandeville by repeated attacks, and, during the afternoon, he forced our line back to the east edge of the woods at Le Haut-Gron. The right flank of the 228th Div. was forced back a few hundred meters and [Hoeher-] Eichen-Berg [Borne de Cornouiller] was evacuated by us after some fighting. Thrusts in the Bois de Wavrille were repulsed. * * *

* * * * * *

10 a. m.: Conference at headquarters of the commander of the Group of Armies, who does not believe it possible for the center of Fifth Army to hold its present line against strong attack. He recommends shifting the main line of resistance as follows: Freya Switch Position---Vittarville Switch Position---Kriemhild Position.

Decision is made to place another tired division of the Fifth Army at the disposal of Composite Army C, to relieve the Bavarian 3d Inf. Div. at an early date. It is planned to use the 115th Inf. Div. for this purpose.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 811-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GERMAN THIRD ARMY,
November 7, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

The retirement behind the Meuse began in the evening. The movements were completed by morning, according to plan. Security detachments remained on the south bank of the Meuse on the line: Boulzicourt---Balaives---south of Dom-le-Mesnil---Wadelincourt.

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Report

Estimate of the Situation

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES von GALLWITZ,
November 9, 1918.

[Extract]

The enemy has reached the Meuse in front of the right wing of the Fifth Army. He has also gained possession of the northern portion of the heights in front of the center. Thereby the enemy obtained a base of departure for further attacks in the direction Longuyon-Montmedy. Unquestionably a continuation of the attack at this point, together with attempts to cross [the Meuse] in the Mouzon-Stenay sector, are to be expected.

* * * * * *

v. GALLWITZ.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. II: Operations Report

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES von GALLWITZ,
November 9, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

According to prisoners' statements together with observation of ground and radio traffic, an attack against Composite Army C is impending. It is not yet clear whether it will extend to the entire army front. Observations made thus far point especially to the sector extending from the center of Group Combres to the Moselle. The enemy has sufficient forces available for both attacks.

v. GALLWITZ.

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

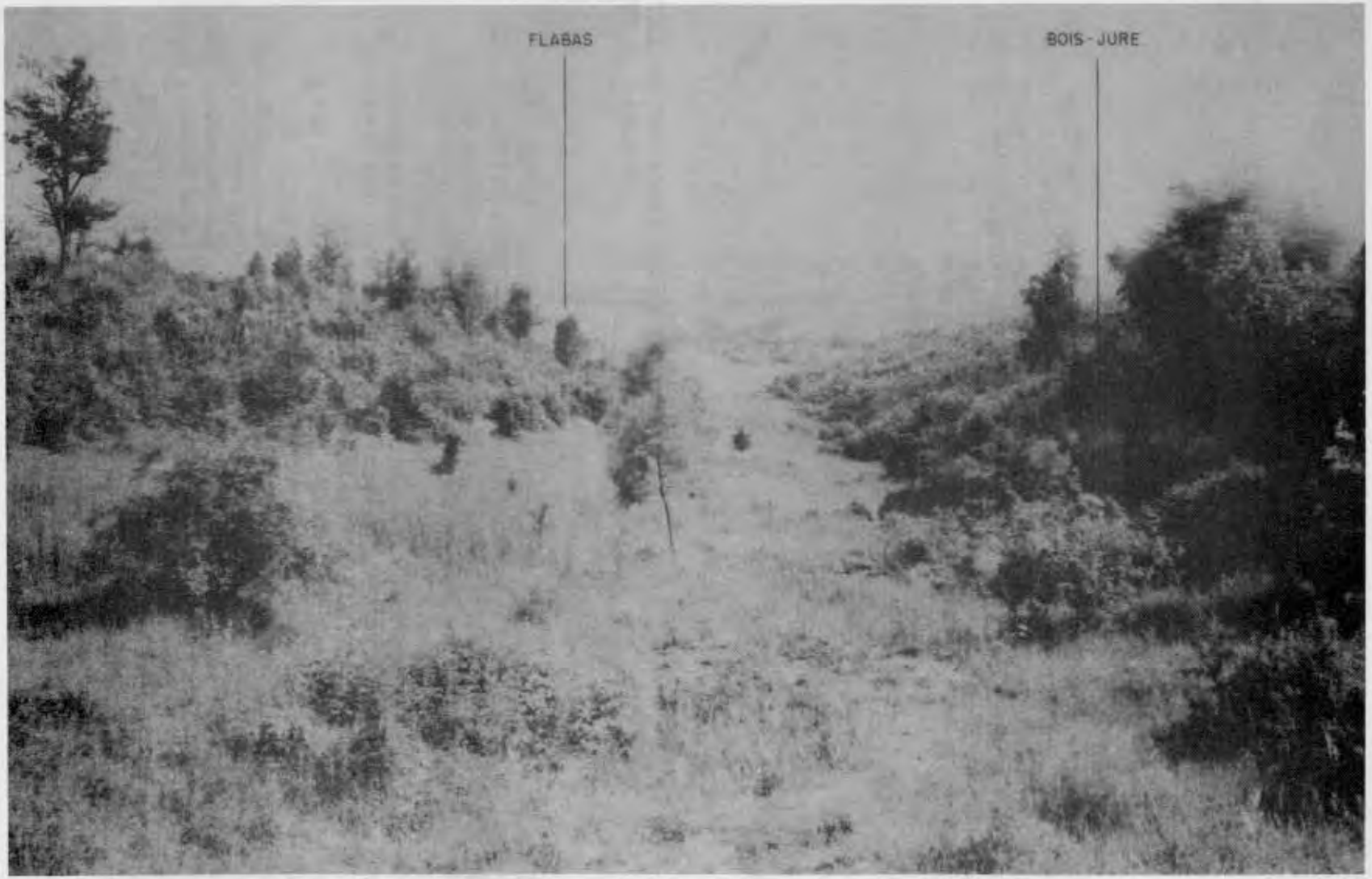
GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 10, 1918.

[Extract]

Throughout the day the enemy executed local attacks, at some points in heavy force.

Group Oven [XXI Army Corps] he penetrated the Chesnois-Wald [Bois du Chenois] suddenly. Despite very heavy losses and repeated failures, he succeeded in widening the breach in the course of the day. The 20th Inf. Div. is holding the line: Stenay Bridgehead---point 262 (1200 meters north of Baalon)---right flank of the 117th Inf. Div. The groups received the order to straighten out the salient toward Stenay to the line Martincourt---Manoever-Wald [woods approximately 3 kms. northwest of Baalon, near Terrain de Maneuvres ?]---direction of the south edge of the Bois du Fays (south of Quincy)

In the early forenoon the enemy suddenly attacked the front of the 192d Inf. Div. in force and without artillery preparation. He succeeded in advancing, on a narrow front, approximately 2 km. beyond the main line of resistance. A counterattack by the divisional reserves and by the 211th Pioneer Bn. encountered a fresh attack by strong enemy forces and resulting in a deeper enemy penetration. Toward noon a second vigorous counterattack, under personal command of the commander of the 183d Inf. Regt. * * * threw the enemy back into the outpost zone * * * The entire main line of resistance is again in our possession. Opposite the front of the 1st Landwehr and 15th Inf. Divs. enemy attacks in some force were also repulsed, at some points by counterattack. * * *



FLABAS---BOIS-JURE AREA
Looking north from Flabas-Beaumont Road

In the Group Soden the enemy worked his way forward to the main line of resistance. The chateau at Louppy fell into his hands. The enemy failed to progress in the woods southeast and southwest of Louppy or in Woevre-Wald [Foret de Woevre]. In the sector of the 228th Inf. Div. the enemy employed particularly strong forces for the attack. The 207th Inf. Regt. * * * repulsed all attacks in a dashing counterattack. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. File: 810-33.5: Fldr. I: War Diary

[Editorial Translation]

GROUP OF ARMIES GALLWITZ,
November 10, 1918.

[Extract]

* * * * * *

In the sector of Composite Army C the enemy attacked at numerous points throughout the day and along the entire army front. However, he succeeded only in pushing the outposts of the 5th Guard Division (Group Ebene) to within about 600 meters of the main line of resistance and in penetrating Haubitzen-Wald [Bois Frehaut] and Voivrotte-Holz [Bois de la Voivrotte] (Metz Group). In Marcheville (Group Combres) violent village fighting. In the Bois d'Harville (Group Combres) a counterattack has been launched against the enemy, who had broken into the main line of resistance. * * *

* * * * * *

HS Ger. Files: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: Telegram

Armistice

Operations Section
No. 11410

GERMAN SUPREME HEADQUARTERS,
November 11, 1918.

To the Group of Armies on Western Front

1. Armistice has been signed. All hostilities will cease at 11:55 a. m. today, November 11.
2. Orders governing return to Germany follow. The most advanced line held by us at the time the Armistice begins will be held by sentries until the march begins. It will not be crossed by patrols in the direction of the enemy.
3. Planes and balloons must remain at least 6 km. in rear of our front line.

4. Troop discipline must be maintained by all the means at our command. Fraternization by our troops with those of the enemy will be prevented. Stragglers will be collected. No leaves will be granted.

By order:

GROENER.

HS Ger. Files: 811-33.5: Fldr. IV: Telegram

Hindenberg Exhorts Army to Steadfastness

From: Field Marshal von Hindenburg

At: Operations Section, German Supreme Headquarters

Date: Received for transmission: Nov. 11, 1918: 3:58 p. m. No. 11419

To: Group of Armies German Crown Prince

To the Troops: An Armistice has been signed. To this day we have borne our arms with honor. With loyal devotion and guided by its sense of duty, the Army has achieved mighty deeds. By victorious attack, by stubborn defense, by bitter fighting on the ground and in the air, you have kept the enemy away from our boundaries and shielded the Homeland from the terrors and devastations of war.

The growing number of our enemies, the collapse of our Allies - who fought side by side with us to the very end of their endurance - together with ever-increasing food and economic problems, have forced our Government to accept severe Armistice conditions. It is with uprightness and pride that we cease the struggle which, for more than four years, we carried on against a world of enemies. We derive new strength from the consciousness that we have defended our Country and our Honor to the very last. The terms of the Armistice oblige us to march back to our Homeland without delay. In view of existing conditions, this will be a difficult task, which will require self-discipline and devotion to duty on the part of every one of you. It will be a severe test of the morale and steadfastness of the Army. In battle you have never failed your field marshal; I continue to rely upon you even now!

☆ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1990 O - 269-023 : QL 3

PIN : 067781-000